The Wars of Alexander.

Early English Text Society.
Extra Series. No. XLVII.
1886.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
The Wars of Alexander:

AN

ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE

TRANSLATED CHIEFLY FROM THE

HISTORIA ALEXANDRI MAGNI DE PRELIUS.

RE-EDITED FROM MS. ASHMOLE 44, IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD,
AND MS. D. 4. 12, IN THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN:

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D., LL.D.,
ELBINGT0N AND HOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON,
AND FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.
Extra Series,
XLVII.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.
CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE WARS OF ALEXANDER.

PASSUS I. Introduction. Anectanabus, king of Egypt, is master of astronomy and magic. Egypt is invaded by Artaxerxes. By making ships of wax, Anectanabus discovers that his fleet is being defeated. He disguises himself, and flees to Macedonia. The god Serapis prophesies the future defeat of the Persians. The Egyptians raise to Anectanabus an image of black stone ... 1

PASSUS II. During the absence of Philip, Anectanabus visits queen Olympias, and tells her that the god Ammon will appear to her in a dream. Anectanabus visits Olympias by night in the form of a dragon. He causes Philip to see in a dream his queen embraced by Ammon. A seer tells Philip that the queen's child will conquer the world. He returns to Macedon, where Anectanabus appears in a dragon's form at a feast. Omen of the bird who laid an egg in Philip's lap ... ... ... ... ... 7

PASSUS III. Prodigies at the birth of Alexander. His appearance described. His youth, how passed. Anectanabus predicts his own death at the hands of his own son. The prediction is accomplished when Alexander causes his death by drowning. Olympias mourns over the fate of Anectanabus ... ... ... 17

PASSUS IV. A wild carnivorous horse is brought to Philip. Alexander tames him, and sets out on his first expedition against Nicholas, king of Peloponnesus. Nicholas insults Alexander, who slays him, and returns home. Philip takes a second wife, named Cleopatra. Alexander interferes, and Philip is reconciled to Olympias ... ... ... ... ... ... 27

PASSUS V. Darius demands tribute from Philip, which Alexander refuses. Pausanias rebels against Philip, and wounds him mortally. Alexander appears, slays Pausanias, and buries Philip.
Accession of Alexander, who addresses his army, and chooses old and experienced soldiers to accompany him. He conquers Chalcedon, Italy, and Africa. He shoots a huge hart, and offers sacrifice to Ammon. He sees Serapis in a dream, who prophesies that he will be invincible. He builds Alexandria

PASSUS VI. Alexander finds the black image of his father Anactanabus. He attacks Tyre, but meets with a stout resistance. The bishop of Jerusalem refuses him aid. The 'foray of Gaders,' Deeds of Meleager and Sampson. Balaan of Tyre destroys Alexander's siege-works. Alexander renews them, assaults and takes Tyre, and kills Balaan


PASSUS VIII. Darius sends Alexander an insulting letter. Alexander likens him to a yelping cur that cannot bite, and sends him a defiant letter in return. Darius says Alexander wants a whipping, and again reproves him. The token of the glove full of seeds. Olympias falls ill, and Alexander determines to return to her

PASSUS IX. Alexander sends Darius a purse full of pepper. He defeats Amonta in a three-days' battle, who flees to Darius. Alexander goes to Sicily and Phrygia, and praises Homer. Returning to Macedonia, he finds his mother healed. He sets out for Persia, takes Abandra, comes to the Water of Winter, and advances to Thebes, which is taken and burnt. The oracle as to its rebuilding. Clytomachus fulfils it, and rebuilds the city

PASSUS X. Alexander sends a summons to Athens. Æschylus counsels the Athenians to resist him, but Demosthenes persuades them to submit. Alexander forgives the Athenians. The Spartans resist him, but in vain. Darius is alarmed. Alexander's parable of the wolf and the sheep. He is healed of a fever by Philip the physician. He crosses the Euphrates, destroying the bridges behind him


PASSUS XII. Alexander goes to Susa, and bids his men cut branches and carry them. Ammon tells Alexander to visit the camp of Darius. He crosses the river Granton alone, visits the hostile camp, and abstracts three gold cups from the tables. Anepo recognises him, and gives the alarm. He seizes a torch, mounts his horse, and flees, crossing the Granton on the ice, and escaping safely

---

1 'Gaders,' says M. Paul Meyer, 'is Gaza,' not Kedesh, as conjectured in the note to l. 1193.
CONTENTS.

PAGE

Passus XIII. Decisive battle of the Granton (Granicus). Defeat and flight of Darius. He writes to Alexander, who bids him submit. The Greeks find the tomb of Ninus, and free some Persian prisoners. Darius sends to Porus for help. Two knights lay a plot against Darius; they attack him, and he falls ... 178

Passus XIV. Alexander comes to Susa, and finds Darius wounded. He laments over him. Their last conversation. Death of Darius, and accession of Alexander to the throne of Persia. Description of the throne of Darius. Proclamation by Alexander. He beheads the murderers of Darius, and weds Roxana ... 190

Passus XV. Porus defies Alexander, who returns the defiance. Porus assembles a great army, with unicorns, elephants, and scythed chariots. Alexander frightens the elephants by a stratagem. Porus takes to flight ... ... ... 206

Passus XVI. Alexander discovers the great wealth of India. Letter to him from the queen of the Amazons, and his reply. He makes a treaty with them ... ... ... 212

Passus XVII. Porus raises another army. Want of water. A knight offers water to Alexander, which he pours on the ground. The army comes to a castle in a river. It is assailed by scorpions, snakes, dragons, lions, boars, savages, mice, bats, and red birds. They advance to Bactria, and the country of the Seres. Single combat between Alexander and the gigantic Porus, who is slain 216

Passus XVIII. Alexander comes to the isle of Gymnosophists, who ask him for immortality, which he cannot give them. He comes to a dark desert, a hot river, and a dried lake. A monster slain. Elephants, bearded women, amphibious people, and rhinoceroses. Great storm of four winds. A cold valley, with sparks of fire. They arrive at the Ganges. Letter of Alexander to Dindimus the Brahman, with the parable of the lighted torch. Reply of Dindimus ... ... ... ... ... 223

Passus XIX. Reply of Dindimus continued. Description of the life of the Brahmans. Their moderation, contentment, abstinence, truthfulness, love of peace, life in caves, and dislike of play ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 231

Passus XX. The same continued. Dindimus accuses the Greeks, and condemns the stories concerning the Grecian gods, and their vain worship. The Greeks have as many gods as they have limbs, and each god presides over a limb. Dindimus threatens the Greeks with future torment ... ... ... ... ... 235

Passus XXI. Alexander reproves Dindimus, and accuses the Brahmans, whom he condemns as miserable and foolish. Dindimus replies, declaring that the Brahmans wisely despise gold and riches. Alexander replies, and calls them wretched prisoners. He rears a pillar of marble, to mark the end of his march ... 241

Passus XXII. Alexander and his host leave the Ganges. They come to a wood full of giants, who are slain by them. An uncouth monster appears, and is caught and burnt. Alexander comes to the trees which wax and wane in a day. He and his host climb a huge mountain, and are attacked by dragons, dromedaries, and snakes. They are nine days in a dark valley. They encounter a basilisk, which Alexander destroys by a
stratagem. Alexander ascends a cliff covered with diamonds, and arrives at the house of the Sun .... ... ... 245

PASSUS XXIII. Alexander finds in the temple a god reclining on a bed, who asks him if he wishes to learn his fate from the trees of the Sun and Moon. He replies in the affirmative, and, with two companions, is guided through a wood to a tree bare of leaves, on which sits a phoenix. The Sun-tree is like gold; the Moon-tree like silver. The Sun-tree prophesies that Alexander will not return home. The Moon-tree tells him he will die in twenty months. He bewails his fate, and returns to his host. He erects two pillars of marble .... ... ... 251

PASSUS XXIV. He comes to the Precious Land, wherein dwells queen Candace, who sends him presents. The wife of her son Candoil is stolen by the king of Bobrik. Candoil goes to Alexander for help, and is received by Ptolemy, who has been commanded to personate Alexander, who is himself disguised as Antiochus. The pretended 'Antiochus' rescues Candoil's wife, and goes with Candoil to visit Candace, who receives him with favour .... ... ... ... ... 257

PASSUS XXV. Candace calls Alexander by his true name, and tells him he is in the power of a woman. Rage of Alexander, who is pacified by Candace. Caratros, another son of Candace, says he must have Alexander's life. Candoil interferes, and the brothers quarrel. Alexander pacifies them, and all are reconciled. Candace dismisses Alexander. He consults an oracle, and asks Serapis to say by whose hand he will die. Serapis will not tell him. Alexander and his host come to the valley of crowned snakes, who kill some of his men. He mounts Bucephalus, and has a great fight with griffins. The host cross the river of reeds in barges. Account of a strange kind of sirens ... 264

PASSUS XXVI. Alexander encloses twenty-two kings, including Gog and Magog, within a mountain. He comes to the ocean at the end of the world, turns westward, and reaches the Red Sea. He ascends into the air in an iron car raised by four griffins. He descends into the sea in an air-tight glass vessel. The host encounter various strange beasts. Death of Bucephalus, who is buried in a costly tomb. Appearance of strange white birds. Alexander conquers Babylon. He writes home to his mother and Aristotle ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 270

PASSUS XXVII. Description of the great throne in Babylon, inscribed with the names of all the countries conquered by Alexander. [End of the poem] ... ... ... ... ... 275

THE STORY CONTINUED. Epitome of the remainder of the story, taken from the Historia de Prelis ... ... ... 276

THE STORY OF ALEXANDER: A prose fragment from MS. Dublin D. 4. 12 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 279

NOTES ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 285

Notes on the "Story of Alexander" ... ... ... ... ... ... 317

Glossarial Index, and Index of Names ... ... ... ... 319
INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Of the various Middle-English prose and verse translations of the Romance of Alexander the Great, only those which are in alliterative verse will be here discussed. As to these, I have already explained, in my Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus," that there are three such poems, all fragmentary, which I denote by the letters A, B, and C. These poems are as follows:

A. A fragment preserved in MS. Greaves 60, in the Bodleian Library, beginning—"Yee pat lengen in londe \ Lordses and oo\per." This was edited by me for the E. E. T. S. in 1867, being printed in the same volume with William of Palerne, pp. 177—218. It has never been printed elsewhere.

B. A fragment preserved in MS. Bodley 264, beginning—"Whan pis weith at his wil \ wed\wing hadde." This was edited by Mr. Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club in 1849, and re-edited by me, with numerous corrections, &c., for the E. E. T. S. in 1878, with the title "Alexander and Dindimus."

C. A fragment preserved in MS. Ashmole 44, in the Bodleian Library, of which a portion is also found in MS. Dublin D. 4. 12. It begins—"When folk ere festid \ fed \ fay\n wald \ pai here," and was also printed in 1849 by Mr. Stevenson, and in the same volume as the last, but from the Ashmole MS. only, without any consultation of the Dublin MS. This fragment C is the one which is re-edited in the present volume, and to which, for the sake of distinction, I have given the title of "The Wars of Alexander," because it follows the Latin text entitled "Historia Alexandri Magni regis Macedonie de preliis" more closely than either A or B does.

§ 2. With respect to fragments A and B, I must refer the reader to the Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus" for further information. It is sufficient to say here that Dr. Trautmann has shown, from
internal evidence, that these two fragments are by the same author, and belong to a poem which, when complete, must have been of very great length. Fragment C, here edited, is wholly independent of these, in the sense that it was written by a different translator. Whatever it has in common with them is due to their common source. Accordingly, the remarks below refer to fragment C exclusively.

§ 3. Of the two MSS. containing this fragment C, viz. MSS. Ashmole 44, and Dublin D. 4. 12—which will henceforth be called simply the Ashmole and Dublin MSS.—the former is the more important, partly because it contains a much larger portion of the story, and partly because it is more correctly written. It was printed by Mr. Stevenson in full, and has thus become known, being frequently cited by Dr. Morris and other writers, whilst it has also been made use of by Mätzner and Stratmann in their Middle-English Dictionaries. Mr. Stevenson's text (like that of his edition of fragment B) is by no means free from faults, and was doubtless printed from an imperfect transcript, without due collation of the proof-sheets with the MS. itself.1 Thus in l. 15, he prints "forwart" for "forwith," and "ettitlis" for "ettillis," though the latter word is rightly given in the Glossary. In l. 16, he has "a\textsuperscript{jef}fulest" for "a\textsuperscript{jef}fullest," and so on. In some cases the errors are still more serious; as in l. 70, where "it semyd" is turned into "or myd," and in l. 417, where "swceuyn" appears as "sodeyn." Nevertheless, the transcription was, in general, well made, and a little more caution would have given us a faithful text throughout, excepting in such minute particulars as the use of \textit{p} for \textit{th}, & for \textit{and}, and the mode of expressing contractions. The chief defects of the edition, after all, are due to the fact that the Dublin MS. was not consulted. Mr. Stevenson does, indeed, mention it, but says that he only knew of it through the kindness of Sir F. Madden, who had made a note that it commenced with l. 678 of the Ashmole text, and ended with l. 3126.2

1 Such a collation would have detected the omission of two whole lines in the transcript, viz. 4002* and 4733.
2 l. 3425 of the present edition. As it is always my endeavour to keep to old numberings of lines, for the sake of reference, I must explain how this
§ 4. It is surprising to find that Mr. Stevenson edited the Ashmole text without ever discovering that there is a great gap in the story. He prints l. 723, which is the first line on leaf 13 of the Ashmole MS. (as now numbered), as if it immediately followed l. 722, which is the last line on the back of fol. 12. Yet l. 722 forms a part of a speech of Anectanabus, and l. 723 a part of a speech of Alexander; and, according to the Ashmole MS., Anectanabus drops out of the romance in the middle of uttering a sentence, and is no more heard of, whilst a king of Peloponnesus, by name Sir Nicholas, jumps into the story without any introduction, and is at once found in the midst of an angry parley with Alexander. A moderate attention to the progress of the story shews us at once, that the Ashmole MS. must, at this point, have lost one or more leaves, and we now know that it has, in fact, lost just two leaves, or 122 lines. The discovery of the precise state of the case was made by Mr. Hessels in 1874, after a careful examination of the Dublin MS., and comparison of it with Stevenson's edition. He found that the very passage required to fill up the gap occurs in full in that MS., which, notwithstanding its incompleteness at the beginning and end, supplies this very material contribution to the continuity of the story. Even now, the conclusion of the Romance is wanting, since the Ashmole MS. has lost a few leaves at the end also. After making this discovery, Mr. Hessels made a transcript of the entire MS., and kindly consented to assist me in editing the Romance. Owing to pressure of other work, he resigned to me the preparation of the Notes and Glossary, and expressed the wish that my name alone should appear upon the title-page; but so much of the work was done by us jointly, that it is best to describe more fully the method of editing adopted by us.

§ 5. In the first place, a collation of Stevenson's edition with the Ashmole MS. was made by Mr. George Parker; and, as that edition was printed without any punctuation, the punctuation was difference arose. It was because it escaped my notice that l. 3028 in Stevenson is immediately followed by l. 3030; so that, after following his numbering for more than 3000 lines, I was thus, to my regret, thrown out. There are other slight differences further on, as explained at p. xiii, but the difference in the numbering never amounts to more than one line.
added by myself. Meanwhile, the Dublin MS. was transcribed by Mr. Hessels, and both texts, thus prepared, were sent to press, and printed in full. In general, the Ashmole text occupies the left-hand page, and the Dublin text the right-hand page; but, throughout the first 21 pages and the last 71 pages, the Ashmole text occupies both pages, to save space. The word Ashmole or Dublin is printed at the top of every page, to prevent ambiguity. The gap in the Ashmole MS. is shewn by leaving a part of pp. 24 and 32 blank, as well as an entire blank on pp. 26, 28, and 30; and further on, a gap in the Dublin MS. is similarly shewn by leaving blank a part of pp. 197 and 201, and a blank on p. 199. Considering that the exact reproduction of the MSS. is, after all, the chief duty of editors, Mr. Hessels and myself have paid very close attention to this point. The proof-sheets were carefully compared with both MSS. by both of us separately, and we venture to think that the texts are faithfully reproduced in the minutest particular. Every tag and curl has been carefully watched, and notice is given in the foot-notes whenever a word is miswritten, or corrected, or supplied in the margin. The head-lines, side-notes, and Notes were prepared by me, and I accept the responsibility for them, but they have had the great advantage of revision by Mr. Hessels. As regards the Glossary, the shape in which it now appears is due to myself; but it was chiefly prepared by Miss Wilkinson, who has kindly assisted me on other occasions (particularly in the glossaries to my selections from Chaucer), and was much augmented by Mr. Hessels, who added to it numerous words and forms, chiefly from the Dublin MS., and also underwent the great labour of verifying all the references, which will, we believe, be found to be correct throughout. The preparation of this Glossarial Index has occupied a long time, and has delayed the appearance of the edition for some years; but, now that Dr. Murray's Dictionary is passing through the press, it seemed highly desirable to make the references as full as possible. ¹ We also owe to Mr. Hessels the transcript of the very brief prose "Story of Alexander," which is

¹ Mr. Stevenson's Glossary, consisting of 12 pages, is rather a poor performance, and contains several false forms. Having, for example, printed "forwart" for "forwith" in l. 15, his Glossary has "Forwart, to promise."
here printed for the first time, from the Dublin MS., at pp. 279—283.

§ 6. One great defect, in nearly all copies of poems in alliterative metre, is caused by the liability of the scribe to lose his place, and to miss one or more lines here and there. The Ashmole MS. is the more carefully written of the two, but (in addition to the gap contained in the lines numbered 733* to 844*), it misses ten other lines. In order to avoid much deviation from Stevenson's numbering of the lines, these extra lines are here denoted by asterisks, and are called respectively, lines 1633*, 1766*, 1767*, 2168*, 2538*, 2724*, 2842*, 2980*, 3167*, and 3267*. The Dublin MS. (in addition to the gap caused by the loss of leaf 40, ll. 3296—3356) has lost 30 lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874—7, 2012, 2120—5, 2143, 2317, 2318, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2721, and 2808. Unfortunately, I did not discover, till too late, that Stevenson's printer missed counting a line after l. 3028, so that from that point to l. 4733, the number of each line in this edition is one less than in his. Here Stevenson misses a line which I have supplied,¹ thus bringing the numbering right. Unluckily, his printer again missed counting a line after l. 4933, so that from this point to the end the number of each line in this edition is again one less than in his. My last line (5677) is the one formerly called 5678.² This will not give much trouble to readers who refer to this volume for words mentioned by Mätzner and Stratmann, but it is best to explain how the difference arose. An old numbering, even if faulty, should be adhered to, where possible, for the sake of convenience of reference. I shall describe the MSS. more particularly.

§ 7. Respecting the Ashmole MS. 44, there is not much to be said. Nothing is known of its history previously to its acquisition by Ashmole. Mr. Stevenson dates it, no doubt correctly, at "the middle of the fifteenth century," and says that "it is on paper, written by a hand coarse, rough, and irregular, without any attempt at neatness, and without much regard to accuracy. The errors into which the scribe has fallen seem to indicate, in some instances, that

¹ Stevenson also misses a line after l. 4002, but I have called it l. 4002*.
² See also note 1 on p. 56, explaining why Stevenson's l. 1098 disappears.
he was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him, while others would appear to shew that he wrote from dictation." I have not observed any passages of the latter kind; and I think that the above description, though fairly indicating the general condition of the MS., errs somewhat on the side of severity. I should say that the scribe aimed at being both neat and regular, though his success in attaining to these is not of the highest order. Still it is a tolerably good MS., and I have seen many that are worse. No doubt it abounds with singular errors, but the number of these has been needlessly augmented in the former edition, as if it were the editor who, in just a few instances, "was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him;" 1 though the general carefulness and correctness of that edition may be admitted. The MS. contains at present 97 leaves, wholly occupied with the Romance, and is imperfect at the end. Each leaf contains about 60 lines, sometimes more, and sometimes less; and we thus see that two leaves are missing after leaf 12, since the missing portion amounts to 122 lines; but the following leaf is numbered 13, as the gap in the MS. seems never to have been noticed. The MS. gives us no further information of any kind, so that we are entirely thrown back upon internal evidence. We may perhaps date it about 1450, as already suggested, and I think we may also say that it was probably written in the north of England. With reference to this question of locality, Mr. Stevenson ventures to "hazard the conjecture that this romance was written in one of the north-eastern counties of the midland division of England, some district in which the Anglian dialect had originally prevailed, untintured, however, by those peculiarities of vocabulary and construction which characterize the language of ancient Northumbria." I would venture to say, on the contrary, that the Northumbrian character of the dialect is very strongly marked. If we apply, for instance, such dialectal tests as are given in the Introduction to Morris and Skeat's Specimens of

---

English, Part II., we easily find, in the Ashmole text, all the marks of the Northumbrian dialect. It may suffice to instance the use of the suffix -is in the first person singular of the indicative mood, as in I ettillis (15); the use of -ið or -yð for all persons of the preterite indicative of weak verbs, as I nevenyd (76), he hauntid (16), þai lerid (36); the frequent¹ loss of e in the infinitive mood or the gerund, as in rehers (21), to know (54), flay (110); the use of saIl for shall (21), and of sult for sholde (100); present participles in -and, as feþtan (91), comand, heruand (63); the omission of i- or y- as a prefix to past participles, as in fœurmed (3); the preservation of the final -en or -yn of past participles of strong verbs, as in comyn (85), coruen (129); the use of pîr for these (262); the use of scho for she (267); the use of thai, thair, and thaim (very common); the use of hethen for hence (see Glossary); fra for from (139); at for that (161); &c. But it will be convenient to defer any further discussion of the dialect till after the Dublin MS. has been described.

§ 8. The Dublin MS. D. 4. 12 contains not only a portion of Alexander, but also part of a copy of the A-text of Piers the Plowman, and has already been partially described in a foot-note to my edition of Piers Plowman (E. E. T. S.), part ii. p. vi; and again, in my Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. But I take the present opportunity of giving a more minute account of it. It is a paper MS., the size of each page being about $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches by $5\frac{3}{4}$, and each page containing about 30 lines or rather more. The first 26 leaves contain an imperfect copy of the A-text of Piers Plowman, the contents of which have been turned by the scribe into a Northumbrian dialect. This copy shews a close connection with the curious copy in the library of University College, Oxford, denoted in my collation of the A-text by the letter U, as the following selected readings from it will show.

Prologue, 1. 1. whon—sonne] as I south went. 2. into] in. 
A—were] as I a scheepe were. 4. Wende—wyldene] I went wide. 9. leonede] lened me. 14. imaket] entyred (sic). 
32. hit—to] it is sene in.

¹ The scribes often write an idle final e where it was not meant to be sounded; this is common, for example, in the MSS. of Barbour’s Bruce.
After l. 54 of the Prologue it inserts 4 lines, though they do not occur in U. These are:

Persons with fair procurases †permutyn fair chirches,†
With al þe besynes of fair body þe better to haue,
Vicars on fele halue sandyn þam to done,
Lede[r]es þai ben of lovedays & with þe lawe mellyth.

The two last lines occur also in MS. Rawlinson Poet. 137, which contains an A-text of P. Plowman of the same character.

After l. 83 of the Prologue there are two more extra lines, also not found in MS. U. These are:

þan come þer a king knyghtis hym led,
Conciens & þe king into þe halle went.

The former of these agrees with B. prol. 112.

After l. 95 of the Prologue we find another insertion of 10 lines, also not in MS. U; they resemble B. prol. 92—99, C. i. 90—94, and are as follows:

Sum servis þe kyng & hys syluer tellis
Of wardis & of wardmutis of wayues & straves,
Some sittis as synescallis & servis other lordez,
And syttis þer apon þair acounte þe pure to distroy,
And haldis courtis in Cuntree like men of law,
For to take vntrewly ayains conscience.
Ye suffre your parochying[s] spyl & paire for euir,
Holy kyrke ye distroy & þat is gret reth.
þe serve god vn-dwelly (sic) it is dred at þe last
þat crist in hys consistory of 30w wol curse mony.

Line 100 of the Prologue runs thus:

Talyours & tynkelers & tollers both,

In Passus I, the following remarkable readings are worthy of notice.

Instead of l. 39 and 40, we find—

To shend þi sory saule be war with þair wyles.
For l. 93—And ryde rapely to rensake þe realmes abowte.
For l. 137—And in plente of pes preche þou it ofte.

The difficult word a-liri (A. vii. 115) appears as of-lery, shewing the nature of the compound. On fol. 6 of the MS. we find that Pass. i. 184 is immediately followed by Pass. vii. 71, thus shewing

\[1-1\] Not †preuianses‘ and ‘cherches‘ as printed in Pref. to Text B, p. vi, note.
a transposition of the subject-matter closely resembling that in MS. U (see Pref. to text A. p. xx). On the back of fol. 8 is another transposition, where A. vii. 216 is immediately followed by A. i. 182 (over again), whence the text is continuous down to A. vii. 45. Thus A. i. 182-4 occurs twice over, and the order of the subject-matter is: A. prol. 1—i. 184; vii. 71—216; i. 182—vii. 45. On fol. 13 occurs the passage printed in the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. The text ceases at A. vii. 45, at the bottom of the back of leaf 26, the rest of the poem having been lost before it was bound up with the Alexander Romance, which has lost (probably) eleven leaves\(^1\) at the beginning.

§ 9. With the Alexander Romance, the numbering of the folios recommences. Fol. 1 begins with l. 678 of the poem (see p. 23); and, most fortunately, just 45 lines before the gap of two leaves occurs in the other MS. It thus supplies the missing passage in lines 723*—844* (see pp. 25, 27, 29, 31, 33), and goes on without a break to the end of leaf 39 (l. 3295, p. 197). Here leaf 40 is lost, as shown by the blanks on pp. 197, 199, and 201 (lines 3296—3356). Leaf 41 is the last of the poem; at the end of which the poem comes to a sudden stop (l. 3425, p. 205), the rest having been torn away before the MS. was last bound up. It may here be remarked that the scribe is even more careless than the scribe of the Ashmole MS., and repeatedly misses lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874-7, 2012, 2120-5, 2143, 2317-8, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2721, and 2808. Leaf 42 is bound in upside down, and has some names and numbers written upon it, evidently part of some accounts. Among the names mentioned are:—T. Hagirston, Ric. Hagirston, Magister Holborn, Ric. Barow, Joh. Watson de goswyk, Willelmus sanderson de bukton, Joh. haH de bolsden, . . de ancroft, . . de morpet. These obviously allude to a cluster of places lying in that northern extremity of the county of Northumberland, which is so oddly considered as forming a part of the county of Durham. In Pigot's County Atlas (1831) I here find Hagisteron, Goswicke, Buckton, and Ancroft, and (within Northum-

\(^{1}\) The first 11 extant leaves contain 680 lines. The number of lines lost at the beginning is about 677.

ALEXANDER.
berland proper) Bosedon, now Bowsden, Howburn, and much further south the well-known town of Morpeth. We are thus enabled to connect the MS., beyond any doubt, with the county of Northumberland.

On leaf 43 are various scribblings, amongst which occurs "Delectat de libro viuentium," which is quoted from P. Plowman, A. vii. 68, but does not occur in the body of the MS.; also—"Omnibus omnia non mea somnia dicere possum"—"Explicit liber Amen quod Cuthbertus Emeryson (?)"—and other trivial remarks. On the back of leaf 43 is a tale in Latin, beginning—"[Narr]acio. Legitur in vita beati remegii quod quidem miles anglicus valde probus & in actibus minis [MS. nimus] strenu[u]s ad diversa regna vadens propter acta militaria exercenda & in omnibus locis sive ubique locorum se viri- gerens & victoriam optime & triumphantem demum Tedit laboris & reversus est vt repatriaret ad propria propter (?) probitatem suam in sua patria enotescendam." And then the story goes on to tell how this invincible English soldier, riding through a forest, lost his way, wandered about for two days, being half famished, and finally met a dwarf a cubit high, who demanded who he was. On describing himself as an invincible but starving English soldier, the dwarf took him to a hall and his horse to a stable, and provided for the wants of both. Before parting, the dwarf addressed him, saying, "As you claim to be invincible, you must now fight me or one still smaller than me;" whereupon the soldier consented to wrestle, and was thrown prostrate on the earth. And so the story ends, being nearly illegible near its conclusion.

Leaf 44 merely contains four words¹ scribbled to try the pen, but in the same hand as that which wrote out the Romance. The back of the leaf is blank.

Leaf 45 is blank on the front, but on the back begins the short prose story printed at pp. 279—283. This occupies the rest of leaf 45, the whole of leaf 46, and the front of leaf 47. On the back of leaf 47 are three lines of music and some scribbling; and here the MS. ends.

¹ They begin with ornamental initials, and are merely long words in alphabetical order, viz. Annuncianerunt. Benevolencia, Circumdederunt; and an illegible word beginning with D.
On a fly-leaf at the beginning are some accounts scribbled in Latin, which commence thus:—"Ludus specialis tentus aput Petyngton vndesimo die mensis septembris per (?) Magistrum Toma[m] castell priorem, R. Heryngton existente seneschallo anno domini Milesimo quingentesimo tereio," &c. This is interesting as containing an allusion to a play held at "Petyngton," which may be the modern Pittington, at no great distance from Durham, where there is now a railway station; and as giving us the date 1503. This again associates the MS. with the North of England, and leads us to suppose that the main part of the MS. was written, as would also otherwise appear, towards the close of the fifteenth century.

§ 10. The Dublin MS., like the other, shews decided marks of a Northumbrian dialect, as seen in the use of *sadl* (688), of the pres. part. in *-and*, as *syl-and* (698), of *-es* in the pres. pl. indic., as *draw-es* (706), of *-yn* in the pp. of strong verbs, as *know-yn* (719); &c. But the remarks prefixed to Dr. Morris's second edition (1869) of the Early English Alliterative Poems warn us how extremely difficult it is to separate the pure Northumbrian dialect from the Midland dialect, where it borders upon the Northumbrian; for the latter is often marked by the use of Northumbrian forms. We have, first of all, to consider which of the MSS. probably gives the dialect more correctly; and here I have very little hesitation in at once preferring the Ashmole MS., which ought certainly to be most considered as being at once the older, more correct, and more consistent MS. of the two. If we compare, e.g., lines 678—722 (pp. 22—25), we find that the Ashmole MS. steadily keeps to the Northumbrian forms where the Dublin MS. varies from them. Examples are:¹ *A. wald, D. wold* (690); *A. fra, D. from* (694); *A. w pytis, D. watyn* (700); *A. mon, D. must* (707); *A. slike, D. suche* (711). And a further collation of parallel passages will amply confirm these results. We even find, though rarely, in MS. A. such a clear mark of the Northumbrian dialect as the use of *at for to* to denote the gerund; as in *at grete*, i.e. to weep (872), *at drede*, to dread (4294). It would take a prolonged examination to enable me to speak decisively on

¹ I here (and below) denote the Ashmole MS. by "A.,” and the Dublin MS. by “D.”
this point; but I am inclined to think that the translation of the Alexander Romance here printed was originally made in a pure Northumbrian dialect, in some county lying between the Humber and the Tweed; and I think it will be found to exhibit this dialect in a purer form than any other unrimed alliterative poem now extant, with the obvious exception of such as are in Lowland Scotch, viz. Dunbar's poem of the Twa Maryit Women and the Wedo, and the Prophecies in MS. Kk. i. 5 in the University Library, printed in Bernardus de Cura rei familiaris, ed. Lumby, 1870 (E. E. T. S.).

§ 11. The method here adopted, of printing the two MSS. side by side, as far as they go, not only gives fuller information than could be shewn by a mere collation, but dispenses with a great deal of explanation and emendation. It will be found, repeatedly, that one MS. corrects the other; and the reader should compare them for himself. It is sufficient to point out a few obvious instances; there are other instances which require more thought, and some where the right reading is doubtful.

In D. 681, the alliteration fails; the line is corrupt, but is given correctly in A. The contrary takes place in l. 684. In l. 687, A. misses the necessary word is, which we have supplied. In A. 689, the spelling werid is due to the trilling of the r; the word meant is verd, i.e. weird, fate. In 692, D. misses me, supplied from A.; on the other hand, the reading gane in A. is false, as shown by the failure of alliteration; we must read done. In D. 710, read byhynde for bylynde. In 711, the reading hym (D.) is better than he (A.). The latter half of 714 is right in D., but wrong in A. In A. 717, we may read either angirly or augirly; but the latter is intended, as shewn by the spelling augardly in D., and by comparing all the other passages; see Augard, Augird, and Augirly in the Glossary. We find, however, angirly elsewhere; see Angrile in the same. It is needless to multiply instances, as the comparison can so easily be made. It is also worth while to add here, that further help is sometimes to be obtained by consulting the other alliterative translations

1 The Troy-book, as we have it, is West-Midland (pref. p. lv); so are the Alliterative Poems edited by Morris. The Morte Arthure abounds with Midland forms.
of the Romance, viz. fragment A (printed with William of Palerne) and fragment C (printed as Alexander and Dindimus). Of these, the former illustrates ll. 23—803*, and the latter ll. 4019—4714; as noted at p. 285. For further examples of this, see the Notes.

§ 12. We come now to consider how the translator has performed his task. He has given us but little of his own, the chief original passage being the first 22 lines, which are introductory. He has also divided his work into Passus, by way of affording intervals of rest, and sometimes adds a few lines of his own at the beginnings and ends of these, such as ll. 212, 213, 214, 523, 524, &c. At such points, we may particularly observe that he uses such expressions as *be text me recordis* (214); *as says me the text* (741*, p. 27); *as *be buke sais* (881); *For all *be first [part] is in fittis* (3473). The most explicit passage is the following (ll. 3472-3):

"*Be lattir ende of his lyfe * me list know to tell.  
For all *be first is in fittis * & folowand the lettir."

Here he expressly tells us that he has already arranged the preceding part of the work in Passus, and that it was "following the letter," i.e. a more or less literal translation from the "text" which was before him. It does not appear that he has adopted any single text exclusively, but the main part of the narrative follows, with tolerable fidelity, the Latin text known as the "Historia de Prelis." Of this work, I fortunately possess an excellent black-letter copy, printed at Strassburg in 1489,1 which has been of great help and service in making out the true sense of several passages. In order to shew how the translator has treated his original, I have quoted the whole of the first Chapter of this work in the note to l. 13, on p. 285. It answers precisely to the translator's Primus Passus, ll. 23—211; hence 1—22 and 212, 213 being obviously additions to it. I have also, in the note to l. 722, quoted the whole of the Latin text answering to the two missing leaves in the Ashmole MS. But, in general, each Passus of the English version contains several chapters of the Latin text; thus Passus Secundus is equivalent to the second,  

---

1 In my Notes to Alexander, fragment A (printed with William of Palerne) and fragment B (Alexander and Dindimus), I have quoted a copy in the University Library, printed in 1490.
third, fourth, and fifth chapters of the Latin, and ends at the same point as the fifth chapter, lines 521-4 being additional; see note to l. 214, p. 289. All the more important elucidations of the English version, as obtained by help of the Latin text, are pointed out in the Notes. But it is necessary to add that the "Historia de Preliis" was not the sole text which our translator consulted, and it is tolerably clear that another source was the Latin version of the story of Alexander by Julius Valerius, as shewn in the Notes. Some expressions can be explained by help of the Latin text, called The Letter of Alexander to Aristotle (Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem). A copy of this is extant in MS. Cotton, Nero D. 8, fol. 169, and is printed in Narrationes Anglice Conscriptae, ed. Cockayne, 1861, pp. 51—62; see notes to lines 3782, 3926, 3932, 3944. For further information, I must refer the reader to my preface to William of Palerne, &c., pp. xxxiv and xxxvi, and the notes to the same, pp. 236—249; the preface to Alexander and Dindimus, and the notes to the same; and the notes to the present volume. The development of the Story of Alexander is a most difficult problem, and cannot be fully explained without long and patient research. An excellent book on the subject has just appeared, written by M. Paul Meyer, with the title "Alexandre le Grand dans la Littérature Française du Moyen Age," published at Paris in 1886. It is full of new information, drawn from manuscript sources, and is the more important because many of the MSS. are still inedited. I may here mention, for example, that M. Meyer tells us (p. 294) that the English rimed version of King Alyssaundar, as printed in vol. i. of Weber's Metrical Romances, is chiefly taken from the inedited Roman de Toute Chevalerie, by Eustace of Kent.

It is proper to add that there are some words and phrases which point to the occasional use of sources which I have not found; cf. note to l. 5268. Both MSS. are often corrupt, and are merely poor copies of older MSS. The Dublin MS. is, usually, the more careless of the two, but occasionally corrects the other; and the fact that one of the MSS. is often correct where the other is obviously wrong, is not a little curious. As regards proper names, the misspellings are often of the most extraordinary character, and it is useless to guess
at them without at any rate consulting the chief Latin text; and even in that they frequently assume the most singular forms. In the English text, for example, the goddess Ceres becomes a god named Serenon (4510), Bacchus appears as Bary (4506), Hercules as Arculious (4068), and Cyrus as Cusys (3219).

§ 13. As to the date and dialect of the original composition, nothing is really known. We can only conjecture that the original was probably written in a pure Northumbrian dialect rather than in West-Midland (but even this may be wrong), and that the version belongs to the former half or to the middle of the fifteenth century. When the barrenness of this period is complained of, as is not unfrequently the case, we ought to remember that, in addition to the poems by known authors, it is probable that such anonymous poems as the Morte Arthure, the Troy-book, and the two versions of Alexander belong to the same period, and compare favourably with the poems by Chaucer's successors. I suspect that the dates usually assigned to other alliterative poems are often too early; and that, for example, the date which I formerly suggested for the other fragments of the Alexander Romance, viz. 1340-50, should be placed later. At the same time, this is a point of extreme difficulty, as the MS. copies are all of later date than the period of the original compositions, and there is no available evidence by which we can correctly judge of the intervals to be assigned.

In the Glossarial Index, we have endeavoured to include every form that occurs in both the MSS., as well as to furnish a complete index of all the proper names. The poem seems to me to be of unusual difficulty. Many of the words could only be correctly explained by collating both MSS.; and others only by comparing the original Latin. Several forms are thus ascertained to be corrupt or inaccurate; and, in consequence, in some passages where there is but one MS. and no clearly corresponding passage in the original, it is very difficult to be quite certain that the correct sense has been given. We consequently offer the explanations for what they are worth; though they have cost a great expenditure of time and labour.

1 The former is that epic of tremendous length, of which fragments A and B are short relics; and the latter is the version here printed.
ERRATA AND CORRIGENDA.

(The more important corrections are marked with an asterisk.)

P. 9, l. 281. The stop after 'thrid' should be raised, like the rest.

*P. 15, l. 477. For the second fe, read na. See note on p. 290.

P. 18, l. 554. Insert a hyphen in Thouere-thrastis.

I. 562. The same in bale-fyre.

*P. 19, l. 580. For schoutid read schoutid. See note on p. 290.

P. 20, l. 606. Read The tane, to breue [i.e. describe], &c.

I. 627. Insert a comma after wele.

P. 29, l. 779*. Alter the slanting stroke to a raised full-stop, as in other lines.

P. 32, l. 740. Insert a comma after he; and transfer the marks of quotation so as to precede hedirward instead of &.

P. 37, l. 783. Read fai [far] wod. See note on p. 293.

*P. 48, l. 988. Insert a hyphen in at-flee. See Alflee in the Glossary, and in Murray's Dictionary.


*P. 60, l. 1175. For wayne read wayne.

P. 72, l. 1370. Insert a comma after here.

P. 91, l. 1650. Insert a comma after &, and alter the stop after wald to a comma.

See note on p. 293.

*P. 99, l. 1767*. Insert a hyphen in oner-sheet. See note, p. 298.

P. 101, footnotes 1 and 4. The MS. has a stroke over the final n in enguhen, dyden.

P. 109, footnote 1. The MS. has a tag to the final letter of account.

P. 110, l. 1970. For wella read wella. 6.

P. 124, footnote 1. The MS. has a stroke over the final n in layn.

P. 132, fourth side-note. For Alexander read Strasagoras. See note to l. 2312, p. 902.

P. 147, l. 2519. There should be a line of dots here, to show that a line is omitted.

*P. 164, l. 2811. Insert [of] before my warke.

*P. 176, l. 2995. Insert [in] after fettild, and add a semi-colon at the end of the line. See the reading of the Dublin MS.

P. 180, footnotes 4 and 8. There is a stroke in the MS., over the n in the words out and spilken.

P. 185, l. 3104. The stop at the end of the line should perhaps be a comma.

*P. 204, l. 3426. For wayne read wayne.

*P. 234, l. 4337. For bewenes read beweues.

P. 236, l. 4417. Insert a comma after sottis. See note on p. 311.

*P. 241, l. 4590. Delete the commas after be and lede.

*P. 242, l. 4606. Delete the comma at the end of the line.

I. 4620. Insert a comma at the end of the line.

P. 243, l. 4640. Delete the comma after teecches. (See note, p. 312.)

footnote 1. The MS. has a stroke over the n in On.

P. 244, l. 4653. Insert [in] after sottis.

I. 4665. Alter the stop at the end to a comma.

P. 247, fourth side-note. Read—Alexander comes to trees full of fruit. (The trees of the Sun and Moon appear at l. 5003.)

P. 268, fifth side-note. For The snakes read Some beasts. See note to l. 5433, p. 315.

I. 5428. For wond read wond. See Wond in the Glossary.

*P. 329. "Baisting" means "absenamt, not "boasting." It is put for 'baising' (abasing), by confusion with 'baist' (abased). Cf. l. 466.

N.B.—A few other suggestions for amending the text will be found in the Notes and Glossarial Index.
[Romance of Alexander the Great.]

[MS. Ashmole 44; fol. 1.]

When folk ere festid & fed • fayn wald pai here
Sum farand pings efter fode • to fayn pare her[1],
Or pai ware fourmed on fold • or pai fadirs ofer.
Sum is leue to lythe • pe lesing of Sayntis,
Pai lete per lifis be lorne • for oure lordis¹ sake;
And sum has langing of lufe • lays to herken,
How ledis for pai lemmans • has langor endured.
Sum convetti & has comforth • to carpe & to lestyn
Of curtaiss y of kny3thode • of craftis of armys,
Of kyngis at has conquirid • & ouer-comyn landis.
Sum of wirschip L-wis • slike as pai wyse lattis,
And sum of wanton werkis • pai pai wald wylde-hedid;
Bot if pai wald on many wyse • a wondire ware it els;
For as pai wittis ere with-in • so per wyl folowis.
And I forwith sow all • ettilis to schewe
Of ane Emperoroure pe a3efuliest • pai euer armys hauntid,
Pai was pe athill Alexsandire • as pe buke tellis,
Pai a3te enyn as his ayyn • aH the wyrld ouire.
For he recouerd quills he regnyd • pe regions aH clene,
And all rialme & pe riches • in-to pe rede est.
I saH rehers, & pe wyl, renkis • rekyn your tongis,
A remnant of his rialte • & rist quen vs likis.

Oute in pe erth of Egipt • enhabet vmquile
Pe wysest wees of the wyrld • as I in writt fynd.
For pai pe mesure • pe mett • of aH pe mulde couthe,
Pe sise of aH pe grete see • & of pe grym wawys;

¹ MS. lord = lordis perhajys.

ALEXANDER.
They knew the courses of the stars, and the signs.

All men heard of their lore.

Their king was Anectanabus.

He knew all the japes of geometry.

As he sat one day on the dais, news came that Artaxerxes, king of Persia, had invaded his land.

He fills a brazen bowl with water, and invokes the spirits.

Of he ordere of pat odle home. pat oser pe aire hingis Knew pe kynd, & pe curses of pe clere sternys, 28

Of Articus the aghill tre1 airis & opire Of pe fold & of pe firmament wele pe fete cuthe; And Antarticus also pat all2 apoñ turns, pe pasage of pe planettis. pe poyntis & pe sygnes. 32

Happy ware pe kirdest of pat craft knawyn in paire tyme, And pe sotellesst vndere son segis in paire lyfe. 36

Bus ware pai breued for pe best as pe buke tellis All pai herid of pat3 lare Pat it lere wald. 36

As wide as pe werd was. went worde of paire teching, Of sorsery & slike werkis slestri enogh. And pe kyng of pat contre was a clerke noble, pe athelst espe of pe werd. & Anec was hatten. 40

He was wyse enose. windis to reken, When he pe heuyn beheld of lede[s] opoñ lyfe; pe iapis of all gemetri. gentilli he couth, And wele as Aristotill. pe artis aH seyn. 44

Per preued neuer nane his prik for passing of witt, Plato nor Piktagaras ne Prektane him seluen. 52

Einang his duykis on a day. as he on dese syttis, ban was him bodword vnblith. brogt to pe sale, 48

Pat Artaxenses was armed with pe men of his rewme, pe pronde king of Persy to pase him agayn. 52

Boze he pa sawis herd say JIT samyd he na prîncis, Ne ost ordand he nane of na kyd knyâtis, 52

Bot airis euyn furth him ane. & entirs his chambre, To knaw by his clergi. pe come of his faa, He takis a Boll of bras burneschid fuft cleene, And fuft he fillis it of the flode at feft fra pe heuen. 57

On hiȝt in his a hand. haldis a wand, And kenele be coniurisons callis to him sprîtis.

In-to pis water as he waitis was he ware sone

1 So in MS.; read athilie thre. 2 MS. repeats all. 3 MS. Pat o' but o is expuned. 4 MS. hand hand, the latter underlined.
Of his enemies in that Element: an endless name: 60
He sees his enemies sailing [Fol. 2.] on the sea.
He beholds a great navy.

He saw his enemies see sailing to-gedire,
Was never seen like a some [under] those sons bemyss.

Carrygis command he knew: keruand he this,

Dromonds dryfes over the deep with dukis & Erles, 64
Gales & grete schipis: full of grym wapens,
And full of breide bernes: bargis a hundred,
Of slik a name is noy to here or to tell.

For all these largenes of length: at he luke myst, 68
The masts were as thick as trees in a wood.

Slik was the multitude of mast: so mekil & so thike,
That he him theost bot he treis: a hare wod it seenyd.

At the enteris of Egypt: as Anecc had beden,

Ware peris of his prouynce: & princes of his cytes, 72
Was comandid of payre kyng: to kepe en landis,

One of his princes sees the fleet come,

Was nane aproche it to payre: of Persy ne othire.

This was a wardafi ware: oute in the wale stremys
Of all these naue & these note: I seeenyd before.

Last listly his ledis: & leuys his warde,

The masts were as thick as trees in a wood.

Comes to courte to the kyng: & on kneys fallis,

Anec bi his awyn name: he onane gretis,

Sais, "are these now zapely: or zild vp pi rewme;

One of his princes sees the fleet come,

Artaxenses is at hand: & has ane ost renyd,
And resyn vp with all his rewme: to ride vs agayn;

Artaxerxes comes with a great navy;

For he him-self is on which: with siche a somme armed,

For per is comyn with him kny3t[es] 1: of landis dyverse,

Segis of many syde: oute of sere remys,

Persians and Medes, 88

Men of Mesepotayme: & of Mede bathe,

Cappadoceans and Chaldeans, [Fol. 2 b.]

Of Syre: & of Sychim: a selle nounbre,

And others of the east,"

Of Capidos & Caldec: kene men of armes,

1 MS. kny3t. 2 MS. panthy.
The king laughs.

He reproves the prince, and accuses him of cowardice.

"Will a lion put to flight many harts?"

He makes little ships of wax, and sees how the Persians are defeating his own men.

Then he disguises himself as a clerk, and takes with him all things that he requires.

If Aenec onane riʒt · eftter þie wordis, A lowne laʒer he lose · & to þe lede said, “Hauæ þou na care,” quod þe kyang · “bot kene to þe marche,

As I have demyd þe to do · & dred þou na feryre;
For soth it is vnsemely1 · slike sawis of a pryncæ.
I kan noʒt knaw at þou carpis · as a knyʒt sulð, 100
Bot as a frek at ware ferid · & fynes riʒt nowe.
Ert þou noʒt hurtles & hale? · lat noʒt þi hert faile.
For vertu vailes noʒt ah · if þou auaied worthe, 103
Emang þe multitud2 of meñ · quare mane ere togeder,
Bot þer aboute as þai ere blond · with bignes of wiH.
If þai be folke bot a fa · oft tydis þam þe better.
Or elis wate þou noʒt wele · þe witles berne,
How it is comonly carped in contrys a-boute, 108
þat aancelpy leøn · þat ouer þe land rynnys,
WiH make to fange to þe fligzt · & flay many hertis?”
With þat þe segge3 all him selfe · silis to his chambre,
And in þe brasen boH · ßuil [of] blak watere 112
He shapis him of shire wax · litil schepis many,
And ʒapely þarkid in his hand · a ʒerd of a palme.
þen cóH he chater & enchant · with ah his chefe mjñtis,
A-vysid him in þe vessell · & was auaied sone, 116
How þe powere out of Persy · pellid doune his knyʒtis,
And how his land suld be lost · withouten lett mare.
When he was ware of þis wathe · how it wortha sulð,
þan wendis he wiȝtly furth · & his wede changis, 120
Clede him ah as a clerke · & his crowne shayns,
And with a bytand blade · he his bered voydis.
þen takis to him tresour · & trusses in baggis,
As many Besandis on his bake · as he bere mjñt, 124
And oþre necessari notis · as nedis to his craftis,
To sike salmary dangeH · as him self vyses.
He tok travannes him with · to tute in þe sternes,

1 MS. vnsembly.
2 MS. multitudo.
3 MS. "segge," but the line is marked for correction.
Astralabus\(^1\) algate · as his arte wald, 128
Quadrentis\(^2\) cornen a\(\)l of quyte · siluyre ful\(\) quaynte, Mustours & mekil quat · mare þen a litiH.
When he was graped with his gere · a gladen he waytis, And passis furpe a at a Posterne · preuany alane, 132
Furpe on his fete withouten hole · he passis his way, Vn-wetandyly to any wee · þat wond in his wanes.
þus airis he out of Egipte & his erde lenys, Fled for ferd of his fairs · fere fra his kythis, 136
It was na bote him to bide · ne batiH to zelde;
For all his kyngdome he knew · suld be kast vnder.
Fra þe partis of Persy · he past bot a litiH, And eynyn so þurze Æthyope · & þar him eft clethis, 140
Aþ his liche in lyn clape · for ledis suld trowe
And all þe puple persayue · a prophete \(^3\) he were.
þen metis he furthe to Messadoñ · fulh vn-mete gatis,
And quen he come to þat kith · as þe chance tellis, 144
Oft with his instrumentis out · he openly deuynes,
And noþer hilde he it ne hid · bot here qua sa likid.
Bot þan was methe\(^4\) for to mele · þurze men of his burz,
þat he by-hind him at hame · withoute hede leuyd. 148
Slik care kindils in his curte · quen þai þer kyng myssid,
þat it ware tere any tonge · of þar tene to reken;
Princes of his palas · preses in-to chambre,
To laite þar lord at was lost · with latis vn-blythe; 152
Kairis in-to closettis · knytytis & Erlis,
Sekand þar sourayñ · with many salt terys;
Barons & bachelers · balefully gretis,
Swiers swemyle · swouned ladys, 156
And many was þe bald berne · at banned þar quile,
þat cuer he dured þat day · vndede opon erthe.
Bot quen þai wist he was went · & wald noþt be foun,
Couth þai na bote þam ebland · how best for to wirke,
Bot silis to ser Sirraphis · at sittis in his trone, 161

---
\(^1\) MS. Astralalus.  \(^2\) MS. In adrentes.  \(^3\) MS. proplete.  \(^4\) or meche.
Serapis says, "Your king is gone.

He knew the Persians would conquer.

For Artaxerxes shall come and take the kingdom.

But cease from your sorrow.

Your king will yet avenge you, and regain the kingdom.

They raise an image of black stone to Aneclanalous.

Par god alpire-graythest on pe ground samen. Him par supplied & sorted & him ensence castis, Honoureth him with offyrings & elkened him fayre, 164 par he suld say pain pe sothe & sorely jam teche Queder faire kyng was become at par care kyndils. jam sayd Syraphis him selfe he sayd jam fir wordis: "Ance, 3our athill kyng is is out of his awyn land, 168 For Artaxenses age is all him ane foundid, be pride kyng of Persee par passes vs a-gaynes. Fuh wele he wist, cr he went quat suld worpe after, And all he fourme of pe fare par fah sow be-houys. For all he erth of Egipt fra end vn-to othire 173 Bees conquerid & ouercomyn clene alto-gedre. be puple out of Perse is purvaid all samen; be kyng is comand fuh kene with his kene ostis, 176 par saH oure renkis all rayne & oure rewme bathe, And we be aH at pare wih jhus is wirdis schapen. Sen it is sett to be soo & slip e it ne may, Ne schewid to be na nofire schap ne we to schount nouthire, 180 Bot gefe pain vp pe girdih vs gaynes nost ellis. Bot seses, seris, of 3our syte & sorujs na mare; For certayn, quod Syraphis my-selfe I it knawe, 3our king saH in a nofire kithe kast out his elde, 184 And come a-gayn eft some man 3it to his rewme. pain saH bath victoure sow venge on 3our vile fais, And bath province of Persee purely distruye, 187 And gett agayn his avyn gronde at he forgais nowe, And ane of pe oddist Emperours of pe werde worthe." When he his talis had tald pen tuke pai be-lyfe, And after Ance on-anenone ymage gert make; be buke sais, of blake stane aH be bode ouyre, 192 With corone with conyschantis as it a kyngle were. Quen it was persite & pi3t a place pai it wayted, And stallid him in a stoute stede stithed him faire. Lordis lift him on loft & lawe to him bowit,
Ashmole.]

Philip leaves Macedon.

In reverence of the rich king at had his realm guid. Queen he was semely vp set with septour in hand, 

then ledis at ware lettird ov lawe at his feet.

At the feet of the image is written the prophecy of Serapis. 

AH he sawis of paire Syre as Siraphis talk, 

200 bare gañ pai graithly pañ goal in golden lettirs, 

AH he wordis at he pañ werpid of paire ware kynge. 

Bare pai wrote pañ I-wis as pe buke tellis, 

The Persians attack them; 

Supposand pañm in sum tyme for sothe to be knawen, 

And men to make of pañ mynd euer-mare after. 

205 Be pat paire enmes þe erde was entird with-in, 

The Persians attack them; 

þe powere oute of Persee with many proude ostes; 

Bot of þe batails to breke it botis me na ferrire. 

[For. 4 b.] and conquer. 

For aH þai conquird clene þis cithe at þaire wille, 

And Aeche is aH his ane ferre of his awyn landis, 

With-in þe merris of Messedoyñ þe na mañ him knewe. 

Bot will þe herken hende now saH þe here 

I will tell you more about Anectanabus. 

How he kide him in þe courete & quayntid him with ladis. 

Secundus passus Alexandri.

Syre, it be-tid on a tyme þe text me recordis, 

pat þe mode kynge of Messedone with mekiñ nounbre, 

pat was sire Philip þe fers farne out of toune, 

216 King Philip leaves Macedon to fight his foes. 

For to fe3t with his fais out of fere landis. 

Queen he was bounे oute of burȝe & his bake turned, 

as títe as Anece him amed බ out of his awyn kythe, 

He past vp to þe Palais & preualy entirs, 

220 Anectanabus arrives, and salutes queen Olympias. 

pat he miȝt lend þare on loft & luke on þe qwene. 

Sone as him selfe was in þe sale & saȝe hire with eȝe, 

And driifes bitis in his brest & his bodi thrillis, 

224 And driifes thyrȝe his depe hert as he ware dartwondid. 

1 MS. fortet; cf. 'at his feete' in Alex. A. 570. 

2 MS. Anes.
ANECTANABUS AND OLYMPIAS.

"Hail, queen!" he said.

He did not call her madam.

The queen replies, "Hail, master!"

She asks if he is of Egypt.

[Fol. 5.]

"I am glad to hear you speak of Egypt.

There dwell the wisest men of the earth.

They can read the stars, and understand the song of birds.

I myself have some skill."

He led lawid in hire lofe; as lene dose of gledis, Put vp his hand to his hare & heldid it bot littil.

"Haile, modi qwene of Messidoyne" he maister-like said;

bare deyned him na daynte; madame hire to caH, Be-cause he knew him a kyng he carpid oñ pis wyse. For if he come as A clerke with a crowne schauyn, And diñt as a Doctour in drabland wedis, 3it aH pe erth of Egipt; had he bene aire ouire.

Juan answars him pe qwene; with fuñt myld speche, "Haile, maister," quod Pat myld & made him to sytt On a sege hire be-syde of silkyn clathis,

And þar hire spakid with his speche; & spird of him wordis.

Quen he was sete in his sete; þat semely qwene Ai of Egipt erd enquird if he were,

þost him like of þat lede; be langage & othire; For- þi scho wets if he wald; wete hire to say.

"A! athel qwene," quod Anec; "ai be þou ioyed!" If þou a wirschipfull worde; has werpid & spoken, A riñt roune þou me redís; a resoñ of blis,

Quen þou mynñys of þat marche; & with þi mouth tellis.

For þare enhabetís in þat erd; þat þou are sayd.

Be wisest wees in þis werd; þe welken vndire.

For þai can swyth of a swenyñ; all þe swepe teñ,

Wheire it be sele or soroñ; in a sete quile,

And þai can certifi & se; by sygnes of þe heuyn,

Quat sall be-fall a-pon fold; with-inen a fewe þerys.

Sum vndirstandís in a stounde; þe steuen of þe briddis,

To say þe by þar sapience; quat þar sange menys; 253

Sum can þi consaille declare; þofe þou it carpid neuire,

þe poyntís of all þi preuates; pertly can schewe.

Sum can þe brefe be-life; þe birth of þine childire, 256

Be it hee, be [it] scho haly þare werdes.

And if I say it my-selfe; slik sotellte I haue,

1 MS. redís a redís; the two latter words underlined.
Sa clere a witt & sa clene · my creatoure I love,
pat all pe notis at I neuyn · nobly I can,
As any prophet a-perte · to proue yow pe sothe.”
Quen he þere sawis had sayd · he in his sege leneed,
In stody still as a stane · & starid in hire face,
Beheld haterly þat hend · þat had his hert perceid, 264
With depe desire of delite · ay on þat dere waytis.
Sone as hire selfe it sawe · at he hire sa behaldis,
þen scho talkis him to · & titely him fraynes :
“Quare-on muse þe sa mekiH, maister?” scho sayd; 268
“þe behald me sa hogely · quare-on is þour mynd?”
“My frely fode,” quod þe freke · “noȝt bot þe wendes
Of my gracious goddis · þe grettest on erde.
þai haue talké be-for þis tyme · þat now I trew fynk,
How I sulde lenge in a land · & loke on a qwene.”
þan out of his bosom he breyd · a blesand table
Of Euour & of oþire þingis · odly fourmed,
Of bras & of brynt gold & o[f] bríst siluer, 276
þat thre serelis sere · in it selve had.
In þe first compass I ken · as me þe claus tellis,
Stude þe xij vndirstandings · stoutly engrauen.
In þis oþir draȝt ware deynsid · a dusan of bestis, 280
And semely sett was in þe thrid · þe soñ & þe mone.
Sethen he clekis out of a cas · vij clere sternes
To tell him takens of þe tymes · & talis of our werdis;
And vij stele-grauyn stanys · & stoute oþere tway, 284
þat wald for hurte or for harme · any hathill kepe.
þus as he tuke furth his toylis · & his trammys2 schewis,
“If I saȝ lefe on þi lare” · quod þe leue qwene,
“Say me þe day & þe same þere · & þe selve tyme 288
Of þe birth of þe bald kyng · þat I best lufe.”
þan answers Auec onane · sayd, “is þar oȝt ellis
At þe wald, hend, of me here · or at þoure hert willis?
For any cas þat is to com3 · to knaw if þe likis, 292

1 MS. I sulde I sulde; the two latter words underlined.
2 MS. trammys.
3 MS. con.
I saith as namely 30w neyfyn as it were nowe done."
"Jan will I," quod he ware quene. "3e wete me to say,
Quat me & Philip will saith vs be-twene.
For bow he fra he batail & bernys me teh,
Then will he wed anopire wife. & wayfe me for ever."
"Nay, no3t for ay," quod he freke. "par haue pai fals
spoken;
Neuer 3e latter, or 3t lange saith lymp as þou sayd.1
Bot 3it I fynd, for all his fare. & fleschely he saith topsire,
And wild 3our self to wiH nyH he so wiH he." 301
Jan was a-wondird of his worshe. & wethe lady,
Be-30t sekirly þis sire. if he safe vouchid;
3at scho my3t wetery wete. þe wiH of all þingis,
Quatkyn pouyt or plyte. predestend? hire were. 305
"Aþiþ quene," quod Aenc. "as I am enourmed,
Ane of þe grettist of our godis of grace & of miȝt,
I fynd, or it be fare. &2 fleschely þe knaw,
And after in all aduersites. is amed þe to help."
Jan sayd Olympadas. "now, honourable maister,
I be-seke þe, my sire. if þou me say wald,
Quatkyn fygour on fold. or fourme at he beris, 312
But demyd is or destaned. þis dede for to worche."
"But wiH I wele," quod þe wee. "& no3t a word leȝe.
Þis myȝtly god at I me[ne]. is of a mediȝ age,
No3t of 3outh nor of eld. nor 3erris to many, 316
Bot cuyn so be-twene twa. & to [mekyll] of nonthire.
How he is merkid & made. is mervaile to neyyn,
With—tachid in his for-top. twa tufe3 hornes;
A benv as a besom. with thyn bred haris, 320
A mouthte as a mastif4 hunde. vn-metely to shaw.
Bot, dame, if he be þus diȝt. drede þe neuer þe more,
Bot þe be buxsom & bayne. & boone to his wiH.
Be nyȝter-tale he saith þe neȝe. þis note to begyñ, 324

1 Line 300 precedes l. 299 in the MS., but they are marked for transposition.
2 MS. to þe; with þe underlined.
3 haris inserted here, but struck out.
4 MS. mastis.
Ashmole.]

THE QUEEN DREAMS OF AMMON. 11

And ye be merryd neuer ye mare · bot mete him in sweyyn."

"Now certayn, sire," sayd ye qwene · "selly me theinke. Bot may I se pis be sothe · at ye me say here, Nost as a prophet ne a prest · I prays saft pi selfe, 328 Bot rehers ye as hieze gode · & hie ye for cuire."

With pat rysis vp ye renke · & his rowne lefys, Laȝt leue at ye qwene · for a little quile, Gase him dcune be ye greccis · a-gayn fra ye sale, 332 Furthe to make his maistryse · & mose in his arte, Pȝ bus passis he fra ye place · to proue his sleȝtis, Silis furth all him selfe · ye cyte with-outen, Drafȝ in-to a depe dissert · & drewe vp herbis, 336 He goes into a desert, and picks herbs.

Quen he had gedird his grese · & grune paim esundire, For Iapis of his gemetry · ye ious out he wregis, Erne tih exorcise · & ethis euer elike, 340 Bus it suld worth he as he wald · & on na way faile.

He claþird on coniurisons · & calid to him deuyls, And aȝ ye incheson of his charme · with pat ye chefe qwene

Ye same nyȝt in hire slep · suld se with hire eȝen 344 Ye may see Ammon in her sleep.

Amon hire awyn god · in hire armes ligge, And dreme at he did.latitude hire swa · & quen he done hadȝ, 347 "Now has pou, woman, I-wys · with-in pi twa sydis Consayued him at in aȝ pi care · pi cors saft defend." Pis ilk euyn ouer-ȝede · & arly on ye morne, As arly as ye riche qwene · was resyn fra slepȝe, 352 Ye asks to be allowed to have a room in the palace.

"3a," quod ye, "comly qwene · I couthe, & pou wald Prenauly in pi palais · lat me a place hane, Make ye to se ye same gode · & pi-selfe wakand, 356 Ye makes the queen tells her dream.

Face to face aȝ his fourme · & his effecte clene.

1 MS. Anes.
The queen grants it.

He chooses a place for himself.

Next night he enchants himself into the form of a dragon, and flies to the queen.

He then becomes a man again.

He prophesies that her son will conquer all the world.

His grete god ful of grace saH glide to pi chambré, In a dreidful deys a dragons fourme, And pan pé sigour of a freke he saH take eftire, And preualy in pát part a-pere 30we be-forme.

Pan answers him pé swete quene & sone him it grantis, "Sirè, chese pé a chambré quare pé chefe pinkis, Nowpíre myne awen ne na nothire god lat pé not spare, Or any place at 3ow píce my palas with-in. For may pou hald me pis hest as pou here tellis, And profe pus in my presens as a propire sothe, Pé saH I cherische pé with chere as pou my child were, Loute pé louely & loue all my lyfe days." "Graunt mercy," quod pé grete clerke to pé gude lady, Thankis1 hire ful thraly & pen forth wendis To loke & layte him a loge quare he lenge my3te,2 And buske him a bedsted quare him best likid. Qwen it was metyn to pe merke pat men ware to ryst, And folke was on páire firste slepe & it was furth cuyns, Pan Anec on ane his artis he fandis, And changid by enchantmentis his chere all to-gedirr. Per worthid he by his wiche-craft in-to a wild dragon, And to the ladi lere he lendid in haste, Fíjand in his fethire-hames & ferly fast sletis, And in a braide, or he blan he pé bed entris. Quen he was3 laide be-lyfe his liknes he changis, Worthis agayn to a wee fra a worme turnys. Pé kisses he kenely pé quene & clappis in armes, Langis sare to pé layke & on-loft worthis. Quen he had wro3t all his will hire wame pén he touches, And with a renyst reryd pé reson he sayd, "Pé conception with kyngis sal be callid here-efter

1 MS. Thangis, altered to Thankis.
2 MS. my3tes.
3 MS. he was he was, but corrected.
A verra victor a-vansid with all pe vayne werde."

Bus be-gylid he this gude wyfe & make's hire to wene
It ware na get of na gome · bot of god ane.

Qwen pe day-raw rase · he rysis be-lyfe,
Lendis a-lande fra pe loaf & left hire with child.
Sone as hire bele gun bolne · all hire bleu changis,
So was scho ferf & a-friş - a ferly ware ellis.

Tó be bonden with barne · mekill bale to hire neȝehis,
For it & Philip hire fere · o-ferrom was sybb.

Pan Anec hire awyn clerke · scho on-ane callis,
"Lo, maister, slike a myschefe!" · & manyly hire
pleynes.

"I dred pat I nere dee · bot ȝe me deme sone
Quat me is beste of ȝis case · if euere ȝe kyng turne."

"Be noȝt a-bayste," quod ȝe berne · "ne a-blyed
nothire,
ȝare saH na chanche ȝe chefe · ȝe charge of a pese.

For Amon oure athiH gode · saH aH-way ȝe helpe,
And kepe ȝe fuH careles · if any cas fallis."

If Quat dose now ȝis diuinour · bot to desert wendis,
Airis on aH him ane · out of ȝe cite,
ȝede him furthe eftirsons · herbis to soche,
Reft ȝam ye be ȝerotis · & redly ȝam stampis.
Ⱦe Iuse for his gemetry · pat Iogloure takis,
A[nd] sythen a brid of ȝe see · him seluyn him fangis,
Clatis to hyre coynte þingis · kenyly enchantis,
And [with] þe wose of þe wede · hire wengis anoynis;
And all þis demerlayke he did · bot be þe deuyllis
craftis,

How he myȝt compas & kast · þe kynghe to begyle.
He wroȝt a wondirfulle wile · & wyl þe now here
How he be-glonird þis gome · & gilid him in sweuyu?
Þis ilk Philip þe fyrs · pat in þe fiȝt lenges,
Þe same nyȝt in his slepe · he saȝe, as him thoȝt,

At daybreak he leaves her.

[Fol. 7 b.]
The queen laments, and asks for advice.

Ammon will all you."

The enchantor again goes to the desert, and picks herbs.

He anoints a sea-bird with their juice.

Hear how he beguiled Philip.

Philip dreams that he sees the

---

1 MS. g changis (sic).
2 MS. him, copied from line above.
3 MS. gremetry.
4 MS. cythen.
Alexander's success foretold.  

AMON his awen god · in armes with his qwene, 420
And make with hire market · as [he] a man were.
And quen he wrogt had his whil · pen witrly him metis,
bat he bowes to hire belechiste · & bigly it sewys,
And sethen asselis it him selve · semely & faire 424
With a rede golde rynge · on pis aray grayuynn;
A Lyons heuyd was on-loft · lonely coruyñ;
be bounde of a briȝt son · & a brande kene.
And þen he went furth his way · sayd, "woman, þou
hausy
bi fuH defendoure ôn fold · now frely consa[u]yd."
Als radly as þe riche kyng · rase ôn þe morne,
Riȝt in þe dawyng of day · a diuinour he callis, 431
And as him dremyd ilke a dele · þat doctour he tellis,
And fraynes him fast on þis fare · how it be-faH sulde.
"Phylip," quod þe phylysowyre · "þi fere is with childe,
And with no gett of na gome · bot of god selve.
And, gudman, [on] þe gold rynge · þe thre grauyn
thyngis,1
þai ere þus mckiH to mene · as me my mynd tellis.
To þe lyon hede," quod þe lede · "þen licken I, ôn firs, 436
þe birth þat scho bere saH · als best it be-semys,
þat chefe saH to a chifteH · & slike a chefe maister,
As to be halden henydman 2 · of aH þe hale werde.
Now saH I clerily declare · þe course on þe sonze;
þat sygnyfys þe3 same maH · þat sett is, be wyrk,
So many prouynce to pas · þunze prowys of armys,
þat he saH hit with his hede · in-to þe heghe est.
Now 4 of þis bytand brand · berne, whil þe here;
And aH is bot þis hathiH maH · as I are sayd,
þat saH sa fele men afray · with fauchon in hande,
And out of nombre to neunî · of nacions wynû." 447
þan foundis Philip to þe fyȝt · & þe sild entres,

1 MS. y thynges (sic).
2 MS. henysdman.
3 ma inserted, but struck out.
4 MS. W Now; with W expuncted.
And some in delinges of dyntis: a dragon aperis,
as dat strept be-for him in pe stoure striki is doune his
fans,
And aH his enmys in dat erd: he endid in a stoume.
When Phylyp with his faire folke: had pe fill wol,  
phæ metis he him to Messadone. [par metis him] pe
qwene,
Kyssis comly hire king: & of his gone ioyes,  
And how he fore so he him fraynes: ferly zerne.
"Wele, graunt mercy," quod pe kyng: "my god, I him
love;
Bot how dat je ga sa1 grete: gud dame?" he sayd,
þou has ragid," quod pe renge: "with vnyrd gestis;
Now hafe I, lede, aH to lange: lengid fra hame."  
þus to bre hire o bourde: he breuys hire wordis;
"To quam has þou pe tane tiH: teh m[כ] pe sothe?
Outhire mete has mendid þe fuH mekiH: as may I no3t
trowe,
Or one has stollen in my stede: sen I was stad þare."
þus bayst he þe bryht qwene: þat aH hire ble changid,
To skyre skarlet hewe: skyftis hire face,
Hire chere at was chalke-quyte: as any chaffe2 worthis;
So was so he schamed of þe schont: þat hire þe schalk
made.
"Nay, quod þe comly kyng: "cache vp þine hert,
þose þou haue forfet, na force: so has fele othire.
þou has gilitid, bot no3t gretry: it greuys me þe les; 472
For god has geten þe þis gett: a-gaynes þi wiH;
All þat was done þe bedene: was me be dreme schewyd,
I saþ it surely as my-selfe: slepe in my tentis,
And oure god aH-to-gedire: is ground of þe cause; 476
Of me worthis þe þe3 wite: ne of na wee ellis."
þen tyd it anes on a tym: a lytiH terme eftter,
þis dere kyng on a day: on his dese syttis,
Had parrelde him a proude feste: of princes & dukis,

1 MS. repeats ga sa.  2 Or chasse.  3 Read na.
With maisterlingis of Messadone & many opire noble[s].

bus as he sat in his sete · softly by his qwene,  
In schene schemorand schroude · aH of schire stanes,  
He kest vp his contenance · & kny3ly he lokes,  
And gladis gudly his gestis · as his degre wald.  

Aneec[æ]nabu on-ane · in alpire-mast ioy  
Did on him his draoo-n-hame · & drafte thurze he sale,  
With slike a rowste & rerid · pe romance it wittnes,  
pat nere had bernes for pat bere · bene broe3t out of  
witt.  

He was sa hatter & sa hoge · quen he pe hal3 entird;  
Lete sa laethly a late · & sa loude cried,  
pat aH pe fest was a-fer6 · & opire folke bathe.  

To pe chefe chaiare of pe qwene · he chese him be-lyne,  
And laide as hendly as a huude · his hede in hire arme,  
Sepin kyssis he hire clene mouthe · enclynes hire lawe,  
And braydis furth with a brym bere · out at pe brade  
zatis.  

Ben sayd Philip to his fere · & aH his fre gestis,  
"3one selfe draoo-n forsothe · I sa3e with myne e3en ;  
Quen I was stad in pe stoure · he strenthid aH myne  
oste,  
And þar pe floure in þe filde · I fangid þurze him selfe."  
Anopire ferly þar felt · within fewe days,  
þe king was sett in his sale · with septer in hand;  
þen come þar-in a litiH brid · in-to his arme flo3e,  
And þar hurkils & hydis · as scho were hand-tame;  
Fast scho fleksirs about his fete · & fle3tirs aboute,  
And þar it nestild in a noke · as it a nest were,  
QwiH scho had layd in his lape · a litiH tyne egg,  
And þan scho fangis hire fliji3 · & flo3e away swyth.  
þis egg, or þe kyng wyst · to þe erth fallis,  
Brak, & so it were burde · & brast aH e-soundir;  
þan wendis þar-out a litiH worm · & wall it eft enter,  
And or scho hit in hire hede · a hard deth sufiirs.
was ser Philip of pat fare · ferly mekiH stubid',
Callis to him a kid clerke · declaris to him pis wonder,
Besøgt him quit it sygniſfed · to tell him þe treuthe.  
“A pat graunt I gudly,” quod þe gome · & þus-gate he spekis:
"Sire, þere salH borne be a barne · of þi blithe lady,  
þat driȝtyn after þi day · has destaned to regne,  
þe quilke salH walke aH þe wery · & wyn þit him selfe,  
And hent salH a fuH betirë deth¹ · or he may hame coner."
þus he vndid him ilka dele² · & him þe dome reched,  
Said it was sett to be so · he saþe by his artis.  
And if sow likis of þis lare · to lestën any forthire,  
Sone saþ I teH sow a text · how it be-tid efter.  

|| Tercius passus Alexandri.  

Now it tete þe tyme · at tranald þat qwene,  
Quen scho suilk bryng furth · hire birth to þe wery.  
Scho bidis many hard brayde · baret enduris,  
What of wandreth & wa · as wemen dose aH.  
Thik schouris hire thrat · tholid mekiH sorõse,  
Many peralus pull · grete payne suffirs,  
Sa sare werkis hire þe wame · & slik vn-wyn dreis,  
þat all scho dredis hire dede · & doute for þe werm.  
þan efter Anectanabus · scho on-ane clepis,  
And he was bounë at hire bode · & bowes to hire chambre,  
Gais him vp at þe grece · & gretis him faire,  
Fand hire sett in a sege · & sorõse ay elike.  
“A ! Anect !” quod þe qwene · “me aȝes of my-selfe;  
I am aH in aunter · sa akis me þe wame,  
Of werke weH ne I wede · & slike wa tholis,  
þat me ware dere to be dede · & ³ dure þus on lyfe.”  
“3a, wynnes sow vp,” quod þe we · “ & walkis a littyH,
¹ MS. derth; see l. 512. ² MS. ilka adele; wrongly. ³ Read than.
ALEXANDER IS BORN.

For pe aire nowe & pe elementis ere eyvn in pis tyme
So travauilid out of temperoure & troublid of pat sone, 
pat makis pi grippis and pi gridis a grete dele pe kenere.”

She walks about.

At last she rests, and Alexander is born.

The earth quakes.

There is lightning and thunder.

The wind arises.

There is great darkness.

Stones fall from the sky.

[Add. in the margin.]

All the world is warned.

1 Added in the margin.  
2 MS. to me to me; but corrected.  
3 a in text; but alle in margin.  
4 MS. dreknys.
pat 1 hour  pat Olympadas  was of hire son liyster. 572
Than lendis him up pe leue kyng  his lady to vysite,
Quod  pe man to his make  "I am in many thostis,
pat  his frute saH haue na fostring  ne be fed noupire;
I ges it be no3t of my gett  bot of god fourmed;  576
Be many cause at I keu  I can no3t suppose
It be consayued of my kynde  ne come of my-selfe.
I sage so, in  pe same tyme  he seuyrd fra  pe wambe,
pe erl & aH pe elementis  so egirly schoutid. 2   580
And quefer 3it, for any quat  a quyle latt him kepe,
And norisch him as namely  as he myne awyn warre,
3it wilH pare make of him mynde & myn it here-ef tire
Hathils, swilke a haly son  I hade in my tyme.  584
Anofer barne," quod  pe berne  "I of my blode haue,
Ane of my sede, I supose & sibbire of  pe twa,
pat  I wan on myne opire wyfe  pat  I wedd first.  587
Lat him as ayre, quen I am erped  enherit my landis,
And stalt we him in stede of  pis  to sti3tiH my rewme,
For he is borne of my blode & a-bore nerre,
And fede we pis othire, pat 3 folke  quen we ere fay worthi?,
May sitt & carpe, slike a knaue  faiire last kyng hade."
pat did all as he demed  & his domes plesed,  593
Cherest pat  pis  songe child & closely him kep tid;
pat ware as besy him a-boute  birdis & ladis,
As he had bene par hi3e god  for sa  pai hopid aH,  596
his barne, quen he borne was  as me  pe boke tellis,
Mijt wele a-prefe  for his a-port  to any prince oute.
Bot of  pe lyfe pat he li3t off  he like was to nane,
Noufer of fetour ne of face  to fadir ne to modyre;
pe fax on his faire hede  was ferly to schawe,  601
Large lyons lockis  pat lange ere & scharpe;
With grete gleisenand ezen  grimly he lokis,
pat ware as blyckenand bri3t  as blesand sternes,  604
his eyes were bright as stars.

1 MS.  pat o; but  o is expuncted.
2 MS. schoutis; altered to schoutid. 3 Added in the margin.
4 MS. a pere, altered to a prefe.
ALEXANDER GOES TO SCHOOL.

He was wall-eyed.

His voice was as a lion.

He is called Alexander.

He goes to school.

Aristotle is his master.

He is clever and wise.

[fol. 11 b.]

He learns more in five years than others in seventy.

If Aristotle was away,

he would knock his master's on the crown.

It were pai set vn-sameñ of serelypy hewys; he tane to brene at a blisch ñ as blak as a cole, As any 3are 3eten gold ñ 3alow was pe tothire. 608

It tellis me pis tale ñ pe tethe in his hede Was as bitand breme ñ as any bare tuskis.

His steuyn stiffe was [Æ] steryn ñ pat stonayd many, And as a lyon he lete ñ quen he loude romys. / 612

His felt fygoure & his fourme ñ fully be-takend be prowis ñ pe grete pryse ñ pat he a-preuyd eftire, His hardynes, his hyndelaike ñ & his hetter mystës, be wirschip pat he wañ ñ quen he wex eldire. 616

Jan sembléd his syb meñ ñ be sent of þam all, To consaile of þis kyng soñ ñ how þai him cañt suld, And so him neuyned was þe name ñ of his next frendis Alexsandire þe athiñ ñ be allirs a-corde. 620

Jan was he lede furthe be-lyfe ñ to lere at þe scol, As sone as to þat sapient ñ him-self was of elde, On-ané vn-to Ærystotliñ ñ þat was his awen maister, And one of þe coronest clerkës ñ þat ener knew letter. 625

Jan was he broþt to a benke ñ a boke in his hand, And faste by his enfourñme ñ was settild his place; For it come noþt a kyng soñ ñ þe knaw wele to sytt Doune in margon ñ molle ñ emange othire schrewis. 629

Sone wex he witter ñ wyse ñ & wonder wele leres, Sped him in a schort space ñ to speñ & to rede, And seþen to grænere he gase ñ as þe gyse wald, And þat has he það hale ñ in a hand-kyyle. 632

In foure or in fyfe þere ñ he ferre was in lare ßan othire at had bene þare ñ seuynte wynter ñ þat he suld passe him in þat plite ñ vnpossable semed, Bot at god wîf at gaa furth ñ qua may agayn stande? In absens of Ærystotliñ ñ if any of his feris 637

Raged with him vnridly ñ or rofe him with harme, Him wald he kenely on þe croune ñ knok with his tablis,
pat al to-brest wald þe bordis & þe blode folowe. 640
If any scolere in þe scole • his skorne at him makis,
He skapis him ðuH skathely • bot if he skyð better.
þus wið his feris he faȝt • as I fynd wrecen,
As wele in letter • in lare • as any laike ellis. 644
þus skilfulþ lange he scolaid • & þe scole vseð,
Tille he was euyn of eðl • elleuyn wynter.
He had na pere in na place • þat proued so his tyme,
For þe principalte of all þe pake • he of a-prefe wynys.
And qwen it teȝt to þe tyme • of ten Þere of age, 649
þen was him kendi of þe kynde • & craft of bataile,
Wele & wiȝtly in were • to welden a spere,
À[nd] preke on a proude stede • proudly enarmed. 652
þat lare was him lefe to • & lerid in a qwile
Was þar na lede to him like • wið-in a fewe Þeres.
So cheuual a chiþtaþ • he cheuys in a stonde,
þat in anters of armes • aþ men he passes. 656
Quen Philip see him sa fers • in his first elde,
His hert & his hardynes • hiȝely he lofed,
Comendid mekiþ his knyȝt-hede • & him callid on a day
Be-twene þam selfe on a tyme • & talkis þire wordis:
“Alexander,” quod þe kyng1 • “I augirly prayse 661
þi wirschip, þi worthines • þi wit & þi strenth.
Es sane so teche of þi tyme • to tr yi now o lyfe.
How suld I, lede, for þi lofe • bot lufe þe in hert? 664
Bot I am sary for sothe • my soñ, at þi fowrne
Is lickenand on na liȝm • ne like to my selfe;
Oft storbis me þi statour • & stings me Þerne,
þat þi personale proporcioun • sa party is to myne.” 668
þis herd hire þe hend quene • & heterly scho dredis,
Sent effer Anec • & askis þim be-lyue,
Be-knew him clene aþ þe case • how þe kyng sayd,
And frayns him fast prat þe freke • of hire fare thingis.
þen con he calke & a-conte • & kest on his fyngirs,
Lokis him vp to þe lifte • & þe lady swares: 674
“Be noȝt a-friȝt,” quod þe freke • “ne a-frayd nouþer,”
He comforts her,
ANECTANABUS PREDICTS HIS OWN DEATH, [Ashmole.

It saith pe noy noȝt a negre nane of his thoghte." 676

Alexander asks him what he sees in the stars.

Alexander follows his father to the edge of a dyke.

"I shall be slain by my own son."

[Fol. 12 b.]

"Pat can I wele," quod pe clerke 2 · "ellis couthe I litiH;"

Noȝt bot sewe me, soȝn · quen pe soyn is to reste, Quen it [is] drewyn to pe derke · & pe day fynyst, And souȝt sothely se · pe same with þine eȝen." 688

"Is oȝt þi werid to þe wissid?" · quod pe wee þan; "For þat I couet to ken · if þou me kythe wald."

"Sire, sothely of myne awen son 2 · slayne moyn I worth, So was me destaned to dye · gane many winter." 692

As tyte as Anec[tanabus] · þis aunter had tald, þen [he] treyned doune þro þe toure · to tute in þe sternes. 695

"Pat euor he kyndild of his kynde · kend he bot litiH. þus led he furthe his lene child · late on ane euyn, Sylis softely him selfe · þe cite with-outen, Boȝes him vp to a brenke · as þe buke tellis, To þe hyst of þe depe dike · & to þe heuyn waytis. 700

"Alexander, athil soyn" · quod Anec his syre, "Loo! þonder behald ouer þi hode · & se my hatter werdís;

þe euyH storne of Ercules · how egirly it soroyes, 703
And how þe mode Marcure · makis sa mekiH ioy; Loo! þonder þe gentiH Iubiter · how Iolyle he schynes, þe domes of my destany · drawis to me swythe.

1 MS. of w his: but w is expuncted.

2 Added in the margin.
Hedes heterly on heght · beheld on a sterne, 678 
Of þe whilke he hopyd in hys hert · somqwatt to knaw, 
What euer he wilnet for to wete · hys wille aãH to-geder. 
þen sayd alexander to þis atheH · as he by hym stonndes, 
"What·is þe planett or þe poynþ · yhe purposse1 to se? 
Or what sterne at ye stody on · where stekys it in 
heuen?
May þe oght in any maner me · to þat merke shewe?" 684 
"þat can I wele," quod þis clerke · "ellys couth I bott 
lytyH;
Noght bott shew2 me now, sone · qwen þe soñ is at rist;
When it is dryven þe dirk · & þe day fynynshtù, 
And þu saH sorely þe same · see with þi egheH." 688
"Is oght þi werd to þe wist?" · quod þe wy þañ; 
"For þat I Couett to keñ · if þu me kyth wold." 
"Syr, sothly of myne aweñ son · slayn moñ I worth, 
So was [me] destinate to dy · done mony wynter." 692
Als tyte as anectanabits · þees aunters had tald, 
Than turned he douñ from þe toure · to tote on þe sternes. 
þan ayres sir alexander · aftir hys fader, 
þat euer he come of hys kynde · knew [he] fuH lityH. 696
þus lede he forth is lene sonñ · late on añ eueñ, 
Syland softly þaim selfe · þe eyte with-owte, 
Bownes þaim vp to a brenke · as þe buke tellys, 
To þe hight of þe hye dyke · & to þe heuen watyn. 700
"Alexander, atheH sonñ" · quod ance hys fader, 
"Beyond be-hald ouer my hed · & see my hote werdez;
þe ilke sterne of ercules · howe egerly it sorowez, 
And how þe mode of mercury · makys so mekyH Ioy; 704
Lo! how gentyH Iubiter · how joyfully he shynes, 
þe Domes of my destany · drawes vnto [me] swyth.

1 MS. proposse.  
2 sic; read sew.
Alexander drowns Anectanabus.

Heik & thanly am I thret & thole moyn I sone
He slayer of myne awen soyn & as me was sett ever." 708
Vnethis werped he pat wordes & he writ me recordis,
Pat ne Alexander as sone was at him be-hinde,
And on pe bake with slike a bire he bare with his
handis,
Pat doune he drafe to pe depest of pe dike bothom, 712
Sayd, "Io ! vnhappeiste vndire heuyn & pat pus on hand
takis
As be he welken to wete quat suld come after!
You has feyned pe for wyse & fals aH-to-gedire,
Wele semys slike a sacheH to sye3e pus of lyfe!" 716
Pan Anec, as him ayt wele augirly granys,
Dryues vp a dede voyce & dynly he spekis,
"Wele waspis cas to me knawen & kyd many wynter,
Pat I suld deco slike a dethe be done of my werenis. 720
Sayd I pe nozt so my selfe here be-fore,
I suld be slayn of my son as now sothe worthis?" 722
Dublin.

The Queen laments his death.

Thik & thraly am I thrett ∙ & thele must I sone
pe slaughter of my awne sonn ∙ als me was sett euer.” 708
Vneth warpyd he pis word ∙ pe writte me recordez,
but alexander als belyfe ∙ was at hym bylyue,1
And on pe bak with suche a bir ∙ hym bare with hys handez,
but Doun he drafe into pe dyppes2 ∙ of pe dyke bothum; 712
Sayd : “lo! unhappyeust vndir heuen ∙ peus on hand takes
Als be welkyn to wete ∙ what worth saH her-aftir!
Hase fenyd pe for wyse ∙ & fals ah to-geder,
Wele semys suche a sacheH ∙ to sepe peus of lyfe!” 716
Pan Anece, als hym awght ∙ wele awgardlyy granes,
Dryvez vþ a dede voyce ∙ & dynly he spekes:
“Wele was pis to me knawyn ∙ & kyd mony wynter,
That I suld dey such a dede3 ∙ by3 dome of my werdis. 720
Sayd I pe noght so ∙ my self here before
I suld be slayn of my sonn ∙ als now is soth wortheii?” 722
“What, and am I,” quod alexander ∙ “ane of pi childer?” 723*
“3ha, son! als glad I my god ∙ I gat pe my seluen.” 724*
Fro he had hym pis worde sayd3 ∙ he wakens no more,
Bot gaue a gremly grane ∙ & pe gast 3heldez,
That oper wy for hym werkez ∙ wepys evellyke,
So hard & so hertly ∙ pat ne3 hys hert brestes. 728*
þus plenys pis proud knyght ∙ pe pyte of hys fader,
Cares hym downe into pe cafe ∙ par as pe cors ligges,
Belife lyftes he on-lofte ∙ euen on hys shulders, 731*
And beres hym forth vpon hys bake ∙ at pe brade 3ates.
Sone sayd pe whene, when sho hym see ∙ with syland teres;
“What haue þe done, my dere sonn?” ∙ & drowpys douñ
in swone.

“Dame, now is par none other to do ∙ bot deme it þi selueñ,
For as þi foly was before ∙ so foloweth aftir.” 736*

1 read byhynde. 2 written above the line in MS. 3 written above the line in MS.

Alexander laments,

Hic moritur anectanabus

and carries home the body.

Alexander reproves the queen.

Thik & thraly am I thrett ∙ & thele must I sone
pe slaughter of my awne sonn ∙ als me was sett euer.” 708
Vneth warpyd he pis word ∙ pe writte me recordez,
but alexander als belyfe ∙ was at hym bylyue,1
And on pe bak with suche a bir ∙ hym bare with hys handez,
but Doun he drafe into pe dyppes2 ∙ of pe dyke bothum; 712
Sayd : “lo! unhappyeust vndir heuen ∙ peus on hand takes
Als be welkyn to wete ∙ what worth saH her-aftir!
Hase fenyd pe for wyse ∙ & fals ah to-geder,
Wele semys suche a sacheH ∙ to sepe peus of lyfe!” 716
Pan Anece, als hym awght ∙ wele awgardlyy granes,
Dryvez vþ a dede voyce ∙ & dynly he spekes:
“Wele was pis to me knawyn ∙ & kyd mony wynter,
That I suld dey such a dede3 ∙ by3 dome of my werdis. 720
Sayd I pe noght so ∙ my self here before
I suld be slayn of my sonn ∙ als now is soth wortheii?” 722
“What, and am I,” quod alexander ∙ “ane of pi childer?” 723*
“3ha, son! als glad I my god ∙ I gat pe my seluen.” 724*
Fro he had hym pis worde sayd3 ∙ he wakens no more,
Bot gaue a gremly grane ∙ & pe gast 3heldez,
That oper wy for hym werkez ∙ wepys evellyke,
So hard & so hertly ∙ pat ne3 hys hert brestes. 728*
þus plenys pis proud knyght ∙ pe pyte of hys fader,
Cares hym downe into pe cafe ∙ par as pe cors ligges,
Belife lyftes he on-lofte ∙ euen on hys shulders, 731*
And beres hym forth vpon hys bake ∙ at pe brade 3ates.
Sone sayd pe whene, when sho hym see ∙ with syland teres;
“What haue þe done, my dere sonn?” ∙ & drowpys douñ
in swone.

“Dame, now is par none other to do ∙ bot deme it þi selueñ,
For as þi foly was before ∙ so foloweth aftir.” 736*

1 read byhynde. 2 written above the line in MS. 3 written above the line in MS.
Dublin.

Than makes pis mañ & hys moder · menskfully & faire
Titely hys entermentv · as pai pat tyme vsed.
þus shamesly of hys awne childë · hym chevyd such end.
And her fynes a fytt · & fayr when vs likez. So perished

Quartus passus.

The same & þe selue tyme · as says me þe text;
Fro þe cuntre of capadose · come a kyd prince
To kyng philipp þe fers · & hym a fole bryngesz;
A grett horse & a hege · a hegh & a wilde, 744*
A store & a styf stede · stalwortly bondyi;
His chotel chaltird & chauelle · in chynez of yreñ;
In rapes fast · for ryfyn to bernes;
For other mete þan manystlesche · mouthed he neuer. 748* who fed upon
Busifolen to þis blonk · was breuen þe name.
He hed so ferdfulþ a face · as ony fyre lokez;
Bere als a boles1 heued · a bryn on hys shuldevr,
And toton outh of hys top · als tyndes of hornes. 752*
The fayrnesh of þis ilke fole · when philip avysed,
þan says he to hys servand · to see to þis capyH,
And stighillys hym in som stede · a stable by hym one,
With lang lates of yreñ · pat he might lig in. 756*
And aH at wer dampned to þe deth · & demyd at þe lawe,
þai sañ he broñt fra þe bare · þis blonk into stable,
To wery at hys awne wille · & weyle2 of þe fattest. 759* Philip puts
3it philip of hys faire goddes · hym fanges such a sware,
Yff ony berne wer so bald · baron or other,
Or wy þat myght þis wilde best · worth for to ryde,
Was dewly aftir hys day · destinate to regne.
When alexander was of elde · awght þeres & foure, 764* The gods say
þan was he worthy & wight · & wisely hed leryd
At aresetoteH aH ouer · þe artez aH seuñ,
And castor, ane opor clerke þar · at wer hys kyd maisteres.
So carez he in þe casteH zarde & commes on a day 768* Alexander is
By a wyndow als þis wild horse · [was] warloked in bandez ;

1 Altered to boyles in later hand. 2 MS. wele, corr. to weyle.
Lokes in at a lat · sagh ly hym byforne
So mony membrs of men · wer mervayle to tel.  
\(\text{par} \) liggez lymmes of laddes · leggez & harmes,  
Tharmes thrist owt of thees · banes & shuldres.

Som hanchyd of \(\text{pe} \) heued · som \(\text{pe} \) handez etyn,  
So̸n \(\text{par} \) riggez owt rytte · & som \(\text{par} \) ribbez rent.

Of pis wonder he hed · & so he wele buñt.  
And hardly hys awne hand · in at a hole puttes,
He \(\text{layd} \) owt a lang neke · & hys hand likkys;
Faire faldes hys fete / & falces \(^2\) hym \(^3\) to \(\text{pe} \) erth,
Hendly haldes vp hys heued · byheld in hys face,
On Alexander ay-whare · euer elike wates.

\(\text{pen} \) wist \(\text{pe} \) wy wele enogh · hys wy\(\text{H} \) a\(\text{H}-to-geder;\)
Brades vppe be brade \(\text{date} \) · & be barre entres,
On \(\text{pe} \) rige \(\text{with} \) hys right hande · hym rodely strakez,
And he fu\(\text{H} \) frely & faire · hym faunys & loutez.
Was neuer barslett in band · more bu\(\text{H} \)m to hys lord,
\(\text{pen} \) was pis blonke to pis ber\(\text{n} \) · for all hys breme teches.
\(\text{hus} \) lowtes \(\text{pis} \) lede on low · & lows\(\text{ys} \) hys chynez,
Blyssis blythly hym abouute · & a bridy\(\text{H} \) fyndez;
Grathez on \(\text{pis} \) gay gereg · & \(\text{pen} \) a gilt sad\(\text{yH} \);
Ledes hym forth of \(\text{pat} \) loge · & \(\text{pen} \) of-lofte leptys.

Than strenys he hys strehopes · & stre\(\text{t} \) vp sittes;
Lad hym by \(\text{pe} \) lora\(\text{n} \) · & hym \(\text{pe} \) lede wissez.
And he als rekynldly ran · rolland hym vnder,  
As he \(\text{pe} \) sad\(\text{yH} \) hed sewyd · seuenten wynter.

Sone as philip \(\text{pe} \) ferse · hym on \(\text{pis} \) folc metes,  
"So̸n," he sayd, "now er \(\text{pe} \) sawes · into \(\text{pi} \) seluen fyneshtit,
Right as my graceux gode · hase galet me before.
For \(\text{peou} \) mus\(\text{t} \) rewle a\(\text{H} \) my real\(\text{m} \) · qwen I am raght hyne."
Quod alexander als beliue · "my awne athe\(\text{H} \) fader,  
I besoke \(\text{pe} \) my soueren · \(\text{pat} \) \(\text{peou} \) my sete dresse
In a chosyn chariott · as a chefe maister,
With folawand me a fair flete · of fele men of armes."

1 MS. And, corr. to He.  
2 MS. faldis, corrected.  
3 MS. hys fete, repeated, but struck out.
Dublin.]  ALEXANDER'S FIRST EXPEDITION. 31

"Pat graunt I gladly," quod pe gome · with a gode wille, 805* Philip gives Alexander men and money.

"Frist of my faire foles · fang pe a hundreth ;
And syne sixty thowsand, my son · pou 1 pi seluen wale Of shillynges & of shire gold · to shote in pi Cosyre ;
Syne of my chefe chiftanes · chese pe pe 2 best, 808*
pe most proved of my princez · in poyntez of were;
Wyes ne no wale wede · want shaft pe nofer,
And held on with a hale hero · par hersound pou worth." 3
Thys barne hym buskes as he bede · & bade he no langre,
Bot grathes hym to pe gate · with a gyn noble. 812*

Forth with euffestyws he ferd · a freke pat he loued,
pat was a fyne Philo[so]f[e]r · a frend of hys awne.
3itte takez he hym with-owte pe towne · twelf tried childer,
pat he hed Cosyn hym for chefe · hys chevalry to lede ;
And fair enformed pam of fight · & fetez of armez 817*
For 3apest in hys awne yoke · 3arly to drawe ;
Fers felons with hym fangez · & florens enowe,
Full preciouse apparement · hys person to cleth, 820*
Comand kenely hys knyghtez · to kepe to hys blonkez,
pat no 4 vnchauncce pain achefe · pat in pe chare 3odez.
He prekys forth on hys play · bot with a pretay mençe,
Chaterand with hys chiftanes · in hys child gere. 824*
To poliponenses hase he passed · a prouince vnk[n]awyñ,
And so was strykyn or he styntyd · in-to pe strange realm.
The kyng of patt cuntece · fat pe kyth weldyd,
Which was callyd nicholas · & hym naytly metes, 828*
The king's name was Nicholas.
Had rasyd vp a rode hoste · & heldyd hym ayaynez
With bald baratours on bent · hym bateH to zelde.
He flonge ow[t] on a fers folc · far from hys hoste,
Ayres to sir alexander · & angrely franes : 832*
Nicholas interrogates Alexander.
"What is pi name, notesman · neuen me pe sothe ;
And whyneert pou & who · & what makys pou here ?"
pe knyght, as he wele couth · hym curtasly answers :
"Sir, kyng philip · pe ferse · my fader was hateñ, 836*
Many things that are aloft go to the bottom.

"Take care lest your predictions come true of yourself."

Soñ pis ensample of þi-selfe · þou sais me, I trowe. Vn-behalde þe wele on ilk halfe · & haue a gud eþe, Les on þine ane here-etfterward · þine ossyngis list." 732

"Sa ma aydeus," quod þat oþre man · "þou tellis me treuthe," 729

Sir Nicholas is as wrath as a wasp.

\[\text{bof I þis wirschip þe wayfe · as wald þine astate,} \]
\[\text{Lat þou þi hert neuer þe hizere · hale in-to pride. 724} \]
\[\text{For it was wont," quod þe wee · "as wyse men tellis,} \]
\[\text{Fuþ hiz þingis ouer-heldis · to held oþer-quake.} \]
\[\text{Slike as ere now broþt a-bofe · nowe þe bothum askis,} \]
\[\text{And slike at left}^1 \text{ ere on lawe · ere lift to þe sternes."} \]
\[\text{"Sa ma aydeus," quod þat oþre man · "þou tellis me treuthe,} \]
\[\text{Soñ þis ensample of þi-selfe · þou sais me, I trowe. Vn-behalde þe wele on ilk halfe · & haue a gud eþe, Les on þine ane here-etfterward · þine ossyngis list." 732} \]
\[\text{pan Alexander æth in ire · angrile spekis :} \]
\[\text{"Hy þe hethen-ward, þou hathiþ · & houe þou na langire.} \]
\[\text{For naþing as a-nente me · þou has noþt to meþ,} \]
\[\text{Ne with þi domes me to dele · dole vndire sonne." 736} \]
\[\text{Now}^2 \text{ is ser Nicollas anoyed · & nettild with ire,} \]
\[\text{As wrath as [a] waspe · & wode of his mynde,} \]
\[\text{Reviles he þis oþre renke · with vurid speche :} \]
\[\text{"Behald," quod he hedirward · "& herken how I say ;} \]
\[\text{Now be þe hert · þe hele · of my hathiþ faþire,} \]
\[\text{And be þe god," quod þe gome · "þat gafe me þe saule,} \]
\[\text{A[ls] sprent [of] my spitting · a specke on þi chere,} \]
\[\text{þou saþ be diþt to þe deth · & drepis of my handis." 744} \]

1 Indistinct : see l. 814.
2 MS. Nowith ; by confusion with line above.
Dublin.]  

Sir Nicholas insults Alexander.

And aH pe marche of massydon: he manours clene;  
And I hys heyre Alexander: als elders me calleñ."

hat oper renishit r[e]nike: hym rightes in pe sadyñ,  
Stranes owt hys sterops: & sternly lokez;

With a sembland as a hye sir: settes owt pe brest,!

Sayd: "who am I hat am here: as þou supposez?"

"Sir, þou art a kyng: þis kyth. I ken wele my-seluen,
Bott neuer þe latter in þis lede: if þou be lord here, 844*
Dof1 I2 þis worship þe3 wafe: as wald þine astate,
Lett þou þi hert neuer þe hyer: hale to þe pride.

For it is wont," quod þe wy: "as wise men tellys,
The hyest thynge rañest1: heldes oper while.

Suchen as now is bringt a-bowue: now þe bothom asken,
And sich als laft5 now on loft6: er lyft to þe sternes."

"So madeus,"7 quod þis oper mañ: "þou mellys me þe sothe,
For þis ensamyH of þi-selfe: þou says me, I trowe.

Vmhede þe wele on ilke halfe: & have a god Egeñ,
Lest on þi-seluen ane oper tyme: þine asking liȝt." 732

þan alexander aH in ire: angilry spakes:
"Hy þe lyneward, þou atheH: & høfe here no langer.

For noþ[i]ng als anesene me: þou hase lityH to melle,
Ne with me noght hase to do: ne dele vnder þe souñ." 736

Now [is] sir Nicholas noyet: & netlett with ire,
Als wrath as a waspe: & wode owt of mynde,
Revylez he þis other renke: with vnrode speche:
"Byhald," he sayd, "hyderward: & here qwat I say; 740
Now by þe hert & þe heale: of my old fadir,
And be god," quod þe gome: "at gaue me þe saule,
Als spreñt of þi5 spyttyng: a speke of my9 face,
þou sañ be diȝt to the deth: and drepyd of my handes."

1 MS. Of.  2 þe follows after I in MS.  
3 þe written above the line in MS.  4 MS. ræpe(st.
5 or last.  6 so in MS.: read laft er on hawe.  
7 MS. madens, altered to madyng, in later ink.  
8 so in MS.; read of my.  9 read on þi.

Alexander declares his name.

"Who am I?" asks Nicholas.

"You are a king; yet take heed."

[fol. 3 b.]

ALEXANDER.
Quen he had spokin so, for spyte • he spittis in his face, 
Dispises him despetously • dispersons him foul.
"Hent pe pare," quod pe hatiH\(^1\) • "as pe to haue\(^2\) semes, 
Cure, for pi kene carpe • chache nowe a schame!" 748
Jan went him furthe Alexander • & his ande takis, 
Lete a-swage or he sware • pe swelme of his angirs, 
Be-sezis him how he say wold • or he his sage yeld, 751
And turns him þen to þe tulke • & talkis þire wordis:
"For þou has noȝtid me now • Nicollas," he sayd,
I swere þe, be my syre saule • & by his selfe pite, 
And be þe worthie wombe • of my wale modre 
þat I was geten in of gode • & graithely consayued, 756
þou seis me, lede, or oȝt lange • in þi lande armed, 
And opire recounyre me þi rewme • or reche vp þe
"girdilh."

Jan set þai þam slike a day • to semble & to fígt, 759
And þar-to tuke vp þaire tronthis • & twyned e sondre.\(^3\)
þen ȝode him furthe þi[s] ȝong man • ȝapel & swythe 
In-to þe marche of Messedone • & manly a-semblys
Of saudiours & sekir men • a soume out of nownbre, 
þat was þe baldest & þe best • brenyeyd in armes. 764
He purrails him a proude ost • of princes & opire, 
Farkis to ser Philip • & fangis his leue, 
And þaþ Bociflas his blonke • he bremely ascendis, 
And bounes ŏn with his bataiiH • out at þe brade ȝatis.
þe same day at was sett\(^4\) • þe sembling of bathe, 769
Aithire with a firs flote • in þe fild metis,
þe nownbre of ser Nicollas • it noyes me to reken, 
And Alexander was aue ost • of augird many. 772
With þat þai tuke vp þaire tronpes • a-poñ þe twa
sidis,
Braidis banars a-brade • buskis to mete.
So kinlid þe clarons • þat aþ þe cliffe rynges,
When he had spokyñ so, in spite he spittes at hys face, Dispysys hym dyspytussly revylez hym foule.

"Hent pe par-to," quod pe athelH "fat pe to hane semes, Cure, for þi kene carpyng cache now a shame!" 748

þan ayres hym forth Alexander & hys aynde takes,
To let swage or he swipe þe swelme of hys angre,
Wysez hym how he say wald or he aunswer shapedes,
And turnyd hym þen to þis tulke & talke þir wordez:
"For þou hase noȝtyd me now nicholas," he sayd, 753
`
I swere by my syre saule & by hys selue½ pyte,
And be þat worthi wombe of my wale moder
But I was gettyng in of god & grathly consaued,
Thu sees me, lede, in þi land or oght lang enarmed,
And ōper recouer me þi realm òr reche me vppe [þe] girdyH."

þan sett þai þain on suche a day ò to semble & to fight,
And þar-to takez vþþ þar trewthez & twynnouñ in-sonder.
þan þode hym furth þis yong man þapely & swithe 761
Into þe marche of masydon ò & manly assembles
Of sowiours ò of syker meñ ò a some owt of nowmbre,
But wer þe baldest & þe best ò breuct in armez. 764
He Apperels hym a pround oste ò of princez & ōper,
[Fol. 1.] Ferkyg to sire philip ò & fonges hys leue,
And þan bucifolon hys blonk ò he bremely assendes,
And bownez on with hys bateH ò at þe brade zatez. 768
þe same day þat was set ò þe semblyng of bath,
Ather with a fers flete ò in þe felde metyng.
þe nowmbre of sire nicholas ò it neyt1 me to rekyñ,
And alexander was ane ost ò of awgerly mony. 772
With þat þai tukkyñ vþ þair trompez vpon þe two sydez,
Bradez baners on brade ò buskes to mete.
So knellyd þe clarions þat aht þe clyff rongeñ,
Nicholas attacks Alexander.

Be holtis & pe haires heere 1 & pe hillis scheuyn. 776
Ilk a hathiH to hors 2 2: hisis him be-lyue,
Stridis into stele-bowe 3 steris apon loft,
Has a helme on his hede 2 & honge on his swyre
A scheene schondirhand schild 2 & a schaft hentis. 780
Quat of stamping of stedis 2 & stering of bernes,
AH dyemed pe dale 2 & pe dust ryse.

With slik a bront 2 & a brusche 2 pe bataH a-sembild,
As pe erth 2 & AH pe el[e]mentis 2 at anes had wrestild.
Now aithire stoure on par stedis 2 strikis to-gedire, 785
Spurnes out spakly 2 with speris in hand,
Breis in-to blasons 2 borden 2 shildis,
Boris in-to brt stele 2 bitand lances, 788
Some in scheuerand schildis 2 schaftis ere brosten,
Al to-spryngis in sprotis 3 speris of syris,
Dryfuys doune duchepers 2 & doykis of par horses,
Fellis fay to pe fold 2 many fresch knyztis. 792
Quat dose now Jis Nichollas 2 bot nymes him a sper v,
Kest him on Jis 3ong knyt 2 to couire him a name ;
And Alexander with anothire 2 airis him agayne,
Girdis grymly to-gedire 2 greuosly metis. 796
Sa sare was pe semble 2 nine seggis be-twene,
But al to-wraiste hai par wode 2 & werpis in-sondire,
Al to-clatirs in-to cauels 2 clene to paire handis, 799
Par left noupire in par hand 2 pe lengthe of an ellyu.
Ben littid hai na langer 2 bot laschid out swerdis,
Aithire a blesynand brand 4 2 brait out of schethe,
Hewis on battirly 2 had thurgh mailes,
Many starand stanes 2 strikis of paire helmes. 804
Ben Alexander in ane ire 2 his arme vp-liftis,
Swythe swyngis out his swerde 2 & his swayse feches.
Pe neft of Nicollas pe kyng 2 he fra pe nebb partis,
but doun he fell fra his sole 2 & fynyst for eur. 808
hus was him destand pat day 2 as dristen had shapid,

1 read haire wode.
2 read broden.
3 MS. repets in sprotis.
4 Added in the margin.
Dublin.] ALEXANDER SLAYS HIM. 37

That þe holtez of þe heer wode & þe hillez shenein. 776
Ilke atheft to hys hors hyes hym belyne,
Striden to stele-bowe startyn vpon lofte,
Had helmes vpon hedes ful hey & hyngent vmbry þar shwyre
A shemerand sheld & þe shaftez hyntein. 780
What of stampyng of stedes & stripping of baners,
AH demmyd þe dale & þe duste risez.
With suche a bront & a broush þe batel assembled,
As þe erth & AH þe elementes at anez had wrystyllyd. 784
Now ather stoure on þar stedes striken to-gedir,
Sprenten owt spakly with speres in hand,
Brochen both basynettes & brouden sheldex,
Berex in-to bright stele bitand lancez, 788
Some in-to shemerand shidez shaftez to-bristen,
AH to-sprungen into sprotes sperez of cipriss,
Dryvez downe docusperes & ducex of blonkez,
Felzes fey to þe fold many fers knyghtes. 792
What doys me now þis nicholas bott nymmex hym a sper,
Kest hym on þis yong knyght to gett hym a name;
And alexander with an ofer ayers hym ayayns,
Ridyng grumly to-geder & grisly metyn. 796
So [sar] was þe semble [pir] Seges by-twene,
þat ah to-wristed þai wod & warpyd in-sonder,
AH claters in clyftez clene to þair fistez,
þai lefte noþer in þaire [hand] þe lenth of ñ ane Elne. 800 [Fol. 1 v.]
þan let þai no langer bot laughtyn owt swerdes,
Apir a brade blysmand brand brade forth of shethez,
Hewen on hetyly hadoñ þorow malys,
Felz starand stanes striken of þair helmes. 804
Than alexander in ire hys arme vpp lyfes,
Swith swynnges vp hys swerd & hys swaffe faches.
The note of nicholas þe kyng he fra þe nek þartes,
That douñ he fel from hys fole fynyshít for ever. 808
Þus was hym destinate þat day as drijten hym shapyd,

1 written above the line in MS.
ALEXANDER RETURNS HOME.

[Fol. 14 b.]
All submit to Alexander.

Returning, he finds Philip has wedded another wife.

Alexander refuses to submit to Philip any longer.

One Lesias, a knight,

threatens Alexander,

but loses his life by

To hent him pe hizere hande of his athiH fais.
Hare slike wischep he wañ ware wonder to teh;
Had of pe hize kyng⁴ · pe hede fra pe shuldirs. 812
Ben was him geuyn vp pe seerde · & goldæ pe rewme,
And all at left was 1 o lyfe · lordis & othire,
Come to pe conquerour · & on knesε fallis,
And in his mercy & meth · mekelō paim put. 816
His renke & his rounsy · pai reche vp a crowne,
As gome at has pe garland · & all pe gre wonn.
Bus with pe floure in pe fild · he fangid his enmy,
And balkis on with hale here · hame to his fadire. 820
Buñ syndis he Philip on his flett · with a fest huge
Had wed him anōper wyfe · & wayfid his quene;
Ane Cleopatras caled³ · a grete kyngis dochter,
And [laft] had Olympadas · & openly for-saken. 824
"Fadire,” quod pis feht knyzt · quen he pis fest entirs,
"pe palme here of my first price · I pray pe resayfe,
Forthe to pe weding or I winde · of my wale modire,
And kaire to me a noptire kyng¹ · to couple hire to wyfe.
For pe to felsen ne to foloze fallis me na mare, 829
Ne here to dueH with pi douce · deynes me na langer,
Now poun mas pe slike a maungery · & macchis changis,
And I to⁴ consaile vn-callid · I cañ nopt par-on.” 832
With pe weyn carpis⁵ to pe kyng · a knyzt at pe table,
Ane lesias, a laed · & oñ loude speches:
"Cleopatras a knafe child · consayue sañ & here,
Pet demed is eftir pi deth · duly to regne.” 836
Buñ Alexander at pis knyzt · angirs vnfaire,
Wynnes him vp a wardrere · he walt in his handis,
So hard him hittis on pe hede · his hernes out weltid,
And sa he lost has pe lyfe · for his leper wordis. 840
Buñ was pe wale kyng wrath · as wonder ware ellis,
Braydis him vp fra pe borde · & a brand clekis,

¹ MS. repeats was. ² MS. ken knese, with ken struck out. ³ MS. he caled; but he is not wanted.
⁴ Added in the margin. ⁵ MS. crapis.
Dublin.]  PHILIP TAKES ANOTHER WIFE.  39

To hynt hym pe ouerhand · of hys athell foes.
par suche a worship he wan · war wonder to telle;  811
pan hed he of pe hye kyng · pe heued from pe shulders.
Thau þai gave hym vp þe þerd · & yolden þe realme,
And al þat left wer [o] ligne · lordez & other,
Comes to þe conquerour · & on knes fallen,
And on hys mercy & his might · mekely þain puttes.  816
þen þus reuently · þai rechen hym a crowne,
Als gone þat hase þe garland · & al þe gree wonne.
þus with þe floure in þe feld · fongez he is enmy,
And heldes on with a hynde heyre & home to his fader.  820
Then fyndes he philip with his flete · at a feste hoge
Had weddít hym ane ðer wife · & waueschyd hys moder;
Ane cleopatras was callyd · a grett kyngez dochter,
And laft [had] olympades · & opynly forsaken.  824
"Fadre," quod þis fele child · when he þe feste entred,
"The palme here of my first pride · I pray þe resaue,
Forth to þe weddylng wiH I wende · of my wale modre,
And caiire me to ane ðer kyng · to cowpyH hir to wyfe.
For þe to filson me to folow · falles me no more,  829
Ne here to dwelle at þi devyse · deynes me no langer,
Thou makes suche a mangery · & þi mache changes,
And I to counsell vnallyd · I can noght heron."  832
With þat þar carpes to þe kyng · A knyght at þe table,
Ane lesyas, a lede · & on lowde spekes:
"Cleopatras a knaffe child · consaue sall & bere,
That destinate is aftir þi day · dewly to regne."  836
þen Alexander at þis atheH · angers vnfaire,
Wynnes hym vp a wardrerd · he weld in hys hande,
So hard hym hitte on þe hede · his hernes owte weltyñ,
And so he lost hase hys lyfe · for his lether wordes.  840
Than [was] þe wale kyng wrath · als wonder wer elles,
Brades vp fro þe burde · & a brande clekez,

1 written above the line in MS.
Airid toward Alexander · & ames him to strike. Bot þan him failis þe feete\(^1\) · or he first wenys, 844

He stakins, he stumbils · & stande he ne miȝt, Bot ay fundirs & fallis · as he ferde ware. 

þe faster forward him\(^2\) he faris · þe faster he snapirs; Quat was þe cause of þe case · þat knawis oure lorde.

“Quat now,” quod athiH Alexander · “quat\(^3\) aillis þe to faH? 849

Has þou na force in þi fete · ne fele of þi-selfe? For a freke to be ferd · or a-fraid outhire, And þou þe gouernere of grece · þat ware grete wondire!” 852

He drags the bride out of the hall by her hair.

Alexander reproaches him.

He stakirs, he sturnbils · & stande he ne nyn^t, Bot ay fundirs & failis as he ferde Avar.

Jje faster forward þe nefeete 844

He lendis o-loft to þe lede · a litilH days eftir, Cairis vp with comfurth · þe kyng for to vysite, He comes to þe curten · & carpis þis wordis: 857

“Philip,” quod þis ilke freke · & forwith him standis, “þat it vn-senmely me sytt · þe so for to caH,

Noȝt as þi suget & þi son · my sawe I þe ȝeld, Bot as a felaw or a frynde · fallis to a-nothire. 864

Sire, latt þi wreth a-wai wende · & with þi wyfe saȝtH, And þe los of Lesias · litilH þou charge.

I did bot my deuire · to drepe him, me\(^2\) thinner; 867

For it awe him noȝt sa openly · slike ossing to make. And ser, unworthely þou wroȝt · & þat þou ȝele knawis, Quen þou was bounne with a brand · my bodi to schende.”

The king begins to weep.

PHILIP ATTACKS ALEXANDER.

Airid toward Alexander · & ames him to strike. Bot þan him failis þe feete\(^1\) · or he first wenys, 844

He stakins, he stumbils · & stande he ne miȝt, Bot ay fundirs & fallis · as he ferde ware. 

þe faster forward him\(^2\) he faris · þe faster he snapirs; Quat was þe cause of þe case · þat knawis oure lorde.

“Quat now,” quod athiH Alexander · “quat\(^3\) aillis þe to faH? 849

Has þou na force in þi fete · ne fele of þi-selfe? For a freke to be ferd · or a-fraid outhire, And þou þe gouernere of grece · þat ware grete wondire!” 852

He drags the bride out of the hall by her hair.

Alexander reproaches him.

He stakirs, he sturnbils · & stande he ne nyn^t, Bot ay fundirs & failis as he ferde Avar.

Jje faster forward þe nefeete 844

He lendis o-loft to þe lede · a litilH days eftir, Cairis vp with comfurth · þe kyng for to vysite, He comes to þe curten · & carpis þis wordis: 857

“Philip,” quod þis ilke freke · & forwith him standis, “þat it vn-senmely me sytt · þe so for to caH,

Noȝt as þi suget & þi son · my sawe I þe ȝeld, Bot as a felaw or a frynde · fallis to a-nothire. 864

Sire, latt þi wreth a-wai wende · & with þi wyfe saȝtH, And þe los of Lesias · litilH þou charge.

I did bot my deuire · to drepe him, me\(^2\) thinner; 867

For it awe him noȝt sa openly · slike ossing to make. And ser, unworthely þou wroȝt · & þat þou ȝele knawis, Quen þou was bounne with a brand · my bodi to schende.”

1 MS. feete, altered to feete. 2 Added in the margin. 3 quod. 4 Read aslakes.
Dublin.]

THEY ARE RECONCILED TO EACH OTHER.

They are reconciled to each other.

Ayres toward alexander · & aynes¹ hym to smyte.  
Bot he sayled þe fote · or he first wenys,  
He stakez, he stombles · þat stand he ne miglit,  
Bott ay he fonderes & falles · as he ferd wer.  
The ferer forthward [he fares] · þe faster [he] snappers;  
What was ðe cause of þis case · þat knawys our Lord.  
"What now," quod alexander · "qwatt ayles þe to fale?"  
Hase þou no forse ne no fete · ne fele to þi seluen?  
For on freke to be so ferd · or afayd óper,  
And þou þe gubernare of grece · þat is a grete wondre!"  

Then tittis he doui in þat tene · þe tables ilken,  
Owt of þe halle by þe hare · hales he þe birde,  
And so þe wye in his wrath · wrekes hys modre,  
And philip fallyn was seke · & aH þe fest stroblet.  
So als byline als alexander · on angre aslakes,  
He lendys on-lofte to þe lord · a lityH dayes aftir,  
Cares hym with confort · þe kyng for to visitt,  
Comes hym to þe cortyns · & carpez þees wordez:  
"Philip," quod þis fele freke · & for-ðywith hym standez,  
"þof² it vnsemely me sitt · þe so for to calle,  
Noght als a sogett ne þi sonne · my saw I þe yeld,  
Bot als a fellow or a frend · falles to an-other.  
Sir, lat þi wrethes aH wende · & with þi wye sagghtyH,  
And þe losse of sir lysyas · lityH þou charge.  
I dyd bot my deuer · to drepe hym, me thynke,  
For it awght hym noȝt so opynly · sike ossynges to make.  
And vnworthly þou wroght · & þat þou wele knawys,  
When þou was bowne with a brande · my body to shende."

Then rewys hym þe riche kyng³ · of hys vnrode werkez,  
Blisshes vpp to þe berne · & bristes owt to wepe.  
Than ayres hym on sir alexander · to hys awne modre;  

¹ MS. aynes.  
² MS. Of.  
³ MS. aytes.
"Bees not a-gloopen, madame. ne greued at my fadire; If all ye synned him be-syde, as your selfe knawis, par of na we may þe wite, it was godis wiþ."  876

With þat he fanges hire farthe, to Philip hire ledis, And he comly hire kist & cordis with hire faire, Anes with Olympadas & þe tothire woydis, And lofs hire lely, to his lyfes ende.  880

**Quintus passus Alexandri.**

Some eftir in a seson as þe buke sais,

Come driuand fra Darius þe deyne Empereure, Herauldis on þe ze hors hendidly a-rayed,
To ser Philip þe fers, to feche þar trounage.  884
Litil kyngis þar come, as þe clause tellis,
Lyst doune at þe loge & þar blonkis leues,
Caires in-to þe curte, to craue him þar dettis,
Touchis titly þar tale, & tribute him askis.  888
"3a, caires hame," quod Alexander "a-gayñ to your kithes,
And sais your maister, he make, na ma sandis;
For sen Philip had a fresche son þat fast now encreissis,  891
Þat bees noþt suffird, I suppose, nane slie him to zelk.
For sais your lord, þe lefe heñ, þat laide hir first egg,1
Hire bodi nowe with barante is barely consumed,
And is Darius so of his dett, dully depriued;
And be þis tiñill, him tellis, na tribute him fullis."  896
Ben merualif þam þe messangirs, mekiñ of his speche,
His witt & his wisdome, wonderly prayed.
Faire at ser Ph[ilip] þe fers, fang þai þar leue,  899
And synce elene of all þe curte, & cairis to þar landis,
To þe palais of þe proude kyng, & cairis to þar landis.
Dose þam in to Darius þar he on dese syttis,
And telles him how his trounage is tynt al-to-gedire,

1 MS. ëye', corrected to egg.
Dublin.]

ALEXANDER REFUSES TRIBUTE. 13

"Beys noght aglopned, gude Dame · ne greuned to my fadre,
Ak if þou hane synned hym bysyde · als þou þi-seluen says,
þwore no gone may þe gylt · for it is goddes wille." 876
With þat fongez hir þís freke · & to philip ledes,
And he opynly hir kyssitt · & cordes with hir faire,
þus [he anes] with olimphades · & þís other woyde,
And leues louely with hir · aH hys lyue days. 880

Quintus [Passus].

Sone aftir in a seson · als says me þe writtes,
Come dryvand from sir darius · þe digne Emperour,
Harraldes on lyhe horsey · hendly arayede,
To sir philopp þe fers · to fett þair truage. 884
Kengez þar come · als þe clause tellez,
Lightyd douñ at þe loge · laftyn þar blonkes,
Cairen fourth in-to þe courte · to erauen þair dett;
Tochet titely þarre tale · & tribute hym asked. 888
"3a, ayres hame," quod alexander · "agayn to your
kythez,
And says your maister, to me · he make no moo sondez;
For seth philop had a fresch sonñ · þat fast now en-
cresse[s], 1 891
That beys not sufferd, I suppose · no suche to hym yeld.
And says your lord, þe leyue henne · þat lade hir frist Egge,
Hir body now with baraynte · is barely consumed,
And so is darius of hys dette · dewly deprivèd;
And be þís tale, hym telle · no tribute hym falles." 896
Than mervalett þes messyngers · mykyH of hys speche,
Hys witt & hys wisdom · þai wonderly praseñ.
Faire at philip þe fers · þair leue þai fangan,
And syne clene from þe courte · caires to þair landez. 900
To þe palass of þe prouude [king] · to perse þai wenden,
And dyd þain to sir darius · þare he on dese syttes,
And tald hym howe is truage · is tyntt aH-togedre,

1 The lines 890 and 891 are written after line 892 in MS.
Messengers come to tell Philip that the men of Armenia have revolted.

To Philip[ili′py] he fell king & freshly him talke,

Philip invades Armenia.

A Macedonian, named Pausanias,

rebels against Philip.

He had long loved the queen.

Philip goes out against him.

Philip flees.

Pausanias pursues.

As Alexander awyng mouth had þai a to enfourmed. 904 þen messangirs to Messedoyne · come in þe mene wyle.

Philip invades Armenia.

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,

A proud prince & a proude · Pausanias was hatteñ,

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,

Philip invades Armenia.

A Macedonian, named Pausanias,

rebels against Philip.

He had long loved the queen.

Philip goes out against him.

Philip flees.

Pausanias pursues.

As Alexander awyng mouth · had þai a to enfourmed. 904 þen messangirs to Messedoyne · come in þe mene wyle.

To Philip[ili′py] he fell king & freshly him talke,

Philip invades Armenia.

A Macedonian, named Pausanias,

rebels against Philip.

He had long loved the queen.

Philip goes out against him.

Philip flees.

Pausanias pursues.

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,

As Alexander awyng mouth · had þai a to enfourmed. 904 þen messangirs to Messedoyne · come in þe mene wyle.

To Philip[ili′py] he fell king & freshly him talke,

Philip invades Armenia.

A Macedonian, named Pausanias,

rebels against Philip.

He had long loved the queen.

Philip goes out against him.

Philip flees.

Pausanias pursues.

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulde,
Als alex[ander] awne month þaim all had enformed. 904
Jan messyngers to masydon þ came in þe meyne qwyle,

To philopp þe fely kyng · & felly hym toldyn,
þat all þe erth of ermony · Erelez & princez,
At sold be sogett to hym-seluen · wald seke hym with armez. 908

And alexander als beliue · als atheH man sold,
Vnderfonged þor þe feght · for philip his fader,
And ayers toward ermony · þat erth to distroy. 912

Then was a man in massidon · þat in þe marche dwellyd,
A proved prince & a proud · pausana he heght,
A Bigg berne & a bald · in brenes to ryde,
þe som of one sorastes · als says me þe text!
This freke of all þe franches · of kyng philop haldes,
And was sogett to hym-seluen · & servaige hym awght!
Bot þett depely mony day · desired he þe whene,
And leued vnlappyd with hir loue · mony lang wynter.
And be þat cause to þe kyng · he kest suche a hate,
þat he desired hys deyde · & dight hym þowfore.
All þe folke of hys affinite · he fresly assemblez,
And sekez owt with a hoge some · a-sawte hym to yeld.
When philip herd of þis fare · grett ferly he thynkez,
Ferkez forth with a few folke · & hym in feld metes,
Seys þe multitude so much · of men þat he brynges,
Brades toward þe burgh on hys blonk · & hys bak shewys.
Jan serikes shilly all þe shalkys · & shotes at onys,

And pausana þe prince · vpoH a prouude stede
Sprynges forth with a spere · & spedes hym after,
And þorow þe bake in-to þe brest · hym berez to þe erth. 932

1 The MS. has & baron after Erelez, but crossed through and expuncted.
2 all þe is repeated here, but expuncted in MS.
ALEXANDER RETURNS.

[Fol. 16 b.]

Alexander returns. 46

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...

Ah ware he wondirly wondid · he wendis noxt be-lyfe.
His men & ah pe Messadones · fuU mavnly ware stourbew.

Quat of doloure & dyn · quen þai him dede hopid.
Pausanias þan for þe prowis · slike a pride hantés, 936
Vuethe wist he for welth · wirke quat he miȝt.
He þrekis in-to þe palais · to þul þout þe quene,
Wenys to wild hire et wiȝ · & away lede. 939

Pausanias is pulled up with his success.

Pausanias goes out against Alexander, 952

Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

Alexander is told that his father is mortally wounded.

This queen sees Alexander coming. 944

She implores his help. 948

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a4 pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyne · quen he on him waites, 956
He swyngeþ out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, ah the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried etfier socure.

"Quare is þiwerdes, my wale soþ · þou waȝ of þi godis,
þou sult be victour & venge · & vencust2 neuire?"
If þou haue3 any hert here · help now þi modire."

Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris
Be comynge of þe kene knyȝt · he eaires him agaynes,
Dublin.]

He heldes down in þe hey way & halfe deyde liggez, 933*
And was so wonderly woundit ðe wenyd night to leve, 933
Hys men & ðe masidons ðe fuH fowly wer stourblett,

What for doloure & dyne when þai hym dede hopeñ.
Pausana for þees prowes slike a pride hentes, 936
That vneth he1 wist for welth what he wirke might. 9331
He prekes into þe palace to puH owt þe whene,
Wenes to wilde hir at wie & away lede.
Þan comes euñ onon þe cronacles telles,* 940
Alexander with aneoste of mony able princez,
Ayrand owt of Ermony hedes ah þe erth wonne;
Herde suche a rastelyng in þe realm & rydez þe faster.
Than passyd forth þe prouude whene into a prevay chamor,
Wayfez vp a wyndow & waytes þar-owt, 945
Sees wele by signes at hir sonne come,
And by þe alyens armes þat he was ah mayster.
With þat she haldez forth hir heued & hegh to hym

calles:

“Whare er þi werdes, my wale souñi þou wan of þi goddez,
Thu suld be victowr to venge & venkest neuer?
Yf þou haue ony hert her help now þi moder.”
Sone as pausana in þe place þis tale herys, 952
And þe commyng of þis kene knyght he carys hym ayayns,
Preses owt of þe palasse with a pake enarmed,
And metes hym in þe myl-feld with a much nowmbre.
Bot alexander als belyfe as he on hym wates, 956
He swyngez owt a sharpe swerde & hym to deth swappys ;
And þen hys renkez ah in rowte rechen vp þar waypynnes
Vnto þis kyð conquerour & cryen aftir socour. 959
Þen sayd þar an with-in þe ost & on alexander calles,
Sayd: “philip þi fader is in þe feld drepyd.”
And he hyes þen fast forth & halfe-deyde hym fynde,
Brushys down by þe berne & bitterly wepsy.

1 MS. hy, corrected to he.
THE DEATH OF KING PHILIP.

[Ashmole.

"A! Alexander!" quod pe kyng: "now am I at ane ende;"
A litiH liftis vp his liddis & lokis in his face;
"Bot sit it gladis me," quod pe gome: "to ga þus to deth,
To see my slaire in my siȝt be sa some ȝolden,
A! wele be pe, my wale son" & waged with his hede;
"þou has baeddly on my bane & bremely me vengid."
With þat he blopirs in þe brest & þe brest stoppis,
And in a spedful space: so þe sprete þeldís.
And Alexander ay oþ-ane: augirly he wepis, 972
And gretis for him as gretously: as he him geten hade. 973
With barons & bachelers: him broȝt to þe cite,
And erdis him in his awen erδ: as Emperoure fallis.
The day after his deth: dreðely him wendis 976
Alexander his aire: & syttis in his trone,
A clene croune on his hede: clustird with gemmes,
To see how him some wald: þe sete of his fadire.
He seis dOUNe in þe sete: with seþter in hande, 980
Makis a criþ þat aþ þe curte: knytiþ & erles
Suld þat þam in-to þresen: þis þreepte to here. 981
And aþ comyn a þat aþ: & oþ kneis heldis;
þan blisches he to his baronage: & breues þer wordis:
"Lo! maistirs of Mesedone: sa ðeȝty meþ & noble,
þe Traces & of Tessaloyne: & þe þe þrewe Grekis,
How likis ȝow nowe þou leȝe lord? þe lokis on my fourme,
"Dismiss all ñear.
And letis aþ ferdship at flesc: & fange vp þou herþis,
And aieres for nane alyens: quils Alexander lastis.
For with þe graunt of my god: I gesse, or I dye,
þat aþ the Barbare blode: saȝt bowe to my-selfe.
þare is na region ne rewme: ne renke under heuen, 992
Ne nouþir-square na nacon: bot it saȝt my name houte.
For we of grece saȝt hane þe gree: with gree æy to wilþ,
And aneþ be oþer þe werd: honoureð & prayþel.
1 Inserted at the end of the line.
"Aa! alexander, sonne!" quod his atheH & "[now] am I att on ende." 964

A lityH lyftes hys lendedes & lukes in hys face;
"Bot set me gladdes," quod his gome & "to byde hys on lyve,
To see my slaer in my sight. be so sone 3holden.
A! wele be þou, wale son" & wagged with hys heued;
"For þou hase baldly on my bane & bremely me venged."
With þat he blothers in þe brest & hys breth stoppis,
And in a spedfulþ space. þe spirit he þelde.
Bott alexander cuerelike. awgardly pleynez, 972
And grettes for hym als grefully. as he hym gettyn hed.
With barons & with bachelors. he bare hym to þe cyte,
And erdes hym in hys awne erth. as emperour falles.
The day after hys deth. þen durely he1 wendes 976
Alexander hys ayre. vppe in hys awne trone,
A clere crowne on hys heued. clustird with gemmys,
To se how he1 seme wald. þe sete of hys fader.
He sittes doun in þat sete. with septour in hand, 980
Makes a cry þat aH þe courte. knyghtez & Erelez
Suld come & be present. hys precept to here.
And aH þai come at hys calle. & on kneys heldiþ,
þan blysssez he vnto hys bernes. & brenes þes wordez: 984
"Lo! maisterlynges of massydoñ. so myghty & so noble, [Fol. 7.]
Ye tracez of thessaloñ. & ye trew grekez,
How likez now you your leege lord? loke on my forme,
And lettes aH ferdshipys2 flee. & fongez vpp your hertes,
And arghes for no aliens. whilst alexander lefys. 989
For with þe grantt of my god. I gesse, or I dye,
þat aH þe barberon blode. saH bow to my seluen.
There is no region ne realm. so riche vnder heuen, 992
Ne noþer-whare no macion. bot saH my name lowte.
For we of grece sal haue þe gre. with grace ay to weld,
And only ouer aH þe wereld. be honourd & prassed.

1 read him, 2 MS. frendshipys.

ALEXANDER.
Whoever wants arms, let him take them."

All the old knights reply, saying,

"Our strength fails us.

Our heads cannot bear the helmet.

We beseech you to let us go.

Choose younger men."

"Nay," says the king, "I want old men, who are wary."

All praise his choice.

And quilk of all myne athill men • hat any armes wantis,

Lat pas in-to my palais • & plates him delyuere,
And he1 at of his awen has • harnas him swythe,
And make him boun ilka berne • to bataill to ride."

Dañ answard him with [a] voice • aß his proud princes,
And Erles in his Empire • hat ware in ekl strikeñ, 1001
Hathils of hige ago • Auncient kniñtis,
Barons & bachelors • & bryssid ware in Armes :

"Sire, we hafe farne to þe físt • & bene in fild preyed
With ser Ph[ilip] your fadire • mony fele wynter, 1005
And now vs failis aß our force • & our flesch waykis ;
For be þe floure neuer sa fresche • it fadis at þe last.
Sire, aß þe zeris of our southe • es þare syne passid,
And we for-tranailid & terid • þat now our topp haris,
Al to heuy to be hildid • in any here wedis, 1010
Or any angwische of armes • any mare suffire.
For-þi, lord, with your leue • we lawe 3ow be-sechis
We may noþt stand now in stede • oure strenth is [to] febiñ.

Wale 3ow oþer werriouris • þat wist ere & zonger,
Slike as ere stife in a stoure • strakis to thole."

"Nay, be my croune," quod þe king • "my couatyng is elder

The old knights wish to stay at home. [Ashmole.

1 Inserted at the end of the line.
2 þar, altered to hys.
Dublin.]
ALEXANDER PERSUADES THEM TO FIGHT.

And whilk of aH my athelH men · any armour wantes, 996

Bot passe into my palasse · & plates hym delyver,
And he pat of hys awne hase · harnes hym swith,
And make hym bowne euerylke berne · to bateH to wend.”

And erels of hys Empire · pat wer in elde stryken, 1001
Hatels¹ of hegh age · & aunacet knyghtez,
Barons & bachelers · pat bresyd wer in armys:
“Sir, we haue faren in-to feld² · & ben in feld² preuett
With sir philip your fader · many fele wyntre, 1005
And now vs falez aH our force · & owr fleche wakens;
For be pe floure neuer so freshe · it fades at pe last.
Sir, aH pe zeres of owr youth · bene zare syne passyd, 1008
And we for-traveld & for-tyred · pat now owr topp horez,
AH to hevy to be hold · with ony here wedes,
Or ony awnterez of armes · to any more suffre.
For-þi, lorde, with your leve · we loughly besekes, 1012
We may noght stande you in stede · our strenehtez er to feble.

Lat wale you other weriowrs · pat wight er & yonge,
Sike as styffe er in stowre · strakez to dele.”

“Nay, by my Corone,” quod pe kyng · “my covetyng is helder 1016
The sadnesse of suche men · þen swyftnes of childer;
For barnez in þair bignes · þat beldez þaim to mekyH,
Oft with vnpro[ued]nes³ in prese⁴ · passen owt of liue;
For-þi oversight of ald men⁵ · I anely me chese; 1020
By Connyng⁶ & conseH · þai kythen ay þar Werkez.”

So pe sleght of hys sapience · þai selcouthly praseñ,
And elene acordes to hys carpyng⁷ · knyghtez & othre.⁸
Than dose hym furth þe derfe kyng⁹ · a lityH days aftir,
Alexander with ane ost · of mony athelH dukez, 1025

¹ So in MS.
² MS. repeats feld.
³ MS. vnpronæs.
⁴ MS. preresæ, corrected to presæ.
⁵ MS. almeñ.
⁶ MS. othreæ.
Samed a vsene somne to saile he begynnes
Ouer in-to ytaile  pa yles to distruye.
In-to pe coste of Calodone he comes him ouer first,
And par a cite he asailes &1 in sege lengis. 1029
Bot wees wijtly with-in  pe wallis ascendid,
Freschly fendid of  & fersly with-stude.
"3e Calodoyns," quod pe kyng he callis fra withoute, 1032
"Outhire maeches 3ow maynly fetto  or namely dies,
And figtis fast with 3our fai  to 3e foy worthe,
Or 3efes 3arely vp pe 3erde  & 3eld me pe cite."
So chaunses it pis chiften  or he a-chened pene, 1036
pat fele he brenes of pa bernes  & pe burge wynnes,
And caires so out of Calodone quehe it couerid hade,
Ouer pe ythes in-to Italee  & pat lle entirs. 1039
pen ware pai2 [redles of] rede  aH red of his come,
Prays him aH of pe pees  & presandis him faire,
Sexti thousand pai him send  of sekire besandis,
Of clere gold of paire kist  & corans a hundrethe.
Pare tuke he tribute pat tyme  pe titih recordis, 1044
Out euy in-to pe occident  of aH at pare duellid,
Of qwilke pe erde  & pe erthe  Europe was callid,
And ames pa a Affrike  & aH at esse leues.
Pau rait he fra pa regions  & removed his ost, 1048
Cachis in-to anojire kythe  & crossis ouer pe stremes,
Aires in-to Affrike  with many athih prince[s],
Anoper wing of pe werd  & wynnes it be-lyfe,
pat syde sodanly & sone  pat ser he a-chenes. 1052
For par he faude bot fewe  pat felly withstude,
Na ridders in pa3 regions  ne rebeliH bot litiH;
He laches it pe liȝtyere  as was pe les wonder.
Pau kaires he fra po contres  & kerue[s] ouer pe stremes, 1056

Furthe to Frantites he ferd  slike a ferre lle,
Dublin.] HE CONQUERS EUROPE AND AFRICA. 53

Sampnez ane vnseene some to sayle he begynnez
Ouro in-to Itale þe ylez to distroy.
In-to þe cost of calydoñ he conmez on first, 1028
And þar a cyte assalez þ and in a sego lenges.
Bot wies wightely with-in þe wallez ascendyn,
Frehshly defendynþ of & fersly with-stondynþ.
"Yhe calodons," quod þe kyng & and [calles] from with-
owte,

"Owther mache yow manly1 þarto or maynly dyez,
And feght fast with souer faes to yhe faye worthen,
Or yevez ȝarely vp þe ȝerd & and gefes me vp þe cite."
So chauncez it þat cheftan or he achevet þine, 1036
That fele he britens of þa bernez & þe burgh wynnez.
þen carez owt of calidoñ when he it coueryd hadde,
Owre þe ylez of yatle & þa ylez entrees.
And þai wer redles of-ragthe2 of þis kengez commynge,
Prayed hym all for þe pease & present hym faire, 1041
Sexty thousand hym sendes of sekyr besandez,
Of clere gold of þair kystez & corownez a hundreth.
Thare tuke he þribute þat tyme as þe text recordez, 1044
Owt onon into þe occident of aþ þat þar dwellyd,
Of þe whilke þe erth of Ermony is callyd,
And amez hym toward aufrike & aþ at ease leues.
Than raught he from þe regions & rowmyd hysoste, 1048
Cachez into an-other kyth & crosez ouer þe stremez,
Ayrez hym into aufrik with mony athell princez,
An-other wynge of þe werld wynnes it belyue,
þat syde sodanly & sone þat sire hym achevys. 1052
For þar he fand bott few to fersly hym with-stonde,
Ne ryders in þat regions ne rebellez bot lityþ;
And he þaim laught all þe lighte as was les wonde.
þen cairez he fro þoes cuntrees & kerues ouer þe stremes,

Forth to francides he fared suche a ferme yle, 1056

1 MS. maly, corrected by later hand to manly.
2 So in MS.; both MSS. corrupt.
He goes to the temple of Amnon.

On the way he sees a huge hart.

He draws a bow, and shoots it;

the place is still called Sagittarius.

Alexander offers to Amnon.

He comes to a place with 15 towns,

He halts there.

He sees Serapis in a dream,

[ Fol. 19. ]

who asks if he can move a mountain.

Seches par to a synagogue · him-selfe & his princes,
Amon par awen god · at pai honoure myst.
And so to pe temple as he tiȝt · with his1 tiȝk Erles, paȝ metis him myddis pe way · was meruale to sene,
A hert with a huge hede · pe harcest oȝ erthe, Was to be-hald as a harow · for-helid ouer pe tyndis; And paȝ comande him pe kyng · kelyn to schote, Bot par was na maȝ so nemyH · pat him hit couthe.
“A! hilla, haile,” quod Alexander · & him a narawe hent,

Droȝe, & at pe first draȝte · him dreped for euire.
Fra þethen to þis ilk day · þan is þat ilke place, þe stede þar þis stith maȝ · strikis þis hert, Sagittarius forsoth · men gafe it to name, And wyl do for þat ilke werk · ay qwen þe wurd turnes.

þen aires him on ser Alexander · tih Amonȝ temple, Offirs to his awen gode · & hounours him faire, 1073
Genys him garsons of gold · & of gud stanes, And hald hestes him to hete · him hettirly besekis.

þan passes he þethen with his princes · to sich a place wendis,

Capho Resey we rede · þe romaunce it callis; And þar-in fyndis him þe freke · fyftene Burghes,
And glidan to þe grete see · xij grym waters.
Of ilka bilit, sais þe buke · barred was þe þatis, 1080
Stoken stifly with-out · with staplis & cheynes.

þare lengis him lefe þe1 kynge · & logis aH a neuen,
And sacrifyce þar eftsones2 · to many sere godis.
þe same niȝt in his slepe · Seraphis aperis,
Anothire of his grete godis · in a grym fourme,
Cled in a comly clathe · of castans hewes,
And silis euyn to him-selве · & said him þir wordis:
“Alexander, athiH kyng” · & asperly spekis,
Toward a niȝti montayne · him myntis with his fynger,

1 At the end of the line. 2 Read eftsones.
Sekes þar to a synagogue • hym-selfe & hys princez, 
Amonë þar awne god • þat þai adour mighten, 
And so to hys tempëH to-teghti • aH with hys tried Ereles. 
Than met þain in myd way • was mervale to see, 1061 
Ane hert with a hoge hened • þe auftuelest on erth, 
Was to behald as a harrow • foreheld ouer with tyndez; 
And þan Comandez þain þe kyng • kenely to shote, 1064 
Bot þar was no man so nemyH • þat hym hit couth. 
“A! euerr hale!” quod alexander • & an arow hyntes, 

Drogh, and at þe frist draught • hym drepyd for euerr. 
Fro þine þan vnto þis day • þan is þat ilke place, 1068 
The stede þar þis styff man • strikez þis hertn, 
Sagittarius for soth • men seggen it to name, 
And with þo do for þat ilke deyd • ay to þe werld lastes. 
Than ayrez hym on sir alexander • to þe amonez temple, 
Offers to hys awne god • & honours hym faire, 1073 
Gyffez hym garsons1 of gold • and other gude stanez, 
And held hestez hym to hete • heterly besakez. 
Than passid he þine with hys princez • to siche a place 
wendes, 1076 
Chaipho rosey we rede • þe romanys it telles; 
And þar in fyndez þe freke • fyftene burges, 
And glydand to þe grett see • twelwe gret waters. 
Off ilke belde, says þe buke • barred was þe þates, 1080 
Stoken styfly withowte • with barrez of yren. 
Thare lengez þe leue kynge • & loges aH an euñ, 
And sacrified þar eft-sones • to mony sere goddez. 
The same nyght in hys slepe • serapys appered, 1084 
An-other of hys grett goddez • & in a grymme forme, 
Clede in a clath • of castanez colour, 
And syles euñ to hym-selfe • & sayd hym þees wordez: 
“A! alexander, ateH2 kynge” • and asperly spekys, 
And toward a myghty mountane • hym myntyd with hys 
fynger, 1089 

1 MS. garfons. 2 So in MS.
"May pou 03t, lede, pe 
ander lawe • lyft on pi schulder, 1092
And stire it oute of pe stede • & stable in a-nothire?"
" Nay, qua mi0t pat," quod pe man • "for me de ndire 
heuen?"

"Seru, as 3one 3ondire hi3e hiH • saH ay hald his place, 1096
So sall pi name fra now furth • be mynned in mynde, 
And ay to pe day of dome • pi dedis be remenbrid."

Pan Alexander belyne • him askis a demaunde, 
"I be-seche pe now, Syraphas • if pou me say wald1
be prophecy, or pou pas • of ah my playn werdis, 1099
How me is destayned to dye • & quen my day fallis?"
"Sire, certayne," quod Seraphis • "as to my-selfe 
thinks, 1101
For any hathiH vnder heuen • I hald for pe better,
Withouten wa2 no3t at wete • pe washe of his ende 
hen know3 pe cas or it come • & ay in care lenge. 1104
Bot neuer-pe-les I saH pe neuen • sen pou me now prayes,
ou sall4 be drechid of a drinke • a draste of vnsele,
And ah pi zeris ere zeten zare • & pi zouthe fenyst,1107
Lange or pou haue meten pe merke • of pi mydill age.
Bot quen ne in quat time • sal quaiyte pe pis aunter,
Enquire me no3t pat question • for I queth pe it neuer.
For outhire out of pe orient • saH openly here-eftter
Vndo pe dre3t of pi days • & pi ded teH." 1112
Pan waynest him pis payne god • & voidis fra pe 
chambre.

pe modi kyng on pe morne • ah monand he ryses;
ppe mast parti of his princes • & of his proud ost
Hastis paH in-to Ascoiloym • par hai him bydis. 1116
Pan callis he to him carpentar is • & comandis pai

1 After 1, 1097 the MS. has a half-line, viz. 'For any hathiH vndire heuen.' This is really the former half of l. 1102 below, and is marked for omission in the MS. This accounts for the omission of l. 1098 in the numbering, which is made to agree with Stevenson's edition.
2 MS. to no3t at wete; but either to, or at, must be omitted.
3 The w above the line.
4 MS. sal saH.
"May you oght, lede, yond[er] low · lift on pi shulder, 
And stere it owt of one stede · & stablet in ane other?"
"Nay, wha myzt þat," quod þe man, · "for mede vnder heuen?"
"Sir, as yonder hye hille · saH hald ay hys place,
So saH þi name owt of nowmbre · be nomyn in-to mynde,
And vnto þe day of dome · þi dedes be remenbryd."
Than alexander als belyue · hym askys a demande, 1096
"I beseke þe, sir serapys · yf þou me say wald1
þe prophecy or þou passe · of aH my playne werdes, 1099
How me is destanet to dye · & when my day fallez?"
"Sir, certanly," quod seraphys · "als to my-seluen thynkez,
To ony athelH vnder heuen · I hald it for þe better,
With-owtyn wa nost · þe wothe of hys ende
Ne knaw þe cause or it come · & ay in care lenge. 1104
Bot neuer-þe-less I saH þe neuen · sen þou me prays,
Thu saH be drenchett with a drinke · a draught of vnclene,
And aH þe yherez þar · in þi youth fynysytt,
Lange or þou metyn hauæ þe merke · of þi medyH age.
Bott when ne in what age or tyme · saH falle þis awentur,
Inquire me noght þis question · I queth it þe neuer. 1110
For other owt of þe orient · saH openly hereafter
Vnto2 þe drost of þi days · & þi deth to³ telle." 1112
þan vanyshit þis wayn god · & woydez from þe chawmbr.
The mody kyng on þe morne · aH murnand he risez,
þe moste party of hys princez · & of hys proude ostez
Bound to ascolon · and þar hym abydez. 1116
Than callyd he to þis carpenters · comand þam swythe

1 Line 1098 is omitted in the numbering; see note on p. 56.
2 So; for Vndo.
3 Better omitted.
In mynde & in memory of him to make a cite,
And neenes it his awen name pat neuer syne changid,
Bot Alexsander ay furth & after him-seluen.  

Now airis he furthe with his ost to Egist he thinkes;
And elene aH pe contre quen pai his come herl,
As he had bene a hire gode pai 3ode him a-gayn,
Resauned him with reverence & to par rewme lede.

He inquires who it is.

He is told it is Anectanabus.

He weeps, saying, "It is my own father."

He goes to Syria.

Then to Damascus.

He besieges Tyre.

If Sextus passus Alexandri.

Now airis he furthe with his ost to Egist he thinkes;
And elene aH pe contre quen pai his come herl,
As he had bene a hire gode pai 3ode him a-gayn,
Resauned him with reverence & to par rewme lede.

There he finds a black image.

He goes to Egypt.

He is told it is Anectanabus.

He weeps, saying, "It is my own father."

He goes to Syria.

Then to Damascus.

He besieges Tyre.

1 callid added in a later hand, at the end of the line.
2 Inserted at the end of the line.
Dublin.]

HE SEES ANECTANABUS' IMAGE.  59

In mynde & memory of hym to make þar a cite,
And after his¹ awne name þat neuer syne chaungett,²
Alexander ay forth after hym-seluën.  1120

Sextus Passus.

Now ayers he forth with hys Erelæs, to egiþ he wendes;
And clene alþ þe cuntrie when þai hys comyng harde,
Als he hed ben a hegh god þai halden hym agayns,
Resaved hym with reverence & to þair realm ledyn.
Thare entrez hym þe Emperour, and in þat erth fyndez
Of anece hys awne syre, þane ymage of sabyH,
A berne was of blak stane alþ þe body cueñ  1127
With conyshaunce of kyngez coroñ and septur in hand.
Than askys he þaim Alexander als he þar-on wates,
What maner of man vpon mold þat was merkyd after?
“Sir, anece,” quod alþ men with a sterne steven,
“That þe erth of egiþ enhered some tyme.”  1132
With þat þe feemand flode flashsed in hys eghen,
“That anece,” quod þis athel kyng “my awne fadre was.”
þan fallez he flatt on þe fold & þe fote kyssez
Of þat stane þat stode and stylly murnez.  1136
Syne into surry with hys seggez he soght þe ganest,
And þai as baratours bald hynm bigly withstandyn,
Set vpon hym sadly & slew of hys knyghtez;
Bot þarle or he þode þai sölde hym vp þe realm.  1140
Than draue he so to Damask with dokez & princez,
And sone he sesys alþ þat syde and sydo]ne he takez,
And þen he trussys hym to tyre & þar hys tentes settes
Besyde þe site with a somme & in a sege lengez.  1144
þair he lay with hys ledes lange or he fondytt,
Before þe burg with hys bernes & mucho bale suffred.

¹ MS. myne; incorrectly.  ² MS. chaungett.
His men grow weary, and complain.
Quat of ane, quat of 1 opire · oft his oste pleynes,
For wele wist þai þaȝ nane · to wyn to þe cite, 1148
It was sa stiffe & sa strang· & stalworthy wallid,
And2 so hedously hige · it was a huge wondire,
Tildid fuH of turestis · & toures of defence,
The strong forts of Tyre.
Batailid & bretagid · a-boute as a castell.
þe wawis of þe wild see · apou þe wallis betis,
þe pure populande hurle3 · passis it vmby,
It was enforced with sa fele · fludis & othir·
It semed neuer sege vnder son · be saute it to wyn.
þan etils him sir Alexander · & belyue makis
He builds a vast tower.
Pe side þe cite in þe See · to sett vp a loge,
A hige tilde as a toure · teldid on schippis,
þat miȝt na Naue for þat note · neȝe to þe cite. 1160
Quen he þis baisteH had bild · vþ to þe burye wallis,
And tiȝt him as tymede was · þe toune to assaith,
His men are famished,
Slik mischife in þe mene quile · emang· his men fallis,
And nearly die of hunger.
For megire & for meteles · ware mervaile to here. 1164
þar was Princes in poynt · to perisch for euiere,
He sends to Jerusalem.
Alle in doute to be dede · dukis & erlis,
[fol. 20 b.] He demands help and more men.
In fere to be famyschist · many fers kniȝtis,
For þar is na wa in þe werd · to þe wode hunger. 1168
þan pleynis him þe proud· kyng · þe pete of his meyn,
And sendis out his sandis-men · with solid lettirs,
And it comand· he þis clerke · þe kyng· in his writhes,
He tells them it is better to serve Greeks
To ierusalen to Iaudis · at þe iewes teches, 1171
þat was þe bischop in þat burye · breuyd in þa dais;
Him moneste as a maister · him1 mayly to send·
Fresch folke for þe fiȝt · & fode for his oste,
And ah þe trouage þare to him · tittly to wayne,
þat he to Darius of dewe · was dangird· to paye. 1176
And ȝit comand· he þis clerke · þe kyng· in his writtes,
For any richas him redis · rathere to thole
þe mayntenance of þe Messedoyns · & of þe meri
Grekis,

1 Inserted at the end of the line.
2 MS. And þai; but þai is better omitted. 3 read perle.
Dublin.]  
HE MEETS WITH A STOUT RESISTANCE.  

What of o ping, what of opir · ofte hys oste plenys,  
For wele trowde þai þan · none to wynne to þe cite, 1148  
It was so stiffe & so strangt · & so stalworthly wroght,  
And so hydusly hye · þat was A grett wondre,  
Tyldet fuH of torretes · & towrez of defencez,  
Bateld & brigateH · abowt as a casteH. 1152  
The wawes of þe wilde see · vpon þe walle betyñ,  
The pure populand perle · passyd it vmbe,  
It was enforsed so wele · with flodez & other, 1155  
þar semed neuer sege vnder þe soñ · by sawte it to wynne.  
Than etellez hym sir alexander · & als belyue makes  
Besyde þe cite in þe see · to sett vp a loge,  
A hye tyld as a towre · tyldet of shippes,  
þat might no navy for þat note · negh to þe haven. 1160  
When he þis basteH had byggyd · nere þe burgh walles,  
And tight hym as tyme was · þe burgh to assaylle,  
Such mischefe in þe meynne tyme · vppon þe men fallez,  
For meger & for metelesse · wer mervell to telle. 1164  
Thare wer princez in plite · to þerishe for euer,  
AH in dowte to [be] dede · dukez & Ereles,  
In fere to be famyshyd · mony ferce knyghtez,  
For þar is [na] wa in werld · to þe wod hunger. 1168  
Than rewys hym þe prouude kyng · þe pyte of hys men,  
And sendys forth sendesmen · with selett lettres,  
To Ierusalem to Iawdez · þat þe Iewes teches,  
þat of þat burgh was byshoþ · brevyd in þo dayes; 1172  
He monyshytt hym as a minister · hym manly to sende  
Fresh folk for þe fight · & fode for þe folke,  
And aþ þair truage · tyte to hym wayfe,  
That he to Darius of dew · was dangert to pay. 1176  
And þit command he þis clerke · þe kyng in hys writtez,  
For any richez he redes · rather to chese  
The mayntenaunce of massidons · & of þe mony grekez,
The bishop of Jerusalem refuses aid.

\[\text{Ashmole.}\]

than Persians.

The bishop of Jerusalem says he will never go against Darius.

Alexander is wrath, and vows to teach them better.

He sends men out on the ‘foray of Gadirs.’

Meleager and Sampson enter the valley,

and take a great number of cattle.

\(\text{\textsuperscript{1}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\) Inserted at the end of the line. \(\text{\textsuperscript{3}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{4}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{5}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{6}}\) MS. moumbre. \(\text{\textsuperscript{7}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{8}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{9}}\) MS.

The bishop of Jerusalem says lie will never go against Darius. Alexander is wrath, and vows to teach them better. He sends men out on the ‘foray of Gadirs.’

\(\text{\textsuperscript{1}}\) MS. \(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\) Inserted at the end of the line.
\[\text{\`en \text{paim of perse to pay} \cdot \text{or to please owder.}}\]

\[\text{Than takez \`e Bishop \`e breue \& to chawmbre bownes,}\]

\[\text{Ressaves it \textit{with} reverence \& redes it ouer,}\]

\[\text{Gase hym downe be degree \& ayayn to \`e sale,}\]

\[\text{Swythly to \`e swyers \& \text{\`aim \`e} to swere \`eldez:}\]

\[\text{\"Sirres, ayres agayn to \textit{alexander} \& all \`eus hym tellys, Epistola.}\]

\[\text{That me was done mony day \& deply to swere,}\]

\[\text{Neuer perse to pare \& ne passe \textit{with} none armez}\]

\[\text{In damagynge of darius \& endurand hys lyue."}\]

\[\text{When \`e wale kyng wist \& he wex wode wroth,}\]

\[\text{\"Now by god,\" quod \`e grome \& \"\text{\`at} gatt me on}\]

\[\text{erth,}\]

\[\text{I saH seche Iewres on \`e Iewes \& enys}\]

\[\text{I saH kenne whoys \textit{commaundement} \& \text{\`at} \textit{paim to kepe}\]

\[\text{fallez.}\]

\[\text{\`it for no torfer \textit{\`at} he tyde \& tyre wald he noght leue,}\]

\[\text{Bot chesez hym owt a chiftan \& chargez hym belyue,}\]

\[\text{A mody man, \textit{\`ir} meliāger, \& a maister of hys oste,}\]

\[\text{To founde forth with a flete \& of fyfe hundreth knyghtez;}\]

\[\text{And iniones hym to Iosaphatt \& hys Iornay to make,}\]

\[\text{And ah \`e pastours \& \`e playnes \& prestly to 2 dryve,}\]

\[\text{Bot bring in all \`e\`ses bestes \& bare\`e \& other,}\]

\[\text{\`at he might see in ony syde \& \`e cite of Gaders.}\]

\[\text{Than mefes on \textit{\`ir} Meli\`i\`aer \& \`his mightfu\`l prince}\]

\[\text{Wyth a soume of syker men \& sampson \text{\`aim ledes,}\}

\[\text{A renke \textit{\`at} in \`a regions \& had rydyn oft sythez,}\]

\[\text{And knew \`e costez \& \`e kythez \& clene ah-to-geder.}\]

\[\text{\`hus hyed \`ai forth egerly \& entird \`e wale,}\]

\[\text{And suche a pray \textit{\`aim preved \& als pyne wer to reke\`e,}\]

\[\text{Bringez forth, als says \`e buk \& bestes owt of nowmber,}\]

\[\text{And trottos on toward tyre \& \textit{with} joy at \`ap hertes.}\]

\[\text{Bot or \text{\`ai metyn hed a myle \& \`e mers with-out;}^{3}\]

\[1 \textit{\textit{read} enioine.\textit{\textsuperscript{2} MS. de.}}\]

\[2 \textit{MS. de.}\]

\[3 \textit{MS. were out.}\]
One Theosellus withstands Alexander's men.
Sir Meleager fights manfully.
So do Sampson and Aristes.
Caulus also distinguishes himself.

When he was drepid & dede · at þe droues þemyld, þe prekaris of þe pastors · & of þe pronde landis, 
Aþ þe folke of his aßilinte · at freschi ware ði-wondild, þat outhire fote hact or folc · to þe fliht foundid. 1236
þus Meliager with his mein · þe menske has a-chevyld, 
For þe fairiere of þur ʃecess · & þe fild womñ; 
Raschis with rethere · & rydís bot a quyle, 1240
but ne nezis þam a-noonhre note · as new as þe first.

Meleager retreats in triumph, with all the cattle.
But his troubles are not over.
Beritinus attacks him.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>64</th>
<th>DEEDS OF MELEAGER AND SAMPSON.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

par metis þam with a mckill flote · þe maister of þe playnes,
He þat was duke of þe droues · & of þe derse hillis, Ane Theosellus, a tulke · þat tened þam vne-faire. 1212
He girdis in with a ging · armed in plates, Alto-brunates ourc bernes · & brathly woundid, Fellis fele at a fruschi · fey to þe gronde, And many renke at he roue · rase neufer efter. 1216
Pan was ser Meliager moued · & maynily debatís, Flingis out on a fole · with a fell sperc, Gers many grete syre grane · & girdis þurze maillis, And many bernes at a braide · in his brath endis. 1220
And Sampson on anothire side · setis out belyue, Bruschi furth on a blank · brymly he smytís, Betis on with a brande · broken was his lance, Hewis downe of þa hirdis · hurtís þam vne-faire. 1224
Aristes, ane athis man · ai elike ðihtis, Spirris out with a sperc · & spedís his mihtís, And noyed of þare note-men · at þe nete kepìk, And many bald, or he blañ · broȝt out o-lyue. 1228
Caulus, anothire kniȝt · on a kene stede, On ðe Theosellus in twa · his tymbre he brekis; And þan he dryfes to þe duke · as demys þe textís, And with a swyng of a swerd · swappís of hes hede. 1232
When he was drepid & dede · at þe droues þemyld, þe prekaris of þe pastors · & of þe pronde landis, 
Aþ þe folke of his aßilinte · at freschi ware ði-wondild, þat outhire fote hact or folc · to þe fliht foundid. 1236
þus Meliager with his mein · þe menske has a-chevyld, 
For þe fairiere of þur ʃecess · & þe fild womñ; 
Raschis with rethere · & rydís bot a quyle, 1240
but ne nezis þam a-noonhre note · as new as þe first.

Ane Beritinus, a berne · as þe buke tellís,
Come girdand out of Gadiris · out of þe grete cite, 1 Inserted at the end of the line.
Dublin.

MELEAGER RECOVERS THE CATTLE.

par metes paime a miche folke • pe maister of pe playnes,
The duke of pe drafes • & of pe derfe follys,
One teosellus a tulke • pat tenyld paim vnfaire. 1212
He girdes in with a gyu • grathed in playthes,
AH to-brountes pes bernes • & wykydly paim woundes,
Felles mony fey a frush • fast to pe grunde,
And mony renke pat he ouer-rade • rase neuer aftir. 1216
Than was sir meliager amoved • & manly debatinges,
Flyngez forth on a sole • with a fele spere,
And beres mony grett syre • porow thike males, 1219
AH feH bernes at [a] brayde • whilse his breth lastez.
And sampson on ane other syde • settez on belyue,
Brushes forth on a blonke • brathly he smytez,
Betes on with a brande • for brokyn was hys launce,
Hewes douñ on pe herdez • & hurtez paim vnfaire. 1224
Then arestes, an atheH man • ay elike feghtez,
Sparres forth with a spere • & spedez hys mightez,

Mony bald or he blan • broght owt of lyfe. 1228
Than Caulus, an other knyght • on a ked stede,
On thoosellus in twa • hys tembre he brekys;
And þen he dryffe to þe duke • als tellys me þe texte,
Bot with a swyng of a swerde • swappez of hys heued.
When he was drepyd þus & dede • & þe drawes þemyd,
þe prekers of þe pasturs • & of þe prouud Landez,
AH þe folk of hys affinite • þat frehse² var vnwoundet,
þat other fote hed or folle • to þe flyȝt foundez. 1236
Thus meliager with hys men • þe menske þar achenett,
Fellyd þe feirare³ of þar foes • and þe feld wonnez⁴;
And rachen with þair route • & ryden bott a while,
Bot þar neghyd paim ane oþer note • als new as before;
þar was a maister of þe marche • þe myghtiest of other.
One beritinus, a berne • als þe buke telles, 1242
Come girdand furth of gaders • owt of þe grete cyte,

1 Better omitted. ² Sic. ³ MS. feirhare. ⁴ Read wonn.
ALEXANDER.
With ye selcuthesst soume · yat semblid was euir. 1244
Slik a mynd vn-to¹ me · ware meruaII to reken,
Thretti thousand in thede · of thra men of armes,
Slike as was buskest on blonkes · in brenys & plati's,
And othire folawand ou fotó · fele with-outen nombre.
ye multitude was sa mekiII · as mynes vs ye writtis,
Of wees & of wild horsis · & wapened preynys,
Sa stithe a steuyn in ye stoure · of stedis & ellis,
As it was semand to sit · as aH ye soyle trymlid. 1252
yan ware ye Messedones amayd · quen pa see² sa many;
Sire Meliager [was] in gret mynd · a man out to sende
To ser Alexander belyne · paire allire maister, 1255
To come & help with his here · or pai to hande zode.
par was nane pat was glad · pat message to gange,
Bot ilka lathire & othire · to leue paire frynde,
Fest par forward in-fere · pat fewe at pai ware,
To do as driXen wald deme · & dyi aH to-gedire; 1260
To telle paire torfere entyre · it taryed me swythe.
Bot so ye mode Meliager · & his men feq'sis,
pat ser Beritus pe bald · pai bretned to dethe,
And Sampson ou pis side · was slay par-agaynys. 1264
yen mournes aH ye Messedones · & maynten him serne,
Makis par mane for pat man · & many othire noble,
For maistris & mynistris · menere & grettir, 1267
yat was in morsels magged² · & martrid a hundreth.
And pat left ware ou lyfe · bot a litih meyne,
Ware als malstrid³ & mased · & matid of paire strentes,
Sa waik & so wyndles · & wery for-foteñ, 1271
yat pai were wih in pis werd · quat pai worthe sulke.
Sire Meliager & othire maa · mayned were sere,
AH be-bled & to-brissid · pat neze par breth failes,
pai were sa feble & sa faynt · & full of pain-selfe,
pat all in fere was in fourme · pe fild for to zekh. 1276
yan aires him forth Arestes · was augrily wondid,
To Alexander onone · pas auntirs him tellis,
MELEAGER IS WOUNDED.

With þe selcounetest soume: þat semblyd was euer, 1244
With a mynd to me: wer morevelt to rekyñ,
A threthousand in thede: of tho men of armes,
Suche as wer on blonnkes: in brenys & platez,
And other folowand on fote: fele owt of nowmbré. 1248
The multitude was so much: as menys vs þe writtez,
Of wyes & of wild horse: & of wapenne ðernes,
So styf a stenen in þe stoure: of stedes & ennys,
As it was semand [to sîzt]: as þe soñ tremblyd. 1252
Þen wer þe masydons ameved: when þai so mony seen;
Sir meiager was in grete mynd: a þan owt to send
To alexander als belyue: þaire aller maister; 1255
To Come to help with hys heir: or þai to hand rydyñ.
Bot þar was nane þat was made: þe message to fannge,
Bot ilke lede elike loth: to leven þair frendes,
And festned þair forwardez in-fere: þe few þat þar wer,
To do as drighten wald deme: & dye aH to-geder; 1260
To tell þair torfer in tere: it wald tary me to lang;
Bot so þe mody meiager: & hys men foghten,
Þat Sir bertinus þe bald: þai britoyned to dede,
And sampson was of hys syde: slayn þar-agayns. 1264
Þen manned aH þe masydons: & meynyd hym swyth,
Made grett mone for þis man: & mony ofer noble,
For maisters & ministers: meynþer & gretter, 1267
Þat wer in morsellys made: & martyred by hundrethis.
And þat left wer on-lyue: but a lyteH meynhe,
Wer also maistrett & masyd: & mated of þair strenththes,
So wake & so wyndles: & wery for-fonughten,
Þat þai wer wille in þe werld: qwat þai worth suld. 1272
Sir meiager & ofer mo: mayned wer sare,
Aþ to-bled & to-brysed: þat nere þair breth fayled,
Thai wer so feble and so faynte: and full of þaim-seluen,
Þat aþ in fere: & in forme: þe feld for to yeld. 1276
Than ayres hym forth aristes: was augerdly woundett,
To alexander anone: þees auntery hym tãlles,
Alexander rallies some men round him, and leaves Tyre.

He laments the loss of Sampson.

Sir Balaan of Tyre assails Alexander's siege-works, and breaks them down.

He destroys Alexander's towers, and throws them into the sea.

Be morth of aH pe Messedone[s] & of pe many grekis, Rekens him par resons, pat reuthes was to here. 1280

With pat pe semely kyng, chaccis his bernes,

Semblis him a huge soume & fra pe sege wendis,

Be toure of Tire & pe toune, titly he leues, And Ioynes him to Isaphat, fully ioyles he rydes. 1284

Ay he gretis as he gase, for grefe of his kny3tls,

Ay he pleyynys as he passes, pe pite of his erlis,

Ay he wepis as he wendis, for his wale princes, And soueraynly for Sampso3, he sorowis ay elike. 1288

When he was tame fraward1 Tyre, toward pe vaile, pe werke at he wrogt hald, pat water whyt-in, pat he hald sett in pe see, pe cite with-out, par-in he lefte hald a lede, pe loge for to kepe. 1292

Bot pan ser Balaan, a berne at in pe burze lengis, Ane of pe terands of Tyre, atyres him2 belyne, Buskes him in brencis, with big men of armes, 1295

With traumes & with tribochetis, pe tild to asaile.

He bekirs out at pe bilt, within pe burze-wallis, And pai without in pe werke, withly defendis, Schot scharpely betwene scheemes3 of dartis; Weris wondirly wele4, werpis out stanes. 1300

Bot Balaan[n] in pe barmeken, sa bitterly fi3tis, AH to-combirs pai clen, with cast of engynes.

Sone pe top of pe toure, he tilitis in-to pe watir, And aH pe tulkis in pe til3, he termens o lyue; 1304

And pai in butis & in bargis, he bownes him swyth, To pe bothum of pe baisteH, he buskis him with-out, Bretens doun aH pe bilt, & pe bernys quellis, 1307

Drenches hire in pe hize see, & drawis hire on hepis. Quen it was smeten in smaH with pe smert wajes, Ika gobet his gate, glidis fra othire.

Bus5 pe strenth ilk stik6 was in a stounde wasted,

1 MS. toward altered to fraward.
2 MS. here inserts h, but it is struck out. 3 Read schoures.
4 Added in the margin. 5 MS. pus was.
6 MS. stikk stike; but stikk is struck out.
The morte of aH pe masydons & of pe mony grekez,
Rekens hym pe resons: pat reuth was to here.  1280
With pat pe came kyngc: chakez hys bernes,
Semblgett Hym A Hoge soume & fro pe seige wendys,
The toure of tyre & pe towne: titely levys,
And ioynes hym to Iosaphatt: full ioyles to ryde.  1284
Ay he gretes as he goys: pe grefe of hys knyghtez,
Ay he plenys as he passez: pe pite of hys Ereles,
Ay he wepys as he wendes: for hys wale princes,
And souerandly for sampsono: he sorows cuerylyke.  1288
When he was tunnyd froward tyre: toward pe wale,
The werk at he wroght: pe water within,
pat he hed sett in pe see: pe cite withowte,
Thare-in he left hed a lityH: [pe] loge for to kepe.  1292
Bott pe sir balaan, a berne: pat in pe burgh lenged,
One of pe tiraundez of tire: atired hym belyue,
Buskes hym in brenes: with big meû of armes,
With trawynns & trebgetes: pe towre to assaylle.  1296
He bekers owt at pe beld: over pe brade walle,
And pai within pe werk: wightly defenden,
Shotoû sharply bytwene: swapyn owt: dartez;
Weres wonderely wele: warpyne owt: stanesc.  1300
Bot balaan in pe britage: so bitterly feghtez,
All to-combers paim clene: with east of engynes.
Sone pe toppe of pe toure: he typys in pe water,
And aH pe tulkez in pe teld: he termys pe lyve;  1304
Than in bargez & in botez: he bownes hym swyth,
To pe bothom of pe bastcH: he buskez hym withowte,
Bretens downe all pe beldc: & pe bernes whelles,
Drenches hir in pe depe: & drawes hir ou hepys.  1308
When it was smytyn so in smaH: within pe smert wawes,
Ilke gobett fro ower: glydes fast pair way.
Thus pis strenth ilke steke: in a stound wastyd,

1 Read lede.  
2 MS. trelgetes.  
3 MS. withowt within.  
4 MS. gydes, corr. to glydes.
And Bala[h] bowis in-to pe burze & barris to pe zatís. Be pis oure kyng with his kniȝt[s] is comen in-to pe vaile,

Alexander with ane ost · his kniȝt[s] to help,

Fyndis a fewe of his folke · feȝtand ʒerne,

And ay a segge be him-selfe · sett aH a hundreth. 1316

With þat Bucifalon his blonke · he brased1 in pe side,

Springis out with a spere · spillis at þe gaynest,

Ridis euæ þurze þe route · þar rankest þai were,

Be rawe of þar rabetis · he ruschid to þe erthe, 1320

He strikis aH fra þar stedis · streȝt him be-forene.

Was sane sa stiffe in þat stoure · miȝt stand him agayn;

Quare althire-thickest was þe thrange · þurze þaim he rynnes,

And makis a wai wyde enoȝe · waynes to mete. 1324

He laschis out a lange swerde · quen his launce failes,

Threschis donz in a2 thrawe · many threuyn dukis,

Stirs him sa in a stonde · & his stithe erlis

Þat þar was [na] berne on bent · bott bretened or gólden.

Þe seggis oñ his awen side · þat he slayn fyndis,

He mas to graune sum in grete · & sum in gray marble. 1328

And þa þat laft ware o-lyne · he lokis þar woundis,

And faire fangis his folke · & fra þe fild wendis. 1332

Þan bowes he to þe baistetH · & brymly it semblis,

Gedirs of ilk glode · grettir & smallir,

And prekis furthi with his pryay · & passes fraward Gadiris,

And tȝt agayne toward Tyre · to termen his sege. 1336

Quen he was dreynyn ouer þe dales · & drewe to þe cite,

With þat he blisches to þe burze · & sees his bille voidid,

Als bare as a bast · his baistetH a-way,
But outhire burde or bate · bot þe brade wattr, 1340

1 The a is ill-formed. 2 Added in the margin.
Dublin.]  

 HE SOON RETURNS TO TYRE.  71

And balaan bownes to pe burgh & barres pe zatez. 1312
Le pat owr kyng with hys knyghtez was comen to pe wale,
Alexænder with an hoste · hys athe to help,
Fyndes a few of hys folke · feghtynge full yanre,
And a sege by hym-self · sett to a hundreth. 1316
With pat bucis leys hys blonke · he brochys in pe sydez,
Sprynges forth with a spere · spylllez at pe ganest,
Rides euen porow pe route · pare rankest pai were,
The rawes of pair arayes · he rushes to pe erth, 1320
He strikez aff pair stedes · streght downe hym before,
Was none so styff in pe stoure · to stand hym ayayns;

par aff pe thickest wer of thrange · throught paime he rynnes,
And makez a way wyde enogh · waynez for to mete. 1324
He lashes owt a lang swerde · when hys launce wantes,
Thristez downe in a throw · mony thryme dokes,
Stirrez hym so in a stound · he and hys styffereles,
pat par ne was berñ on pe bent · bot bryttynett or zoldeñ.

The segges of hys awne syde · aff at he slayn fyndez,
He makes to grave, some in grete · some in gray marbyñ.
And po pat left wer on lyue · he leches pair woundez,
And pair fangez he hys folke · & fro pe feld turnes. 1332

Then prekes forth with hys pray · pus before gaders,

And turnes agayn toward tyre · to terme hys seige. 1336
When he was dreven ouer pe dales · & drew to pe cite,
With pat he blyshys to pe burgh · & seys hys beylde woydett,
Also bare as ony baste · hys basteñ away,
Bout ony buske or borde · bot pe brode water. 1340
Alexander despairs of taking Tyre,

but dreams that he has a ripe grape in his hand,

[Fol. 23 b.] which yields much wine.

A clerk tells him that this predicts his victory over Tyre.

Alexander builds up a larger tower than before,

higher than the walls of the town,

\[Pan mourses a\text{H} pe Messadones \& maynly was stubb[i]?.

And Alexander also \was augrely greyn\text{e}.

So ware \text{ai} troubild out of tone \quen \text{ai} \text{ai}re till\text{k} miste,

\[but of pe taking of Tire \trest \text{ai} na langire. 1344

And so him-selfe in his slepe \pe same ni\text{j}t e\text{f}ir,

Him the\text{g}t he had in his hand \& hel\text{k} of a vyne A grown grape of a grype \a grete \& a rype, 1347

\text{pe} quilke he flange\text{2} on \text{pe} flore \& \text{with} his fete tredis.

And quen he broken had \text{pe} bery \als \text{pe} berne semes, \[bar folowis out of fresche wyne \feectles to mete;

So largely \& so delaunyly \of licoure, him thinkis,

Of ane rasy\text{n} to ry\text{n} \it was a ryfe wondire. 1352

\text{pe} kyng callis him a clerke \kenely \o\text{n} \text{pe}\text{3} morn\text{e},

Als radly as he rase \to reche him his sweuy\text{yn}.

"Sire, bees a-dred neuir a dele" \pe diuinowr said,

"I vndire-take on my trouthe \Tire is pine awen; 1356

For \text{pe} bery at \text{pe} brake sa \is \text{pe} burse eu\text{en}.

\text{ai} sa\text{H} be sesid \text{pe} full sone \& to \text{pi}-selfe golde\text{\text{n}},

For \text{\text{ou}} sa\text{H} e\text{f}t a\text{H} on ernest \entire on \text{pe} wall\text{is},

And fou\text{\text{l}ire} vnd\text{\text{ir}} \\text{\text{p}i} feete \with\text{-in} a fewe days. 1360

\text{Now} compas kenenly pis kyng \& cast\text{\text{i}}\text{s} in his mynd

How he mi\text{j}t cou\text{i}r in any cas \to come to \text{pe} cite,

Deuynes depely on dais \dropis many wiles,

If he cuthe the seke any sle\text{\text{z}t} \but him serv\text{e} walke; 1364

\text{And} mak\text{i}s to sett in \text{pe} see \ri\text{j}t in \text{pe} same place,

\text{\text{bar} as} \text{pe} bild\text{\text{k}} at he bi\text{[\text{i}]\text{d}} \biggit\text{\text{\text{w}}asse} \text{first},

To stable \text{wp} a grete strenthe \a\text{H} on store schipis,

Hug\text{\text{i}r} be \text{pe} halfe dele \& \text{hi}\text{\text{\text{z}e} pa\text{n}} \text{pe} top\text{\text{ire}}; 1368

And \text{\text{\text{p}at} he} fiches \& firmes \sa fast to \text{pe} wa\text{H},

So nere vuethes at ane \eqd \mi\text{j}t narowly betwene,

And band hire, as \text{pe} buke sais \bigly to-gedire, 1371

1 The i is illegible. 2 MS. inserts of, but it is struck out. 3 Added in the margin. 4 Read foule hire.
Dublin.]  
He builds new siege-works.

Than murnes all pe masidons & felly wer trublett,

And alexander was also awgerdly grevyde,
So wer pai turblett of pe towne • qwen pai par tild myssyd,

That of pe takynge oft tire • tristed pai no lenger. 1344
And so hym-selfe in hys slepe • pe same nyght after,
Hym toght 1 he had in hys hand • a held of a wyne,
A grown grope of a gripe • a grett & a rype, 1347
pe whille he flounge of pe floure • & with hys fete tredes;

And when he brokyn hed pe bery • als pe berni semys,
Par flowe owt of fresh wynne • flodez enowe;
So largly & so delavy • of liquor hym thynkez,
Of ane raysyn to ryn : pat was a gret wondre. 1352

Pe kynge callez a clerke • kenely on pe morne,
Als radly as euer he rose • to rachen hym hys swevyñ.
“Sir, beys dred neuer a dele” • pe devinour hym sayde,
“1 vndertake it on my trewh • tyre is pi nawne; 1356
For pe bery pat pou brake • pat is pe burgh euñ,
That shat be sesyd pe ful sone • & to pi-seluen zolden,
For pou saht eft in ernest • enter pe walles,
And feH hir eft within a few days.”

Now Compas kenely pe kyg • & castes in hys mynd
How he couth in ony case • come to pe cyte,
Devynce deply on days • dropes mony willes,
If he couht seke ony sleght : pat hym seynce wald ; 1364
And makes to sett in pe see • right in pe same place,
Pair as pe tild pat he bilt • bigget was frist,
To stabill vp a streth • aft of store schippes,
Hoger by pe halfe dele • & hyer peñ peñ oþer; 1368
And pat he feghys & fermes • so fast to pe waH,
So negh pat vnneth a nedyH • myght narowly bytwene,
And band hir, as pe boke says • bigly to-geder,

1 Sic in MS.
With that shoch flisch nofer fayle\(^1\) • fuye score aunkirs. Quen he had tIšt vp þis tram • & þis tild rerid, Hit hæf of bradnes abose • to breue out of mesure; And to hede be a huge thing • hizere it semed 3an was þe wallis, sais þe wripp • of þe wale touris. 1376 3an Alexander aH his ane • an-anec he ascendis, Closid aH in clere stele • & in clene plates, And monestis ilk modire soñ • maynly & swythli, Þat all be bowne at a brayd • þe burge to assaile. 1380 And aH þe ost euyn ouir • he openly comandis To be\(^2\) radly aH arayd • & redy to fIšt; And quen þai saȝe þat him-selfe\(^3\) • þe cite was entrid\(^4\), Wan vp wajtly on þe waHis • ilk wee him eftir. 1384 Now tenelis vp taburs • and aH þe toûn rengis, Steryn steuyn vþ strake • strakid þay trumpis, Blewe bemys of bras • bernes assemblis, Seþes to oû þilk syde • & a saute zeldis. 1388 Þare presis to with pauces • peple withouten; Archars with arows • of atter envenomde\(^4\) Schotis vp scharply • at shalkis oû þe waHis, Lasch à þam of loft • many lede flozen, 1392 And þai sapely a-zayne • & zildis þam swythe, Bekire out of þe burge • bald men many, Kenely þai kast of • with kastis of stanys, Driues dartis at oûre dukis • dedly þam woundidl. 1396 3an passe vp ouræ princes • prestlys\(^5\) enarmed, In-to þe baisteH a-bofe • bremely ascendiH, Sum with lances oû-loft • & with lange swordis, With ax & with alblaster • & alkens wapeñ. 1400 Alexander ai elike • augrily feȝtis, Now a schaft, now a schilt • nowe a scheue hentis, Now a sparth, now a spere • & sped so his miȝtis, Þat it ware tere any tounge • to of his turnes rekyñ. 1404

\(^{1}\) MS. flay fayle; but flay is struck out.
\(^{2}\) Added in the margin.
\(^{3}\) selfe added in the margin.
\(^{4}\) Sic.
\(^{5}\) MS. inscris cr, but it is struck out.
Dublin.]  

HE PERFORMS WONDERS.

Lest sho flechett or faylett · with fyfe score ankers. 1372
When he hed tight vp pis trame · & pis teld reryld,
It hed of bradnes aboue · to brene owt of mesour;
And to hede by hoge ping · heghe it semyd
Than was [pe walles], as pe writte says · of pe wale tourez.

pan alexander aH [his ane] · a-none he ascended, 1377
Closed aH in clere stelle · & in clene platez,
And monyshit iche moderson · manly & swythe,

but aH be bowne at a brade · pe burght to asyale. 1380

AHe pe hoste 1 euen ouer · opynly he comandes
3aryl aH to be arraad · and redy to fight;
And when but pai sec but hym-selfe · pe cite was entird,

Wymen vpp vppo² pe walle · ilke wy hym after. 1384

Now tynkyH vp taburnes · but aH pe towne ringes,
Sterne stevyn vpon stroke · straked trompettes,
Blew bemes of brace · bernes assembled,
Sought to on ilk syde · & a saute zeldyn, 1388
To prese to with paves · a peple withowte;

Archers with arowes · of attor enuenmonyd ³

Shoton vp sharply · at salkez on pe wallez,
Lashe at pai on-lofte · in mony lowd shouote, 1392
And pai 3opely ayayn · zeldyn pai smythe,
Bekeryng forth of pe burgh · bald men many,

Kenely pai kepe · with castyng of stanes,
Dryves dartez at owr dukez · deply pai wounden. 1396

Than passyd vp of princez · pristly enarmed,
Into pe basteH abowne · bremely ascendeñ,
Some with launcez on-lofte · & some with long swerdez,

With ax & with awblester · & alken wapens. 1400

And alexander ay elik · avgerdly feghtez,
Now a shafte, now a sheld, · now a swerde hentez,
Now a sparth, now a spere · & sped so hys mightez,

but it wald tere ony tong · hys tournays to rekeñ. 1404

1 Better oste. 2 Sic. 3 Read enuenomyd.
And pai with-in on pe wall worthi with-stude,  
Fersly defend of & fellid of his kny'tis,  
Thrisis our thikefald many threyn berne[s],  
And doun bakward pa'n bare in-to pe brae' wattir.  
With pat our wees without writhis pa'am vnfare,  
 Went wode of paire witt & wrek's pa'n swythi;  
For na wounde ne na wathe wanda pai na langir,  
Bot aH wrikis him pe wa & wrake at he cuthe.

The Greeks fight very fiercely,  
and destroy the battlements of Tyre.  
Then Alexander enters the breach,  
slays Balaan,  
and throws him over the wall.

And pai with-in on pe wall worthi with-stude,  
Fersly defend of & fellid of his kny'tis,  
Thrisis our thikefald many threyn berne[s],  
And doun bakward pa'n bare in-to pe brae' wattir.  
With pat our wees without writhis pa'am vnfare,  
 Went wode of paire witt & wrek's pa'n swythi;  
For na wounde ne na wathe wanda pai na langir,  
Bot aH wrikis him pe wa & wrake at he cuthe.

Sum braidis to pari bowis bremely pai schut,  
Quethirs out quares quikly between;  
Strykis vp of pe stoure stanes of engynes,  
bat pe bretage a-boue brast aH in soundire,  
Girdis our garettis with gomes to pe erthe,  
Tilt torettis doun toures on hepis,  
Spedely with sprygaldis spilt paire braynes,  
Many mistfulH man marris on pe wallis,  
And be pe kirmells ware kast & kutt doun before,  
Be pat pe baistet & pe bure ware bathe elike hise,  
And all our werke without pe wallis weterly semed,  
be sidis of pe cite to se to o fernes,  
Then Alexander belyf1 on pa'n aH entris,  
Bruschis in with a brand on bernes a hundreth,  
Thrang thurse a thousand pare thikest pai were,  
Wynnes worthily ouer pe wallis with-in to pe cite.  
Pe first modire son he mett opire man outhire,  
Was Balaan pe bald berne as pe boke tellis,  
And him he setis on a saute & sloe him belyue,  
And werpid him out ouir pe wall in-to pe wild streme.  
Sone as oure athils be-hind sage par he entred,  
His men & aH pe Messedones maynly ascendis,  
And pai of Grece greedly girdis vp eftire,  
Thringis vp on a throw thousandis many.

Sum stepis vp on sties to pe stane wallis,  
On ilka staffe of a staire2 stike wald a cluster;

---

1 MS. bely, altered to belyf in later hand.  
2 MS. repeats staire.
Dublin.] AND SLAYS SIR BALAAN. 77

And pai within on pe waH · wightly withstondyñ, Derfley defenden of · & fellez of hys bernes, Thraste ouer thikefald · mony thrifen knyghtez, And douñ bakeward pai bare · into pe brade water. 1408 With pat our e wynes withowte · wratzen pai vnfaire, Went ne wode owt of þar witte · & wrekes pai swyth ; For no wa ne no wound · waned pai no langer, Bot aH wirkyd pai wa · & wrake at pai couth. 1412 Som braden to þair bowes · & bremely shotyni, Whirres owt quarels · whikly betwene ; Strike vp of þe stoure · stanes & 1 engynes, Þat þe brite abofe · brast aH in sonder, 1416 Girdes ouer garrates · with gomes2 to þe erth, Typed torrettes doune · towres on hepes, Spedely with springaltez · spilten þair bernes, Many mightyfult man · merred on þe walles. 1420 And be þe kernels wer kest1 · & cut3 doun before, Be þat þe bastëH & þe burch · was bath elike hye, And aH owre þe werke withowt · witterly semyd, The sydes of þe cite · to se to on fernesse, 1424 Than alexander als belyue · on þaim aH entres, Brushes in with a brannde · on bernes an hundreth, Thrang þorow a thousand · þar as þai thikest wer, Wynnes wightly ouer þe waH · within to þe cite. 1428 The frist moderson þat he mett · or other man other, [Fol. 13.] Was balaan þe bald berne · as þe buke tellez, And hym he settes on a sawte · & slogh hym belyfe, And wappyd1 hym ouer þe walles · in-to þe wild stremes. When þair hatels bylynyd · saw þar heued entre, 1433 Hys men & aH þe masydons · manly ascendeñ, And pai of grece gredely · girdes vp after, Thronge vp on a throw · thousande mony. 1436 Some spettyn5 vp on styces · to þe stane walles, On ilke staffe on a stare · steke wald a clostre ;

1 & written above the line; read of. 2 MS. cunes; wrongly. 3 Read warpyd. 4 Read warpyd. 5 Read steppyn.
Thus was Tyre taken.

And qua sa leddirs had none as pe lyne tellis, 1439
Wald get halm hald with par hent & on-loft clyme.
Sa frent were par othire \( \text{pat fo\textunderscore tis within} \),
For Balaan par bald duke \( \text{pat bro\textunderscore t was} \) of lyne,
\( \text{pat al\textunderscore h failis} \) halm pe force & so ferde worth,
\( \text{pat nothire with state ne with stane} \) \( \text{withstand} \) hai na langir.
1444
Sire Alexander with his athils & his awen slz\textunderscore tis

Thus was Tyre taken.

\( \text{be toune of Tirc} \) \( \text{bus he tuke} \) & othire twa burkes,
In \( \text{be quilke} \) \( \text{pe} \) siriens of \( \text{his sire} \) so many sorojes
had,
As wald bot tary aH oure tale \( \text{paire} \) tourment to reken.
Sone as \( \text{his cite} \) was sesid & slayne vp & solden, 1449
\( \text{ben ridis furth} \) pe riche kyng & removed his ost,
Gais him furth to Gasa a nothire grete cite,
And \( \text{pat he} \) settis on a saute & sesis it belyne; 1452
And quen \( \text{his Gasa} \) was geten he graythus him swyth,
And Ioynes him toward Jerusalem \( \text{pe} \) iewis to distroy;
And \( \text{pe} \) pat kepis of \( \text{his} \) carpe to knaw any ferre,
Sone saH I nenen 30w pe note \( \text{pat} \) is next eftir. 1456

Septimus passus Alexandri.

\( \text{As} \) hastily as \( \text{pat} \) hent of \( \text{in pe} \) haly cite,
And bodword to \( \text{pe} \) bishop \( \text{bro\textunderscore t} \) of his come,
For Alexander a3c almost he euen deis, 1459
For he had nite him a nerand \( \text{nozt} \) bot o new time.
And now him pinke in his \( \text{pozt} \) him thurt nozt haue card
In all his mast mystir nad he \( \text{pat} \) man fayli\textunderscore d,
When he for secure to \( \text{pe} \) cite sent him his lettir;
And he soyned him be his soremint \( \text{pat} \) sare him for\textunderscore thinkis. 1464

1 Added in the margin.
2 MS. inserts his; but it is struck out.
Dublin.] ALEXANDER APPROACHES JERUSALEM. 79

And who so ledderys couth lache · as þe line witnes, Wald gett þair bald with þair hand · & on-lofte wynne. So frizt wer þase other folke · þat foghten within, 1441 Fro¹ balaan þair bald duke · þat broght was of liue, þat aH faile þaim þe force · & so sere worthen, þat nowder with staffe ne with stane · withstode þai no langer.

Sir alexander with þoes athellys · & with þis awne sleghtez
The toure of tire þus he tuke · and other ij burghez, In þe whilke þe sariens of þis syre · so many sorowys haddyn;
Aþ wald bot tary owr tale · þaire turment to reken. 1448 Sone als þis cite was sesyd · slayne vp & golden, þan rides forth þe riche kyng · & removes þe hoste, Gase forth to gaza · ane othre grete cite,
And he settes on a sawte · and seses it beliue; 1452 And when þis gaza was gettyn · he grathes hym swyth, And ioynes hym toward Ierusalem · þe Iewez to distroy;
And þe þat kepys of þis carpyng · to here any ferrer, Sone saH I neuen þou þe note · þat now is next after.

Septimus passus.

Als hastely as þai herd of · in haly cite, 1457
And Bodword to þe bischop · was broght of hys come,
For alexander aw · almost he dyes, 1459
And for he hed nekyd hym with nay · in a new tyme.
And now he þenkez in his thought · he turht² noght haue cared
In aH hys maste mister · made he hym faylez;³
When he for socour to þe cite · send hym hys lettre;
And he soned hym by þis case · þat nowe hym for-thynkez.

¹ Read For. ² Read thurt. ³ Read nad he þe man fayled.
THE BISHOP PROCLAIMS A FAST.  [Ashmole.

If he had rather have been forsworn than have denied Alexander anything.

"For me had \( \text{leuer,} \) quod \( \text{pe lede} \cdot \) "be lethirely for-
swor\( n \)

On as many halidoms \( \cdot \) as opens\(^1\) & speris,
\( \text{f} \)a\( n \) anys haue greuyd \( \text{pat} \) gone \( \cdot \) or warned him his erand!  1467

\( \text{pat} \) euer I warned him his will \( \cdot \) wa is me \( \text{pat} \) stonde!"
\( \text{Jus} \) was Laudes of ioy \( \cdot \) & iolite depreyued;
And all \( \text{pe} \) iewis of ierusalem \( \cdot \) he Ioyntly a-sembles.
He said, "Alexander is at hand \( \& \) will vs a\( H \) cumbre, And we ere dredles vndone \( \cdot \) bot dri\( z \)ten vs help." 1472
\( \text{Jan bedis} \) \( \text{pe} \) bispoch a\( H \) \( \text{pe} \) burze \( \cdot \) barnes \& othire, Athils of a\( H \) age \( \cdot \) eldire \& yongire,
Comandis to ilka creatour \( \cdot \) to crie \( \text{purse} \) \( \text{pe} \) streitis,
To thre dais o\( a \) a thrawe \( \cdot \) be threipil to-gedire,  1476
Ilk a frek \& ilka fante \( \cdot \) to fast \& to pray,
To occupy \( \text{par} \) o\( ures \) \& orisons \( \cdot \) & offire in \( \text{par} \) temple, And ca\( H \) vp with a clene voice \( \cdot \) to \( \text{pe} \) kyng of heuy\( n \), To kepe \( \text{jam}, \) at \( \text{his} \) conquiroure \( \cdot \) encumbrid \( \text{pain} \) neuir.

Now se\( 3 \)en \( \text{hai} \) to \( \text{par} \) Sinagogis \( \cdot \) a\( H \) \( \text{pe} \) cite onire, Ilka bodi \( \text{par} \) bedis \( \cdot \) \( \text{pat} \) in \( \text{pe} \) burze lengis,
Putt \( \text{jam} \) to \( \text{prayris} \) \( \cdot \) & penuance enduris, \( \text{be} \) vengance of \( \text{his} \) victoure \( \cdot \) to voide if \( \text{hai} \) mi\( j \)t.  1484
\( \text{be} \) mi\( j \)t \( \text{eftir} \) \( \text{be} \) note \( \cdot \) as\(^2\) tellis me \( \text{pe} \) writtis,
Quen a\( H \) \( \text{pe} \) cite was on-slepe \( \cdot \) & sacrifis endid\( f \), In ane abite of \( \text{pe} \) aire \( \cdot \) ane Aungell aperis
To Iau\( d \)as of ierusalem \( \cdot \) & him with ioy gretis:  1488
"I bringe \( \text{pe} \) bodword \( \cdot \) of blis \( \cdot \) ser bispoch," he said, "With salutis of solas \( \cdot \) I am sent fra \( \text{pe} \) trone,
Fra \( \text{pe} \) maister of man \( \cdot \) \( \text{pe} \) mi\( j \)tfull sadere, \( \text{pat} \) bedis \( \text{pe} \) nost be\(^3\) a-ba\( i \)t \( \cdot \) he has \( \text{pe} \) bone herd;  1492
And I amonest \( \text{pe} \) to-morne \( \cdot \) as I am en\( l \)oyn\( e \)d, \( \text{pat} \) pou as rally as \( \text{pou} \) rise \( \cdot \) aray a\( H \) \( \text{pe} \) cite, \( \text{pe} \) streitis \& in a\( H \) stelidis \( \cdot \) stoutly \& faire,

---

1 MS. open; altered to opens in later hand.
2 MS. &.
3 Added in the margin.

---
"For me hed leuuer," quod pe lede • "bene letherly [Fol. 13 b.] foreworne
On aH pe halydoms • as opyn are to nevyñ,
Than onys haue greved pis gome • or groched with hys erand ! 1467
but euer I warned hym hys wille • wa is me bestound !"
Thus was Iaudes of ioy • & iolyte deprenett;
And aH pe Iewes of Jerusalem • he iointly assemblez.
And, "alexander is at hand • & wille vs aH combred,?
And we er vtterly vndone • bot dryghten vs shelde." 1472
Than bigdez pe bishop aH pe burgh • bernes & ope;
AtheHes of aH age • bath elder & yonger,
Comand iche creature • & cryed porow pe stretes,
TiH thre days on a throw • wer threplytt to-geder; 1476
And ilke freke & euery faunt • to fast & to pray,
To occupy in pair orisons • & offers in pe temple,
And calle vp with kene cry • vnto pe kyng of heuen,
And kepe paim with pis conquerour • he comber paim neuer. 1480
Thai soght to pair sinagoge • aH pe cite ouer;
Iche body to pair bedes • at in pe burgh lended
Putten paim to prayers • & penmanship indurett,
pe vengance of pis victor • to voyde if pai might. 1484
The thred nyght after pis note • as neuen me pe text;
When aH pe cite was slepe • & sacrificese endytt,
In ane habett of pe ayre • an angelH apperres
To Iaudes of Jerusalem • and hym with ioy gretes : 1488
"I brynge pe bodworde of [blis] • sir bishop," he sayd,
"With salutez of solace • am send fro pe trone,
Fro pe hye maister of mageste • & pat mightfull fadre,
A byddes pe nghtt be abaysed • he hase pi bone herb;
And I amonesh pe to-morne • als me was amoved, 1493
but pou als radly as pou ryses • aray all pi cite,
The stretes & aH stedes • stoutly & faire,

1 Read Said, 2 Read combre. 3 Read offer.

ALEXANDER.
and go to meet Alexander, the great conqueror of the world."

All the Jews agree to receive Alexander with honour.

Then he arrays the city to receive Alexander.

He puts up awnings to keep off the sun's heat.

He opens the gates.

\[\text{Pat it be onest aH ouire} \cdot \& \text{open vp pe zatis.} \quad 1496\]

\[\text{Lett pa}^{\text{n pe pupiH ilka poll} \cdot \text{apareld be clene,} \quad \text{And al manere of men} \cdot \text{in mylk-quot} \text{e clathis,} \quad \text{And pas, pou} \& \text{pi pretatis} \cdot \& \text{prestis of pe temple,} \quad \text{Raueste aH on a raw} \cdot \text{as youre rewH askis.} \quad 1500\]

\[\text{And quen pis conquierour comes} \cdot \text{caire him agaynes;} \quad \text{For he mon ride pus} \& \text{regne} \cdot \text{ouire aH pe roude werde} \quad \text{Be lordschip in ilka lede} \cdot \text{in-to his laste days,} \quad \text{And pe} \text{be1 dixt to pe deth} \cdot \text{of dri} \text{tins ire."} \quad 1504\]

\[\text{Sone pe derke ouire-drafe} \cdot \& \text{pe day springis,} \quad \text{Oure bischop bounes him of be} \text{k} \cdot \& \text{buskis on his wedis,} \quad \text{And pe logis aH pe iweis} \cdot \& \text{generaH callis,} \quad \text{A-vaies pa}^{\text{m his vision} \cdot \text{how pe voice bedis;}} \quad 1508\]

\[\text{Pan consals him pe clergy clene aH-to-gedire,} \quad \text{And all pe cite asentis} \cdot \text{sarazens} \& \text{opir,} \quad \text{To buwne furth with aH pe burze} \cdot \& \text{buske pa}^{\text{m}} \text{belyue,} \quad \text{As him was said in his slepe} \cdot \text{pis souerayn to mete.} \quad 1512\]

\[\text{Pan rynnes he furth in a rase} \cdot \& \text{arais aH pe cite,} \quad \text{Braidis ouire with bawdkyns} \cdot \text{aH pe brade stre} \text{tis,} \quad \text{With tars} \& \text{with tafeta} \cdot \text{par he trede sulde,} \quad 1515\]

\[\text{For pe erth to slike ane Emperoroure} \cdot \text{ware ouire feble.} \quad \text{He plyes ouire pe pawement} \cdot \text{with2 pallen webis,} \quad \text{Mas on hiyt ouire his hede} \cdot \text{for hete of pe so}^{\text{ne,}} \quad \text{Sylours of sendale} \cdot \text{to sele ouire pe gatis,} \quad 1519\]

\[\text{And sammes pa}^{\text{m on aithire side} \cdot \text{with silken rapis,} \quad \text{And pe he caggis vp on cordis} \cdot \text{as curteyns it were,} \quad \text{Euen as pe esyngis zede} \cdot \text{ouire be pe costes,} \quad \text{All pe wawis with-oute} \cdot \text{in webis of ynde,} \quad \text{Of briyt blasand blewe} \cdot \text{browden with sternes.} \quad 1524\]

\[\text{Bus atired he pe toune} \cdot \& \text{titely par-efi} \text{r} \quad \text{On ilka way wid open} \cdot \text{werped he pe zatis;} \quad \text{And qua so lukis fra with-out} \cdot \& \text{with-in haldis,} \quad \text{It semyd as pe cite to se} \cdot \text{ane of pe seuyn3 heuyns.} \quad 1528\]

1 MS. he. 2 Added above the line. 3 MS. seuyn; with final s expuncted.
Dublin.] THE JEWS RECEIVE ALEXANDER WITH HONOUR. 83

Pat it be honest aH ouer : & opyn vp pe zates. 1496
Lett pen pi peple everilke polle : aparaerd ¹ be clene,
And aH maner of men : in milke-whitte clathez.
Bott passe, pen & pi pristez : & prelatez of pe temple,
Renest aH on rawe : as your rewe askez. 1500
And when pis conquerour comez : carez hym agayns ;
For he must ryde & reyne : ouer aH pe brede of pe werkle,
And be Lord of ilke lede : vnto hys last dayes,
And pen be dight vnto pe deth : of drightenez ayre." 1504
Some pe dyrke ouer-drafe : & pe day springez,
Oure Bishop bownes hym of bede : & buskes hys wedes,
And pen fet new of all newes : in generaH he clepys,
Says taim hys vision : & as pe voyce biddes ; 1508
Than counsellys hym pe Clerge : clene aH-to-geder,
And all pe cety be assent : sariannte & other,
To bowne hym forth with aH pe burgh : & buske hym beliue,
As hym was sayd in hys slepe : pis souerand to mete.
Than rynnes forth in a rese : arayes aH pe cyte, 1513
Spredes ouer with bawdkens : aH pe brode stretes,
With riche clothez of taftata : qwer he trede suld,
For pe erth to siche ane emperour : wer aH to feble. 1516
He plyes ouer pe payment : pallen webbes,
Makez on hight ouer pe heued : for het ² of pe soñ,
Silours of sendale : to syle ouer pe gatez,
And sampnez paime on afer [side] : with sylkyn rapez,
And pan he cachez vp on cowlez : als curtaynezt it were,
Euen als pe esynges zode : ouer be pe costez,
AÁ pe wallez withowte : in webbez of Inde,
Of bright blysnand blew : browden with sternes. 1524
Thus attyred he pis toune : & titely par-after
Of ilke way wide hopyn : warpyd he pe zatez ;
Att who so wates fro withowte : & within hedes,
It semyd as to se to : on of pe seuen henez. 1528

¹ MS. aparaerld ; see l. 1552.
² The t is written above the line.
The bishop and priests are richly arrayed.

Their garments are covered with gems.

The bishop wears a golden mitre.

The rest are dressed in rich tunics.

So rich a sight was never seen.

The citizens follow in the bishop's train.

all in robes white as snow.

Now passis furth ðis prelate with prestis of þe temple, Reueschid him rially & þat in riche wedis,
With erst & 1 abite vndire aH as I am in-fourmede,
Fulfe of bridis & of bestis of bise & of purpre; 1532
And þat was garnest' full gay with golden skirtis,
Store starand stanes strekilland all ouire,
Saudid fuH of safirs & ópire sere gemmes,
And poundrid with perry was perroure & othire. 1536
And sithen he castis on a Cape of kastand hewes,
With riche rabies of golþ railed bi þe² hemmes,
A vestoure to vise on of violet floures,
Wroþ fuH of wodwose & óper wild bestis; 1540
And þan him hisild of hisede & had on a Mitre,
Was forgid aH of fyne gold & fret fuH of perrils,
Stiþt staffuH of stanes þat straÝt out bemes,
As it ware shemerand shaftis of þe shire soñ. 1544
Doctours & diuinours & othire dere maistris,
Iustis of iewry & logis of þe lawe,
Ware tired aH in tonacles of tarrayn webbis;
Þai were bret-full of bees aH þe body ouire, 1548
And óper clientis & clerkis as to þe kirke fallis,
Ware all samen of a soyte in surples of raynes,
þat slike a siþ, I supose was neuer sene eftire,
So parailed a procession a person a-gaynes. 1552
Now bowis furth þe bishopp at þe burze satis,
With prestis & with prelatis a pake out of nombre;
And aH þe cite in sorte felowis him eftir,
Quirris furth all in quite of qualite as anguels; 1556
Maistirs, marchands, & Maire mynistris & othire,
Worthi wedous & wenchis & wynes of þe cite;
Þe ilka barne in þe burgh þis blazt ere þaire wedis
As any snyppand snaue þat in þe snape liþis. 1560
þar passis þe procession a piple be-forne,
Of childire aH in chalk with quyte chosen out a hundreth,
With bellis & with baners & blasand torchis,
1 Read an. 2 Added in the margin. 3 MS. shalk.
Dublin.

The citizens are dressed in white.

Now passes his prelate with prestez of pe temple, Reuest fully rially • & with ryche wedes, First ane habett' under all • as I am enformed. Full of birdes & of bestes • of byse & of purpurre; 1532 And pat was garneslied full gay • with gold skirtez, Store starand stanes • strenklett all over, Sawdet with saphirez • and oper sere gemmys, And pounderet with perre • was purer par• oper. 1536 Bot syn he kest on a Cape • of castans hewe, With riche rybans of gold • raythely pe hein, A vesture of yvee • of yvolet flourez, Wroght full [of] wodwose • & oper wylde bestes; 1540 And pen he heightlet on hys heued • a hoge fair myter, Was forgett all [of] fyne gold • & frett full of perlez, Stight staffuH of stanes • pat straughten owt bemes, Als it wer shemerand shaftez • shott fre pe soñ. 1544 Sailors & deynours • & oper dere maistres, Iustes of Iewry • & Iewes of pe lawe, Wer tyrett all in tonacles • of tartareñ webbys; And pai wer brightfull of bleez • all pe body ouer, 1548 And oper clerkez & colettes • at to pe kirke longen, Wer all sampnen in a sott • with surples of reynes, That suche a sight, I suppose • was neuer sene aftir, So paracll a procession • ane person agayns. 1552 Now bownes furth pe bishop • at pe brode gates, With pristes & with prelatex • a pake owt of nowmbre; And all pe cite of sorte • sylez hym after, Whirrez forth all in white • of qualite of angels; 1556 Marchamndez, maister mair • mynister and oper, Worthy wedous and wifes • & whenches of pe cite; Be ilke a barne in pe burgh • all blught is hys wedes Als any snappand saw • pat in pe snaple lightes. 1560 Than passys pe procession • a peple beforne, Of childer all in chalke white • chosyn a hundreth, With bellys & with banners 1 • & blesand torchez, 1 Read fyn. 2 MS, barner.
Instrumentis & ymagis • with-in of ðe Mynstire; 1564

Sum with sensours & so[m] • with silueryn cheynes, Quarc-of ðe reke aromatike • rase to ðe welken;

Sum with of ðe saynt-ware • many sere thingis,

With tablis & topoure • & tretice of ðe lawe; 1568

Sum bolstirs of burnet • en-brouden with periH,

Bare before ðe bischop • ðis buke on to lig;

Sum candilstickis of clere gold • & of clene siluer,

With relecks full rially • ðe richest on ðe autere. 1572

Þus seyis all ðe semle • ðe cite with-oute,

Wn-to a stoneu stede • streth on ðe temple,

Scopfulus, by sum skil • ðe scripture it callis,

And þare ðe come of ðe kynge • þis couent abidis. 1576

Sone Alexander with ane ost • of many athille dukis,

Come prekand toward ðe place • with princes & erlis,

Sees slike a multitude of men • in milke-quite clathis,

And ilk seg in a soyte • at scilly him thinkis. 1580

Þan fyndis he in þis opire flote • fanons and stolis,

Practisirs & prematis • & prestis of ðe lawe,

Of dialiticans & decre • doctours of aythir, 1583

Bathe chambrilayn & chaplayne • in chalk-quite wedis.

And as he waytis in a wra • þan was he ware some

Of þe maister of þat moneyhe • in-myddis þe puple,

Þat was þe bald bischop • a-bofe alle þ[e]² ieweis,

Was graþid in a garment • of gold • of pu[r]pre. 1588

And þan he heues yp his eþe • be-haldis on his myter,

Be-fore he saye of ³ fyne gold • forgid a plate,

Þar-in graþen þe grettest • of aþ gods names,

Þis title, Tetragrammaton • for so þe text tellis. 1592

With þat comandis þe kynge • his knyûtis ouire⁴ ilkane,

Bathe beron & bachelere • & bald men of armes,

Na nere þat place to aproche • a payyn of þar lyuys,

Bot aþ to bald þan be-hynd • herauk & othire. 1596

Þan airis he furth aþ him ane • to þis athiH menez,

¹ Added in the margin. ² MS. þ.
³ Here forgid is inserted, but is underlined. ⁴ Read ouire.
Dublin.]  
ALEXANDER BOWS DOWN TO THE BISHOP.  

Instrumentes & ymagez within of pe temple;  
Som with censours & som with syluer chynes,  
Whar-of pe reke of aromatyke rase to pe welkeñ;  
And of pe sanctuary mony sere pingez,  
With tables & tapers & tretes of pe law;  
Som bolsters of burnett enbrowden with perle,  
Borne before pe bishop his boke on to lig;  
Som candelstyke of clene gold & of good syluer,  
With relikkez fully rially & pe richest of pe wereld.  
Thus seyes al his semble pe cite withowte,  
Vnto a stonon stede strezt on pe temple,  
Scopulus, be some skely pe scriptur it calles,  
And par pe come of pe kyng pis Couent abydez.  

Sone^2 Alexander with an hoste of many athel dukez,  
Come prekand to pe palace with princez & Erelez,  
Saughe suche a multitude of men [in] mylke-white wedes,  
And ilke a sege in a sote pat selly hym thynkez.  

Than fyndez he in a nother ilete of fanons & stoles,  
Practyf men in prevatez & prestez of pe lawe,  
Of Dialeticus and deere doctours of ather,  
Bath chamerlayn & chapelayn in chalke-white wedes.  

And als he wates in a wray pen was he war sone  
Off pe maister of pat meyne in-mydddez of pe peple,  
That was pe bald bispoch abowe al pe Iewes,  
Was grathed in a garment of gold & of siluer.  

Than he holdes vp on hegh beheld on his myter,  
Before he se of fyne gold forgett a playte,  
An par-on grauen on pe grethest of al godez namez,  
This title, tetragramatoten for so pe text witnesse.  

With pat Comand pe kynge hys knyghteza all,  
Bath barouns & bachelors bald men of armez,  
No nere pe place [to aproche] vpon payn of pair lyfez,  
Bot al to hald paiz byhynde pe lesse & pe more.  

With pat Comand pe kynge hys knyghteza all,  
Bath barouns & bachelors bald men of armez,  
No nere pe place [to aproche] vpon payn of pair lyfez,  
Bot al to hald paiz byhynde pe lesse & pe more.  

\[^1\text{MS. so, alt. to set; but read só = som.}\]  
\[^2\text{MS. Some.}\]  
\[^3\text{MS. chamernlayn.}\]
and kneels to the bishop. Bowis him doun of his blouke ∙ pe bishop be-forme, And kneeland oū pe cald erth ∙ he knockis oū his brest, And reuerencez pis haly name ∙ at he seis wretę. 1600 pan pe ieuys of ieruōden ∙ Justis & othire, Lordis & ladis ∙ & be pe litił childere, Enclynes pam to pe conquirour ∙ & him oū¹ kneis gretis, Kest vp a kene erie ∙ & carpis ūr wordis. 1604 "Ay moʒt he lefe, ay moʒt he lefe" • quod ilka man twyse,

The lords kneel to the king. They cry, "Long live Alexander! Conqueror of all the earth!" "Alexander, pe athill aire ∙ vndire pe heuyyn, Ay moʒt he lefe, ay moʒt he lefe² ∙ pe lege Emperoure, pe wildire of aH pe werde ∙ & worthist oū erthe, 1608 Ay moʒt he lef, ay moʒt he⁰ leue⁴" • quod loude aH at anys,

They cry, "Long live Alexander! Conqueror of all the earth!" "Ouírecomere elene of ilka coste ∙ & oui'recomyn neuir, pe gretest & pe gloriosest ∙ pat euir god formed, Erle or Emperoure ∙ & any erdly prince." 1612 Ñare was cohen with him kyngis ∙ as pe clause tellis, Sencious out of Sireland³ ∙ was to him-selfe ʒolden, And ñėi morenailed ñėm meliH ∙ as pe buke tellis, 1615 When ñai it herd so be-heryd? ∙ & held it in wondire. ñai Permeon, a proude knyʒ ∙ a prince of his oste, Aires to sir Alexander ∙ & askis at him swythe, Syn him adoured aH men ∙ eldire & ʒōngir, 1619 Qui he obeschid so lawe & bende ∙ pe bischop of ieuys? "Nay," quod pe comly kynge ∙ & pe knyʒt swais, "Nouthire haylsid I him ∙ ne hildied him nouthire, Bot it was gode at I grete ∙ pe goumenoure of aH, 1623 Of quem in pe abite ∙ pe armes ∙ he was aH clethid. For in pe marche of Messedone ∙ me mynes on a tyme, But slike a segg in my slope ∙ me sodanly aperid, Enyn in slike a similitude ∙ & pis same wedis, For aH pe wert as pis wee ∙ wendis now atired." 1628

¹ Inserted in the margin. Here the Ms. wrongly inserts quod.
² land is above the line in Ms.
Alexis kneels to the great God.

Bowes hym downe of hys blonke • þe bischopp before, 
Knelz on \footnote{1} pe cadt erth • & knokez on hys briste, 
And hersouns þat haly name • þat he byheld written.
Jan aH þe Iewes of Jerusalem • Justice & oþer, 1601
Lordez & lades • be þe lityþ sottez, 
Inclines þaim to þis conquerour • & hym on knees gretes, 
Kest vp a kene crye • & carpyd þees wordes ; 1604
"Ay mott he leue, ay mot he leue" • quod ilke a lede 
twyse, 
"Alexander, þe athelfulness • hayr vnder heven, 1606
Ay mot he leue, ay mott he leue • þis lege Emperour, 
The welder of aH þe world • & worthiost vnder wyld, 
Ay mott he leue," quod þe Land • [loude all] at anes,

"Overcommer clene of ilke coste • & overcommyn neuer, 
The grettest • & þe gloriest • þat euer god formed, 
Emer þor ony Emperour • or erthlic prince !" 1612
Jan Wer þair commoñ whit hym kyngez • als þe clause telles, [Fol. 15 b.]
Senyours owt of Surry • wer to hym-selue golden, 
And þai amervale þaime mekyH • as menys me þe writtes, 
When þai saw hym so heret • & heldyn it a wondre. 1616
Than Permeoñ, a proude knysþ • a prince of þis hoste, 
Ayres to sir alexander • and askys hym swith, 
Sen hym adouret aH meñ • alder & yonger, 
Why he obeyd & bowed so • to þe bischop of Iewes ? 
"Nay," quod þe comly kyngi2 • & þe knysþ swerez, 1621
"Noþer haylsed I hym • ne heldit hym noþer, 
Bod it was god at I gret • þe gouernour of aH, 
Of whom in þe habett • & þe armez • he was aH cleyhd. 
For in þe marche of masydouñ • me menys on a tyme, 
Suche a segh in my slepe • me sodenly appered, 1626
Euen in suche a sembland • & in þe same wedes, 
For aH þis world as þis wy • wendes now attyred. 1628

\footnote{1} MS. of, \footnote{2} MS. knygr.
Alexander goes to the Temple.

And pen I mused in my mynde · how at I myzt wyñ
Anothire aneH of pe erth · pat Aysy we caH it,
And me thret to be thra & for na þing turne,
Bot tiri me titely parto · & trisly to wende. 1632
And syne sae I na segg · pat sa was arayd;

And sekirly yone senys · pe same to se to within,
pe same gode at I in my slepe · saze in my days; 1635
And now I hope me, burze pe helpe of pe haly fadire,
Of quam pe hered haly name · is zondire on hize wretren,
To do with Darius or I dyi · how so me dere thinke,
And pe pride of all pe Persens · purely distroy.
And hit I sothely supose · quat so my sale hopis,
bat saH faH apôn fold · slik fyauce I haue
In pe grace of grete god · at gyes all pe sternes,
bat it saH be in my will · & on na way faile.” 1643
Now tas pe bishop pe berne · & to pe burze wendis,
With sange & solemnйте · him to pe cíte ledis,
He was resayued, as I rede · with reverence & loye,
As he ware duke of ilk douth · & dreyn don fra
heuen. 1647

Jnudaa brines oat a book of Daniel’s prophecy,
and goes to Solomon’s temple.

And Iaudas of ierusalem · & all pe iewis eftir 1652
Bringis out a brade buke · & to pe berne reches,
Was plant fuH of prophasys · playnely all ouire,
Of pe doctrine of DanieH · & of his dere sawis.
pe lord lokis on pe lyne · & on a lefe fyndis 1656
How pe gomes out of greece · suld with paire grete mijtis

1 The å is above the line in MS.
2 MS. wert erth; but werd is struck out.
3 MS. repeats to be thra; partly underlined.
4 MS. þe in same to to w: altered to þe same to se,
5 Inserted in the margin.
And than I musyd in my mynde how but I might wynne,
And the angle of ye erth but as we calle,
And he me thrett to be tra & for no thyng turne,
Bot tyr me tity lardo & tristly to wend.
And syne saw I no segh but so was attired;
And he hopyd he helder but pis was he at he saw pen,
For sekerly he semys so to se withowte,
The same god but in my slepe I sawe in po days;
And now I hope porow help of he hye fader,
On whom he holy name is 3ond on hye written,
To do with Darius, or I dye how I some dere thynke,
And he pride of all he persens purely distroy.
Bot zitte I sothly suppose qwat so my saule finkez,
That saH in my will be & in no ways faille.

Now takys pis Bishop he berne & to burgh ledes,
With sange & solemnity with hym to cite wended,
He was resaued, as I rede with reverence & Ioy,
As he wer duke of iche dochre & drevin owt of heuen.

Pan gayys he forth with his gyng to goddes awne temple,
That of sir salamon pe sage sett was & fondyn,
And par he lightez of par lare & als pe lawe wald;
He offers in pat oratory & honour owr Lorde.
And Iaudes of Jerusalem pe Iewes fadir,
Bringes forth a brade buke & to pe berne reches,
Was plantyd full of prophecyes playnly all ouer,
Of pe doctryne of danieH & of his dere sawes.

The lede lokys on a lefe & in a lyne fyndes
How pat pe gomez owt of grece suld with pair grett mightez

1 Read thra.  2 Read I; twicc.  3 MS. Thame.
ALEXANDER REWARDS THE JEWS.

should destroy Persia.

Alexander richly rewards all,

and tells the bishop to take all he wants,

and to ask a boon.

[Fol. 29.]

The bishop asks for leave to abide in his own religion,

and that the men of Media and Babylon should become Jews.

Alexander grants this,

and offers more.

Alexander leaves a viceroy behind him.

he pupil out of Persye purely distroy;
And pat he hopis sall be he & hertly he ioyes, 1660
Pan partis he to pa prelatis many proude giftis, Was nane sa pore in pat place bot he his purse fillis,
Geues jaun gardons of gold & of gud stanes, Rife riches enoze robies & perles,
Besands to p bishop he bed out of numbre, Reches him of rede gold ransons many,
Tas him to his tresory talent him to shewe, Bad him wale quat he wald & wild him pe topir.
3it bedis he him, pe bald kyng as pe buke tellis 1668 "Sire, quat þou wiH in þis werd to wild & to hame, No3t bot aske it at Alexander quat þou wiH apon resoN, And I sall grant, or I ga with a gud wiH."
þan bowis doua þe bishopp & him a bone askis, 1672 "Sire, þis I depely desire durst I it neuyN, pat it be leueful vs oure lare & oure law vse, As oure fadirs has folowid forwiþ þis tyme; As of þoure grete gudnes at þe grant wald
To lat vs sitt be safe bot for þis seuyn wyntur, But tribute or trouag quils þe terme lastis, þan were we haldeN all þe hepe to hiþ þe for cuir.
And 3it I wiH, be þoure leue a worde & na mare, 1680 þat þe men of Medi man, be þoure leue, Lang aH in oure lawe lely to-godure, And þai of Babilon bathe & bede I na nothire."
Quod Alexander belyue "all þis I graunt, 1684 And els any othire thing aske & be serued."
"Nay, now na mare," quod þe man & mekly him thankid,
"Bot ay þi lordschip & þi loue quils my lyfe dures," Now kastis þis conquirour to caire fra þe eite, 1688 And mas to bide in þe burze a berne of his awyn, A messagere to myn on quat men of him said,

1 MS. at it.
The peple ownt of perse purely distroy;
And [pat] he hopyys suld be he & heterly he ioyes.
Than he partes to pe prelates mony prounde gyftes, 1660
Was non so pure in pe place bot he hys purse fillez,
 Gyfes þaim garisons of gold & of god stanez,
 Riche gyftes enoogh bath rubies & perelez,
 Besaundez to þe bischopp þe haldde ownt of nowmbre,
Rechez hym of rede gold raunsons mony,
1665
Takez hym to hys tresory talentes hym shewys,
Bade hym wale qwat he wulde & wyld hym þaes ðoper.
3it biddez hym þe bald kyng als þe boke tellez; 1668
"Sir, qwat þou wiþ in þis werld to weld or to haue,
Noþ bot aske at alexander any thyng of resoñ,
And I saþ graunte, or I gay with a gode wille."  
Than bowes downe our bischopp & hym a bone askez,
"Sir, þis I depely desire durst I it neune, 1673
bot þe wald latte vs oure lare & owre lawez vse,
Als owr faders hase foloued forewith þis tyme;
And of your grett goodnesse if þe þis graunte wald 1676
To latt vs sitte & be safe bot for þis seuen wynter,
Withowte tribute or truage whils þe terme lastes,
þen wer we halden aþ þe hepe to pray for you for euer.
And þitt I wille, be your leue a worde & no more, 1680
bot þe men of mede may, be your leue,
Lenge aþ in your lawe lely to-geder,
And þai of babiloñ bath þan bid I none othre."
Quod alexander als belyue "aþ þis I graunt, 1684
And ellys ony ðoper thyng aske & be serued."
"Nay, nowe no more," quod þis mañ & mekely hym thankez,
"Bot your lordship and youre lone whille my lyve lastes."
Now kyst hym þis conquerour to care fro þe cite, 1688
And made to byde in þe burgh a berne of hir awne,
A messynger to meyn on qwat men of hym sayd,

1 Read our.
DARIUS SEES A PICTURE OF ALEXANDER. [Ashmole.

Ane Ardromacius, a gome · as¹ pe buke tellis, 1692
Pan bowis to pe bischip · his benyson to fang; Takis lufly his leue · & length on forther.
To Sere cites par be-syde · he sort with his hostis, 1696
And pai frendly & faire · frely resayned him.
Pan of pe Sirens summe · in pe same tyme
Follow fra pe fell kyng² · as fals men suld,
Did pan to sir Darius · & depely pan playnt,
Quat errore of his Emperoure · & eniH pai suffred. 1699
And he¹ pan faive vndir-fong³ · & fraynes pan zerne,
Askis pan of sir Alexander · aH at he cuthe,
Bathe of his statoure & his strenth · if he² ware store ben,
His qualite, his quantite · he quirys aH-to-gedire;
And pai in parchement him payntid · his person him shewid, 1704
Ane amlaje, ane asalenye · ane ape of aH othire,
A wiulde, a wayryngle · a wawil-eid shreve,
Pai cait[f]este creatour · pot cried was euire.
And pan, as he lenes · & lokis on his fourme,
His litillake & his licknes · he laythly dispiced,
And thre thingis of his thede · he post him sa feble,
He dressis to him in dedeyne · & in dispite sendis:
First a baH, says pe buke · pe barne with to play, 1712
A herne-paH es of a berne · of brend gold yeuen,
For hottre & for hething · a Hatt made of twyggis;
Sayd pot was benere him to bere · pan a brizt helme.
Slike presandis out of Persy · he to pe prince sendis, 1716
His brefe with a brade sele · & biddis hum³ ga swythe.
And qua sa will has to wete · howe it worthis eftir,
Now sall I neuen vs here next · pe note of his lettir.

¹ Inserted in the margin. ² MS. repeats if he. ³ Read him.
Dublin] HE SENDS HIM THREE PLAYTHINGS. 95

And andromacius, a man as I am enformed,
Jan bowys he to be Bishop 'hys benyson to fange, 1692
Keeches huly hys leue ' & lendez on fether.
To setez par bysyde ' he soght with 'hys hostez,
And pai friendly & faire ' & frely resaued hym.
Bot pen of surriens a soume ' in 'he same tyme 1696
Flowen from pis felH kynge ' as fals men suldyyn,
Did pai to sir Darius ' & depely pai plenyd,
What errour of 'pis emperour ' & ille pat pai suffered.
And he pai faire vnderfangez ' & franez paiem 3arae,
Askez paiem to sir alexander ' aH pat he couth, 1701
Bath of hys stature & hys strenth 'if he wer sture-baned,
Hys qualite, hys quantite ' enquirez aH-to-gedyr;
And pai in perchemyn depayntyd ' hys person hym
sweyd,
Ane amlaugh, ane aslyn ' ane ape of aH other, 1705
A widlyng, a warlow ' a waungle-c, hed shrewe,
The catyfest creatur ' pat credylytt was ever.
And pen pe Lord, as he lenytt ' & lokett on hys forme,
Hys litelayke & hys liknes ' he loudly dispyeze,
And thro² thyngez of hys thede ' hym thoght so feble,
He dressyd to hym in dysdene ' & dispite sendes:
Frist to³ pe barne, says pe buke ' a balle with to play,
A brayn-pan of a berne ' of brent gold peñ, 1713
For hocour & for hethyng ' a hat made of wiggez⁴;
Sayd, pat was bener hym to bring 'pen a bright helme.
Suche presandez owt of perse ' he to pe prince wayfez,
Hys brefe with a brade seale ' & byddes paiem go
swithe. 1717

And who sa wete wald ' how it worthed aftir,
Now saH I neuen vs on next ' pe note of hys lettre.

¹ Read Ane. ² Read thre.
³ to above the line in MS. ⁴ Read twiggez.
Octavius passus Alexandri.

"Sire dere Darius on dese · pe dine Emperoure,
pe kyng without comparision · of kyngis all othire,
Of all lordis pe lord · pat leues in erthe,
Predicessour of princes · & perce1 to pe sonn, 1723
pe souerayne sire of my soyle · pat sittis in my trone,
In fang with my faire godis · pat I affie maste,
To Alexander, pat of all · so augrily him letes,
Oure subiet & oure servand · pus we oure-selfe write.

For it is wayned vs to wete · pat wickidly pou haunes,
burze enmyte & enuy · elacion of pride, 1729
Be vanyte & vayne glori · pat in pi wayns kindlis,
Puruayd pe pletours · oure partis to ride.
For pou has same, as men he2 sais · a selly nombree
Of wrichis & wirlingis · out of pe west endis, 1733
Of laddis & of losengers · & of litil thenys,
Slike sary sorojis as pi-selfe · to seke vs agaynes,
And wenes to wild all · wiH · & pat worthis ful late,
pe preuyerce & principalte · of Persye la grant3. 1737
For pou eft fere al to faynt · oure force to ministere;
pef pou had gerdird all pe gomes · pat cuire god fourmed,
So, man, riued is oure rewine · pat pou may rest lycken
pe store strenthe of oure stoure · to sternes of pe heuen.
And slike a nekard as pi-selfe · a noxt of all othire,
Is bot a mudding to meH · with mare þan him-seluen.
Forthi is bettir vunbynd · & of pe brathe leue, 1744
And feyne all · with fairnes · & fayne at þou may.
For mare menseke3 is a man · to meke him be tymen,
þan efthir made to be meke · malegrene his chekis.
For all þe gracious godis · & gudnes on erthe, 1748
þat sanys sete & soile · & sustaynes þe erth,
Prayses ay þe Persyns · passing all othire,

1 Read þere. 2 Inserted in the margin: better omitted.
3 So: for men-seke.
Octavus passus.

Syr Dere Darius on dese · pe digne Emperor, 1720 Epistola [VOL. 17.]
The kyng without comparison · of kynges all other,
Of all lordes pe Lord · pat leues in erthe,
Predecessour of princez · & peir to pe Son,
The souerane syre of my sole · pat sittis in myne trone,
In fange with my faire god · pat I affye maste, 1725
To Alexander, pat of all · so augeredly hym letes,
Oure segest & our siruant 1 · hus our-selfe writtez.
For it is wayfed vs to wete · pou haues wikedlyy, 1728
Throug enmyte & enyme · Elacion of pride,
Be vanyte & vaynglory · pat in pi vaynes kyndeles,
Purvayd pe pletours · oure partez to ryde.
For pou hase sampned, als men sayn · a sellich nowmber
Off wrechez·& of wyrlynez · out of pe west ende, 1733
Off laddez & of losyngers · & of lityH thefesz,
Siche sary sorywez as pi-self · to seke vs agayns,
And wenys to weld at pi wille · pat worthez fulH late,
The prouince & pe principalite · of perse le graunt. 1737
Bot pou ert fere all to faynte · oure force to withstando; 3
Jos 2 pou hade gederit 3 all pe gomez · pat euer god formede,
So, man, rye is owr reme · pat pou may wele lekyñ
pe sture strenth of owr stoure · to pe sternez of heuen;
And sike a neker als pi selfe · ane noght of all oþer,
Is bot 4 a maddyng to meH · with mare þen pi-selfe.
For-þe is better vn bende · & of þe brathe leue, 1744

For mare menske is a man · to meke hym be tyme,
Than after made to be meke · mawgre hys chekys.
For all þe graciouse goddes · & goddesse on erth, 1748

Praysez ay þe persens · passyng all oþer, 1750

1 MS. souerent siruant; the former word expunceted.
2 MS. Of. 3 it written above the line. 4 MS. bod.

ALEXANDER.
And for ye oddiste of ilka ost· honoureys our neame. 1751
And slike a dwinyng,1 a dwaxe · & a dwerxe as pi-selfe,
A grub, a grege out of grace · ane erl·growwyñ sorowe,
Wh couet 3it as a king · with caytefes to lyte,
To couir at combrid aH pe kyngis · vndire pe cape of
eheuen!

Ri$t as a flaw of feH snawe · ware fallyñ of a ryft', 1756
Of a wysti wonñ waghie · with pe wynd blawen,
So with a flote of Fresons · foloward pi helis,
Dou sekis fraward Sichim · pi-selfe wrothir-haile,
And leuys as a lore£ · bus oure lande to entir', 1760
And maa pi lepis & pi laikis · & quat pe liste ellis,
As ratons or rüge myse · in a rowme chambr,
Aboute in beddis or in bernys · fare baddis ere nane.
Bot I haue wilily waited · pi wiles & pi castis, 1764
And quen pou hopis aH-për hiest · to haue aH þær wiH,
I sall pe sett on a saute · & sla pe [with] my handis.

For pi for pompe or for pride · pi purpose a-vise, 1767

Turne pe, trechoure, be-time · þat pou na treson haue,
And drawe a-gayñ to þi deñ · vndire þi dam wyngis.
Se quat I send to pe,2 soñ · pi-selfe with to laike,
A hatt & a hand-baft · & a herne-panne ;
Slike presandis to play with · as pertines to babbis.

For ai a child mot him chese · to childire geris;
For mestire & miserie · vnnoth may pou forthe
bine awen caitefes cors · to clethe & to fede,
And supposis as a sott · to sese oure landis,
And outhire darvus to drepe · or dryfe fra his kythis!
Bot by þe grace & þe gude · þat gud gaue my fadire,
So riued is þe rede gold! · oure regions with-in,
þat qua sa had it on a hepe · haly to-gedire, 1780

1 MS. dwinnyg. 2 MS. þi, altered to þe.
And for he oddest of ilke one oste • honours owr name.
And slyke a dwynyng • a drawgh of pí-selueñ,
A grob, a grig out of greece • ane erth-growen sorow,
WyH contett sitte as a kynge • with catysfiez litchH,
To couer & to combre all he kyngez • vnder he Cape of
huenñ!
Right as a flaw of fell snaW • fallen wer fro he drifte, 1756
Of a wistus wondyn wagh • with he wynd blayñ,
So with a flote of fresons • followand thi heles,
Thu seckys fraward sychim • pí-selue with euH haille,
And Lenes as a loseñ • owr land for to entre, 1760 [Fol. 17 b.]
And make pí lepys & pí lakez • & qwat ñou list ellys,
As ratons or ronke myce • in a rowme chaumbre,
About on beddes or in bernez par baddez er nane.
Bott I haue willyly wayted • he wilez & he castez, 1764
And when ñou lepys alH-pir eldest • to haue at ñou likez,
I sañ ñe sett on a sawte • & slaye ñe with my handez, 1766
And so sañ, fole, for ñi folez • be fenyshit on dawes. 1766*
For ñi pompe & ñi pride • ñi purpasse avyse,1 1767
For yf ñou shote ouer sheet • ñou shendes ñi flayne. 1767*
Tyme2 ñe, trechour, be tyme • ñat ñou no treson hable, 1768
And [drawe] agayn to ñi den • vnder ñi dame wengez.
Se qwat I sende ñe, soñ • pí-selfe whilk to layke,
A hatt here & a hand-balle • & a herne-panne;3
Slike presantes4 to play with • as pertenys ñe to haue. 1772
For ay a childe most hym chose • vnto childer gammez;
For mister & for michefe • vneth may ñou forth
Þine awne catef cors • to cloth & to fede,
And 3it supposes as A sott • to sesyn owr Landez, 1776
And Darius to drepe • & dryve owt of hys5 kythes!
Bot be he grace & be goode • þat god gafe my fader,
So ryfe is he rede gold • owre regions within,
At who so had it on a hepe • holy to-gedre,6 1780

1 MS. to avyse; but to is better omitted. 2 MS. To me wrongly.
3 MS. payne, corrected to panne. 4 MS. presandez presantes.
5 lys, corrected to hys. 6 MS. to gredre.
Alexander Likens Darius to a Cur

Return to Macedon,

and his men are afraid.

He says,

"Be not afraid of Darius.

He is like a yelping cur, that cannot bite.

We must get his gold."

He gives orders

It wald vs let, as I Ieue · pe lijt of pe soň!  
For pi bick I pe badrich · on bathe twa pline ezen,  
And on pe plegg & pe payn · & periH as folowis,  
Ah pi vanyte to voide · & pi vayne pride,  

1784  
And mew agayn to Messedone · or any mare faH.  
For be saule of my sire · bot if 3ou sone turne,  
We sall pe send siké a soume · of segis en-armed;  
Noût as Philips fant · salle fare with pi-selwe,  
Bot as a prince of proved theues · pyne pe to dede."  
Als sone as his sandismen · to pis sire come,  
Hai present him · pe playntis · pe pistill him rechis,  
And Alexander belyue · be-fore aH his princes,  

1792  
To aH his ost euyn on · he openly declaris.  
And quen his kniȝtis of pis clause · pe carpe vndistorde,  
ßen ware hai frekly a-frayd · of pe feH saxes;  
And as sone1 as him-selwe saye · his seggis amoued,  
In bildaing' of his bachelors · he breuysière wordis:  
"Quat now? my worthi werriouris · sa wis & sa noble,  
Mi bernes & my baratours · pe best vndirre heuen;  
Lettis neuire it broût be on brade · for vpbraide of  
schame,  

1796  
In thorps & in many thede · 3ar 3e şurye ride,  
At ilka cote a kene curre · as he pe chache wald;  
1804  
Bot as bremely as he baiés2 · he bitis neurė · pe fastir.  
Bot in sum, I suppose wele · 3at sothe is 3e lettir,  
3ar as he tellis quycha a tunne · of tresoure he hauys.  
For-pi vs buse to be bigger · & bataill him 3eld,  
1808  
Be grete garisons of gold · saít gedire vp oure hertis."  
With 3at comands 3e kyng · his knyȝtis be-lyue,  
3e donesmen 3at fra Darius come · with 3e derfe lettir,  
3at hai suîd titly 3am take · & by 3e tocȝe throtis,  
1812  
And for 3aire sonerayne sake · 3am send to 3e galawis.  

1 MS. inserts him s; but it is struck out.  
2 The c is above the line.
Dublin.]

THAT CAN BARK, BUT CANNOT BITE. 101

It wald hym lett, as I leue · pe light of pe Soñ!
For·pi bid I pe badly · vppon payn of pi egheñ,¹
And on pe plight & payn · & perle pat folows,
AH pi vanyte to voyde · & pi vayn pryde, 1784
And mefe ayayn to masydon · or ony mare falle.
For, be pe sawle of my sire · bot yf þou some turne,
I saH send pe suche a sume · of segges enarmed, 1787
þat noght as philip faunt! · þou saH fare with þi-seluen,
Bot as a prince reproued · sall be pynyd to dede."
Als sone as euer hys sondesmen · to þis syre commyn,²
Thai present† hym playnly · & þat pistif hym rechys,
And alexander als byliue · before hys atel² princez, 1792
And to þe host euen ouer · it opynly declares.
And when þe knyghtez · of þis clause vnnderstonde,
Than wer þai felly³ affrayed · of hys fell sawes;
And als sone as hym-selfe se · hys seges ameyved, 1796
In beldyng of hys bachelers · he breues þees wordes:
"What now? my worthy weryours · so wight & so noble,
My bernes & my barotours · þe best vnder heueñ;
Lett neuer it be broght on brade · for umbrayd of shame,
Yhe dout† for þe dityng³ · of darius pistif. 1800
I sett you an ensaumple · ye se it euerilke day,
In thorpus & in mony thede · þare ye þorow rydeñ,⁴
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1804
For yf he bremely bays · he bitez neuer helder.
Bot in some way, I suppose wele · þat soght is hys lettre,
þair as he tellez which tunne⁵ · of tresour he hase.
For·pi vs [bus] to be big · & batele hym zelde, 1808
þe grete garison of gold · saH geder vp owr hertes."
With þat commandez þe kyng! · hys knyghtez belyfe,
þare Domesmen þat from darius come · with þe derfe lettrecz,
þat þai suld titely þaim take · & be toþe nekez, 1812
For þair souerend sake · þaim send to þe galouse.

¹ MS. eugheñ. ² So in MS. ³ MS. fellyd.
⁴ MS. dydeñ. ⁵ MS. tyme.
They beseech him to be merciful.

They remind him that it is Darius who wrote the letter.

He pardons them, and entertains them.

He writes to Darius.

"Alexander to Darius, who calls himself a conqueror.

Pan was his messengers a-maid, as serval ware ellis,
With keen carefull erie, his conquirore 8ai said: 1815
"Allas! what lake lys in vs lord? if it be your wil,
Bus causeles for our kyng encumbird to worthie?"
"The saes of your souerayn" said pe kyng pe 8en,
"Nedis me to slike notis as I had neuer etlid;"
8at has 3ow sent to my-selfe nost sa as him ase; 1820
Loo 'litil these' in ilka lyne his lettir me callis."
"3a," quod pai, "comly kyng" & 0n knees fallis,
"Base ditis endited to 3owe sir Darius him schuyyn,
For he knew nost of your kniȝthede ne of your kid strentli; 1824
Ne wist nost of your worthenes & wrate all pe baldire.
Bot wald ye grant vs to gaa & ge 8e vs 8our lefe,
8en sull we bremely 8our bill to pe berne shewe."
8en lete pe lord 8a8 a8lall & went till his fest, 1828
Takis 8a8 with him to his tent & 8a8 at ese makis.
Some as pai in his sale were sett at pe table,
"Sire Alexander, athiH kyng" quod aH with a steuyyn,
"Comands with vs to caire kniȝtis a thousand, 1832
And we sall surelyoure sire pe send in paire handis."
"3a, make we blis," quod pe kyng "blithe mote 3e
worthie,
For as for takynge of your lord saH na lede wynde."
To Darius anopir day enditis he a pistil,
A crest cleynly inclosid pat consayued his wordis.
Alexander, pe aire & eldest childe bathe
Of kyng Philip pe fers pe fender of grece,
And als of Olimpades pat hounrable lady, 1840
To pe, Darius, on dese pat dite I my lettir.
Dou prince of alh pe Persyns pat peres to pe sonne,
pe conquirore of ilka cost callid of piselfe,
With alp pi gracious godis grathid in pi trone, 1844
All pus I send to 3owe I my2 sawe yndir my sele wret."
"You call yourself a conqueror.

You call yourself a conqueror, 1816
Thus causers for our kyng encombred to warthe?"
"The sawez of your soueren" sayd pe kyng peñ,
"Nedes me now to seche notes as I neuer attelytt,
That he hase sent to my-seluen noght as he awghtt; 1820
Lo! 'lityr these' in iche line hys lettre me calles."

"pis doynez sir darius indited you hym-seluen,
For he knew noght your knyghthode ne your kyd strenthez; 1824
Ne wist noght of your worthiness & wrote aH pe balder.
Bot 3e wald graunt vs to go & gyfe vs our lyfes,
Than suld we bremely your blysse vnto pe berne shewe."

Bot lete pe Lord paim aloñ & lathys paim to hys feste,
Takes paim with hym to hys tent & makez paim at ease.
Sone as pees sandesmen in sale wer sett at pe table,
"Sir alexander, ateh kyng" quod aH with a steyn, 1832
"Comand with vs to care knyghtez a thousands,
And we saH surely owr syre you send in paer handez."
"3a, make 3e blysse," quod pe kyng & "blyth mote 3e worthe,
For pe lachynge of your Lorde saH noght a lede weynde."
Bot to Darius on pat opor day indited he a pisteH, 1836
A lettre clenly enclosyf pat consaued, pees wordes.

"I, alexander, ayr & eldeste childe bothe
Of kyng philip pe ferse pe fender of grece, 1840
And als of olimphades pe pat honorable ladye,
To pe, sir Darius, on dese "pas dite I my lettre.
\(\phi\)ou prince of aH persens pe pat apperys to pe soñ,
The conquerour of ilke coste a sallyd of pi-seluen,
With aH pi gracions goddes grathed in pi trone, 1844
A\(\phi\)us I send \(\phi\)ow to say \(\phi\)nder my sealle wrytteñ.
Sir, yf we se pe sothe surely me thynke,
Fortune's wheel turns swiftly.

All men's lands are but their own for a day.

Oure facultes, oure faire fees, oure fermes & oure landis, We may nopt changit, pain ne clayne. ne caill pain
oure awen, 1818

Bot all I deme it as det • & to a day borowid.

For sen we riden on pe rime • & on pe ringle seten
Of pe qw ele of Fortoun, pe quene, peat swiftly changis,
Ofe pas we in pouert • fra plente of gudis, 1852
Fra mirthe in-to mournyng, fra mourayng in-to Ioye.
For now vs wantis in a qwirre • as pe quele turnes;
Queñ we suppose in oure sele • to sit alpir heist,
\[as nmole.\]
Pain fondis furth dame Fortoun • to pe flode-atis, 1856
Drazes vp pe damme-borde • & drenchis vs euiere.
For-pi a we peat has wit • pohe he wele suffir,
So sadly in oueraynete • he set neuir his hope 1859
For pride of na pro[s]perite • ne prise at his folwisi,
To olle ay on his undireling • for ouer-laike a quyle.
For any sele vndire son • a sott I him halp,
\[1864\]

You call yourself king of all men, as if you were immortal.

I know myself to be mortal, and attack you.

\[1\] MS. repeats with grete.  
\[2\] Read euiere.
Our facultez or faire seys · owt fermez & owre goldes,
We may noght chalyngę þaim ne clame · ne calle þaim owr awne,
Bot aH I deme as dett · vnto a day borrowed.
For yff we ryde on þi reme · & on þi renke settyñ
Off þe whele of forton & þe whene · þat whistely chaungęz,
Of[t] passe we in-to pouerte · fro plente of godez, 1852
Fro mirthe into murnyng · fro murnyng into Ioy.
For now vs vantes in a whirre · as þe whele chaungęz;
When we supposye in howre-selfe · to sitte aH-par heldest;
þen fonndeþ douñ dame forton · to þe flode-gates, 1856
Drawez vp þe dame-borde · & drenchez vs for euer.
For-þi a wye þat hase witte · of þe whele sofre,
So1 sodandyly in hys souerente · to sett nerøn2 hys hope
For pride of no prosperite · ne prise at hym folowez, 1860
To olle ay on hys vnnderlinges · for ouerlayke a while.
For ony ccely vnnder heven · a sot I hym hale þat ay hase dene & dispyte · of dedes of lityH,
Syon oft þe haslokst her · is heuen to þe sternes, 1864
And he þat3 grethest was of godez · gird aH to-geder.
For-þi a depe dishonor · yhe do to your Name,
Ane Empeour þat on þis erth · is euen to your-seluen,
To me so lityH & so lawe · such lettres to wayfe, 1868
And presentes owt of perse · bot for a pure hethinge.
For þou inheretes aH þis werld · & euens vnto þe suñ,
And calles þe kyng of ilke kyth · vnder þe cape of heuen,
And þarto sittcs as þou says · in sege as an angeH, 1872
To-gedre with þi grett godez · on a gilt trone.

I knew I am corruptible · & caire þow agayns,
Als a dedlich duk · to do my bateH;
WE HOPE TO TAKE FROM YOU YOUR GOLD. [Ashmole.]

Bot *of* *pou* pe victor a-vail *na vaunte saH arise,
Ne lose, bot as a litill thefe *3ow limpid* to encumber.
Bot chance it me, *pat* am a childe *pe chener* to worthe,
So *pat* be euyn me *pe gree* *grete glorie is myn awen.
For *pan* sall spring *vp* *pe speche* *& sprede out*² of
mynd,

1884

How I haue conquird a kyng *pe kidest of pe werd*.
Bot a tale *pe* talk *I* trowe be na faile,
Of *pe* ryfenes of *pe* rede gold *your region with-in*,
Quilke plente is in Persy *of pereH* & of ellis, 1888
*pe* somme of siluer & *of siche* & *of sere stanes*,
*pare-with* oure wittes has *pou* wele *& oure whi sharpid,
And *blid with* *pi* besands *pc* bataiH to *3ellH*, 1891
Made vs coragous & kene *3oure clere gold to wyH*,
And put a-way oure pouert *3e* plede vs to halk.

Bot as touchand *pe* truils *pat* *pe* to me sent, 1894
*pe* herne-pan, *pe* hand-ball *pe* hatt made of twiggis,
*pare has pou prophesis apert* *& playnely vs schewid*,
And faire affirmed vs before *pat* saH fall eftir. 1897

For by *pe* balt, sir, I breue *ah* *pe* brode werd,
*pe* erthe at to myne empire *enterely bees golden*. 1901
And be *pe* hat, *pat* is holewe *be-for* *pe* heued bowed,
I constru *pat* ilka kyng 'saH 3elyne to my-selfe.
*pan* hope I by *pe* hernepaH *pat* *pe* hedc conirs,
Ouir-comers³ to be callid *& ouire-comen neniire.*

Now *pou* *pe* grettest vndir *god* *graithis me trouage,
With *ah* *pis dignites be-dene* *pat* I diuined haue.'
*pis* brefe bedis *paim* him bere *& besands *pan* rechis ;
And eftir armes *ah* *his ost* *& airis oH eftir firthire.*
Sire Darius for *pe ditis* *here* died he for angire, 1908

To twa of *pe* derrest of his dukis *ditis he *pis* pistill :
"I, *pe* corounnest kyng *of kyngis ah* othire,*
To *pe*, *sir* primus, a prince *of Persye* pe grettest, 1911
And als to *ser* Antagoyne *myH awen athiH dukis,*

¹ MS. Bot *pou* *pof*; but *pou* is underlined.
² Inserted in the margin.
³ Read Ouir-comer.
I WILL TELL YOU WHAT THE PLAYTHINGS MEAN.

Bot if *oun* pe victouy availe · no vaunt saH par rise, 1880
No lose, bot of a lityH thef · enlympyd you to combre.
Bot chaunce it me, *pat* I am childe · pe cheuer to worth,
So *pat* if be'1 geſyn me pe gre · grete glory is my awne.
For *pan* saH springe vp pe speche · & sprede owt of
mynde, 1884
How at I hane Conquired a king' · pe kyddest of pe weyl.
Bot one tale ze me tald · I trowe be no fable,
Of pe refuse of rede gold · your regions within,
Which plente is in perme · of perle & of ellys, 1888
pe some of siluer & of siche · & of sere stones,
par-with owr willes er replete · & owr wittes sharped,
And bald't vs with pi besaundez · pe batelH to byd,
Made vs coragionse & kene · pi clere gold to wynne, 1892
And put away our pouerte · yhe pledyn vs to hald.
Bot as tochand pe trufels · *pat* ze to me send,
pe heue-payn, pe hand-balle · pe hat made of twygges,
pair hase *you* prophecied apert · & playnly vs schewed,
And fair enformed vs before · *pat* falle saH after. 1897
For be pe bale, sir, I breue · ah pe brode weyl,
The erth *pat* to myne empire · entirely is 3holden. 1899
And be pe hatte, *pat* is holys2 · & before pe heued3 bozet,
I Constrew *pat* iche kyng · saH incline to my-seluen.
*pan* hope I, be pe harnepanne · *pat* pe heued Couers,
Overcommer to be callyd · & ouercomyn neuer.
Now pe gretest vnder god · gyfes me truage, 1904
With ah par dignitez be-dene · *pat* deuised I Haue.”
THys brefe he biddez *paim* Bere · & besaundez *paim* reches ; [Fol. 19 a.]
And aftyr armes hys oste · & ayres on forther.
Sir darius for pis detes · nere dyes for sorow, 1908
And to two pe derrest of hys dukes · ditez he pis pisteH :
“*I*, Coroundest' kyng · of kyngez ah ofer,
To pe, sir Priamus, a prince · of pe gretest' perse,
And also to pe, sir antigoH · myne awne athelH dukes, 1912

1 be, written above the line.

2 Read holow.

3 M.S. heuend; but see l. 1902.
Since Alexander invades my lands,
I charge you to attack him.
Take this boaster, that I may scourge him and send him to his mother.

He is only fit to play at bowls."

A letter.

"Sir Priamus to Darius.

This child, as you call him, has wasted our lands.

[Vol. 53 b.]

\[\text{Since Alexander}\]
\[\text{I charge you to}\]
\[\text{Take this boaster,}\]
\[\text{He is only fit to}\]
\[\text{A letter.}\]
\[\text{Sir Priamus to}\]
\[\text{This child, as you}\]
\[\text{1 Read satroparis; see l. 1937.}\]
\[\text{2 MS. ben} \text{ our; but} \text{ is struck out.}\]
\[\text{3 Inserted in the margin.}\]
\[\text{4 Written above the line in MS.}\]
The soueranest of my senory, my satrapers haldeñ, Se here I send þou my sealle with salutes of Ioy. For alexander the kynge, as I am informed, Is entred with owr ennys, õne endles nowmbræ, In þe anglez of asy, & hase þaim aH stroyde, For þi on life, & on lyme, my legemen I charge To pristly þou apperale, & passe hym agayns, With aH þe hatellys, & þe herez, & þe hye maisters þat ȝe may assemble on þai sydez, saugeours & opfr. Chesse þou forth chiftanez, & me þis childe takes, Laches me þis losynger, & ledes me hym heder, And [I] saH hym skelp, with a scourge, & þen in skyre purspure A syde slauyn hym insew, & send hym hys modre; For now he prokes for pride, & þro]prely wodez, For þi he must be bett, as a barne falles. Bot it aught noght suche brolle, in none armez of werez, Bot at þe bulez as a brode, or with a bale to play." Þire princez, when þis pisteH was putt þaim in hand, Þai departyd þe prowde sealle, þe printe þai honour, And vnlappyd lightly þe leffe, & þe lines redyn, And þus agaynward þ[a]ji grathed hym one opfr. "To þe kyng to acount of aH kyngez on erth, Sir Dary with þi dere goddez, dressyd in trone, Gouernour of ilke grome, & god aH þi-seluen, þi satrapers, þi senyowrs with seruyce obidiens: Sir, wetes it your worthynes, & wenys no longer, Þat þis childe with hys chiftanys, þe charge vs to take, He hase rideñ aH your regiouns, & raymet owr landez, Desperset aH our pronince, & purely distroyde. And we þen liften vp a lite, & rydyn hym ayayns, Ferd forth with a folke, & hym in þe feld metyn;
Darius again reproves Alexander, [Ashmole.]

We fled before him.

We beseech your help."

Darius heard Alexander approaches.

He is grieved.

A letter.

"Darius to his servant Alexander.

How couldst thou be so bold?"

Thou hadst enough to do to keep Macedonia.

Bot sone we bed him þe bake & besely 1 we shapidk
Out of þe handis vn-hewyn ' of oure hatill 2 fais.
And now haly aH þe hepe ' at þe 3 þoure help callis,
Vn-to þoure mekhia maieste ' we mekely beske,
þat vs þour lege & þoure lele men ' it likid 3ow to
forthire,

Or þaþ oure wirship at-wynde ' & wastid be þe regme."

As radly as þe riche kyng ' had red ouir þis pistih,
Be þat mevis in A 3 Messangere ' & maynly him tellis,
þat Alexander was at hand ' & had his ost loygid 1952
A-poñ þe streme of Struma 4 ' þat strekis þurze his landis.

Sire Darius for þa ditis ' was depely a-greuyd,
Callis him his consail ' a clause he him enditis,
Mas a brefe at a braide ' & it in brathe sendis, 1956
To Alexander as be-lyue ' & aH þus him gretes.

"I, sir Dari, þe deyne ' & derfe Emperoure,
þe kyng of kyngis I am callid ' & conquiroar bathe,
Of all lordis þe lord ' a-lose 5 þurze þe werd, 1960
And ane of þe souerayne sires ' vndir þe vij sternes,
To þe, my servand, I send ' & suthely þou knawes,
And wete þou wele þurze aH þe werde ' is wirship
oure name. 6

For aH þe gracious gods ' at þe ground visitis, 1964
Aþ ere done me to doute ' duesses 7 & othire.

How burde þe pan be sa bald ' for blod in þi heneck,
To moue þus ouir þe mountey[n]s ' & ouir þe many
waiers 1967

With slike a soumme ouir þe see ' a saute vs to þe heald
Or any maistrie to make ' my maieste a-gayne? 8

For wella 7 wide ware þe wele ' wete þou na nothire,
Bathe þi glorie & þi grace ' þi gladnes in erthe, 1971
Mijþ þou þe marches of Messedoyne ' mayntene þi-selfe,
And gouerne bot þine awen gronde ' agaynes oure 8 will.

1 MS. & hi besely.
2 Read hathill.
3 Inserted in the margin.
4 The u is above the line.
5 Read alosel.
6 MS. name.
7 So (or duesses) in MS.
8 Inserted in the margin.
Bot sone wer biddeñ þaim þe bake ð & besely echapyñ
Owt of handez to þe swerde ð mony of owr athelles.
And we now haly aþ þe hepe ð þat þe your helpe callyñ,
Vnto your mykle mageste ð we mekely besekyñ,
þat vs your lege ð your lele meñ ð it liked þou to
to further,

For owr worship is weynd ð & wasted is owr remes.”
And als radely as þe ryche kyng ð had red ouer þe pisteH,
Be þat mefys in a messynger ð & manly hym tellys,
þat alexander was at hand ð & hed an hoste loget
Vppon þe streme of streuma ð þat stranghit þorow þe land.
þen sir dary for þe dedes ð was deply agrevyd,
Callys lys counshe ð a clause he inditez,
Makez a breue in a brayde ð & in a breth sendes
To alexander als belyue ð & aþ þus hym gretes.

“I, Sir Dary þe digne ð & derfe Emperour,
The king of kyngez am called ð & conquerour bath,
Of aþ Lordes Lord ð lowsed þorow þe werld,
And one of þe sourenest syres ð vndir þe seuen sternes,
To þe, my siruand, I send ð & sothly I knaw,
And wete þou wele aþ þe werld ð worshippys my name.

For aþ þe gracieux goddez ð þat þe ground viseten,
Aþ er vndir my obedience ð dredles I telle.
How durst þou be so bald ð for blode in þi heued,
To meþ þus ouer þees montannez ð þes mony waters

With syke a soume for to seke ð a sawt vs to zelde,
Or ony maistre to make ð my mageste ayayns?
For wele wyde wer þi wele ð wete þou none other,
Both þi glory & grace ð þi gladnesse in erth,
Might þou þe marche of masidoñ ð mayntene þi-scluen,
And gouerñ þine awen grund ð agayns owr wyH.

Return home,
before my hate kindles upon thy head.

As a token,
I send thee my glove, full of seeds.

If thou canst count them, then count my men.

They are numberless."

The messengers bring the letter and the seeds.

[Fol. 34 b.]

Alexander bites the seeds, and says,
"They may be many, but they are soft."

For-þi ware better vnbynde or þou bale suffre,
Remowe agayne to þi rewme & rew of þi werkis.
For certayne, nyf my seniourie ne I my-selfe nouthire,
Alþ þe wery myst a wedowe wele þan be calliþ. 1977
For-þi turne þe be-time or any tene worthe,
Or at þe hate of my hert a-poði þe hede kindið.
Lend agayn to þi lande nowe quen þou leue hauys,
þat I mete þe in my malicoly my meth be to littið.
For-þi to keñ þe to know my kyndnes here-efþ þi, 1982
Bath my grace & my glori & my grete strenthe,
Loo here a gloue full of graynes I graythe þe to take,
Of þe chesses of a chesboþ chosen for þe nanys. 1985
For may þou sowme me þire sedis surely þou trawe,
þou miȝt a-count alþ our kniȝtis & our kyd ostis;
And þou truches þaim to teH þen tidis þe na nɔpir,
Bot move a-gayn to Messedone & meve1 þe na forthire.
Fyne, fole, of þi fare & fange to þi kythís; 1990
For þis sede I þe send vsowmyd bees neuire.
So we re of all folke folke to be nombrid,
Or any wee to a-counte vsowdere þe clere sternys." 1993
Now aires furth his athiH men to Alexander wendis,
Vault þe streme of struma streþ with þa lettirs,
And he þaȝm redis in a reþ & recyes te2 þe sedis,
Tastis þaȝm vndire his tuthe & talkis þir wordis: 1997
"Here I se," quod þis sire "be þire ilke cornes,
þat þe pupiH out of Persy cre passandly many,3
Bot þaȝm semes to be softe as þir sedis prouys; 2000
For-þi how fele be aH þe flote it forces bot littið."
Be þis was meñ of Messedone fra his modire comen,
And said þat semely was seke & semed to die;
And he þe waest of þe wenþ walþd worth hire to visite,
Bot ðit to Dary, or he went he4 diȝt þus a lettir. 2005

1 MS. me, altered to meve. 2 Added in margin.
3 MS. make many; but make is struck out.
4 MS. his, altered to he.
For-ji it wer better vnmbenden · or þou bale suffre, 
Remefe agayn to þi realm · or þou sall it rewe, 
For certan, yf my senory · & my-selue no wer, 
Aþ þe world might albido¹ · wele þen be called. 
For-ji turne þe be-tyme · or ony tene worth, 
Or þe hate of my hert · on þi heued kyndle. 
Lend Agayn to þi Land · Will I Leue geþ þe, 1976 
Lest þou mete with my malicoly · þi might be to lityH. 
For-ji to ken þe to knawe · my kyngdome her-after, 
Both my glory & my grace · & my grete strenth, 
Lo, her a glofe full of granes · I grath þe to rekyyn, 1984 
Off þe chefest of² chessebollez · chosyn for þe nonest. 
For and þou may soume þees sedes · seurly þou leue, 
Thu may acoount³ aH owr knyghtez · & owr kyd ostez; 
And yf þou thynkes þaim to tell · þen tydez þe nonè oper, 
To meþ agayn to masidoñ · & meH þe no forther. 1989 
Fyne, fole, of þi fare · and fange to þi kythes; 
For as þis sede þat I send · vnsoumed is euñ, 
So ben we of aH⁴ frekes · & folkez vnnowmyrd, 1992 
Or ony weght to acoount · vnder þe clere welkyñ.” 
Now ayres forth þees messyngers · & to alexander wendyn, 
Vnto þe strene of struma · streght with þis lettres, 
And þaim redes on a rase he · & rechez to þe sedes, 1996 
Castes þaim vnder his tothe · & talkys þees wordes: 
“Here I see,” quod þis sire · “be þir selue cornes, 
þat þe peple out of þerse · er passandly mony, 
Bot þaim semys to be softe · as þees sedis preucz; 2000 
And þen how fele be aH þe flote · it forcez bot lityH.” 
Be þat was men of masidon · fro his moder commynñ, 
And þat semely was seke · & semyd to die; 
And he þe woest of þe world · wald for hir to visytt, 2004 
Bot þit to Darius or he diȝt · he ditez suche a pistyH. 

¹ *Read a wido.* ² MS. oft. ³ MS. acoount; see l, 1993. 
⁴ *Here follows ben we of all fo, crossed through.*
ALEXANDER SENDS DARIUS SOME PEPPER.  [Ashmole.

Xonous passus Alexandri.

"A lexsanandere þe athint · aire oute [of] greece, þe son of Þ[ilip] þe fers · & of his faire lady, Honoured Olimpadas · þe oddest vndire heuyyn, 2008 To þe, ser Dari, on þi dese · þis dities I write. For I am sent, be þe sure · many sere letters, And namly now on newe time · fra myne aweith lið, Out of þe marche of Messadone · þat mekill me greues, Aþ oper wais to wirke · & my with likis. 2013 Bot I warne þe, or I wynde · & with at þou knaw, þat for na drede I with-draw · ne doute of þi pride, For baisting of þi bobance · ne of þi breme wordis, 2016 Bot for to se þat is seke · my semely modire. Bot wete þou wole þis, I-wis · with-in a wale time, Fra þat I fraiest haue þat faire · of my fayre lady, I saþ þe seke with a sowme · of seggis enarmed, 2020 Ane ost to noy þus to neuyyn · aþ of new knygtis. And for þe sake of þi sede · þou sent with þi lettre, Loo, here a purse full of pepire · my powere to ken, To se þi-selfe a similitude · how all þi soft grayns 2024 Sall vndire-put be aþ þe pake · vn-to þir peper-cornes." þis pistill to Persyns · he with his pepir takis, Partis prestly þam to · many proude giftis, 2027 And þai haue laþ þam þar leue · & þe lettir fangis, And passis on to Persy · þe princes to schewe. þan Alexander belyue · with his athint dukis, Rais him radly to ride · & remowis his ost; 2031 Fra þe streme of struma he streþis · & still mournes, And mevis him toward Messedone · his modir to visit. He aires þurze Arabie · & armed þar he findis A duke of Darys þe kyng · þat drafe him agayne, A pere out of Persy · & prince of his ost, 2036 A maister man in þa marches · Amont was hatten. He girlis him with a ging · þe grekis he asailes,
Nonus Passus.

"I, Alexander, eldest of Ayr out of Grece, be son of Philip the fers & of his faire lady, Honored olimphades: the oddest under heuen."

To he, sir Darius, on his ditez I write. For I am send, be sure mony sere lettres, And nomely now on new tyme: fro my awne kithes.

Ah oper-wyse to wirke: I am my wille liked. Bot his I werne, or I wende: will at jou know, but for no drede I withdraw: pe dow of pi pryde,¹ For basyng ne for bobas: ne for breme wordes. Bot for to Se pat is Seke: my awne Semelych Modre. (Vol. 21.)

Bot wete jou wele his, I-wisse: in a wale tyme, Fra pat I fraysted haue pe fare: of my faire lady, I saH pe seche with a soume: of seggez enarmed, One oste to ney vs to newyn: & all of new knyghtez. And for pe sake of pi sede: jou send with pi writte, Lo, here a purse full of piper: my power to ken, To se pi-selfe a similitude: how ah pees softe granes.

So vnder-put [be] ah pe pake: of pis pete cornez." Thys pistylH to be persens: he with pis peper takys, Partes pristly to paim: mony proude gyftez, And pai haue laughten pair leue: & pe lettrez fangett.

And passyd vnto perse: pe prince it to shewe. Then Alexander: with his ateH Dukez, Rachez hym radly to ride: & remevez hys ostez, Fro pe streme of struma: he moved & stilly maurnez, And mefez on toward masydon: hys moder to viset.

He ayers toward araby: & armyd par he fyndeZ A duke of Darius pe kyng: pat drafe hym agayns, A Pere owt of perse: & prince of hys hoste, A maister man of pe marche: amonta was callyd.

He girdez in with a gyn: pe grekes assaylez,

¹ MS. pryde, or peryde (like per in pipir, l. 2023): read pryde.
They fight all day.

With Alexander all day asperly festis,
Marres of þe Messedons miȝtfull kniȝtis,
Dingis doun of þe dukis· deris þam vu-faire,
Fra morne to þe mirke niȝt· maynly þa cockeñ,
Seges doun on aythire side· segis out of nounbre. 2043
Begynnys sone in þe gray day· as any gleme springis,
And so to sett of þe soñ· sesid þai neuire.

The battle lasts for three days.

Bus thre dais out a throw· þai threþ ay elike;
So lange, sais me þe lyne· lastid þe bataiñ,
Sike soueres were of blude· of schondird bernes,
Dat foles ferd in þe flosches· to þe fetelakis;
Sa store & stithe was þe stoure· þe story me tellis,
Dat for soroze of þe siȝt· þe1 soñ2 on þe heuen
Kest away his clerete· & his clippis suffirs,
For bale to blische on þe blode· at on þe bent floses.
With þat oure goymes out of grece· gedirs vp þar hertis,
Fey fallis in þe fill· fele of þire othiñre,
þe pouwere of Persy· in partis many
Seges sidlings doun· slayn of þaire blankis.

Amona þe miȝtfull· his men þa he fangis,
And quen þe duke of ser Darys· þa dedis be-haldís,
Amona þe miȝtfull· his men þa he fangis,
And vneth limpid him þe lee· þe lyne me recordís,
Fra his faes with a fewe· þe filde to de-voide.

Amona flees to Darius,

And slike a pas, sais þe prose· to Persy he ridis,
Dat þit þe2 selfe sandismen· he in þe sale fyndis,
Dat fra þe strem of struma· were upon stedis wysid
Fra Alexander & his ost· with his athiñ huef pistiñ,
And þit ser dary on þis dese· þa dities a-visis,
Held þe lettr in his loue· & at þe ledis fraynes,
Quat he said of þe sedis· þat he2 him-selfe sent.

And þai swiftly him swarf· & swyth þus him tellis:
"þe kyng him kaȝt," quod þe kniȝtis "& on þe corne bittis,
And wele he geses he þe graynes· þoure goymes ere fele,

fool. 35 b.]
The sun is eclipsed.
At last the Greeks prevail,

and the Persians give way.

Setis dowl of þe siet· þe1 soñ2 on þe heuen
Kest away his clerete· & his clippis suffirs,
For bale to blische on þe blode· at on þe bent floses.
With þat oure goymes out of grece· gedirs vp þar hertis,
Fey fallis in þe fill· fele of þire othiñre,
þe pouwere of Persy· in partis many
Seges sidlings doun· slayn of þaire blankis.

Amona flees to Darius,

And slike a pas, sais þe prose· to Persy he ridis,
Dat þit þe2 selfe sandismen· he in þe sale fyndis,
Dat fra þe strem of struma· were upon stedis wysid
Fra Alexander & his ost· with his athiñ huef pistiñ,
And þit ser dary on þis dese· þa dities a-visis,
Held þe lettr in his loue· & at þe ledis fraynes,
Quat he said of þe sedis· þat he2 him-selfe sent.

And þai swiftly him swarf· & swyth þus him tellis:
"þe kyng him kaȝt," quod þe kniȝtis "& on þe corne bittis,
And wele he geses he þe graynes· þoure goymes ere fele,

1 MS. of the; of being added in the margin, but smeared out.
2 Added in the margin.
Dublin.]

AMONTA FLEES TO DARIUS.

And with alexander all the day: asperly feghtez,
Marres of pe masidons: mightfuH knyghtez,
Dynges downe of pe dukez: deres paim vnfaire,
Fro morne vnto mirke nyght: manly pai feghtyn,
Slew downe on ather syde: seges owt of nowmbre.
Began in pe gray day: when pe gleme spronge,
And so to pe sett of pe soñ: sessyd pai neuer.
Bus iij dayes in a throw: pai threpyd everelike;
So lang, says pe line: lastyd pe bateH,
Slyke showrez of shire blode: of shenderet bernes,
Pat follez faired in flosshez: to pe fete-lakez;
So sture & styff was pe stoure: pe story me telles,
Pat for sorow of pat fight: pe soñ of heuen
Lost hase is clarite: & hys clepys sufers,

For bale to Bliss on blod: pat on pe bent flowes. [Fol. 21 b.]

With pat owr gomes owt of grece: gerdyn vp pair hertes,
And fellyd fele in pe feld: feyle of pis oper,
Pe power owt of perse: in parteez mony
Sweyd sleghtly downe: slayn of pair blonkes,
And when sir Darius duke: pis dedes bihaldyn,
Amonta pe mightfuH: hys men pen he fannges,
And vneth limpyd hym: pe lyse: pe line me recordes,
And fro hys faes with A few folke: pe feld he deuodes.
And such a passe, pen says pe prose: to perse he rydez,
Pat zit pe some sendesman: he in pe sale fyndez,
At fro pe streme of strema: was on stedes wysett,
Fro alexander & hys hoste: with hys athelH pistyH.
And zitt sir darius on pe dese: on pis dytes awysez,
Held pis lettre in hys loue: & at pe ledes franes,
What he sayd of jaes sedes: pat he paim send hed.
And pai swyftly hym sware: & sothly hym tald:
"The kyng paim kacht," quod pe knyghtes: "& on pe
kirmels bothe,
And wele he gessed be pe granes: your gomes er softe,

1 MS. ye duke; but ye is subpuncted.
2 MS. pai hym, but hym is subpuncted. 3 MS. kathl.
Darius finds the pepper sharp.

Bot a thing, he said, he sa3e: ‘pat solast him maste, 2072

Darius tastes the pepper, and finds it sharp.

Dariua tastes the Jan pullis him vp be proude kyng & on be pepire tastis, Said, as it tuke him by pe tonge: “his talkis ere fewe, Bot, be his knijtis as kene & as me pis cornes shewis, 2076 Ah pe werd war to waike his wrothe 1 to with-stand.” 2

He mody man Amonta: ‘pan melis 3ir wordis, “3is, he ledis bot a lite lord, with 3oure lefe; 2079 bai ware hot soft, he suposed ‘for so pe sede proued.”

For I my-selfe with a sowme ‘set 3aim agayns,

With of pe Persyns proude ‘a pake out of nounbre,

Felire 3ani his folge ‘be fuH fyue thousand, 2084

And 3it vs feH all to ferre ‘pe sayuntir to worthe; For 3ai have hedid of 3oure hathils ‘& a hepe woundid, Fey falne to pe fold ‘many fers erlis,

Bet down 3oure bachelers ‘my banir to-raised, 2088

And a selly somme ‘slayne of my knijtis.

Quethire days3 thre purse-out ‘thraly we fossten, Derfe dintis & drezl ‘delt & taken,

And 3it pe lawest at pe last ‘vs limpid to bee, 2092

And vnethis sauyd I my-selfe ‘vn-slayn of 3ar handis.

Bot treuly, ser,” quod pe duke ‘“gret tresore me thinke At Alexander pe athiH ‘for of 4 aH ware he maister,

A-vanced with pe victore ‘& vengid on his facs, 2096

Was neuire pe he3are of a hawe ‘his hert fuH of pride. For mekely ilka modile soñ ‘his awen men & othire, Als wele pe pure Persens ‘as pe grete grekis, AH pe douth at was dede ‘be-dene he comands 2100

To gezire 3a3n vp ilka gome ‘& 3am in grauys ligg.”

Now Alexander & his ost ‘armed oñ ridis,

And some Cecile he ‘with his seggis entriñ,

1 MS. to wrothe, altered to wrothe to in the margin.
2 MS. hbith stand.
3 Added in the margin.
4 Of added above the line, indistinctly written; it is hardly wanted.
Dublin.

ALEXANDER GOES TO SICILY.

Bot on\(^1\) thynge, he sayd,\(^2\) he sawgh \(\textit{pat}\) solast hym mekyH,\(^3\)

Thai wer bot softe, he supposyd \(\textit{for so pe sede preved.}\)

Bot pullys hym vp \(\textit{pe prouude gome}\) \(\textit{& on pe peper tastez,}\)

Sayd, als it toke hym be \(\textit{pe tong} \); ʻhys tulkes wer feH,\(^4\)

For, be hys knyghtez als kene \(\textit{as me pe corre shewys,}\)

AH \(\textit{pe werld is to wake \; hys wrothe to wit-stande.}\)\(^5\)

The worthy man amonta \(\textit{\& an mellys pir wordes,}\)

Sayd, ʻhe ledes bot a lityH \; lord, bo your lefe;\(^6\)

Thai er bot few at hym folows \(\textit{of feghtand bernes,}\)

Bot morre foercer on a feld \(\textit{\& felle neuer of moder.}\)

For I my-selfe with a soume \(\textit{set hym agayns,}\)

With \(\textit{pe persens proulde \; a pake out of nownbre,}\)

Mo \(\textit{pe hys awne meynye \; be fuH fyue thousand,}\)

And \(\textit{\&i\hspace{0.17em}t vs fell aH be fere \; \& faynter to worth;}\)

For \(\textit{pai he}\)\(^7\) hedit of owr athellys \(\& a [\textit{hepe}] \) woundeH,

And fey fallyn in \(\textit{pe feld \; mony ferce Erelze,}\)

Betyn Done owr Bachelors \(\) my Barons aH distroyd,\(^8\)

And a soule soume of my knyghte[s] \(\) in \(\textit{pe feld slayne.}\)

Whe\(\textit{per thre}\)\(^9\) days out-porow \(\) thraly we feyten,

Drafe dynetes derfe \(\) deltyn \& token,

And \(\textit{\&i\hspace{0.17em}t pe lawest at pe last \; vs limpyd to be,}\)

Bot vnneth saued I my-selue \(\) \& vslayne of \(\textit{pair handes.}\)

Bot trewly, \(\textit{\&i\hspace{0.17em}tvs dute} \) quod \(\textit{pe duke \; \& greate tresour me thynke}\)

At alexander \(\textit{pe atheH} \) \(\) \(\textit{for aH was he maister,}\)

Auancyd \(\textit{with wiciory \& vengyd on hys enmys,}\)

Was neuer \(\textit{pe helder of a haw \; [hys] hert full of pride.}\)

For mekely ilke moderson \(\) hys awne men \& othre,

Als wele \(\textit{pe pure persens \; as pe prouude grekez,}\)

AH \(\textit{pe doghty be-dene \; pat was dede he Commandez}\)

To geder \(\textit{pain vp ilke grome \; \& pain in graue bring.}\)

Now alexander \(\) \(\textit{& hys oste \; armyd on he rydlez,}\)

And some into cesyH \(\) \(\) \(\textit{he with hys segez enters,}\)

\(^1\) MS. ony, corrected to on.
\(^2\) he sayd repeated; but once expuncted.
\(^3\) Above the line in MS.
\(^4\) Read hau.
\(^5\) The v is above the line in MS.
par sere citis of pa sidis to him-selfe sweren, 2104
And saudious to him-selfe sweren.

pan 3ede he ouire in-to ane Ile: Yssanna was hetten, And pat was zapely him 3euyyn & golden be-lyue.

He goes to Phrygia, and sees Scamander.

"Happy are all," he says, "who are
honoured by that odd clerk, Homer."

In Macedon, he finds his mother healed.

He returns towards Persia.

Thare sere citez of þai sydez · to hym-selfe was 3oldyñ,
And saugeours hym to sewe · seuentene thousand.
þan 3ode he ouer into an Ile · Yssanna was hateñ,
And þat was 3apely hym 3efeñ · & yoldeñ belyse. 2107
Than vp he clam to a clyffe · þat to þe clowdeþ semyd,
þe towre of taure to token · þe tretes it calles;
par fand he tembret on þe top · & tyldít vp a cyte,
The proud towne of þersipoH · & to þe place goys.
þar saw he selcouteþ sere · as sayn me þe writtes, 2112
The musys of musik & þar merke · how it was made frist.
þan ayrez he into asy · & ay as he fonndez,
Aþ þe citez of þo sydez · he sesez þam ilkõñ,
So fares he forth to frige · an-other fair yle, 2116
And one of hys olde goddes · honours in a temple.
þen faryd he forth to a flume · fyue cubettes of brede,
Seamandra þe skyr flode · þe scripture it neues. 2119

Then mefes home to masidon · with hys mony princez,
And mendyd of hir maledy · [his] moder he fyndez,
A lite dayes with hir he lenges · & of hir lyve ioys, 2128
And grathes hym þan with hys gynge · & agayn fonndez. [Fol. 22 b.]
He passed on toward perse · & pyth douñ hys tentes
Besyde a burgh þat þe buke · bandara calles.
þen fell to þaim freshly · þe folke of þe cite, 2132
And barred bremely at a brush · þe foure brod þates.
Then caches þe kyng hys knyghtez · vmbelappes þe wallez,
He comes to "the Water of Winter." [Ashmole.]

Settis vp-on a saute on sidis enoże;
Bot, for pê cite was vnsure pê seggis within 2136
Mîst nozt pê braidis a-bide of bernes enarmed.
.handleChange aht to pê kyng "ser conquirour," pai said:
"Ne steke we nozt oure stiff zatis 3our strenthe to
defend,
Bot for dret of ser Dary pê derse Emperoure, 2140
Lest, had we halât to 3our heste he had vs est wastid."
"3a, werpis þam vp," quod þe wee "& wyde open settis,
If at þe shap 3ow to shouut vnschent of oure handës.
For quen I done hane with Dary & my dede fenyschid, 2148
þan saH I tell 3ow my tale how it sall tide eftør."
So baiste þam þe bald kyng with his breme wordis, 2152
þat pai vnarked him þe zatis & 3ald him þe keys.
þe burze þus of 1 abrandra þe with his men takis, 2148
To take & leue quot him list & lendis on forthire.
þen wyndis he to A wath touñ was Wyothy hatteñ,
And come so to Caldipol : aneþer kid cite,
So to the watir of wintër as it þe writte callis. 2152
þare nere was fay for defaute enfamyßchist his ost,
Knutis kest vp a crie & kenely þam menes:
"Loo, oure foles ere in fere fodeles to dye;" 2155
þai pleyne more þe pouirte & þe pite of þar horsis
þan þe sorose of þam-selë by þe senynt parte.
"Quat ailes 3ow?" quod Alexander to his athilH 2164
dukis,
"Mi barons & my baratorus þe biggest in erth,
þat has þe angwisch of armes ay to now suffird; 2160
Quethire euire 3oure hertis, I hope for horsys abatis?
May vs nozt limp, if any life lenge in oure 2 brestis,
To couer be cas at a cleke : courseris a thousand?
And vs demed be þe dome to die of þe werñ, 2164
þan standis in stede nozt of a stra all þe store stedis.
For þi I rede," quod þe renke 3 "we ride on forthire,

1 Added in the margin. 2 Miswritten oire in MS. 3 MS. kenke.
Dublin.] HIS MEN LAMENT THE LOSS OF THEIR HORSES. 123

And settes vp a sawte to pe towne sydes;
But for pe cite was vnsure pe segez within 2136
Might noght pe baretes abyde of segez enarmed.
hen caldy pe pai to pe kyng "sir Conquerour," & sayd:
"We steke noght our 3ates your strenth to defende,

Bot for pe drede of sir dary pe derfe Emperour, 2140
Lest, hed we held it to your hest he hed vs eft wastyd."
"3a, warpez paim vp," quod pe wye1 "& wyde opyn settes,

For when I done haue with Darius & my deele fenyshyd,
Than salth I teill you my tale how it salth tyde after."
2145
So babyst paim pe bald kyng' with hys breme wordez,
That pai vnzarked hym pe yatez & yeld hym pe kees.
Thus pe burght of bandra he with hys bernes takes, 2148
To lache & lefe qwat hym lyst & lendez on forper.
ban wendes he to a wale towne was worthyly halldyi,
And Come so to cadypolez ane oper kyd cite,
So to paim water of wynter als it pe writte calles. 2152
Thare negh was fey for defaute enfamyshyd hys oste,
Knightez kest vp a cry & kenely paim meane;
Sayd: "lo,oure folez bene in fere for fodeles to dye;"
Plenys more paim perty & pety of pair blonkez 2156
ban of paim sorow of paim selfe be paim senent dele.
"What aylez you nowe?" quod alexander to hys atheft

Dukez,
"My barons & my baratours biggest on erth,
That hase pe angeres of armes ay to now sofferd; 2160
Wheper euer your hertes for horse-fleshez abaytez?
May we noght lympe, if ony lyfe leng in our brestes,
To coner be case at a cleke coursours a thousand?
And yf vs demyd be pe dome to dye aH at ones, 2164
ban standes in stede noght of Astra aH our styffe stedes.
For pi2 I rede," quod pe renke "We rydyn on Forper,

1 MS. wyez. 2 The i above the line in MS.
And pas to sum othire place, pare plente is in, hat we may fange at pe fulH, pe fude at vs wantis" 2168

\[ \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \]

pan prekis he furth with his princes, to slike a playn\(^1\) wendis,

Luctus it hiȝt, pe letterure \& pe line pus it callis; pare his forrayouris fand \& pe fulth of vitalH,

Bathe to berne \& to blonk, bide queñ him likid. 2172

When he was fulH pare \& fedd \& he flittis with his ost,

To Tergarontes he teȝe \& pare tiȝt was a mystre;

He piȝt down his pavilion \& passis to pe temple,

Sire Appoline to adoure \& othire ald goddis, 2176

To offire in hat oritorie \& with honour he wyndis,

And sum of pan\(^2\) at spire \& how he spede sulH.

Bot some ane Zacora him said: a semely summe,

pan was nañ honour of answerin\(g\)s \& bot on a-nopere bide. 2180

pan dose him furth pe dere king \& on pe day eftire,

He sejis to pe Synagog\(e\) \& sacrif\(i\)s[e] makis,

And Appoline als beline \& him akyewordly swaris, 2183

"Sire Ercules, pe Emperoure" \& he euire in ane callis.

pan Alexander aH in ire \& angrily spekis:

"Now fynd I wele," quod pe freke: "hat fals ere pi wordis,

Now bou neuyus me a new name \& at I neuire hiȝt;

And bou a god," quod pe gome: "hat is grete ioye!"

pan sejis he furth with a somme \& to A cite wyndis,

pe toun Thebea \& pe tretis it callis,

And pare he biddis aH pe burze \& pare foure bald kniȝtis

Suld be lett with him lend \& lenge in his weris. 2192

\[ \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \]

pan tened pe Thebees folke \& tynd to pe ȝatis,

And to with-stand\(k\) his strenthe \& stegid to pe wallis,

Bad him bow on be-lyu \& bide pare na laingire; 2195

For if he die, withouten dome \& pe deth pai him hiȝt.

pan fangis him vp pe fell kyng \& a suye\(H\) feyned laȝtir,

\[ 1\text{ MS. ap layn.} \quad 2\text{ Added in the margin.} \quad 3\text{ After at, to is wrongly added above the line.} \]
Dublin.] HE LAYS SIEGE TO THEBES.

And passe we to som oþer place where plente is in,
Thare we may fang at þe fuþt þe fode at vs wantes, 2168
And bath our folk & owr feolez fyÞ þaire wambes." 2168*
Then prekys he forth with hys princez to suche a place
wandes,
Luctus it þe lettre · & þe line calles;
Thare as hys saugeours hase fondyn þe fulth of þe vitale,
Bath to berñ & to blonke · byde whils he liked. 2172
When he was fulle þar & fed he flittes hys oþez,
To tergarontes he tiȝt þar telde was a mynster;
Pyȝt doun hys pauvilons · & passyd to þe temple,
Sir appolyn to adoure · & oþer alde goddez, 2176
To ofþre in þat oratory · with honour in he wendes,
And of som sperete to spire · how he spede suld.
Bott on þacroa hym sayd · a semlych Nonñ,1 2179
þar was none oþer answer · bot ane oþer day to abyde.

þan drafe hym for[th] þe dere kyng · & on þe day after,
He soght into þe sinagoge · & sacrifice makez,
And appolynes als belyue · hym awkwardly answers,
'Sir ereules þis emperour' · hym euere nonñ cleyps. 2184
Than alexander aȳ in ire · angerly spekys:
"Now fynde I wele," quod þe freke · "þat false er þi wordes,
For þou nevens a new name · þat I neuer hight;
And þou a god," quod þe gome · "þat is grete Ioy!" 2188
Then sekys he forth with a soume · & to a cyte wendes,
þat Ilke towne hight tebea · þe tretez so it calles,
And þar he biddez aȳ þe burgh · þat foure bald knyghtez
Suld be lett with hym wende · & in hys werys lenge. 2192
þen tenyd þe tebe folke · & tit to þe þatez,
And withstode his strenth · & strod to þe walles,
Bad hym buske on belyue · & abyde þar no langer; 2195
For if he dyd, withowtyn dowte · þe dode þai hight hym.
þan fangez vp þe fele kyng · a ful fenyd laughter,

1 So in MS.
Alexander says, "Ye Thebans boost to be brave,
Yet ye shut your-selves up behind walls."

He orders a grand assault,

and bids his men fire the city.

The attack begins.

[Fol. 38 b.]

The Greeks throw stones out of guns.

The city is fired.
Dublin.

THE CITY OF THEBES IS SET ON FIRE.

127

Sayd, "3e of tebe er triest & thethiest on erth,
Off aH pe seges vnder sun & pat citesyns er called;
Most heyl ye be amancett & hight in hert."

And now so 3ope meñ as 3e · 3ates Hase stoken,
Me & my proudest of my princez · 3e do proffre were;
And pat 3e so will, l-wys · wondere me thynke,
For þus wald neuer þat þe wroght · worscbip of armes.
It contrarys knygthod · ye knawe wele your-seluen,
To any wight wereour · in walles hym to close.
For he þat kyd is · & kene · & conates hym a name,
Wih fersly feght in þe feld · hys faymen ayayns."
And alexander als belyfe · aH vmbe þe cyte,
Mase iiij Mille to fonde · with flanes & bowes,
Byddes þame to bend vp · & brathly with arowez
To wound þe wyes whilin · þat on þe wallez hoved.
And two thousand be tale · he tytely Commandez,
Of wele busked bernes · in brenes & in plates,
ÀH þe sydes of þe cite · þat sichus had bigged,
And amphion, þe atheH kemþ · anone to distroye.
And iiij Mille he fonge · to fyre þe iiij 3ates,
Bot þre Mille of thræ men · to throw with engynez.
Hym-self with slengers & slyke · he somned a menþe,
To heyd & to help hys hynes · if any harme limpyd.

Now er is seges aH sett · & þe saute neghed,
Were wakned be-twene · werblet trompez;
Our peple with pavyce · presen to without,
Halez vp hemp cordez · hurlett owt arows;
Oþer athells of armes · alblastreþ benden,
Whirres owt quarels · wappyd throug maleþs.
Som with gunnez of þe grekys · gyrdyn vp stones,
To tene þe tebeth folke · þat on þe toure fighþen;
Som bradyn oure þe barres · in blysnand wedes,
And faire fest on a fyre · aH þe foure 3ates;

1 Catchword—in hert; wrongly.
2 Read thousand, which is intended by this contraction for Lat. mille.
3 Or soumed.
THEBES IS BURNT TO THE GROUND. [Ashmole. 

They yield. 

One Sicistrus is glad to see Thebes on fire. 

One Hismon is sorry to see it, and begs Alexander to shew mercy. 

The king is wrath, and destroys the city. 

One Clytomachus, a Theban, follows his host. 

An oracle says, the man who is to rebuild Thebes will thrice conquer in wrestling. 

Ah! pe burse at a braide was on a bale kyndild, 2231 
And pa1 pat sounde ware vnslayn als sottes pa2m zeldis. 2232 
Jan with-out in oure ost as pe buke tellis, 
A Sire, at Sicistrus was callid be name, 
A meri man, a Messangere pat maynly was ioyd 
To se pe cite be sa some sindid to brandis. 2236 
Anothre hathilH vndire hand pat Hismon was callid, 
Ane a maistre of musike 3a man of pe cite, 3 
Aires to ser Alexander & in his hert wepis, 2239 
As qua sai, "prince, of our place sum pete pou haue." 2244 
Jan lokis pe lord to pe lede said, "lettrid berne, 
Quare-to feynys pou pis fare for-with myne ezem?" 
"Sire conquerour," quod pe clerke "3oure corage to bend, 
And in ridding of oure riche toun 3our reuth for to caH." 
Jan was pe wale kyng wrath & wiȝtlyl comaundis 
To bete in-to pe bare erth aH pe burse-walles; 2249 
And quen all kynd was ou colis & kast upon hepis, 
Jan airis he on with his ost mare honour to wynn. 
A Ientill man full ioyles iournais him eftir, 2252 
Foloyz peare fare ai on fote as pai ride, 
A sege at of pe same toun sire was & maistre, 
Ane callid was Cletomacus to ecrie eftir socure, 
His ledis at left ware o-lyue a lite of pe cite. 
Jan askid at sire Appoline al with a steuen, 
"If euire it worte saH to wee quen pe werd stand? 
Oure bu[r]e agayn for to bigg pat bretted is to noȝt?" 
Jan gales paire god a-agayn & pus spekis: 2257 
"Pe tulke pat tilld 3our toun saH tield vp & rere, 
SaH thre times haue pe thra of sum threnyyn gome 
Of were ore of wristilling for pus has wirid shapen. 
And quen pat wirschrip is won in a wale time, 
Jan sall he sett vp him-selfe pe cite as be-forne."
Dublin.]
THEBES IS TO BE REBUILT. 129.

pat aH pe burgh at a brayde · was on a blasse kyndlett,
And po pat sunde wer vnslayne · as seges paum zoldeñ.
Than was withowt in pe ost · als pe buke tellys, 2233
A syre, pat sicistrens · was seget to name,
A mery man, a messyngere · pat manly was Ioynet2
To see pe cite be so sone · shendit to brandes. 2236
Ane-ñer at theH vnder hand · pat Hisman was callyd,
One maister of musike · a man of pe cite,
Ayrez hym to Alexander · & in hys hert wepyis, 2239
Als wha sa, "Prince, of your place · som pite ȝe haue."
Then lokys pe lord to pe led · sayd, "letted berne,
Where to fenys pou ës fare · for-with my egheñ I see?"
"Sir Conquerour," quod ës clerk · "your corage to bynde,
And in riddlyng of our riche towne · your reuth for to
calle." 2244

Than was þe wale kyng wroght · & wittily Commandes
To bete into þe bare erth · aH þe burgh walles ;
And when aH kyndlett was on colez · & castyn ȝппon hepyis,
Than ayrez he on with hys ost · more worship to wyñ. 2248
A gentilman fuH ioyles · þen iornays hym after,
Folows þe folke ay on fote · as þe faire rydeñ,
A sege of þe same cite · þat syre was & maister,
That callyd was clytomacws · to cry after socour; 2252
Hys ledes þat left wer on-lyue · a lyte of þe cite.
Then askyd þai at sir Apolyñ · aH with a stevyñ,
"Yf it worth saH to wy · whil þe world standes, 2255
Oure burgh ayayn to be beld · þat brytynd is to noght?"
Than galez þar god paum ayayñ · & þus-gates he spakes :
"The tulke þat teld moñ your tovn · saH teld vp & rerre,
SaH thre tymez haue þe tro · of some kynme gamez
Off were or of wristylyng · for so hase werdez shapyñ. 2260
And when þat worship is woon · within a wale tyme,
Than saH he sett vp [him] selfe · þe cite als beforne.”

1 Or sicisterus. 2 Read Ioyped.
3 MS. pore.

ALEXANDER.
ALEXANDER HOLDS GAMES AT CORINTH. [Ashmole.

Alexander goes to Corinth, and holds some games.

Clytomachus asks to be allowed to wrestle; and throws his man thrice.

He is crowned, and they ask his name.

[ Fol. 39 b. ]
He says it is City-less.

"Once I had a city, but now have none."

...bus answers pañ paire all gode & osses on pis wyse, And pañ als fayne, aß pe flote • as fowleh of pe day. 2264 
pañ aires on ser Alexander • with his athiâ princes, 
To pe castell of Corynthi • he comes with his ost, 
With pe Pers of pa partese • to play on pe toures, 
As aß pe sires of pa sidis • him-selfe had required. 2268 
pe multitude ware sa miche • of men for to rekên, 
pat pare was sembilde & sett • pat siȝt to be-hald. 
Quod Alexander bilyue • to aß at1 pare stode, 
"Quat gone saß pis gammen • begin apon first?" 2272 
pañ comes forth Clétomacus • & to pe kyn swaris, 
pe talke out of Thebie • I tald 30w be-forme, 
"If it youre mekiâ maieste • miȝt any thinge plese, 2275 
I wald to wacken youre welth2 • now wirstih a turne." 
pañ mas pe prince him a place • & prestly him matches,3 
And he him girdes to pe grounde • & pe gree wynnes. 
"Now faithily," quod pe fell kyng • "faH pe so thrise, 
þou sall be crowned, or I caire • for kiddest of pe gameñ." 
pañ yede he4 eftsones to • & his euyn kastis, 2281 
Thrings to pe thrid time • & pe thra wynnych. 
And pañ comandlis him pe kyng • a coroune on hede, 
As for pe prise of pe play • putfulH of stanes; 2284 
pañ bad him beddels bilyue • "breue vs þi name."5 
"Sirres, by my sothe," quod pe segge • "Sitiles I hist." 
"Qwi so, my worthe wersstillare?" • pe wale kyng said, 
"How tidis it þe & tou[n]les • þi6 toname is called?" 2288 
"Mi louvely lorde," quod pe lede • & law him declines, 
"Be-for þe come slike a kyng • & þe croune werrid, 
I had a cite7 my-selfe • & segges I-nowe; 
And sethen þe aȝt þis enpire • I am it aH priued." 2292 
þan trowid trewly þe kyng • þat Theby he menyð, 
And beddels & bailyfs • he bad on brad cric,

1 Added in the margin. 2 MS. welch, altered to welth. 
3 MS. maches, altered to matches. 
4 MS. he to; with to struck out. 
5 MS. name name; the first struck out. 
6 MS. þi ton; ton struck out. 
7 MS. a h a cite; with a h struck out.
Thus answers Jaim pis old god & ossus on pis wyse, And pai als fayne, aH pe flote als foule is on morne. 2264 Than Ayrez hym on sir Alexander & with hys at he H Princez, To pe castell of corinthy he commys with hys ostez, With pe peres of pai partez to play on pe towrez, Als aH pe syres of pat sydez hem-selfe hed required. 2268

The multitude Wher to muche of men for to rekeñ, That wer par semblyd & set pat feght to be-hold. Quod alexander als belye to aH pat par stodyñ: "What gone saH pis gameñ begyn vpõn first?" 2272 Then commes furth Clytomaczts & to pe kyg sweres, The tulke owt of tebe 'tald you before;
"If it your mekyH mageste 'might any thync please, I wald to wakyñ onre welth now wrastyH a turne." 2276 Pen makes pe prince hym a place & prestly hym maches, And he hym grydes to pe grund & pe gre wynnez. "Now faithfully, quod pe feyle kynge "Jus fañ pou thrisse, Thu sañ be crownyd, or I go ' for kyddest of gamme."
Pen 3ode he eftsons to & hys eueñ castes, 2281

Thrynges to pe thryd tyme & pe thro wynnes. And pen Commandes pe kynge ' a crowne on heued, Als for pe fee of pe play ' piñt-fañ of stanes; 2284 Then byde hym bedels belyfe: 'breue vs þi name.' "Sirs, be my soght," quod pe seghe 'siteles I hyghtt." "Whi so, my worthy wristiller?" pe wale kynge sayd, "How tydes it pe at tounles 'þi to-name is called?" 2288 "My lonely Lord," quod pe lede ' & law he declynes, "Before 3e Come suche ' & pe crowne wered, I hed a cyte my-self ' & seges enowe;
And syne 3e aught pis empyre ' & I am deprïned." 2292 Then trowyd trewly þe kynge at tebet he neuynd, And Bedels & bailçais þe bad a-none crye,

1 I.e. city-less; so also town-less in line 2288.
Alexander grants him to rebuild Thebes. He goes to Platea.

Diana’s prophetess welcomes Alexander, and tells Strasageras he will lose his lands.

And so it happened. Alexander comes to Athens.

A letter.

"Alexander, be aire & eldest childe hatten
Of kyng Philip be fers & pat fest am in grece,
And of be quene Olimpades & be oddest vnder heuen,
To all sow of Athenes be esthill I my sages."

Fra pat my fadere was fey & farne out o lyue,
And I was sett in his sege with septour to regne,
Sethen went I with my warriours in-to be west endes,
Before hys peple so pert· & hym þe power grauntez
To set hys cite vp agayn· & of hym-self hald. 2296
þan passys he to a prouud touñ· platea was haten, 2297
þar was stijleþ one strasagera· þat was a styffe Prince,
Dose hym in with hys Dukes· to Dianas1 temple,
And fand a pure prophett· appairelt in wales.
And als sone as sho hym sece· sho sayd þees wordes:
"Welcom, wyse, þat þe werld saH wyne with þi handes."

Pe secund day before þe suñ· he þat cite weLdit,
To þe temple he tight· tithandez to herken. 2300
"What is2 þi wiH," quod [the] woman, "sir, to witt· &
how þou me frances;
For þou lossez aH þi Lordschips· within a lityH days."
"What & hase þu essed to alexander· þus aydo[m wordes,
And me þus? vnably· þine habet þou werys." 2308
"Nay, tene þe noght, for trewly· þus tyde bus it nedes."
And so it worthed, for in a wrath· þe wale kyng swyth
Hym of hys principalite deprïues· & þen þe Prince fondes
Anone vnto athens & on· of þe atheH Planettes;3 2312
And þai sayd, saire suld he sike· bot he þe cite zelde.
And alexander with hys ost· þen ayres on ferfer,
Attelys hym toward þe terme· & of þe tene heres, 2315
And such a word he þaim wayffez· be writte fro hym-seluen.

Decimus Passus.

I alexander, ayre· & heldest child both
Off kyng philip þe fers· þat fessit am in grece, 2320
And of þe whene olimphades· þe oddest vnder hevyñ,
To all you of atthenys· þus atthiH I my sawes.
Fro þat my fader was fey· & fallyn out of lyve,
And I was sett in hys sege· with septour in hand, 2324
Syne went I with my weryours· in-to þe west ende,

1 Read Dianas. 2 Written above the line in MS.
3 So in MS.; but corruptly.
And ay with-out any armes paim aH at anys goldn,
AH Europe to myn empire enterely paim genyf,
Eynyn to pe Occiane out of all Rome.

Qua pat vs reklinly resaynes na riddour pai tholid,
And all at othire wais wrogt we wast pañ for euire.
And now fra pe marche of Messedone I menced open late
burre pe anglis here of Aflle with myne athil dukis,
And so pe Thebies pam tist pe touw to defende,
And I par pompe & paire pride to poudire declineth.
To 3ow now write I on pis wise pat wald 3e me send
Ten fyne Philisofours 3 to fand with my wittes, 2336
3oure burges me your briest bees bidd I pañ nothire,
Bot at 3e kow me for kyng & caH me your lorn.
For & 3e nyk now to myn empire 3our nekis for bowe,
Pan bos 3ow bigger to be pen aH my bald princes,
Or laite anothire ladis-man a-losed mare of strethn
Pan I my-selfe or my seggis be pe seuent dele.

pire athils of Atenees p eir angard clerkis 2343
Pan reuerenst pai pe riche secle & red ouer pe pistiH,
Syne kest vp a crie with a kene voice at anys,
Sum in comending of his carpe & on clene it spitid.
A Filisphire pan on first before pe folke risis,
Ane Eschilus in erde & ernstly he spekis, 2348
P e douth & aH diuinours be-dene he conauendis,
pai suld coule be na cas vn-to pe kingis hestis.
With pai aH samen on a sopi semblis pai pupiH,
A doctour, ane Domystyne pai derely beske 2352
To consaile paii als in pe cause & ken pai pañ best.
And he reklynly rase & rekynys pire wordis:
"I be-seke 3ow now, my citizens if pai 3e safe vouche,
Bot sobirly a sete quile my sages for to here. 2356
Sirs, if 3e fele 3ow so fers his force to with-stand,
Aires agaynes him with armes admits nost his sages.
And if 3e fynde 3e be to faynt fulfilis his will,

1 MS. pompe,  2 Added in the margin.
3 so is written above the line.  4 MS. biggis.
5 MS. inserts ly, struck out.
And pai withowtyn armys, pai aH at onys 3eldyn,
AHeurope to my empyre enterly pai geven, 2327

Who pai rekenly vs resaued, no raddour tholett,
And aH pai other-wyse wroght, we wastyd for euere.
And now fro pe marche of massydoñ, I mefed on late
Torow pe anglez of asy, with myne atheH Dukez, 2332
And so pe tebes pai ty3t, pe touñ to defende,
That I pai pompe & pai pride, to powder haue declined.
And now writte I on pis wise, pai, wold 3e me send
Ten¹ fyne philosophirs, to fond with my witttez, 2336
Your burghes ne your bryght bees, bidde I none oper,
Bot pai 3e knaw me for your kyng⁴, & calle me your Lord.

For nyk yhe to myne empyre, your nekkys for to bowe,
³pan bus you bigger to be, ³pan aH my bald Princes, 2340
Oper lates ane oper lodesman, alosed more of strenth
Then I my-self & my seges, be paE seuynæ dele."
³oes athels of athens, ³es awgerd Clerkez
³en reuerenst, pai pe riche scale & red ouer pe pisteH,
Syne kestyñ vp a clene voyce & cried aH at onys, 2345
Some in Commedyng of hys carpyng & som in dyspysyng.
Than A philisofre² on ³e frist before pai folke ryses,
Ane Eseulus in pai erde & egirly spekes, 2348
³e³ Doughty & aH Dyuynours, be-dene he Commandez,
³at pai suld acord be no case to pe kyngez heste.
With pai al sampnes in a sop, assemblës pe peple,
A Doctowr, ane Domestyfi, pai derly besekyñ 2352
To CounseH pai in pai cause & ken pai pe best.
And he ³an rakenly rose & rekens þees wordes :
"I Beske you now, my citesyns, if pai 3e saue woche,
Bot soberly a sete qwyle my sawys for to herkyñ." 2356
And sayd, "if ³e feyle you so fere, hys force to withstand,
Ayres ayayns hym with armes admittes noglit hys sawes.
And if yhe fynd ³e fayntt, fulfiH ³an hys wylle,

¹ MS. Then. ² MS. philipofre. ³ MS. 3e.
because Alexander always wins.

"Did he not conquer Tyre?

[Fol. hi.]

and Thebes?

and the people of Peloponnesus?

Ye are angry because of Strasagoras' fate.

But he deserved it.

Alexander is known to be courteous.

The Athenians

Vn-to his mekHH maieste • mekely 3ow bowe. 2360
For Sexes in sum time • surmountid all kyngis,
3it li3t he law at pe last • for all his lethire prid.
Bot Alexander with his armee • in alkin rewmys
Has happend 3it ai hedire-to • pe herre of his faes; 2364
Vanombrable ere pe notis • to neuen of his weres,
And 3it betid nevir pe time • but euir tuke he schame.
Ware no3t pe tulkis out of Tire • pe tidiest on erth, 2367
pe kiddest kniztis to a-count • vnder pe cape of heuen,
Quat bathe for corage & kene • & connynig in armes?
Loke quare it profet pa3n a peese • aH paire proud strenth.
Was no3t pe Thebes par-to • pe threyest of othire,
pe worthiest wees of pe werd • & of Witt clerest, 2372
Fra pa3n paire cites ware sett • pe sotelest of weres?
Quat servyd aH pa3 sapient • or sle3t2 of bataH?
Of Poliponenesses pe pupil • with pis prince foyte3n,
And pa3n lethirly con like • by pe lattir ende, 2376
For par pe kyng of paire kythe • was killid down & heded,
His renkis raymed all aH pe route • & all pe rewme gold3n.
Wate 3e no3t wele pur3e aH pe werd • how wirdis with him cheues? 2379
Hase he no3t cites butt saute • sesyd out of nombre?
And for Strasagirs pe strang • he of his strenth prued4,
3e mene al pus malicoly • his maieste a-gayne. 2382
bare do 3e no3t your deuire • pa3t dare I wele prone, It was pe gilt aH of pe gome • & no3t of pe gud lord.
Ne had he trispast him to • I take it oH my trouthe,
Had neuire his cite ne his soile • be sesid fra him nouthire.
For pe aumant ser Alexander • is aH pe werd famyld
For one of pe curtast kyng • pa3t euir crowne wered5, 2388
And wete 3e wele at slik a we • at is wyse halden,
He wald neuire suprise • no sege vndir heuen." 2
With pa3 aH of Atenenys • pis annceant maistir,

1 MS. thevest • with a third e above y.
2 MS. sele3t • altered to sle3t. 3 Added in the margin.
Dublin] TO SUBMIT TO ALEXANDER. 137

Vnto his mekyH mageste · mekely you bowes. 2360
For sexes in som tyme · sirmountyd aH kyngez,
3it liët he lawe at pe last · for aH hys lethir pride.
Bot alexander with hys armes · in alky realms
Hase happynd ay 3it lyder · to pe hyer of hys foes;
Vnmownerable er pe notez · to nevyñ of pe weres, 2365
And 3itt betyd neuer pe tyme · pat euer toke he shame.
Wer noght pe tulkez of tire · pe triest of pe werld,
pe kydest knyghtez to acount · vnder pe cope of heuen,
What bath 1 of corage & kene · & connyng of armez?
Loke quar it profett pam a pese · all pair proude strength.
Wer noght pe tebett es parto · pe tithiest of opér,
The worthiest wyes of pe werld · & of witte clerest, 2372 [Fol. 26.]

What servyd zitte aH par sapience · & sleghites of were?
Of poliponenses pe peple · with pis prince feghten,
And pat pam lederly con like · 3it at pe latter ende, 2376
For par pe kyng of pe kyth · was kyllyd downe & heued,
Hys renkes raymet aH pe route · & hys realme 3oldeñ.
Wayte 3e noght wele porow aH pe werld · how aH thyng
with hym goys? 2379

And for strasagera pe strang · he of hys strength priuces,
3it 3e make you malicoly · hys mageste ayayns.
Parto yhe do not your Dinour2 · I dar it wele prefe,
It was pe gilt of gome · not of pe gode Lord. 2384
For had he noght trasped hym vnto · I take on my saule,

And for pe grannt of pe sir alexander · is aH pe werld famed
For one of pe curtasest kyng · pat euer crowne weryd,
And wete 3e wele pat suche a wyce · pat is so wyse haldyñ,
He wald neuer sussprise · no sege vnder heven." 2390
With pat aH pise athenez · & pa anancet maisters,

1 MS. has pe after bath, but it is struck out.
2 MS. Dinuour.
THE ATHENIANS DO HOMAGE.

And clene all pe clergy · comensure & othire, 2392
pis diuinaur Domestyne · bedene pai comendid,
A-cordis pain to his consaile · & kendly it prased.
\(\text{\textit{pan amed pai to ser Alexander · onane for to send}}\)
A croune aH of clere gold · clustrid with gemmes, 2396
Of fyfty ponda with pe payse · as pe prose\(^1\) tellis,
pis tresoure tire pai him to · & tribute him hetes.
Now ere pe sandismen\(^2\) · sett on paire horsis,
A IentifiH man pai Ioweh · enioyned was to kepe, 2400
pat was full sekirly & soft · aH in silke falden;
Bot clerkis to pe conquisour · caired with pain many.
\(\text{\textit{pan movis furth pe messagere · of mylis\(^3\) bot fewe,}}\)
\(\text{\textit{pat pai nere li3t as belyue\(^4\) · at pe kyngis tentis,}}\)
\(\text{\textit{2404 Kneldid doun befor pe kyng · & him pe croune rechid,}}\)
And zerely tribute him to geue · zapely him hetis.
\(\text{\textit{pan takis pe gudman pe gifte · & gretyl pai pankis,}}\)
And vndistandis in a stound · how it stude clene, 2408
Of pe eging of Eschilus · pat ertid his feris,
\(\text{\textit{pat pai with-sitt suld his sazes · & servue no3t his pistih.}}\)
\(\text{\textit{pe dities of Domestiane · so did he bathe,}}\)
\(\text{\textit{pat comaundid & his\(^5\) comandmentis · to kepe in aH · wyse,}}\)
\(\text{\textit{3it neuire-pe-lattir to pa ledis · a lettir he fourmed,}}\)
In presidine with his awen\(^6\) prince · reportand pa wordis:
\(\text{\textit{7 "I, kyng Philip so3n pe fers · & his faire ladis,}}\)
Honoured Olimpades · pat I obesche maste, 2416
I kepe neuire king to be callid · ne cache me pat name,
\(\text{\textit{Til aH pe barbarine blude · a-bowe to pe grekis.}}\)
I etih neuir Athenes · with armes for to entre, 2419
Bot sow to question enquire · & qwete with my wittis.\(^7\)
I purpose ay out of repreue · 3oure persons to leue,
And pe contrari clene · 3oure conscience it opence.

\(^1\) MS. prorose.
\(^2\) MS. sandisment.
\(^3\) MS. mylid, altered to mylis.
\(^4\) MS. bely, altered to belyue.
\(^5\) Added in the margin.
\(^6\) MS. awent, altered to awen.
\(^7\) MS. handis, altered to wittis.
And Clene aH þe clerge · commensour & ofer, 2392
Thys Diuinour domestyñ · by-dene þai commendyñ, Acorde þaim to hys counseH · & kenly it praseñ. Then ameyd þaim to sir alexander · anone for to send A Crowne aH of clene gold · clustred with gemmys, 2396 Of fifty pound was þe passe · as þe prose tellys, Thys tresour tire þai hym to · & tribute hym highteñ. Now er þe sandesmen in sute · sett on þar blonkez, A gentilman þat IoweH · inioneyd was to kepe, 2400 þat was fulH sarkenly & full soft · aH in sylke faldeñ; Bot clerkes to þe conquerour · cayred with þaim none. Then miffyd forth þe messyngers · myles bot a few, And liȝt aH belyue · at þe lordes tentes, 2404 Knele downe before þe kyng · & hym þe crowne raughteñ, And ȝerly tribute hym to gyf · ȝapely hym highteñ. Than tase þe godmañ þair giftez · & gretly þaim thankes, And ȝnderstondes in a stound · how it stode clene, 2408 And of þe eggyng of EscuLus · þat ertyd hys foes, To withsitte hys sawe · & servue noght hys pistyH. The dytes of domestyñ · & so dyd of both, þat Counselldyd hys Commandmentz · to kepe on aH wyse. 2412 Yit neuer þe-leter to þo ledes · a letter he enformed, In presydence hys Awne prince · reportand þes wordes:

"I, kyng Philipp son þe force · & hys fayre ladys, Honourd olympadzes · þat I obey most, 2416 I kepe neuer kyng to be called · ne cache me þat name, To 1 aH þe barberon blude · bowe to þe grekys. I attellyd neuer athens · with armes to entre, 2419 Bot you questions to enquire · to wete with my writtes. And purposed ay out of reprone · your persens to leue, Bot þe þe contrary clene · in your conscience doys shew.

1 Better Til.
ALEXANDER GOES TO SPARTA.

[Ashmole.]

Whoever opposes me will suffer.

Bot quilk as first of sow foundis 'a fote vs agayne,
SaH neuir deuoidie my dedeyle 'ne me my derfe ire. 2424
And 3e at wickid ere withih o ay wickidly 3e thinke ;
For as pe grayne is in pe grape ' grows pe frutis.

pe Tebies tulkid1 vs with tene ' a-tired pa\n in armes,
3it rad for all paire rebelte ' resayued pai paire medis.

Ye reprove me because of Strasagoras.

And for Strasagora pe stoute ' 3e stithli me blamed,
pare as he gilt me agayns ' & I him gradid haue, 2430
I wrate to 3ow at me to wayue ' be ten wyse clerkis ;
3e kest out comandmentis ' 3e knew noxt my strenth.
I mi\t a-coupe of pat cause ' if I it kythe walke ; 2433
Bot I for-geue 3ow aH pe gilt ' & greues me na mare.
For-pi bees glad now, aH pe gingsis ' 3e saff na gref haue,
pe dininour-2 domestyne ' for 3e his domes held." 2436

The Athenians rejoice.

Fra pai consayued had pe clause ' & construed pe lettir,
pai ware pe meriest modirsons ' on morne mi\t ryse.

Alexander goes to Lacedamon.

Lendis him to Lacedoyne ' a litiH fra pe cite, 2440
With-out pe burse on a banke ' he bildis his tentis,
And 3are him-selfe with a somme ' in a sege le[n]gis.
pe ledis out of Lacedone ' belyue pam assemble, 2443

They agree to resist him.

Said, "how we neuir to his bode ' for bale apon erth,
Ne lat vs neuir be sa lethire ' at we like wortho
To pam of Ateynes ' it isoure opyn schame ;
For pai ware baist of his bost ' breddid for noxt ;
Bot be we kni\tly & kene 'oure corage to schew." 2448

They defend the walls.

With pat pai 3arkid to pe zatis ' & zode to pe wallis,
Sum in Iopons, sum in Iesserantis ' sum Ioyned aH in platis.

They prepare their navy.

A grayne of pe grete see ' pa\m aboute gidis ;
For-pi huskis pa\m pe burghi ' a bataiH with-out,
Preses furth at posternes ' in-to pe porte wyndis,
Schalkis scott in-to shipis ' aH in shire mailes ;
Archars with arows ' with attrid barbis,

1 Sic ; perhaps for tukkid. 2 MS. duinour. 3 Added in the margin.
Dublin.

THE SPARTANS RESIST HIM.

Bot whilke of yow as foundes frist on fote vs agayns,
SaH neuer voyde my dysdane ne my derfe Ire. 2424
And 3e at thynkys wykkydly & wyrkys agayns;
For as pe grane is of pe grase & par growez pe frute.
The tebettes tulkyd1 vs with tene atyred paim in armys,
3itt for aH pair riallto resaued pai pair mede. 2428
And for strasagera pe stout & e styfly me blame,
Thar as he giltyd me ayayns I hym grad/t haue,
I wrate to you me to wafe ten wise clerkez;
Yhe kest out Commandmentes & knew noght my strenth.
I mights a-coup you of pat cause & I it kyth wald; 2433
Bot I forgylene you aH pe gilts & grefez me no more.
For-pi beys glade now, aH pe pake 3e saH no grefe sofre,
The Divynour Domestyn for 3e hys domes halden.” 2436
And fro pai consaued heil pe clause & construed pe pistyH,
Thai wer pe meriest modersons pat might on morne rise.
Now fonndes he furth pe fele kying & flittes hys ostez,
...
Without pe burgh on a bank beld’it he hys tentez,
And par hym-self with a soume in a sege lenges.
pe 2 ledes out of laeydou belyfe paim assembled,
Sayd: “how we neuer to hys body for bale vppoii erthe,3
Ne letvs vs neuer be so lethir pat we leke worthen 2445 [Fol. 27.]
To pise out [of] athens for it wer oppyn4 shame;
For pai wer basyt for hys beste & ferd for noght;
Bot be we knyghtly & kene owe corage to shew.” 2448
With pat pai zarken to zates & zodeñ to pe walles,
Some in Iompons & in Iesserauntez som Ioned in platez.
A grayne of pe grete see glad paim all vmbe;
For-pi buskys paime pe burgesse a batale withowt, 2452
Pressen forth at posternes vnto a place wenden,
Shalkez shotten into shippez aH in shire malys,
Arches with arows with attend barbes,

1 Perhaps for tukkyd. 2 MS. To pe.
2 MS. erthd. 3 MS. orpyu.
Gais pam in-to galays & grathis pam be-forne. 2456
Bowes bernes in-to bargis with basinettis on huened, Sparrethis speitous to spend & speris in handis, bai crosse our toward pe kyng as kyndmen suhd, With as feyle on pe flode1 as foten with-in. 2460 be lord him lokis on pe ledis & a litilH smyles, And sent twa vndir his secle fir sayes in a pistiH.

A letter.
“Alexander to the men of Lacedamon.
Resist me, and get you a name.”

The assaut begins.

They yield.
“Now you have lost your ships and your walls are broken.

Never handle the stars.”

2467 Lat se now, getis sow a name & naytis zour stre[n]the; Bot bowis first fra zour bargis & blythly paim wayfe, For, fest I ahh on a fire pe foly is zoure awen.” Ledis out of Lacedone quen bai pe lettir redd, 2471 Were drery, bot for ahh pe dole pa diht paim to fijt. With pat pe kyng & his kni[i]tis vm-clappis pe cite, Settis ahh pe gailis on gledis & girdis dou pe wallis; pe citizens & seriantis at vne-slayne ware Bowis pam to pis baratour bodis & lynyus. 2476 “3e knaw wele,” quod pe conq[i]nour “my comyng was esye; Bot for 3e fangid me nozt faire fired is zour schippi, zour burze is bretind & zour bernes I bed sow my-selfe, 2479 3e suhd nozt stody ne stem pe sternes for to handilH.

[For. 42 b.] For he pat steppis on a stee quef pe staues failis, pan fautis him festingi to his fete & faH him be-houes; So, rist as Sexis was slayn sum time with zour eldiris, So ettild 3e ser Alexander bot pare zoure ame failes.” Quen he pis saye had pam said pe cite he pam grauntid, Fondis furth with his folke par fraunches pam lenes.

1 Added in the margin. 2 be added in margin. 3 Above the line.
Dublin.]

HE IS AGAIN VICTORIOUS.  143.

Gone paim into galays • & grathen paim parforme.  2456
Bowyn bernes into bargez • with Basynettes on heued,1
Sarthys spitous to spend • & spere in handes,
Jai crosyn ouer toward pe kyng • als kene men shuldeñ,
With als fele on pe flode • as foughten within.  2460
pe lord hym lokez on pe ledes • & a lityll Smyleç,
And Send paim vnder hys sealle • pis saugheñ in a pistyH.
"Myself, philipp þe felt kyng [son] • as I first sayd,
& als of olimphades • I only you rede,
þat þe ende of your elders • enterly þe holden,
And rooues2 noght at þe rayne-bowe • þat reche þe ne
may,
And þe power of persyens • so purely þe trasten.
Lettes se, nemmys yow a name • & naytes your strenthe;
Bot bowes first fra your bargez • & blythly þam woydeñ,
For fest I al in a fyre • þe foly is your awne."
The ledes owt of lacidon • when þai þe lettres herd,  2471
War drery, bot [for] aþ þe dole • þai dight þam to fight,
With þat þe kyng & hys kynghtes • vmbelappes þe cite,
Sett all þe Galays on gledes • brynt doun þe wallez;
The cetyners & þe sergeantes • aþ þat vselayne weryñ
Bowes þan to þe baratour • both bodes & lyfeñ.  2476
"þe knowe wele," quod þe conquerour • "my Commyng
[Fol. 27 b.]
was full easy;
Bot for3 þe fonge me not fair • nowe fyryd er your shippez,
Your borghi es bryttynyd & your berne[ß] • I byd you my-
seluen,
þe suld noþt study ne stem • þe sternes to byholde.  2480
For he þat steppys on a stegh • when þe stoure fayleñ,
þen fallys hym þe festynge • of hys fete • & falle hym byhofys;
So ryght as sixes was slayne • some tyme with your akloñs,
Als ettled þe Sir A[lexander]. • bot þar your kast faylyd."
When he þis saghe hed þam sayd • þe Cyte he þam grauntyd,
Fondes forth with þis folke • þair franchez þam lefys.

1 MS. heuend.  2 Or roones.
3 Above the line in MS.
DARIUS IS FRIGHTENED.

He goes to Sicily.

Darius is frightened.

Darius was sent to Sicily with hissegis · purse Sycile. He wyrdis, to ride & to rayme · he regions of barbres.

His kniitise, his consaiH · & carpis pire wordis, said: "Lo! my seris, now may se · your-selfe with your eyn, How Alexander in his armes · aH-way encreses, In valour & in victori · & vertues so noble;

He sent him playthings.

We must no longer despise him.

God helps him."

Oriathire, Darius' brother, says:

"Your majesty should do as he does."

1 MS. Sytyle.  
2 hi added in the margin.  
3 Added in the margin.
Thys souerayne with hys seneours \* throghe seyH he wendes,
thoght to ryde & to rame \* pe regions of Barbers. 2488
\[sir\] darius a-drede \* & derfly \[pan\] sembles
Hys knyghtes & hys Counshe \* & carped \[pes\] wordes,
Sayd: “sirys, nowe may \[3e\] se \* your-self with your eey,
How A[lexander] in hys armys \* alway encreces, 2492
In valour & victory \* & vertus so noble;
\[par\] as I thratt [him] as a thefe \* thedes to dispoyle,
Nowe warreys he suft worthily \* als wigt \[2\] man suld,
Constraynes with hys contenance \* knyghtes to bowe.
\[pe\] more I speke hym dispite \* & in my speche endered,
The heyar I here hym enhaunsyd \* & hersud hys name.
A baH \* a brayne-paH \* I to \[pe\] berne send,
For burde \* for bobance \* \[pe\] bab with to play. 2500
Hym pat I Counte bot a knaffe \* may now be calyl
\[maister\];
For whar he fioundez apon fold \* dame fortoune hym sewes,
For-thi vs hase buse in hert \* \[pe\] heyle of \[our\] peple, 2503
And for no pompe ne no pryde \* hys person to dispysye,
For hys loyse, \[for\] all hys hattellayke \* is losyt \[porow\] \[pe\] werld.
And \[pe\] more I meng \[our\] maieste \* \[pe\] more it debates,\(^3\)
The grace of \[pe\] grete god \* I gesse, wele hym helpes,
Of pris \[pe\] hegh provynce \* vnto \[pis\] prince lefys. 2508
When we hope aH \[pe\] heldest \* to herye hym with armes,
\[pen\] am I raddest aH \[our\] realme \* be raymed from \[vs\] first.”
Sone as \[sir\] Dary to hys dukez \* devisd hase \[pees\] wordez,
\[pen\] answers hym oryather \* on of hys awne brether, 2512

"Now hase \[pis\] somge oute of greece \* so gretly enhaunsed,
And we \[pe\] lande shuld leve \* \& he \[pe\] landes entre.
Bot wald \[3our\] maieste \[pe\] maners \* of \[pis\] man sewe, 2515
\[3e\] myght your realme haue in rist \* \& other landes wynne.

\(^1\) MS. worthily. \(^2\) MS. with. \(^3\) Catchword—\[le\] grace.
He helps himself."

Another says, "he is of a lion's kin."

"How so?" says Darius.

"Sir, I once went to Philip's court."

He heard that many would come to attack the Greeks, and remarked that one wolf can worry many sheep."

Alexander has 200,000 men.

For Alexander all-ways or any of his earls, Naytis him-selfe in ilke node & so his name rysis."

"Quat sall I take of him my temes tittire pan he myne?"

"Sire, on my pride, quod a prince: "he passes all other; he wee wrikis an be Witt he worthis he bettur; 2521 For-pi of pe lion, as I lene last is his birthi."

"Quat knawis pou pat?" quod pe kyng. & pen pe kni3t swaris:

"Sire, I was sent on a sand my-seH on a time, 2524 To Philip his fadere to feche oure trouage; pare had I sijt of pe segg his sapient I herde. For-pi plese it to your person . youre princes a-sembles, Of Mede of Mesopotane . pe men of Itaile, 2528 pe pupH of Appolomados . pe panthis folke, And ma pat hones to your hest . a hundreth & fifti. Lat vs gedire pus oure gomes . oure gods wiH vs help; And quen he sesse vs sike a sowme . sare will he drede. 3a, bot a wolfe, quod a wee . wiH were many flokkis, And so pe grace of pe grekis . ouire-gos pe barbers."

Be pis ser Pphilip son pe fers . of fe3tand folk Had semblidk ane vnsene sowme . as pe buke sais, Twa C. Mille in thede . aH 2 of threuen kni3tis. Ridis furth in aray . removis his tentis; 2538

Vn-to a watere he wendis . as pe buke tellis, "pat with pa marchesmen . Mociañ was hatteñ; 2540 It was clerire pean cristall . & cole as a chiñ; pare-in count oure kyng . his cors for to bathe. With pat pan wan of his wede . & wescid him aH ouire, Quare-furse he bent slike a harme . at haterly him greudw. 2544

His chele eftir chausing . enchaís so his hernes, "pat he was fallen in a feuire . or he first wend.

1 M.S. flokkis, i.e. flokkis. 2 Added in the margin.
For Alexander always · or any of his bernes, Nates hym-self in ony nede · & so his name rysys."

"Sir, on my pereH," quod a prince · "he passes aH ope; pe wee wyrches aH with witte · & worthes ay pe better; For-pheric of pe lyon, as I lefe · laght he hys byrth." 2522

"What knaweze you pat?" quod pe kyng · & pe kyng kynght answers:

"Sir, I was send on a sond · my-self on a tyme, To philip his fader · to feche his trowage; bar hed I syght of pe segge · hys sapiens I herd. For-pheric it yowur person · your princes assembles, Off medy & of mesopotany · pe men of ytalle, The peple of appolomados · pe peranthez folkez, And mo þen hewen¹ to your heystez · a hundredth & fyfty. Let vs gedir to vs our gomez · our goddes wyll vs help; And when he seys vs suche a sowme · sore wyH he drede. 3a, bot þen a wolfe, quod þe we · wyll wery mony flokkez, And so þe grace of þe grekez · ouergose þe barbres."

By þis sir philip son þe fers · of fightand bernes Had sembyld hym a sowme vnsene · & þus says þe text, Two hundredth thousand in thede · aH of thro knyghtez. Rydez furth in aray · remewys hys tentes, And thougth to loge bar & rest · & ease hym þat nyght. 2538

Vntil a water he wendes · as þe writt shewys, þat with þe marche-men · of Mociañ es haldyn; Clerar þen cristall · & cold as a chyH;
And þarin couett þe kyngr · hys Cors to be bathyd. With þat þai wan of hys wedez · & wessh hym all ouer, Whar þorow he hynt suche a harme · þat betterly hym grefyd. 2544

The chele after chawfyng · enchafys so hys harmes, þat he was fallen in a feuer · or he lest wende.

¹ Sic; read houen.,
ALEXANDER IS HEALED OF A FEVER

148

His men are sorry.

Alexander sends for a physician named Philip, who says he will soon heal him.

Parmeon hates Philip, and tells Alexander not to trust him.

But Alexander drinks.

[Fol. 41 b.]

Philip says he is guiltless.

Alexander is fish-whole. Alexander thanks Philip,

\[\text{\textit{Pan mourned all pe Messedons \& as meruaiH ware ellis.\textcolor{red}{\text{148}}}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Pan says him so to be seke \& said ilkane to othire: 2548}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Be pis disese to ser Darie \& his dukis knawen, He saH vs sett oH a-saute \& surely en[e]ounbre.”}}\]

If \[\text{\textit{par my nare \& so \na sally me thingke, For ay pe hele of pe hede \helpis all pe menbris. 2552}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Pan callis to him pe conquireur \& a clerke of his awen, Ane Philip, his fesisiane \& his fare to behald; Of al manere of medcyne \& man \textit{pat} maste couthe, A 3onge berdles barne \as pe buke tellis, 2556}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Said: “lat li\textit{ttly my lord \for in a litiH stonde My-self with a serop \saH saue 30W be-lyue.”}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Pan permeoH pe proude \& a prince of his ost, \textit{pat} held pe erth of ErmonyE \& enmyte had\textcolor{red}{\text{\textsuperscript{e}}} 2560}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Vn-to pis clerke of pe kyngw \& be no cause els Bot for pe lede was loued \& with pe lord chereschest; Pan ames he to ser Alexander \on ane slike a pistilH: “Kepis 30W,” quod he, “conquireur \& caches no\textit{jt his drenke; 2564}}\]

\[\text{\textit{For Darius eftir his deth \& his do\textit{cter has him hi\textit{t, And 30W to sla be so\textit{n slept \to sese him his landis.”}}}\]

\[\text{\textit{bit was pe berme no\textit{jt a bene \baist of his wordis, He asurid him so sadly \& pe serip he takis, 2568}}\]

\[\text{\textit{pe licor in his awen loone \& pe lettir in pe tothire, And in-to Phili[pis] face \& fast \he behaldis. 2564}}\]

\[\text{\textit{He bad him dred neuire a dele \& it drink swyth, 2571}}\]

\[\text{\textit{And pan pe pistill of pe prince \he put him in hand. Pe leehe lokid ouire pe lynes \“my lording,” he said, \“I am no\textit{jt gilty of pis gile \be aH pe grete gods!” 2576}}\]

\[\text{\textit{As fast was he fysche-hale \& Philip he callis, Hals-is him fuH hertly \& of his hele thankis, 2576}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Said, “wele knew pou my kynd \lufe pi conscience, First suposid I of pi serop \syne sesid pe \textit{pe lettir. Mi lonely lord, be your lene \lattes him a-pere, pe tulk at sike a trayne \as has touchid to my-selfe.” 2580}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{1} MS. face face fast.} 2580}\]
Dublin.]  

BY PHILIP THE PHYSICIAN.  

When pai hym sawe so be seke· sayd ichone to oper:  
"Be pis disease to sir Dary· & to hys dukez knawyñ,  
He sall vs sett on a-saute· & surely vs Combre."

Yff pai wer sory & so· no selly me thynke,  
For ay þe hey lh of þe hede· helpis aff þe membrys.  
Ben callys to hym þe Conquerour· a clereke of hys Awne,  
On philipp, hys fysyciañ· hys fare to byholde;  
Off all maner of medycine· mañ þat most kowt,  
A zong berdles¹ berñ· as þe buke tellys,

Sayd: "Ietes lyghtly my lord· for in a lytyH stounde  
My-self with a Syrope· shall safe you bylyfe."

Ben was þar permeñ þe prouud· a prince of hís hoste,  
Þat held þe erth of Ermony· & enmyte hed  
Vnto þis Clerke of þe kengez· & be no cause ellez  
Bot for þe lede was losted· & with þe lord cheryst;  
Ben says he to sir A[lexander]· anone suche a pystyll:  
"Kepys you," quod he, "Conquerour· & kachez nott hys drynkez;  
For Darius after hys deth· hys doghter hase hym hyght,  
And you to sla by som slyght· to seyse hym hys landez."  
Yitt was þe berñ not a beyne· bassyd of hys wordez,  
He assuryd hym so sadly· þe syroppe he fangez,  
Þe licour in hys Awne lofe· þe letter in þe toþer,  
And into philipp face· fast he byholdes.  

He bad hym drede neuer a dele· bot drynke it Swyth,  
And þen þe pistyH of þe prince· he put hym in hand.  
The leche lukyd ouer þe lynes· "my lordyng," he sayd,  
"I ne am noght gyilty of þis· by all þe godes owte!"

Als fast was he fyssh-hole· & philip he clepys,  
Halsys hym fuH hertly· & of hys heylle thankez,  
Sayd, "wele knew þou my kynde· þi conscience I lofe,  
First suppyd of þi syroppe· syne sesyd þe my letter.
"My lofely Lord, be you leffe· lettes hym aper,  
The tulke þat suche a trayne· has attachyd to my-seluen."

¹ The d is above the line.
Alexander suggests that Permeon should be sent for and beheaded.

And pare he trechoure was tane & for his trayne hedid.

Till a dissert pan he drafe was dry & na watere, & purse Adric till Eufraten & anes pare his tentis, and mas a brig ouire pe bourne of Barges with cheynes; Comandis his knihtis ouire to caire & par pai vncahid hertis.

Hai sage pe streme so stife it stonaid pam aH, For ferd pe festing suld faile & pai in pe flode droune. And monesti pam ilk modire-soñ him maynly to teH. It was his baratours a-baist & pen pe berne writhis, Fandis him first on be-fore & all folopes eftir.

Pan passid pare out of Paradese twa proude Flummes, purse Medy & Messopotane pai move, as I fynd, And so to Babilloñ pai bowe ane is pe bourne of Tygre, pe tothire is Eufrates full euen & rynnes so to Sylus. Pan cutis pe kyang in to pe cablis & to his knihtis sais: "Lo! pof vs fañ now to flec we may na ferryre wend." 2600

Pare I rede, quod pe kyang "oure bakis neuU to
turne, And if we did, with-outen dome to die aH at anes; For he pat folowid has ai pe floure & he at flec neuire.

Bees liht & laches 3ow a lose it is a lord gamen. 2604 For I make a-vow at Messedone we sañ na mare see, TìH aH pe barbres vs bow pare may we blith turne."

1 MS. Bargos. 2 MS. cachid, with vn above. 3 In the margin. 4 MS. tutis.
pen after for permeon his prince & prestely he sendes,
And par he trechour was tane & for his traye hated.

pen mevys he forth with his men & medy he wynnez
Enterly to his empyre & Ermony ye pe more.
To a deserte pen he drof was dry & no wateres,
Throgh andriake he cufratein & settes par his tentes,
And askez a brigge ouer he burne of bargez with chynez;
Commandes his knyghtez ouer to carye pai hed kokell hertes,
Seghen pe streme be so styff pai stoned he helder,
For lest pe festynyng had faylyd & paim pe flude drenchyd.
pen makys ladde ouer to lend & lokers of bestes
And monyshyd pen iche moderson paim manly to sewe.
Jitt wer his baratours abaist & pen he berin wrothed,
Foundez first on before & all folows after.
par passys owt of paradise twa brade flomes,
Throgh medy & mesopothany pai mouen, as I fynd,
And so to babyloyne pai bowe pat is he burne of tigre,
pat oper is eufrates fuH euefi rynnez so to Nilus.
[says:
pen Cuttes he kyng in twohyscablys & to his knyghtes
"Lo! pof vs falys nowe to flee we may no ferre wend;

parfore I breke," quod he berne "our bakkez neuer to torne,
And if we did, withowtyn dome to dye all at ones;
For he pat folows hase he floure & he flees neuer.

Be light & lachys pou lose it is a lordez gamme.
For I make a-wowe pat massydoyn shall see vs no more,
Tyll all pe barbrens vs bowe pen may we blyth bee."

1 Here follows—And pe knyghtez of pe coste as pai he case seghen; but this is l. 2641, out of place.
2 Above the line in MS.
Darius collects an army.

Alexander meets him.

Trumpets are blown.

Knights charge.

There is hard fighting.

Darius is grieved to see his men beaten.

One Persian warrior is told he may marry Darius’ daughter if he slays Alexander.

Now has ser Darie pe derfe of dukis & princes Heued vp a hoge ost & fyue hundreth kniitĭs Ere chosen to chiftans & chargid paim to lede; 2609 Trotts him on to Tigre1 & pare his tentĭs settĭs; ãn mett ã on ã opīre morn ʼ with a mekîH nombre, Sire Alexander pe hathiH armed on blonkis. 2612 ãe multitude ware to me · meruaile to rekēn, ãat sammed was on aipir side · many sadd thousandē. Now ere ãe baners out-bred · & ãe bate neēis, Blew bemys of bras · buskis to-qedre, 2616 ãe erie of ãe clarions · ãe cloudis it persyd; For ãe dewt2 of ãe dyn ʼ daunced stedis, Bathe ãe twa batails ʼ bremely assemblis, 2619 And aithire segg with his sowne · so3t vn-to3 othire. Knĭtĭs on cursours ʼ kest ãn in fewtire, Taches in-to targetĭs ʼ tamed ãaire brenys. ãare was stomling of stedis ʼ sticking of erles, Sharpe schudering of schote ʼ schering of mailes, 2624 So stalworthyly within a stond ʼ sterid paim pe grekis, ãat of pe barb[r]yne blod · aH pe flikt flowis. Sone as ser Darie pe deth of his douth sees, ãe pite of ãe Persens ʼ him prickis in his saule, 2628 Sees his meneęse so mynesch ʼ & his men fangid, A few ãat frescli ware vndefoulid ʼ & to ãe flikt tournes. 3it was ane of his ost · ane odd maăn of strenthli, A burly berne & a bald ʼ as pe buke tellis, 2632 A segg at he ensurid had ʼ to sees him his doĭtir, If he miĭt sla with any sleĭt ʼ pe seniour of greece. He cled him aH in clene stele ʼ a conyschaunce ouire, ãat made was & merkid ʼ on pe messedone armes, 2636 Aires him to ser Alexander ʼ in aH-pĭ-mast puple,

1 MS. Tirgre, corrected to Tigre. 2 Read dowt. 3 vn in the margin.
[Undecimus Passus.]

Nowe hafys sir Dary pe derf · of dukez & princez
Hefyd vp a hoge hoste · of fyfe C knyghtez
Er chosyn for chyftanes · & chargett þaim to lede;
Trottes on to tygre · & þar hys tentes settes;
Þen mette þai on þe top to morne · with a muche nombre,
Sir Alexander & hys athel men · armed on þar blonkez.
The multitude to me · wer mervel to Rekeůn,
þar sammed was on þat oper syde · mony sad hundreth.
Nowe er þes baners oute brade · & þe bates neghez,
Blew bemes of brase · & buskyn to-gedre,
Þe cry of þe Clarions · the clodez it persyd;
And for doute of þe dynne · dauncen stedes.
Both þe two batels · bremly assemble,
And seggez with hys soumez · soght vnto oper.
Knytes on þair coursours · kestyn in fewtre,
Tachyng into targettes · tamyd þair brynnes.
Þar was stomblyng of stedes · stykkyng of Erles,
Sharpe shoderyng of shote · sheryng of malys,
So stalwartly in a stounde · steryð þaim þe grekez,
Þot of þe Barbren blode · al þe bent flowez.
Sone as sir Dary þe deth · of hys doghty hedys,
The pite of þe persyens · hym prükkez in hys sawle,
Seys hys meynzæ so amenyst · & hys men fonged,
A few þat fresh wer vndefowled · to þe flyght turnes.

þyt was on wer of hys oste · an odde man of Strenth,
A borely berne & a bald · als þe buke tellys,
A segge þat he sured hed · to seyse hym hys doghter,
Yf he mygth slae with ony sleght · þe sencour of grece.
He clad hym all in clene stele · a Conyscaunce oner,
Þat mad was & markyd · on massidons armes,
Kayres hym to sir A[lexander] · in all þe most prese,1

1 Catchword—as he.
He comes behind the king, and wounds him in the head.

Alexander asks why he hit him; the Persian being dressed as a Macedonian.

As he a hathall ware of his · behind him he stelis, A brijt brynnand brand · he braidis out of sethe, And þurj-out þe helme in-to þe hede · he hurt him a littill. 2640

And þe kniȝtis of oure cost · as þai þe cas saye, þan fange þai þis ilk freke & be-fore þe kyngh bryngis. "Quat now? my worthi werreours?" · þe wale kyngh said,

He wend wele at he ware · a wee of his aweñ, 2644 "Qui has þou brest so my brayn · & with a brand wondid

þour sekire servant in same · aL were I sire callid, AIl ware I halden as for hede · þour helpere at nede?" "Nay, hope þe neure," quod þe hathit · "ser hize emperoure, 2648

Me any Messedone to be · þou ames of þine aweñ, Bot of cruell kind · comen of barbres.

And þis I did for ser Darius · his doȝtir me hit, 2651 And cordid on þis condic/on · to couple hire to wyfe, And he went out of þe werd · to wild all his regne, To hew þi hede fra þi hals · & anys it him shewe."

þai callis oure kyngh him his kniȝtis1 · þaire consaile to frayn, "Quat saȝt be done him for þis dede?" · þai bedene sware, 2656

Sum, at he hangid suld be hize · sum þe hede priued, Sum bedis in a bale-fire · brin him to poudiere. "Quat has he fauted?" quod þe frek · "þof he him forced hanu

þe charges2 of his chiftan · chefely to fiȝt? 2660

He þat him demes to þe dede · he dampnes him-selfe, And diȝtis him his awen dome · & þat dare I proue. For demed I any of my douȝt · ser darye to spif, 2663

As þe þis gentill man eniȝyne · suld him be iug'd þeȝn."

---

1 The first i above the line.
2 MS. changes, with stroke above ñ.
As he an athel war of his, & hynd him he stelez,
A bryght brynnand brand, he brade owt of sheth,
And porow he helme into he heued, he hurt hym a lytyh.

And þe knyghtes of þe coste, as þai þe case sawgh,
þen fange þai þis ilke freke, & byfore þe kyng brynggez.

"What nowe? my worthi werayour," þe wale kyng sayd,
He wend þat witterly it were, a wee of his awne,

"Why hase þou bryssyd so my brane, & with a swerd woundet
Your sekir servand in same, aþ wer I sir clepyd,
Aþ wer I haldyn for hede, þour helpar at nede?"

"Nay, hope neuer," quod þe athel, "sir hegh Emperoure,
Me ony massydon to be, þou myssys of þi Awne,
Bot of þe crueh kynde, Comen of þe barbrys.
And þus I dyd, for sir Darius, his doghter hyght me,
And cordytt vnder þis condicion, to coupill hir to wyfe,
And qwen he went of þis warld, to weld all his realme,
To hewe þi hede from þi halse, & onys it hym shewe."

Now kyng Alexander callys þen his knyghtes, þair counsell
to frayne,
"What suld be done hym for þis dede," & þai bydome
sone,
Some, þat he hanged suld be, & some þe hede pershed,
Some bydes in a bale-fyre, hym bryn aþ to poudre.
"What hase he fautyd?" quod þe freke, "þof he hym
forsyd hafe
The charge of his chifance, chefely to fylle?
He þat hym demys to be dede, he dampnes hym-seluen,
And dytes his awne dome, & þat dar I prefe.
For demyd I ony of my doghty, sir dary to spyh,
As he is gentel-man enjowne, suld hym-self be iugged þen."

1 MS. neveruer.  2 Read beden.  3 MS. prishyd.  4 Read þe this.
Alexander takes Darius' treasure, [Ashmole.

He dismisses the Persian in peace. He latís þe Persyn in pesse · þas with his hele, MekilH for his mayñ strenth · & for his miȝt prayed.

Darius assembles his men, As sone as Darye þe derfe · of þis dede heris, 2667 þat he was¹ sanyd vnslayne · he semblis his knyȝtís, Vp to a miȝti montayne · his men þaire he schewis, And gessis him wele þare to degrayd · þe grekis maistir. Þañ fandis he furth in-to þe fiȝl · & fled als belíue, And Alexander with his ost · him asperly followed 2672 Riȝt to þe bu[r]ȝe of Batran · & bildid þare his tentís, Mas him glad² with his ginge · & to his godis offirs. þe cite þan he assailid · & sesid on þe morne, 2675 With all þe burȝes þare a-boute · & busked þare his sete. þare fand he tresour vntalkè · & als þe trew spouse Of ser Dary, bath his dame · & aH his dere childire. Now dose him fra Darius · a dereworth prince, Aires to ser Alexander · adoures him lawe, 2680 "I haue erdil with þoure enmy · ser emperoure," he said, "As soiæt serued haue I þat sire · many sere wyntir"; And all my travaill I tint · for tuke I no gudes, Bot wald it now þoure worthines · to wend with my-selfe, 2684 A ten Mille vs take · of tulkis emarwed, I sall ȝow hete in þoure hand · to haue at þoure will Sire Dary, with þe mast dole · of his derfe erles." "Nay, Iene, lat ane," quæd þe lord · "þen leue I° no strangurers, Þat þou be willi in þi witt · to werray þine awen, Ne tell þou me nost þat tale · I trow nost þi wordis." Be þis ser Dary fro his dukis · deuysid his pistilH: þe kyng of kyngs was callid · & clere god bathe, 2692 þus, vndirstand I, was þe stile · & stiȝt in þare-efir:⁴ "þoure satrapaires, þoure servant · with servand obeschen;

¹ In the margin. ² MS. ginge glad, with ginge struck through. ³ MS. leuc þ°; with þ° altered to I. ⁴ or estir.
Dublin.]

TOGETHER WITH DARIUS' WIFE AND CHILDREN. 157

He latters þe þersen in þes · pas with þis heyle, Mekyll for þis mayne\(^1\) strenth · & for þis myght doys prayss.

Als sone as sir Dary þe derfe · of þis dede herys, 
\(\text{Fol. 30 B.}\)

\(\text{pat}\) he was saffed so vnslayne · he sembles þys kneghtez, Vp tyll a maghty\(^2\) mountane · þys men þar he schewe, And gessys hym þitt degrad · þe grekyn maister. 2670

þen foundez he forth in-to þe feld · & fled als belyfe, And A[lexander] with þys hoste · hym asperly folows Right to þe burgh of batran · & byggyd þar þys tentes, And makez hym glad with þys geng · & to þys goddez offers.

þe Cyte þan he assaylyyd · & sesyd it vppon þe morne,
With all þe burghes þar aboute · & buskett þar þys sete.\(^3\) þar fand tresour\(^4\) vntalde · & þe trew spouse

O[f] sir Dary, both þys dame · & þys dere chelder.

Now doys hym on from Darius · a darworth prince, Kayres hym to alexander · & adours hym lowe, 2680 "I haue erdyd with your ennite · sir emperour," he sayld, "As sugett seruyd þat syre · mony sere wynter;
And all my travell I tynt · for tuke I no gudez.
Bot wald now your worthynes · to wende with my-
seluen,
And ten thouusand vs take · of tulkez enarmed,
I shall you hete hym in your hand · to haue at your wille Sir Dary, witþ þe most dele · of þys derfe Erles."
"Na, leyfe, lett be," qued þe lord · "þar leuyn þe no lede,
þat þou be willy in þi witte · to werre þine awne, 2689 Na tell þou me not þat tale · I trowe noght þi wordez."

By þis sir Dary fro þys dukez · devyse[d] hath a pistyH:
The kyng of kyngez he hym eald · & clere god both, 2692 þus, vnderstandyng I, was þe style · & styght in þar-after:
"þour satrapers, your soueraynte · with seruise obeysshying;

\(\text{MS. maynte.}\)
\(\text{So in MS.}\)
\(\text{MS. fete.}\)
\(\text{MS. tresour.}\)
DARIUS WRITES TO ALEXANDER,

Sire, we have wayued to 3ow writtris · 3it write we þe same,

How þis maistir of Messedone · has onoure marchis entríd, 2696

Brynd vp oure biggingis · bretted oure knihtis,
And we ouire-sett be to sare · to suftire any langire.

For-þi your dignite bydene · we drerily be-seke,
A-gayns þe force of oure faa · vs forthire a quile.” 2700

Quen he had red aþ þe rawis · for rancour he swellis,
And out on-anec to Alexander · aþ þus he writis.

“I, Dary, with þe dignite · þe diadem of Persee,
Of aþ þe kyngis þe kyng · þat coroned was euir, 2704
To þe, my servand, I say · as me was sent late,

How þi lawnes & þi lillikaye · þou lickyns to my hijt.
Bot parde, þi prouidine · impossible it semes,
A heuy As to be houvyn · vp to þe sternes, 2708
A thing threyny is & thike · & þarnes þe wyngis,
And fautis þe fethirhames · & þe fliht-loomes.

For-þi þi mynd neuir þe mare · lat mounte in-to pride
For chance of na chenaulry · þat þou a-chened hase. 2712

For vertu ne no victori · ne vant noght þi-selde;
He þat enhansi1 him to heþe · þe heldire he declynes.
I haue herd of þi hendlaike · of herandis & of outhire,
Of þi noblay now o newe time · a-nentes my modir.

Bothe to my wyfe & to my barnes · quat bonte þou shewis, 2717
Quat curtassy & kyndlaike · I ken alto-gedire.

Bot surely aþ þe seson · þat þou þain so pleses,
þou fangis me neuir to þi frynd · fyne quen þe likis.
And if þou wirke þain all þe wa · & wrak at þou may,
þe mare vnfryndschip þorse · fall sall þe neuir;

For-þi to put þam to pyne · I pray þe noȝt wande, 2723
For myñ angire on þine arrogance · saht at þe last kinðiH.”

1 MS. ens enhansis · with ens expuncted.
Sir, we haue send to you writtes 3itt writte we þe same,
How þis maister oute of massidoyne  our marches hath enteryd,
Brynt vp our biggenges  bryttynd our kneghtez,
And we ouersett be so sore  to suffre ony lenger.
For whi your dignite bedene  we derely besekyn,
Ayayne þe force of our foes  vs furthers a while.
When he had rekkend all þe rawes  for rankowr he swellez,
And oute anone to A[lexander]  aH þus he writtez
Of aH kyngez kyng  þat Crouned was euer,
To þe, my servand, I say  als me was sent late,
How þou1 lownys in þi lityllake  þou likens to my hert.
Bot þarde, þi prouydens2  inpossible it semys,
A hevy asse to heff  on hye to þe sternes,
A thynge þat thryffyn is and thyke  & þarnes3 wengez,
And fawtes bath þe fethirhames  & þe flyght-lomes.
Forþi mynd neuer þe more  to mounte þe to pryde
For chaunce of no chevallry  þat þou chefyd hase.
For vertew ne victory  avaunte noght þi selfe;
He þat enhaunses hym to hygh  þe lawer he declines.
I hane herd þit of þi hyndlake  at harhalde & at ofer,
O[f] þi noblay nowe anew  ' anence my awyn modre.
Both to my bird & my barnes  qwat bounste þou schewys,
What curtasy & hyndlake  I ken aH-to-geder.
Bot surly all þe seson  þou þaim so ples,
þou fonnges me neuer to þi frend  fyne if þou likez.
þe more frendship þarfore  fall shall þe neuer;
Forþi þou þaim to pyne  I pray þe nogh[t] wonnd,
For my angre on þi arrogaunce  sall at þe last kyndyH;
þarfor do þou þi best  god forbyd þou4 spare."
Quen he had lokid ouir þe lines · he lages at his wordis, And ditis agayn to ser Dary · þis dete þat foloyes :

"I, Alexander, þe eldest · & all myne ane
Of kyng Ph[ilip] & his fere · þat frely lady, Honourd Olimpades · þat anely me fosterd,
To þe kyng of Persy · þis prologe I write:
Sire, vanite & vayne-glori · & vices of pride
Þa ere þe gaudis, as I gesse · þat all gods hatis,
And ilka deedly douth · þai drisfe þan to puneschi, þat has driȝten of vndedlynes · draȝen þanm to name.
Bis similitude to þi-selfe · I say all-to-gedire,
þat a-suris so in þi surquity · & sesis neuire-mare
To bost ne to blasfeme · blyn will þou nouthire.
Bot for þi gold & þi gudis · a god þou þe makis, þou vp-braydis me for þe beute · þat I þi blod schewid, As to þi modire I mene · & to þi mery childir,
þare mas þou þe to malicole · & meenes for litilH.
I wrozt it nopire for þi will · ne for þi wale thorpe. If I kid þanm curtassy · it come fra my-selfe, Haly of oure awen hert · & of oure hynd thewis; Ne we prid vs for na prouwis · predestayned we ere,
Oure gods gayn vs þare-to · þat gretly þou spises.
Latt now þis lettre be þe last · & loke to þi-selfe, For sekire & on my surement · I sekeAgayn."
Bis brefe he bedis þanm to bere · þat brozt him þe topire, And takis þanm of his tresoure · & twynnes with þanm faire.
Quen þai to Persy ware past · a pistill he enfourmes, Wrate a writt of his will · so sendis to his princes,
His seruandis & his seneschalls · out of sere rewmes, And þus comandis he þanm clene · þe kyng his stile.
"I, Alexander, þat as aire · avauunceCd is in grece,
þe soñ of Ph[ilip] þe fers · as I first talȝ, And als of Olimpades · myne honourabyl modire,
Dublin.]  HE ALSO WRITES TO HIS OWN PRINCES.  161

When he lukyd oner þe lynes · he smyllys at hys wordes,
And dytes ayayn to sir Dary · þe deteyþ þat folows:

"I, A[lexander], þe eldest · & aH my one
Of kynge philip & hys fere · þat freliç lady,
Honord Olympades · þat only me fosterd,
To þe kynge owte of persye · þis prolong I writte:
Sir, vanye & vaneglyry · & vicys of pride
þes er þe gawdes, I ges · þat þees godes hatez,
And iche dedly do · þai dreffe þaim to ponysh,
þat hase dryghten of vndedlyncs · drawyn þaim onone.
þis similitude of þi-self · I say ah-to-geder,
þat assurys so þi surquidyry · & seses neuer more
To bost & to blasfleme1 · blyn wyll þou nowper.
Bot for þi gold & þi gudez · a god þou þe makys,
þou vpbardez2 me for þe bewte · þat I þi blude schewyd,
As to þi moder I mene · & to þi mery childer,
þou makys þe to malycole · & menys þe for lityH.
I wroght it nowder for þi wille · ne for þi wale thoght!
Yff I kyd þaim ony curtasy · it Come of my-selue,
Holy of owr awne hert · & of our hend thewys;
Na we pride vs for no prowez · predestinate vs here,
Our godes gyffyn vs þar-to · þat grettly þou dispysys.
Latt nowe þis letter be lastv · & luke to þi-seluen,
For sekerly withoute suremente · I seeche þe agayns." 2748
þis brefe he biddes þaim bere · þat broght hym þe toper,
Takys þam of hys tresour · & twynnys with þaim faire.

When þai to persye was pastv · a pistyll he enformes,
Wrote a writte of hys wille · & wafed to hys Prinçe,
Hys servaundes & hys senescals · oute of sere landes,
And þus Comandes he þaim clene · þe kynge in hys style.
"I, A[lexander], þat as heyr · avaunsyd am in greece,
þe son of philipp þe fers · as I first told,
And also of Olympades · my honorable lady,

1 Read blasfeme.  2 Read vplradez.

ALEXANDER.
ALEXANDER SENDS FOR SKINS AND FURS. [Ashmole.]

to his princes, peers, earls, knights, and lords.

`Bus send I to my satraparis · my princes & my dukes,
My pers out of 1 siphagoyne · salutis & grace,
Of pe seie of Surry · my seggis & myn ehrs, 2760
My kniȝtis out of Capados · & all myi kid lordsis,
pe ledis out of Landace · & all pe landis out-by.
I comand 3ow oñ pe clere faithe · pat ze my croune aze,
bat beluye to Alysaundire · bat is myn awen cite, 2764
bat ilkane of 3ow send be your-selfe · of sincere slayñ bestis,
Of fresci & of fyne wroȝt · tellis a thousand,
Sum grayne to be nepire gloues · graythid to my kniȝtis,
Sum purel[ ] belloure depurid · to put in oure wedis, 2768
Lat kest þam apoñ camels · þat in þat kith lengis,
And aires with þam to Eufraten · þis erand haues in
mynd'."

[Fol. 48.]

Jan was a man, as me mynes · in þe morn-e-wile,
Was of ser Daris a duke · þe derfe Emperoure, 2772

Nostanda, a duke of Darius, writes.

An þat Nostanda was named · & a noble prince,
þat certifed his soucrane · þir saþes in a pistīh:
` "Sire Dari, duke of ilk a douth · & driȝten þi-sel斐,
þe grete glorius god · graythid in þi2 trone, 2776
Nostanday, to 3our nobilnes · þat ay my nek bowis,
With seruage to 3our senurie · þy-selfe I comand.
It semed noþ 3oure servand · sire, vndistreynd
Vn-to 3our mekkil maieste · þis mater to write, 2780
Bot I am depely distresid · þis dede for to wirke,
And made þis myscbeffe to myñ · malegrefe my chekis.
For wete it wele 3our worthines · þat of our wale3 princes
Two of þe tethiest cre tint · & termynk of lyue, 2784
þat lost was now þe last day · a litiH fra Tygre,
In batai apon bent filk · in-bland with þe grekis,
þare was I gird to þe gronek · & greuously woundid,
Vnethe it cheuyd me þat chance4 · to chape to þe fliȝt5;
And opire many of oure men · miȝtful kniȝtis, 2789

1 MS. oft. 2 'þi' blotted in MS. 3 faes crossed through. 4 MS. can chance; can struck out. 5 MS. filȝt.
Jpus send I to my satrapars · salutez of grace,
My peres oute of prynphagoyne · my princez & my dukez,
Of þe seneour of surry · my seggez & my erlez,
My knytes oute of Capadoce · & all my kyd Lordez,
The ledes oute of Landace · & all þe Landes vmbe.
I command you on þe Clere fayth · þat þe my crowne awe,
þat als belyfe to alexander · vtto my awne Cyte,
Ilk one send be þaim-self · of sere slayn bestes,
Off fresh & of fyne slayn · fellys a thousand,
Some grayne to be grathyd · to my bernez bylfe,
Some puryd pelour & depuryd · to put in our wedes,
And cast þai vppon camels · þat in þat kyth lenges,
And karys with þai to eufraten · þis erand hau in mynd."

Jp[n] was a man, as me of menys · in þe morne-while,
Was of sir Daryus a duke · þe derf emperoure,
One þat Nostandy was namyd · a noble Prince,
þat certyfied hys souemite fezes sawez in a pistill:

"Syre 1 Dary, duke of iche douth 2 · drightyn þi-seluen, Epistola.
The grete glorius god · grathyd in þi trone,
Nostandy, to your nobelnes · & ay my neke bowe,
With seruage to your senyoury · my-seluen I Comaund.
It semyd not your seruand · [syre], vndistreynd
Vnto your mekyll mageste · þees materys to writte,
Bot I am depely distryxvyd · þis dede for to wirke,
And made þis mishceff to mene · mawgre 3 my chekez.
For wete it wele þour worthynes · þat of our wale princez
Two of þe tithiest er tynt · & termyd of lyfe,
þat lost wer nowe þe last day · a lityll fro tygre,
In batell on bent feld · in-bland with þe grekez.
þar was I girde to þe ground · & greuously woundit,
Vnnethe me chefyd in þat chauncye · to chape to þe flyght;
And oper mony of owr men · mightfull knyghtes.

1 The e is above the line in MS.
2 MS. Syre duke of a Dary iche douth; with a above the line.
3 MS. mawgre.

M 2
And erlis of all your empire, enterely deuydik,
3oure lore & your legaunce, lethirly forsaken,
Aires paim to ser Alexander & on-ane yeldis. 2792
And he paim faire vndirfange, enfeffid paim belyue,
In palais, in provunce, in principall regnes.”

Porus, king of India, to Darius. 2795
I am ready to serve you. Hut I am now sick.
I shall soon recover,
and will then help you.”

Rodogars, mother of Darius, writes.

I am sorry for you.

But I am now sick.

To he & to help your hest, quen I my hele lastis.
Bot now a langour me lettis, pat I last hauie,
Slike a seknes for-sothe, is oon my-selfe halden, 2808
Bot I ne may streyne me ne stere, for stondis so hard,
Bot lyse in langwysches & lokis, queñ my lyfe endis.
And as warysche I my warke, pat I am in wondeñ,
As me is wa for þi wo3e & þi wrange bathe, 2812
I may noþt ryde 3ow to reschow, my reuthe is þe mare.
Bot I sall leue & be lechid, for-þi be li3t-hertid;
And I be couird of my coth, care for na grekus, 2815
Amay þe for na Messedoynes, ne men vndire heuen;
For I sall hele aH in hast, & hale to 3oure kythis
With ten legions at þe last, & aH of lele kny3tis.”
Be þis Rodogars þe riche, þat renewid lady,
þe dere dame of Dari, of þis dede heris, 2820
Þat hire awen child, with Alexander, amed eft to f3t,
And sorowis seleuthly sare, & sendis him a pistill;

1 MS. emperire.
2 MS. saken forsaken; with saken struck out.
3 In the margin.
4 MS. lefe, corrected to lyfe.
Dublin.

LETTER TO DARIUS FROM HIS MOTHER. 165

And erls of our empire enterely distroed,
\[hat\] oper your legeance lethirly forsakyn,
Karyn \[hat\] aim to sir A[lexander] \& onone zelden. 2792
And he \[hat\] aim fair vnderfongez \& feffys \[hat\] aim in Landes,
In palacys, in prouynce \& principal regnes."

Then to Nostady on next notez he a letter,
\[hat\] he suld semble hym a sowme \& sett \[hat\] aim agayns.
A-no\[hat\]er pistell lete he passe to porrus of Inde, 2797
To Come \& help with his heer \& he hym \[hat\] bus aanswers:

"I, Porras, \[hat\] possesseyd am \&e partyes of Inde,
And am \[hat\] crowne by kend clene of all \[hat\] yles, 2800
Sir Dary, with \[pi\] diademe dressyd in \[pi\] trone,
To \[hat\] with salutes I send \[hat\] sealle of my Armez.
You pray vnto my person my power to assemble,
And you enforce with my folke your foes to withstand;
I am bowne at \[pi\] bode \& buxme was euer, 2805
To hye \& to helpe at your hest whilsts my hele Lastes.
Bott nowe a langor me let tes \[hat\] I laught haue,

\[hat\] on I may stren me ne stirre for stoundes \[hat\] I haue,
Bott lyse \& luk es lang when my lyfe endes.
And as euer I warysh of werk \[hat\] I am wound it in,
As me es wo for \[pi\] wogh \& \[pi\] wrange both, 2812
I may not ryde you to resc ew \[pi\] reuth is \[pi\] more.
Bott I shall lefe \& be lightyd parfore be \[pi\] light;
And be I couered of my cothe kare for no grekys,
Remef ye for no massydon s man vppon erth; 2816
For I sall hele all in hast \& hye to your kythez
With teu legions at \[pi\] lest \& all of lele knyghtes."
Be \[hat\] Rodogors \[pi\] ryche \[pi\] reuerent Lady,
The dere dame of Dary of \[pi\] dide herys, 2820
\[hat\] hir Awne Childe with A[lexander] \& etlyd 3itte to fight,
And sorows selkouthly sore \& sendes hym a pistyH;
Darius is advised to surrender. [Ashmole.]

"To king Darius, my son, greeting.

To kyng1 dary2 pe derfe · pe derrest of my childire,
Rodogoras pe riche quene · · his rauth sco him writis:
Bald baratour on bent · borne of my bosom, 2825
Here send I pe, my swete · salutis & ioy.

Though thou gliouldst gather all men against Alexander, it were in vain.

Submit to him.

It will be better to do so."

Wete pou wele it is nozt worth the · ware pe be tyme;
For had pou gedird all pe gomes · I gesse, of pe went,
3it to with-stand him a stonde · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ····
Darius Laments His Loss of Glory.

"To kyng Dary þe derf · þe derrest of hir childer,
Rodogors þe riche whene" · þus rathe scho hym writte:
"Bald baratour on bent · berne of my-selueñ,
Here send I þe, my swete · salutes of Ioy.
Þou hase hefyd vpp þi hoge hoste · as I haue late herð,
Sammyd all þi sougeours · & semblyd þi peple,
And ettylys þe sir Alexander · ofte to assayle.
Bott wete þou wele it is not worth · & were ye be tyme;
For hed þou gedderyd all þe gomez · I gesse, in þe werld,
To withstand hym a stoure · þi streth wer to lityH. 2832
For goddes prouydence a-pert · ay prestly hym helpys,
Saffys & socours hym-self · & sustayns hym euer,
For þi hoo with þi hatness · & þi vn-hemnyd wittes,
Avale of þi vanyte · & of þi vayn pride,
Obey ye to þis baratour · þe best I can rede;
Magnyfye hym with þi mouth · & mekyn þi hert, For ony hatell vnder heuen · for power þai haue may,
More sekir þai wer to forsake · & sewe ony forper; 2840

In pease & in pacience · posede þat he myght;
þen be exclud oute of hys erth · & neuer in ease dwelH." 2842 *
Sir Dary for þoo dyez · was deply diseassyd;
When he þoo rawez had rede · rewfully he wepys,
Hys alders & hys auncesters · als he remenbrys; 2844
Thoght how þat paim depristyd · & here a passe endes.

Duodecimus¹ Passus A[lexandri.]

Fast kayrez hym on sir A[lexander] · with hys athell princez,
To þe cyte-ward of susys · hym-self he aproched.
þar as sir Dary in dwellyd · with hys derfe hostes, 2848
So negh he Come þe clyffe · he kend ouer þe cyte.
With þat he Commandes hys knytes · to cutte downe be-lyffe

¹ MS. Vndecimus.
of trees, and fasten them to their horses.

The Persians are astonished.

Bowis of buskis & of braunches · of bolis & of lindes, And bynde to paire hors feete · of bolis of herbis, 2852 Bath to Meeris & to mulis · & all maner of bestis. 

As all þe ground & þe greunes · had glad þaim agayns. So nege þe cite he soȝt · & sett vp his tentis, þat thre days to þat thede · him tharse & na mare. Said: "let ane dryue to⁠ Dary · & bede him dryffe sone, Or put him to my powere · & plede we na langire," þe same niȝt in his slepe · him sodalynly a-porid 2862 Amoīn, his awen god · in aung[e]ls wyse, In a mery maunth · of mervailous hewis, Meunand as a Messedone² · in Marcure fourme; 2865 Said: "vn-to Susys my soīn · na sandisman þou send, Bot fange my fygour to þe fast · & fand furth þi-selfe, Cleth þe with my conyschaunce · & for na care drede, I hete þe haly my help · na harme saft þou suffire." þan slade he sligly a-way · & he fra slepe ryse, A breme blasand blis · in his brist ryysys. 2871 He knew his kniȝtis þat cas · & þai him elene rede, þat ho³ suld graythe him to ga³ · as him his god chargis, þan callis to him þis conquierour · one of his kid prince[s], Emynelaus, þat his erlis · & his ost³ ledes, 2875 Hend & hardy of his hand · a huge man of strentche, And þare-to lede lelist to his lord · leuand of lyue. He bad him boun ðim belyue · & on a blonk worth, Anopire foole with him fange · & founde with himselfe. Strad vp him-selfe on a stede · in starand wedis, 2880 And on a cursoure þe kniȝt · with⁴ a collt foloȝes. To þe grete flode of Grantōn · to-gedire þai ride, þai fand it forsen þaim be-fore · a fote-thike yse. 2883

¹ MS. & to; with & subpuncted. ² MS. Messedono. ³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. on with; on being struck through.
ALEXANDER RIDES TO DARIUS' CAMP.

160

bowes & bobbez & braunches • of balesse & of lyndez,
And bynd vnto pair blonnkez fete • of buskez & erbes,
Both to merys & to mulez • & all maner of bestes.
The peple oute of persye • met suche a pake sagheyn, 2854
Byheld on high to ke hyllez • & hetterly wer stourbed;
pai wer son wonderrytt of met werke • met witterly pam
seymyd
As aH pe ground & pe gravez • had gane paI ayayns.
So negh pe Cyte he aIame soght • & sett vp hys tentes,
met thre days to met thede • he tharnyd & no more. 2859
Sayd: "latt on dryfe to sir Dary • latt drysse hym to feght,
Or put hym to my power • & plete we no lenger."
met same nyght in hys slepe • to hym sodanly aperyd 2862
Amoyn, hys awne god • in angels wyse,
In A mery mantyll • of mervalous hewys,
Menand as a massydoî • in mercurius forme;
And sayd: "vnto Susys • no Sondesman paI wafe, 2866
Bott fonge pi figour to pe fast • & fonde furth pi-seluen,
Cleth pe with my Conysaunce • & for no care dreb,
I hete pe holy my help • no harme sall paI hynte."
met[n] slode he slightly away • when he fra slepe rysys,
A breme blasand blysse • in hys hert kyndels. 2871
Be-knewe hys knyghtes of hys case • & pai hym elene redyn,
met he shuld grath hym to go • as hys god chargyd.
Ben callys to hym pe conquerour • one of hys kydy princyz,
Emenylaus, met hys Erlez • & hys hoste ledes, 2875
Hende & hardy of hys hand • & hoge man of strenth,
And parto lelyst to hys lord • of aH ledes oute.
He bad hym bowne hym belyfe • & on a blonke worth,
Anoper foIe with hym fange • & found with hym-selfe. 2879
Strode hym-self vp on a stede • in a starand wede,
And on a cou[r]sour pe knyght • with a colt folowd.
To pe grete flode of gratun • to-geder pai ryddyn, 2882
And fyndyn it frosyn paiI byfore • a fute-thyke ysyd.
Alexander crosses it alone.

[Fol. 50.]

He bids his friend wait for him.

This river always froze at night, even in summer, and melted at morn, and then could not be crossed.

The Persians wonder.

Darius asks who he is, and thinks it must be Alexander himself, but is he streme of Strama: with many steds cepid, and it be pure propure name in percyne tonge.  

 País Alexander belyue: his wedes he changis, 2886 his renke with his Ronsees he ridis ouire & leuys.  

"A! lat me lend with 3ow, lord" · pé lede1 him besekis, "For drede pat angire or a-ventour · or any slike faH." "Nay, houe you here," quod pé kyng · "vn-to my home-come. 2890  

He pat I saw in my slepe · saH be my sekire helpe."  

With pat he braides on pé blonke · & broches him in pé syd, Bowis him to-ward pe burze · as briHt as ane aungeH.  

If pis reuere at I first rede · be rewele of his kynde, As wele in sesoH of Somere · as in pé sad wintre, 2895 And pat is neuer bot on ni3tis · so naytely it fresys, TIlH any powere to pas · or preke on with stedis.  

3it has pé flouifi, as I fynd · · a forelange obrede, 2898 And euire-ike mornynge it meltis · for mi3t of pé soH; With slike a reryd pan it rynnes2 · pe romance it witnes, pat qua so take it in pat tyme · tint ware for euire.  

Be pis enproched him oure prince · vn-to pé proude cite, Band his blonke at a barrere · with-out pé burze 3atís.  

Pe Persyns of his passag: was passyngly wondird, 2904 And gesses him to be gode · for glori of his wedis.  

"Quat dones man ert you?" quod Dary · & drafe him agayne.  

"Sire Alexander," quod pis athiH · "has all yous me sent, Bedis buske pé to batch · quat bade makis you here? Outhire 3are pé zapely par-to · or tIlH his 3okke bowe." "Qwepire pu be he?" quod pé hathiH · "so hately you spekis, 2910  

You melis no3t as a minister · a messangere bowis; You carpis enyn as a3 kyng · pat closid ware in pride. Bot I am dred neuire a dele · of all pi bald sa3es. 2913

1 MS. bede. 2 MS. renes, corrected to rynnes. 3 In the margin.
Thys is þe streme of Struma • with mony stedes clepyd,
And þit pure propre name • in persyens tounge.

Then Alexander als belyfe • hys ayyt chaungez, 2886
Thys renke with hys rounsey • he rydes ouer & lefys.
“Na! latt me lend with þe, lord” • þe lede hym bysekys,
“Lest anger or aventur • or ony suche falle.”
“Nay hofe þou here,” quod þe athyll • “vnto my agayn-
Come;” 2890
He þat I seght in my slepe • shall me sekir helpe.”
With þat he brades on hys blonnke • & brochez hym in þe sydes,
Bowys hym on toward þe burgh • als bright as an angeH.
Thys reuer þat I first rede of • be rewle of hys kynde,
Als wele in seasun of somer • as in þe sad wynter, 2895
And þat is neuer bote of nyghtys • so nataly it fresys,
To ony power on to passe • or preke with a stede.
þit hase þe flode, as I fynd • a furelenth of brede, 2898
And euerilke mornyng it meltes • for myght of þe soñ;
With suche a rerde þen it rynnys • þe Romayns it wittnes,
þat who tuke it in þat tyme • war termyd for euer. 2901
Be þis aprochyd hym þe Prince • vnto þe prouude Cite,
band hys blonnke at a barre • withoute þe brode ȝatez.
The persyens of hys passage • wer passandly wounderyd,
And gessyn hym all to be god • for glory of hys gere.
“What domesman art þou?” quod Dary • & drofe hym ayayns. 2906

“Sir Alexander,” quod þis athell • “hase all þus me send,
Byldes þe to batell buske • what bode mase þou here?
Ouder þare þe zapel þarto • or to his zokke bowe.”
“Wheder þou be he?” þe hathell sayd, • “so hetterly þou
spekez, 2910
þou melles noght as a messenger • a mynystyr bowez;
þou Carpys likar to A kyng • þat Closyd wer in pride.
Bot I am dred neuer a dele • of all þi derfe sawez, 2913
Bot for his souerayne sake, that sent him beside,
3it sall thou sit with my selfe, & soupe or thou wynde." He rast him pan be he arme, & reverence1 him makis, And to his palais a-pert, with princes him ledis, bare aires him in ser Alexander, & all his he thinkis, "his ilke bar-bryn berne, grete beute me schewys, 2019 but here his hyndly be he hand, ledis to his Innes; his hame with help of my god, I haue saH he[r]-
eftir."
\[3itt for \pi souerand sake \cdot pat send \pius hyder, \quad 2914
\]
\[\text{you shall sitt with my-self \cdot & soupe or \you wende.}''
\]
He raght hym by \pi right harme \cdot & reuerens hym makys,
And to hys palays full pert \cdot with princez hym ledes,
\[\text{par} \quad \text{hayres hym on Sir A[lexander]} \cdot & \text{all \pius he thynkez,} \quad 2919
\]
"\pius ilke barberen berne \cdot grete bewte me scheweze, \quad 2919
\]
\[\text{pat here \pius hyndly be hand \cdot hase lede me to Iunes;} \quad 2920
\]
Thys home \footnote{1 MS. holme; \textit{but marked for correction.}} with helpe of my goddez \cdot I hafe sall her-
\[\text{after.}''
\]
So sylez forth \textit{with \piis Sire} \cdot into a somer-halle, \quad 2922
Thar sesund was a super \cdot \pi sotellest vnder heuen.
Sir Darius drawys to \pi deyse \cdot & \textit{oper} dere princez,
Settes \piis sire \textit{with hym-selfe \cdot lete serue \paim to-geder.}
\[\text{pat belde was all of brynt gold \cdot as \pi buke tellys,} \quad 2926
\]
With both \pie burdez \& \pie benche \cdot betyn of \pi same.
The vessell to vyse on \cdot veraly of \pi same,
And all \pi sale of a sute \cdot sett full of Stanes.
The peple oute of persey \cdot apon \pi prince waytyn, \quad 2930
\[\text{\pi lityllayke of hys lyth \cdot lothly \pai spysyn;} \quad 2930
\]
Bot \pie wysdome \& \pie worthines \cdot of hys wale thewe3
\[\text{\textit{pat} in \textit{pat} cors was closyd \cdot knew \pai full lytyH;} \quad 2934
\]
Botlers full besely \cdot broght vp \pi wynez,
In grete goblettes of gold \cdot grathyd fulle of gemmys;
And A[lexander] als belyse \cdot as he hed onys drunkyn, \quad [Fol. 34 b.]
\[\text{With \textit{pat} he clyght vp a cupe \cdot & cromys in hys bosom.} \quad 2938
\]
Anopera boll was hym broght \cdot & both he devoyyed,\footnote{2 MS. dovoyyed.}
And \piitt he throwe to \pi thryde \cdot & thristyn \textit{par-after.}
Sone as \pie clyentyez it knew \textit{\pait of \pe cope serued,}
\[\text{\pai knele downe before \pi kyng \cdot & hym \pae case taluyyn.} \quad 2942
\]
\[\text{\hen hase sir Dary disdayne \cdot & darfly he lukes,} \quad 2942
\]
Rerys hym vpp \& remevys \cdot in hys sete riche,
"What farys with," \textit{quod} he, "frende? \cdot a fonne \you be-
\[\text{semys;}
\]
Whi woydes \you my veseall? \cdot it is a vyle schame."
\footnote{1 The h is above the line in MS.}
ANEPO RECOGNISES ALEXANDER. [Ashmole.

Alexander says it is the custom of Macedonia to do so.

"Sire, it is pe custum," quod pe kniȝt. "in oure kyngis fest,

pat, be it ane, be it opire: pat pai of drinke,

pe gestis sal[e] haue pe gobl[ettis] & pai[m] gud pinke,

To wild & wende with a-way & wirke quart pai[m] likes;

Bot sen pis vse is here vn-honourable: here I pai[m] leue;"

Braidis pai[m] furth withouten bade: pe butlers pai[m] yeldis.

Some of them praise Alexander.

"Now sothely," quod pa[n] ilk a segge: softly to-gedire,

"pis maner at he melis of: is menskefuH & noble."

Jan was par[e] ane proud[e] pere: a prince at pe table,

Anepo, [Ful.] pat o[n] Alexander: aH-way be-haldis,

Jan mynes him anes in Messedone: he had pe man sene,

Quen he was sent to his syr[e]: to feche fa[i]re trouage.

His vertuse & his vysage: his voise he remenbris,

His fourme & his fetoure: his figure a-vysis,

He studis & he stuy[n]es: he stemes with-in,

"Is pis noȝt Philip son: pe firs: pe fedare of greece?"

With pat he sleȝly vp soȝt: & his sete lenys,

Dro[se] him euyn to ser Dary: par[e] he on dese bydis,

Said, "surely, ser, pis sandisman: pat sittis ȝow be-forne

Is Alexander him awen self: or aH myȝn ame faillis."

Sone pis gouernour of greece: is of pis gaude ware,

He torkans with & vudire-tuke: he touched of him-selfe,

Herd a nyngkiling of his name: & naytis him to ryse,

Buskis him vp at a braide: & fra pe burde rysys.

He tas a torche fia a talk[e]: pat by pe table standis,

Felly fangis it in: his fist: & to his fole wyndis,

Fyndis him faire him before: par[e] he him feste hade,

Ræt him radly pe reyne: & on his rige worthis.

With pat he brochis his blonke: pat pe blode fames,

Sparis out spacyly: as sparke out of gledes.

1 MS. fetuora.

2 MS. 1 in; the 1 being an imperfect h, due to his following.
ALEXANDER MAKES HIS ESCAPE.

"Sir, it is our costome," quod pe knyt. "In our kyngez fest,

2946

Pat, be it one, be it oyer. Pat pai of drynkyn,
The gestes sall haue pe goblettez & pai gude thynke,
To wyld & wynd away & werke what pai likez;

2949

Bot sen pe vse is here vn-honorable. Here I pai lefe;"

Brades pai forth with-owtyn bode. Pe butler pai yeldes.

"Nowe, sir," quod euerilke segge. Softly to oyer,

"Pis maner pat he mellys of. Is menskefull & noble."

Then was par one, a proude. Prince at pe tabyll,

2954 Anepo, pat on Alexander. Alway byholdes,

Pen menys onys in massydoñ. He had pe man knawyñ,

When he was sent be hys sire. To sese pai trauge.
Hys vertuez & hys visage. Hys voyce he remenbris,

2958 Hys forme & hys facioñ. Hys fygure he visys,
He stodes & he staddes with. & stempmys hym within,

"Es noght pís philyp son. Pe fers. Fennder of grece?"

With pat he shyllghly vp slayde. & hys sete left,

2962 Droght hym euen to sir Dary. Par he on deyse bydes,

"Par surely sir. Pís sondesman. Pat sittes yow aforne
Is A[lexander] hymself. Or all my ame falys."

Sone as pís gouernour of grece. Apon pís gauð wafes,

He torkys with. & vndertuke. It tochyd of hym-self,

2967 Harde a nyckyn of hys name. & natys hym to ryse,
Buskys hym vp at brade. & fro pe borde voydes.

He takys a torche fro a tulke. Pat be pe burde standes,
Felly fange it in hys fyst. & to hys fole wendes,

2971 Fyndes hym faire hym bfore. Par as he hym fest had,
Raght hym radly. Pe reyne. & on hys rigge ascendes.

With pat he brochez hys blonnke. Pat pe blode folowys,
Sparrys oute sarply. As sparke doys on gledes.

1 MS. founder, altered to fennder.
2 MS. gauyd.
3 Sic; for sparcly.
4 MS. &.
and rides away. Be þe liȝt at he led · laches he þe way, 2976
And sandis fast to þe liȝt · with a fers wilh.
þe pepil of þe palais · quen þai his passe saȝe,
Rusches vp in a res · rynnes in-to chambres,
Sum arians þain in ringis · & sum in row brenys,
\[Fol. 51 b.\]
With hard hattis on þaire hedis · hied to þaire horsis,
Prekis efir þe prince · prestly enarmed.1
Night comes. Bot now was niȝt oþ þain neȝed · þat noyd þain sare.
Many lose their way. Sone ware þai willid frā þe way · þe wod was so thiȝe,
Alexander escapes. Sum oþ buȝes & oþ brenys · blemysched þe face, 2985
Darius mourns at home. Sum ware dreuyn doun in dikis · sum in depe myrys;
There was an image of Xerxes, Bot Alexander at myȝn ame · þaire saȝe is a-schapid,
which suddenly fell to pieces. Ay trottis him to þe trod-gate · as him þe torche wyssis.
This is a bad omen. Sire Dary as a drery maȝ · duellis2 at hame, 2989
And Alexander all þat quile · aspery rydys
To þe grete flode of Grantor · & it oþ a glace fyndys.
Or he was soȝt to þe side · þit sondiȝd þe qweryns, 3003
His hors it hunyshist for euir · & he with hard
schapid,
He returns safely. þaȝ aires he with Emynelows · euen to his princes,
And derly oþ þe topȝr day · a douth he assembles,

1 MS. enr enarmed; with enr struck through.
2 The e above the line. 3 MS. ȝ welde. 4 In the margin.
By þe light þat he hed · lachys on hys way,
And fonndez fast to flyght · with a fers wille.
The peple of þe palays · when þai hym passe sigh, 2978
þai russhyyn vp in a reys · rynnyn into chaumbres,
Some arays þaim in rynggez · some in rawe brenys,
Some in stalwart stuffe · & some in stele plates 2980
With hard hattes on þair hebedz · hyen to þair blonnkez,
Prïkkyn after þe prince · prestly ennamed. 2982
Bot þen was nyght on þaim negh · þat noyed þaim sore.
Some wer þai welt fro þaire way · þe wod was so thykke,
Some of bowez & of breres · blemyst þe face,
Some wer drefyn into dykez · some depe mires; 2986
Bot A[lexander] at my ayme · þar augerly eschapys,
And ay trotes on þe troyde-gate · als hym þe torche vysys.

Sir Dary as a drery man · dwelland in hys trone,
With princez in hys palays · aH pensey he sittes, 2990
The baldnes of þis baratour · he belyfe remenbris,
þat scapett so some schatheles · fro all hys schatell dukez.
þen was ane ymage within · as I am enformed,
Off serexies þat some-while · þe Cyte hed to weld, 2994
Forgyd all of fyne gold · & feteld in hys sete,¹
And vnder þat souerent segge · y-sett war þair lawez.
And sodanly þat symylacre · as says me þe text’,
AH to-paschys into peces · & into powder dryfes. 2998
þen was þe wale kyng woo · & wepand he sayd :
“þis betokyns trublyng* of my teld · & tene to my [Fol. 33 b.]
realme.”
And A[lexander] þe while · asperly rydes
To þe grete flude of grantum · & it as glas fyndes. 3002
And be he soght to þe syde · jitt sounderd þe qwernes,
Hys hors it honyshyd for euer · & he with hard
schapyd.
þen kayres he with Emenylaus · even to hys princez,
And derfly of þat oper day · of doghty he assembluz,

¹ MS. fete.

ALEXANDER.
Darius has scythe-armed chariots.

He assembles 200,000 men, and encourages them.

Darius and his men come to the river.

His host is innumerable.

He has 10,000 chariots, armed with scythe-blades.

Alexander mounts Bucephalus.

Becis ser Dary was dijt · whith his dere erles, Heuyd vp a huge ost · & hast him to ryde, His ginge · aH his garysons · in glyssynand wedis, Gaes him oũ to grantoũ · & graithes pare his tentis. His stoure was so stalworthē & store · & strange to a-bylde,

He had of men out of mynde · many mayũ hundredth, bate sike a siȝt & a sowme1 · of seggis enarmed
Was neuer sene, I suppose · seni pe sege of troy.

Pe chiftayne had chariotis · chosen for pe nanes,
Ten thousand be tale · tried for pe were.

And pai ware sett apire side · fuH of sythe-bladis,
Kene keruand as kuyfes · & cursers þam drowe.

Pe next day be pe none · new note ryses,
Aithire freke with his folke · in þe fild metis,
And bald bernes on bent · banars vnfaldis,
Put pennons on pollis · payntid of siluũ.

Alexander as belyue · is armed vp clene,
Bounes him to his blonke · þe best vndire heuen,
pat was þe blonk Bucifat · as þe buke tellis,
A foole worth2 fyfty of þe firste · þat in þe flodo
drowned.

He spywanes him out a grete space · fra he[s] peris aH,
Couers him fuH elonely · & closed in his gere.

1 The me above the line.
2 MS. with, altered to worth in the margin.
Twa c m in a thrume · all of trefe knytes,

Cayrez hym vp to a Clyff · & comforthez hys hostez;
“Sall neuer pe persiens pakke · be per to pe grekez,
And þof þai war mo be mony · mayse nott' in hertes; 3010
Full fele fleys may nott felle · bott a few wasspez.”
And all þe Company clene · Comendyd þan hys wittes.

[Tristiumdecimus passus.]

By þis sir Dary was dight · with hys derfe Erlez,
Heyled vp a hoge hoste · & hastyd hym to ryde, 3014
Hys genge & hys garyson · in glasynth wedes,
Gose hym to grantum · & grathez vp hys tente.
Hys stoure was stalwort & sture · & strang to abyde,

He hed of men for to mynd · mony mayne hundredth,
Þat suche a sight & a some · of seggez unarmed
Was neuer [sene], I suppoyse · sen þe seyge of troye. 3020
The Chyftanys hed chariottes · chosyn for þe nonest;
A Ten thouusand be tale · tried for þe were,
And þoo wer sett on ather syde · full of sythe-blades,
Kene keruand as knyffes · & coursours þaim drawys. 3024
The next day be þe none · new note rysys,
Ather freke with hys folke · in þe feld metyn,
And bald bernez on bent · banerys vnfaldyñ,
Puttyn penons on pollez · payntyd with syluer. 3028
Alexander als belyfe · es armyd vp Clene,
Bownez hym on hys bloune þe best vnder heuen,
Þat was þe bald bueyfañ · as þe buke tellez,
A folde worth fyfty of þat · at in þe flude drownyd. 3032

He spedes hym on a grete space · fro hys pers aļh,
Couerys hym full clenly · & closys hym in hys gere.
The Persians are frightened.

The battle begins. Now ere the batails boun, with braggins in trumps, the breme bemen blaste, beres to pe welken. Alexander alpir firste, on paim all he settis,

And aithire ward a waipp wijsly inloynes. 3040 Archars & aH meyn asperlyl fijtis,

There is hard fighting. Bare was Iusting o Ioy Iopons a-tamed;
Siles doun on aithire side selcuth knijtis,

Sum darid, sum dede sum depe wondid. 3044 So feI flijt was of flayns as I fynd wretin, Of arrows & of all quat pat aH pe aire blindid;

Hogere on to be-hald, paim of haile-stanes, And aH pe fild fuH of folke frye mile large. 3048 Als sone as pe soH vp soH pe slayttere begynnys, And so to pe soH-sett slakid pai neuire. Be pat pe barbyrne blode be-gaH to discende, pe proudest of pe Persyus past out of lyu.e. 3052 Sone as ser Dary it deysid & seHs his folke faile,

With pat he bedis paim pe bake & bidis na langir; pjen quen pai fange to fliigt was furth in with eyyn, And mirke out of mesure na man paim a-pered. 3056 For-pi pe chariotis in pe chace choppid paim to deth, pe cartis pat I carpid of with pe kene sythys,
pars feH as fele paim before of fotemen & othir, As risonis in a ranke fild quen riders it spillen. 3060 Sire Dary dryue in pe derke & his douth folows, Gaes him on to grantun vn-to pe grete burne, Fand it frozen him before as feH for pe time,
Past him on with his pers a pake out of nombre. 3064 His folke fellis aH pe flide a forelange o brede,
pe streme fra pe a strande stre4t to pat othire.

The ice gives way, Sone fra him-self was at pe side it sounds behind,

---

1 In the margin. 2 MS. selle selle. 3 MS. oerl. 4 MS. oit. 5 MS. paim. 6 MS. paim. 7 Or risoms, or risoins. 8 MS. spilken.
Dublin.]  

Darius flees over the frozen river.

The power of Persee, when hai pe prince see,  
Was ferly frayd of hys forme: so ferdfull he semyd. 3036

Nowe er pe batels bowne: with braggyng of trompettes,  
The breme beene blast: beryd to pe welkyn.

A[lexander] all-p[ar] first: on paim all settes,  
And ayther ward at a wappe: wigh[t]ly enioynez. 3040

Archers & all men: asperly shotyn,

Jpar was Iustyng of Ioy: Iopons attamyd;

Seghen downe on ather syde: semelych knytes,
Some dasyd: some dede: some depe woundytt. 3044

Nowe er batels bowne with braggyng of trompettes,  
The bremo beeme blast: beryd to J>e welkyn.

Alexander all-far first on paini all setter,

And ayther ward at a wappe wigh[ t]ly enioynez.

Archers & all men: asperly shotyn,

Darium & J)

The proudest of Je persyens: passyd owte of lyfe. 3052

Sone as sir Dary devysyd: & sawe hys doghty falle,
With p[at] he biddes Jam pe bake: & bydes no langer;

And to sett was pe same: sesytt p[ai] nener.

Be pat pe Barbaryn blode: began to desend,  
The proudest of Je persyens: passyd owte of lyfe. 3052

Sone as sir Dary devysyd & sawe hys doghty falle,

With pat he biddes Jam pe bake: & bydes no langer;

Jen qwen p[ai] fange to pe flyght: was nerehand euen,  
And merke withowte mesur: na man myght Jam folow.

The proudest of Je persyens: passyd owte of lyfe. 3052

Sone as sir Dary devysyd & sawe hys doghty falle,

With pat he biddes Jam pe bake: & bydes no langer;

Jen qwen p[ai] fange to pe flyght: was nerehand euen,  
And merke withowte mesur: na man myght Jam folow.

For-ji pe chariottes in pe chase: chopyd paim to deth,
The cartes pat I Carpyd of with pe kene sythez,  

As ressynmys in a ranke feld: when men ouer rydes.

Sir Dary dryfys in pe dirke: & hys doghty folows,

Goes hym on to grantum: vnto pe grete burne,

Faunde it frosyn hym before: as fell for pe tyme,  
Passys ouer with hys perys: a pak oue of nowmbre.

Hys floke fyllys at pe flud: a furelonge of brede,
The streme fra pat one strande: streght vnto pat ofer.
Sone fra hym-self was at pe syde: it sounderytt bylynd,
And all at lent were on-loft, lost he swete. 3068
But many deed pat day, as he buke tellis,
Of pollis out of Persye, withouten he grekis,
Thre hundreth Myle thra meñ, pat tharned 1 paire lynes,
With he fooles & pe folke, pat he flode drowned. 3072
His senioure out of Susys, to his cite wendis,
Fallis dowz on his face, flat in pe sale,
"Wa is me!" quod he, "wriche wa is me vnhappy!"
SiGIS selcuthely care, & sadly he weyys, 3076
"I pat was straȝt to be sternes 2, am streken now to
ground,
Now eratou, now caithe, now am I kast vndire,
Pat had of the Orient all ouire, homage vnqwile.
Wist any wequat him suld worth, pis werd wald he
leue,
Full sympiH in a seteqwile, seke to pe cloudes,
And pai at mast ere of miȝt, Smyten alH to poudire.
With 3 pat reufully he rase, & renkis out he sendis,
To Alexander belyne, & all slike a pistiH. 3084
"I, drery kynge ou my dese, Darius of Persy,
To Alexander pat Aire, pat all has to wild,
Pe lege lord of my lyfe, to lose or to saue,
Bus send I to my souerayne, salutis & ioy. 3088
So wyde is pe wisdom, pat wonne[s] in your saule,
Pat wele ȝe wate, of all men, at I worthid here before,
Of aH pe notis pat ere now, & quart ou next sewes.
For pi your werke ay be witt, ȝe wirke vnreproved.
Sire, I knawlage me a creatour, & come of a woman,
Henes noȝt your hert vp to hize, take hede to your end;
It limps noȝt all-way pe last, to lickeñ with pe first,
Quat suld a kniȝt mare to kepe, bot conquer his
canny? 3096
Was noȝt Sexes him-selfe, pe soureynest in erth,
And chened him of chenalry, chekis out of nombre?
3it for his will out of worde, was woñ in-to pride,
1 MS. tharned. 2 MS. stremes. 3 MS. pat with; pat struck out.
Dublin.] Darius writes to Alexander. 183 [Fol. 23 b.]

And all pat lent wer on-lofte · lost haue pe swete. 3068
Bus mony deyd his day · as demys me writtes,
Off polles oute of persye · withoute pe proude grekys,
Thre C Mille1 of throu · pat tharnyd pair lyfez,
With pe folze & pe folke · pat pe flude drynched. 3072
His seneour vnto susys · hys awne cyte wendes,
Fallys downe on hys face · flatt in pe sale,
"Wo is me!" quod pe wreche · "wo is me vnhappy!"
Sighez selkouthly sore · & sadly he wepy
"I pat was straught to pe sternes · am strykyn nowe to
ground,
Nowe a crathan & a knaffe · nowe am I kest vnder,
Pat had of the Orient all ouer · homage vnwhile.
Wist ony wee qwat hym suld worth · his world wald he lefe,
3080
Full symple in a sete-while · sekyn to pe clodes,
And pai pat most er of myght · meltyn all to powder."
With pat he rewfullly rose · & renkes oute he sendes,
To A[lexander] als bylyfe · & all suche a PistyH. 3084
"I, drery Kyng on my dese · Darius of Perys,
To A[lexander] pe heyr · pat all hase to weld,
Be leyge lord of my lyfe · to lese or to safe,
Bus send I to my soueren · salutes of Ioy. 3088
So wyde is pe wisdome · pat wonnys in your saule,
Pat wele 3e wate of all pat was · & worth here byfore,
Off all pe notes pat er nowe · & what on next sewys.
For-pi 3e wirke euer by witte · ye werke vnreprefytt. 3092
Sir, I knalegh me a creatur · & Comyn of A woman,
Hefys nott your hert to hye · bott hedes to your ende ;
It lympys nott allway pe last · be lykkynd to pe first;
Quatt suld a knyght more Couett · pen conquer hys foes?

Was not Seryxes hym-self · pe soueranest on ground, 3097
And chefyd hym nott of cheualry · chekez oute of nombre?
3itt for hys wiH oute of warde · was wonne into pride,
1 I. e. Three hundred thousand.
In þe lede here of Elanda · lithirly he feyned. 3100
Remember that victory is from God.
Restore my relatives, and take my wealth."

The letter is taken to Alexander, whose men rejoice.
Permeon advises him to accept Darius' offer.
Alexander says,
"How can Darius expect anything of me?"
Let him own himself beaten."
He bid the corpses to be buried.

In þe lede here of Elanda · lithirly he feyned. 3100
þinke þat allanely of god · þis ouirlnaie þou haues,
For-þi haue mercy on þi men · þi meche we¹ bescke,
Als of þoure grete gudnes · to grant vs oure modire,
Oure bride, oure barnes out of bande · for besandis enoȝe,
For all þe feete² at oure fadir · in þe fold³ hade, 3105
In Battri & in þis bld · þe burȝe of Elanda,
þe maistri & þe maieste · of Mede & of Persy,
With all þe Iolyte & ⁴ Ioy · þat Iubiter vs lenes." 3108
þe seggis at fra Susses · was sent with þe pistill
Aires to ser Alexander · onone hit⁵ him reches;
And he dos on before his ost · openly to rede, 3111
And all his kniȝtis for þe carpe · ware kenely reioysed.
þen was ane Permeoun, a þere · a prince of his ost,
Enclynes him doun to þe kyng · said: "kid emperoure,
Resayue þis risches, I rede · þat zow þis renke bedis,
And lyuers him his ladis · & alþ his lele childire." 3116
þan Alexander belyue · þa hathels he callis,
þe berne at broȝt⁶ him þe brefe · said: "bowis to yowr
lord,
And say,⁷ me wondirs, I-wisse · if he it wete wald,
For any mede a-þon mold · his menyehe to lyuire? 3120
If he be fallen vndirre fote · & his folke streyned,
And vencust of oure violence · quat vailis him his hestis? ³¹
His person & his prowynce · he put it in my wiH, 3123
And yeld him vndirre my zoke · þan þerne I na mare.
And if [he] grant him noȝt de-grayd · bot for þe gre
threpis,
Bid buske him eft to þe bent · vs bataill to yeld."
þus monest he þe messangers · þaire maistir to say,
Genys þan giftis full gude · & lete þan ga swyth. 3128
And þan comands he his kniȝtis · þe cores vp to
gedirz,

¹ MS. de. ² MS. fadiris feete; with fadiris struck out.
³ MS. fuld, corrected to fold. ⁴ MS. & oi; oi struck out.
⁵ MS. it hit. ⁶ MS. borȝt. ⁷ In the margin.
Dublin.] ALEXANDER REQUIRES DARIUS TO SUBMIT.

In þe lede of Elanda · lythirly he synyd. 3100
Thynke howe only of god · þis ouerlake þou fonges,
For þi hane mercy of þi man · þi myght we besekyn,
All of þi grete gudenesse · to graunt vs our moder,
Our birde, our barnez oute of bandes · for besaundes enoghe.
For all þe feetez þat our fadir · in þe molde
In battrye & in þis beld · þe burgh of elanda,
The maistre & þe maieste · of medy & of perse,
With all þe Iolyte & Ioy · þat Iubiter vs lennys.” 3108
Þe segges þat fra susys · was sent with þis pistih
Caryn þaim to A[lexander] · onone & it hym raghten;
And he doys one before hys hostez · it opynly to rede,
And all þe knyghtes for þe carpe · wer clenly reioysyd.
Þen was one permeon, a pere · A prince of hys hoste, 3113
Enclynes downe byfore þe kying · sayd: “kyd Emperour, 
Resaue, I rede, þis recez · þis renkez þat þou byddes,
And leuerys hym hys lades · & aþ hys leue childer.”
Þen A[lexander] als belyfe · þis atheH he clepys, 3117
Þe bernes þat broght hym þe breve · sayd: “bowys to your Lord,
And says, me wonderys, I-wysse · yf he it wene suld,
For ony mede vpon molde · hys meyngey to delyver?
Yff he be fallyn vnder fote · & hys folke strenyd, 3121
And vencust of our vyolence · what valys hym hys heestes?
Hys person & hys prouynce · let put in my wyH,
And ziff hym vndir in zoke · I þarnes hym no mare.
And yff he graunt hym nott degradyd · bott for þe gre
threpys, 3125
Byd hym buske hym eft to þe bent & batleH vs zeld.”
þus monyshest he þis messyngers · þair maister at say,
Gyffys þaim gyftes full gude · & byddes þaim go swyth.
And þen commaundez he hys knyghtes · þe corsez vp to gedder, 3129

1 Read folde.
The Greeks find Ninus' Sepulchre. [Ashmole.

Of all he douth at was dede & dižt þam in granes. And at wondid was, I-wis as he writt tellis, 3131 To serche þaire saluys & þar saris with surgens noble. At þe grete flode of Granton now graythis he his tentis, Honoured þare his ald1 gods & offers þam nouches; þare fand he palais vp pizt & many proud hames, Sum-quate of Sexes ware sett þe sire of þo landis. 3136 þa bildis he bedis þam to brin some of his bone rewis, And bad na bereñ be sa bald a brand for to kyndiñ. þare was a brade bent fiñl was beried full of knijñis, Of ald peres out of Persy prince & dukis. 3140 þe Messedones in þe mold mynes to þe graues, Fand coupis all of clene golñ & costious stanes, þe sepulture of a sire · þut of Surre was kyng, Him was þe name Ninus was in a noke fonden, 3144 Was of ane athilñ amatist & æl within2 grauen, Plantid full of palmetres & many proud fowles, And slike a clerete it kest þu[r]þe kynd of it-selfe, þai3 miþt hane kend without þe kist þe corps æl- to-gedire. 3148 þare was a tenefull toure & tulkiñ in-closid; Sum ware þe handis of hewen & sum wondid hopes, Sum þe æcen, sum þe eres & egirly cries On Alexander eftir help & he þam all liuers. 3152 He wepis on þam for wa said, "wa is me, my childire!" And ilkane of his talentis he takis ten thousand. þus ware þai diżt of ser Dary for he dedeyne hade, þut þai4 ware comen down of kyngis & be no cause ellis. 3156 Be now þe douth of ser Daris þe derfe messangere Fra Alexander agayñ þis answere him broȝt; And he þam girðis out to grete · eft graythis him to fyȝt, 1 MS. h ald. 2 with is in the margin. 3 MS. ÿ. 4 MS. þat, corrected to þai.
Of aH pe doghty put was dede • & dight paim in grays.
And aH put woundytt was, I-wysse • as pe writte telys,
He gart seke pær sarys, • & paim saue • with surgers¹ noble.
At pe flude of grantum • nowe grathez he hys tentes, 3133

Honours hys olde goddes • & offres paim ouchez;  
par fande he palays vp pight • & mony proude homez, [Fol. 37 B.]
Some-while of Serxes was set • pe syre of par landez.
pose beldes he byddes paim bryn • & syne of hys bode rewys,
And bad no berne be so bald • a brand for to kyndyH.
par was a brode bent feld • was fuH of beryd kyngez,
Off olde perys oute of pers • of Princez & Dukez. 3140
The massydoyns in pe mold • mynyH into pe grafez,
Founde coupes aH of clene gold • & costyous stonez,
pe sepulturre of a syre • of Surry was crownyd.
Hym was pe name Ninus • was in a noke founden, 3144
Was of ane athyH amatyst • & aH within grafen,
Plantyd all with palmetres • & mony proude fowlez,
And suche a clarret² it keste • porow kynde of hym-sleuen,
Men myght haue kend withoute kyst • pe cors all-to-geder. 3148
par was a tenefull toure • & tulkez inclosyd;
Some was pe harms of hevei • & some pe lygez wantyd,
Some pe hoghez, some pe eres • & egerly crydei
He wepys on paim for woo • sayd: "woo is me, my childer!" 3153
And ichone of hys talentes • he takys ten thousandsand.
bus war pái dyght of Sir Dary • for he disdayne heH,
par pái war comyn of kyngez • & be no cause ellez. 3156

Be þen þe Doghty of sir Darius • our derf messengers
Fro A[lexander] ayayn • hys Answer hase broghtyH;
And he þen gyrdes oute to grete • & grathez hym to fyght;

¹ Read surgens.    ² Read clartee.
Darius asks Porus' help.

"Darius to Porus.

Come and help me.

[ Fol. 54 b. ]

For Alexander is wrath as a lion.

And, be ye sure, ye same way is to your-self ettild.

For he pat werrais vs with pe wildare of grece,

Is wrawid & wrathful of wil & wode as a lyon,

And if I sande meñ & samen seggis out of nombre, And cokke with pe conquirour till I be cald drepid, 3it me is better on pe bent in bataile be slayne,

Han se pe lose of my ledis & ay leue in sorowe.

For pi your e lordschip as legeman I lawly be-seke,

As I pat am in angwisch myne askyng to thi; Ten schilling of my trew gold a man pat is armed,

And fyue to a fote-man faithely I hepe.

Sall I ordane to your ane quare-euire our ost liggis, A ix score of new geere of nutrid maydens.

Bucifalon pe bald stede saH bathe be oure awen, And pe armes of Alexander & aH pe pilage."

\[ MS. rege, altered to regne. \]

Alexander is informed of this,

You shall have the spoil;"

I promise ten shillings to a well-armed soldier, five to a foot-soldier.

You shall have the spoil;"

Alexander is informed of this,

and prepares to attack Darius again.

Darius is frightened.

Two of his own knights lay a plot to kill him.

To the honourd here out of ynde, pat ordans a pistilH.

"But pe sceptoure & pe soile sesid am of Persy,

To Porras vndire my present plesance & ioy.

First wrate I to your worthines, it write I pe same,

To help vs at pur hathil men pat haue wald my regne,

And, be ye sure, ye same way is to your-self ettild.

For he pat werrais vs with pe wildare of grece,

Is wrawid & wrathful of wil & wode as a lyon,

And if I sande meñ & samen seggis out of nombre, And cokke with pe conquirour till I be cald drepid, 3it me is better on pe bent in bataile be slayne,

Han se pe lose of my ledis & ay leue in sorowe.

For pi your e lordschip as legeman I lawly be-seke,

As I pat am in angwisch myne askyng to thi; Ten schilling of my trew gold a man pat is armed,

And fyue to a fote-man faithely I hepe.

Sall I ordane to your ane quare-euire our ost liggis, A ix score of new geere of nutrid maydens.

Bucifalon pe bald stede saH bathe be oure awen, And pe armes of Alexander & aH pe pilage."

\[ MS. rege, altered to regne. \]

How pat ser Dary with his dukis eft drissis him to fi\H, Had prayd eftir powere to Porras of ynde.

Pan ordans him pis honorable with his ost fititis, 3it me is better on pe bent in bataile be slayne,

Then kest han twa of his kni\Hes him causeles to spiiH, 1

1 pat haue in the margin.

2 MS. rege, altered to regne.
To pe honourd heere oute of Inde: þus Ordayns he a pistyH.

That pe septour & pe soyle: sesyd am of pers, 3161
To porrus vnder my prynt: plesaunce & Ioy.
First wrote I to your worthynes: zitt write I pe same,
To help vs Anest þees athell men: þat hery wald oure realme, 3164
And, be þe sure, þe same way: is to your-selfe etteld.
And he þat werrys vs: is þe wealdar of grece,
Es wrowyd & wrathfull of wiH: & wode as a lyon, 3167
As wawes of þe wild see: when wynd þain distrobles; 3167*
And þof I s'mme & samme: seggez oute of nombre, 3168
And cok with þis conquerour: tyll I be cold drepyd,
þitt is me better on þe bent: in bateH to fayle,
þen see þe losse of my ledes: & ay lefe in sorow.
For þi your lordship as lege man: I lofely beseche, 3172
As I þat am in angres: my askyns fullfyH;
Ten schelyng of my trew gold: a tulke þat is armyd,
And fyfe to A fotemañ: faythfully I hete. 3175
þitt shall I ordayne to your one: whar-euer our hoste liggez,
Nyne score of new gere: of nortrurryd maydens.
Luceyfall þe bald stede: sall als be your awne, 3178
With þe armez of Sir A[lexander]: & all þeoper pelage.”
Nowe fleen þai fro þis feð kyng: a some of hys knyg^tes,
To A[lexander] als belyf þis hym told,
How þat Sir Dary¹ with hys dukez: dressyd þain to fyght,
Had send after power: to porrus of Inde.
þen ordayns hym þis honorable: & with hys hoste flyttes,
Ayyns þe persyen Prince: he purpose to ryde,
For þe name of emperour: wald he neuer fonnge, 3186
Or þat soueren wer slayn: & seysyd to hym þe realme.
Sone as þe kyng of þat kyth: of hys Come herys,
þen was he ferly affrayd: & hys folke both, 3189
And þen kest two of hys knyg^tes: to causles hym spyH,
¹ he added here, but struck out.
TWO PERSIAN KNIGHTS ATTACK DARIUS. [Ashmole.]

Darius asks why they attack him, and says that Alexander will avenge him. [Fol. 55.]

They wound him, and he falls.

When Alexander hears that Darius is wounded, he goes to Susa.

The Persians welcome him; but some hide themselves.

He goes to the palace.

Quartusdecimius passus Alexandri.

Quen Alexander of pis athiH · pis auntir hadc't here, How he was di3t of his douth · & to pe dede woundid, He stre3t him to struma · & ouire pe streme ridis, So3t him in Sussys · him-selfe with his ost. Pe pepill out of Persy · quen pai oure prince see, 3208 Pan ;ode pai furthe & vn-zarkid · pe zatis of pe cite, Resayues him fuH rially · with reverence & ioy, Said: "welcum be poun, werraour · pat aH pe enK loutis!" Sone as pIR weried wi3tis · was ware of hes come, 3212 Pat sloge so paire sonerayne · pat neuire sake hadd, Pai he3e paim to holes & hyrnes · & hydis paim belyue, 3193, or pai wist of his wiH · pai wald no3t aper. Pan gase he vp be degree · the greecen maistir, 3216 Passis in-to pe palais · a paradyce semed, Was on pe make of pat mote · no3t5 mervalled a litiH,

1 MS. ye. 2 MS. pai. 3 MS. pai him.
4 Famend, altered to Famand.
5 Here followes we, struck through.
Darius is very sorely wounded.

Diam afterward of Alexander. all land a mede;
Bees trourts on pat trichory. trouthez han stroken,
Lenden paim on-loft to be lord. laghtyn outhe swerdes. 3193
“What sall I dre,” quod sir Dary. “my dere worthy childer?
First cald I yow my eleyntes. pat now I calle Lordes,
Semys you not it shuld suffyce. my sorow now withoute,
Pat as a bytand brand. me bytes within, 3197
And ska ye me paim sodonly? · pe senyour of grece,
He will me wreke on your werke. wers pen of theffes!”
Pat downe he heldes aH to-hewyn. paim handes bytwene.
Pen dryfen forth poo Domesmen · & halfdele paim lefes,
Fomand outhe of freche blode · & here a fytt endes. 3203

Quartusdecimus¹ Passus Alexander.

*Quatenus:* Pat downe he heldes aH to-hewyn. paim handes bytwene.

Q[u]hen Alexander of pis athel. pis aunturs had herd,
How he was dyght of hys doughty · & to pe deth woundit,
He straght hym on to struma. ouer pe streme rydes,
Soght on to susys · hym-self with hys hostez.
Pe peple outhe of persye. when pai pis Prince see, 3208
Ben 3ode pai furth & vnarkyd · pe zates of pe Cyte,
Resaved hym full ryally · with reverence enogh,
Sayd: “welcom be pou. weryour · pat aH pe werld loutes!”
Some as pees warryd wightez · was war of hys come, 3212
Pat Sloghen so pair sourent · pat neuer paim gilt made,
Pai hyen paim to holez · & hyden paim belyfe,
Boght. or pai wist of hys wylH · pai wald not aper,
Pai goyse he vp be degrees · pe greken maister; 3216
Passyd vnto pe palacys · pat paradyse semyd,
Was in makke of pat mote · noght mervaylled a lytyH,

¹ MS. Duodecimus.
The floor is finely paved.

The walls are of pure gold.

Alexander enters Susa.

He finds Darius sore wounded.

He pities him. And *pat* he 2 couirs ouire *pe* kyng · & clappis *him* in armes,

and weeps over him.

"Be comforted; be king of Persia once more.

A MS. corrected, to *gold*, but corrected. *In the margin.*
Dublin.]

HE FINDS DARIUS WOUNDED. 193

Bat Compast was of Susys · bat kyng was of pers.
Be flore vnder fute · fyncely was pafvyd, 3220
Covered all of cristalH · & ofper clere stonez.
3itt wer pe wallez of pe wane · wroght, as I rede,
Pollyshyd all of pure gold · & of plat werkz.
And bat was strengkyllyd full of sternez · & strykyn with
gemmys, 3224

With bright blasenand beys · as bemys of pe sonne.
Be hatheH hedes vp on hight · & hugely he wounderez,
Bat euer suld Emperour in erth · suche a place welde.
Qwen he had farlyd hys fyll · on þees fair homez, 3228
T[h]rogb[oute þe sale þan he soght· vnto þe self chaumbre,
[þar as þe lord in lay · with lothlyche woundes,
Gyrreland oute as gutters · in grete gyll-stormez,
3itt was þar lyfe in hys lyre · lytyll yf it semyd, 3232
Att ðache blast of hys breth · þe blode fro hym þettes,
Sir A[lexander] on hym avysys · & trewly hym thynkez;
þe pure pite of hys payn · perseyd hys hert.
þen nymmez he fro hys awne neke · ane emperowrs
manteH, 3236
And þat he Couerys ouer þe kyng' · & cleyps hym in
harmez,
With grene gretyng & grone · & gryslyche terys ;
Bad : " comforth þe, sir conquerour · & of þi care ryse,
þu dose ayayn þi dignite · þe dyademe of pers, 3240
And þe rightez of my realme · resayve als before.
My pure powerfull goddes · prestly adoure,
þine empyre & þi herytage · þe purely to þeld ;
Suld neuer no gome be glad · þof he grett wer, 3244
Off hys neighburs noye · anentes hym-seluen.
When fortune fundes hym,fro · & hym þe fete schewys,
And all þe welthe1 þat he weldes · & þe werld chaungez,
Bryng sforth þi banes, & with a brand · þi bale shall I
venge."
3248
þis sagh sobband he sayd · & so þe segge wakyns,

ALEXANDER.

1 MS. wethche.
Darius kisses Alexander's hand.

"Ah! Alexander!"

All turns at last to corruption.

[Page 56.]

God made man unstable,

now up, now down.

Hal He given men prosperity only,

none would acknowledge His power.

We should all have despaired.

God's will is that pride should have a fall.

This has now happened to myself.

Hyndely hildis him vp & his hand kyssis, 
pe brest & pe bare necke & breues pire wordis: 3251

"Ah! Alexander, anhiH soH" & augrily granys,
"pe depe distruccion of your dome • has many day bene knawyf,

bat anH pe wels of pe world • worthis at pe last
To cayrayne & corupcion • elene anH-to-gedere.

pe warnes of pi wale gode • pat wist anH before, 3256
And fully feld anH pe fare • pat fall suld on erthe ;

On his maner made he man • purze his mist first,
Suld no3t be fouz in him fast • ne ferme ne stable,
Bot honande here a hand-qwile • & hingand in payse,
Now in leueH, now on-loft • now on lawe vndire. 3261

Ah werly ping, I-wis • purze pe wiH of our lord,
In-to pe contrare clene • is at a clamp turned.

For had he worzt ay to wees • wels & na nothire,
So grete had bene vaynf glorie • glotony & pride, 3265
Suld nane hace gessid bat grace • come of god, bot of

paim-selie ;

So fra pe makare o mok • suld many man hace erryd.

So feyle had bene pe freetteis • folo3and oure kynd, 3268
We had bene drawen anH bedene • in-to dissapraye clene,
And of pe godness of god • no3t a grew traisted.

For-pi he wald of his wiH • his werkis to be changand,
bat, quen a hatHf ware ouire hize • in happ & in

welthe, 3272

but he knew no3t his creautur • bi-cause of his pride,

In-to pe dike of debonerte • droune bud him nede.

bis was his wiH at it worthid • wene pou na nothire,

pe gome his god at for-gatt • for any grace here, 3276
His welth to wite all a-way • & wickidnes apere,
To ken pe caytef to knaw • qua caused him oN first,

pe same ensampiH of my-selie • now is betid, pou sees ;

1 In the margin. 2 For worzt. 3 Here follows st. standing alone.
Dublin.] DARIUS LAMENTS HIS PAST PRIDE. 195

Hendly halsys hym vmbe & hys hande kyssys, 3251
pe brest & on pe bare neke & brevys pees wordez:
"A! Alexander, athyll soñ" & angerdly gronys, 3252
"pe depe distruccion of þi dome · hase mony day þen
knaveñ,
All þe welth of þis world · waystes be þe lastº
To caryon & corrupcion · clene all-to-geder.
The wyssyng of þe wale god · þat wist aH before, 3256
And fully fele aH þe fare · þat falle shuld on erth ;
On þis maner made he man · þorow hys myght firstº,
Suld not be funde in hym fastnes · ne ferme be ne stabyH,
Bot hofand here an hand-while · & hyngand on payse, 3260
Now in leneH, nowe on-loft · nowe in law vnnder.
AH wordly þ[i]ng, I-wys · þorow wyH of þat Lordº,
Into þe contray clene · is at a clampe turnyd.
For hed he wroght ay to wees · welth & none ofer, 3264
So grete had þen vaneglory · glotony & Pride,
Suld nane haue gessyd þaim grace · of god, bott of þaim-
seluen ;
So from þe maker of man · myght mony haue erryd. 3267
And had he shapyn Ay to shalkez · shendship & illys, 3267º
So fele had ben þe frekes · folowand our kyndº, 3268
We had ben drawyn all bedene · into dispare clene,
And on þe gudnes of god · noght a dele traiysttº.
For-þi he wald of hys will · aH warkys to be chaunged,
þat, when on athyH was so wele · in happe & in heyle, 3272
þat he knew not hys creatour · be-cause of hys pryde,
Into þe Dyche of debonerte · drench must hym nede.
þis was hys wille þat it shuld þus worth · wete þou no noþerº,
The gome þat hys god forgatt · for ony grace here, 3276
Hys welth to wyte away · & wrychednes to apere,
To ken þe catyff to knaw · who causyd hym on firstº.
þe sampaH of my Awne selfº · þou seys nowe betyd ;
LEET EACCH MAN LOOK TO HIS END.

So grete I grew of my gods & gold in my cofirs, 3280
but kindly gods creatoure. I kend nozt my-selfe,
Bot for his feloze & his fere faithly me leued,
bus prosperite & pride so purely me blyndid,
I couthe nozt se fra my sege to be soile vndire, 3284
but at me failed pan to fynd fast at myn ezen.
Be pe myrrour now of mekenes I may a myle knawe,
If any hathill be so hard with vnhapw woundid,
So at he hopis him no helpe of pe heze fadire, 3288
ban liftisoure lord him on-loft his langour he breggis,
In-hanses him in hand-quake & heuen him to welthis
So heze, but he for vn-hele sezes nozt his driztei.
Lat pan him know his creator in kindling of ioy, 3292
but he pat lawene has a lede may lyft, if him thinke,
And he pat bringis him on-loft breten aH to poudire.
bi saule, soñ, in-to surquityery lat seke neure pe
highare,
For gre pe graunt1 ere1 of godk & nozt2 of pe grete
strenthis.

If aH pe limp as pe list loke to pine ende,
For die pe bose, queñ aH is done & ay pe day scortis.

I, who yesterday ruled all the world, am now
driven down to dust.

Bury me with
the princes of
Persia.

1 Read is. 2 Added in the margin. 3 MS. Me jnk me. 4 MS. Perers.
So grete I grew of my gudez & gold in my coffers, 3280
bat kendly goddes creature I knew nott my-seluen,
Bott for hys felow & hys fere faythfully me made,
bus prosperite & pride1 propyrly me blyndyd,
I kouth noght see fro my seyge to pe sette vnder, 3284
bat at me fayldyd to fynd fast at my eeyn.
Be pe myrrow[r] of mekenes I may a myle knaw,
Yff ony hatheH be so hard with vnhappe woundit,
So bat he hopys hym no help of pe hye fader, 3288
ben lyftes pe kyng hym on-loft hys langor abreggez,
Enhaunses hym in hand-while & hefys hym on-loft
So he, bat ere2 for vnsele segh nott hys Dryghtyn. 3291
Lete ben hym know hys creature in kyndyllyng of Ioy,
bat he laghtnes may lede & lyft when hym thynkez,
And bat brynges hym abowe bryttynd all to powder.
bi sawle, sir, into Surquydry latt sech neuer pe heyere,

[Leaf 40 is lost.]

1 MS. provide. 2 For ere, read he.
Let us fight no longer.
I commend to you my mother and daughter.

Darius' crown is put on his head.

Alexander mounts the throne.

Darius dies and is buried.

The crown shines gloriously.

The throne is of gold.

It has seven steps;
1. of amethyst.
2. of smaragdus.
3. of topaz.
4. of garnet.
[Fol. 57 b.]
5. of adamant.
6. of gold.

Let pan oure kyng-domes a-corde & cock we na langir, Bot ay perpetuall pes oure partys betwene.

Vn-to 3oure mekiH maieste my modire I comande, Rodogarus pe riaH & rewis on my bride;
My dochir Rosan pe riche resayues to your spouse, It comys wele of hiȝe kyñ kyngis to descend.

Tak tent to pat at I teH be tendire of my kniȝtis."
And with pis speke at he spake pe sprete he ȝeldis.

Pan was his body enbawmed & as he bede, grauen.
Pis bald baratoure him bare & as a barne gretis, So did pe pepiH out of Persy bot for his pite mare
Pan for pe dethe of Dary be dowble of pe twa.

And Alexander belyue as he was enterid,
He meues agayn to pe mote & on pe morne eftir,
Vp to pe souerayne sege with Septour he wyndis,
Pat Cusus pe conquirour of clere gold maked.
Pe mody men of Messedone pe maistirs of Persy
Pan put paȝn in-to presens as pe prose tellis;
Sire Darius awen dyademe pai did on his hede,
A coroñ ane pe costious pat euir kyng weryd,
On pe propurest of proiecte pat euir prince bere.
Pe massy werke was pe menest made of pe noble,
Pe pride par-of for to prove it pyned any cristen;
It gane so glorius a gleme of gold & of stanes,
Pat as pe loge for pe liȝt lemed as of heuen.

Pe sete bare him-selfe satte in soyte with pe croune,
Pat was lift a-poñ loft on opir lilH segis,
Senyn cubet of clere gold was countid pe hiȝt.
And vij degrece was par gayd for gate vp of kingis,
And pai ware Intilly Inyoned in a Ioyly wyse.

Be first an athil Amatast as I aȝn infourmed,
And of a Smeth [s]maragadane Smyten was pe topir;
Be thrid of a Topas a-tyred & trelest & grauen;
Be fent degre a Granate a gracious gemme;
Be fyfte was of ane Adomant aH-to-gedire makid;
Be sext of gleþirand gold gayle was forgid;
7. of earth.

1. The amethyst guards men against drunkenness.

A king must be of sober mind.

2. The smaragd protects the sight; a king must see clearly.

3. The topaz reflects an inverted image.

A king must remember how all things are subverted.

4. The garnet is the brightest of gems;

a king must be of pure fame.

5. The adamant is very hard.

It attracts ships.

| 7. of earth. | pe ouirmast, aH of pe erth 'with-out opire werkis, Apoñ pis wyse ware pai grayd ' & for grete cause. 3348 pe first was of an Amatist 'pat aH chaye demes Riche, said pe romance ' & ronkenes of wynes, Lattis na dronkynnes1 pañ dere 'pat douth at it beris. pe same wyse moñ a wee 'waite to him-selfe, 3352 A Knũt at couettis to clym 'to kyngs astate, Him bus haue warnes him with 'of wit & of mynde, pat he wirke n裹t on pe wethire halfe 'for wathe apon erth. 3355 pe s[e]cunde was of Smaragdnone 'pat ay pe si3t kepis; Quat berne as beris it him oñ 'it bri3tens his e3en. So bus a kyng to consaile 'haue a2 clere hert, To se at syttis him to se ' & sagely to wirke. 3359 pe thrid was a Topas, I trow 'at to pe trone lengis; pat is so clere of his kind 'pe clause me recordis, pat qua-swun-euire in pat ilk 'his ymage behaldís, pe face is to pe fold-ward 'pe fete to pe firment. So comes it welle for a kyng 'to knaw thH his end, 3364 How ay pe top to pe taa 'is turned at pe last. Queñ fortune festis him 'he fendis belieu,

And aH his digniite bedene 'drives in-to pouliere. 3367 pe ferñ was a granate, I gesse 'goules althiure fynewest; Is nane so redý, as I rede 'of aH pe riche stanes; Slike color a3e a kyng wele 'in conyschance to bere, pat he schape to na schoanadry 'pat schend sul3d his fame. pe sift was all of adomant 'as pe buke tellis; 3372 pat is he pat is so hard 'pat hurt may nane tole;3 Is nothere stele ne na stane 'so stife it may perce, And growís out of pe grete sec 'in graynes & in cragis. If any Nane4 to it ne3e : pat naylid is with iryn, 3376 pen cleuys it ay to pe clife 'carryg & othyre;

1 MS. dronkynnes, altered to dronkynnes. 2 MS. ai. 3 MS. thoile tole; with thoile struck out. 4 MS. aue, altered to Naue in the margin.
What berne pat berys it hym on • it brightyns hys syght. [Vol. 41; leaf 40 being lost.]
So buse a kynge to consayve • have a clere hert;
To se pat sittes hym to see • & sagely to wirche. 3359
The thryd was a topas, I trowe • pat to pe trone longyd;
pat is So clere of hys kynde • pe clause it recordes,
pat who-someuer in pat ilke • hys vysage behaldes,
pe face is to pe foldward • pe fetes into pe welkyñ.
So comys it wele to a kyng • to knaw to hys ende, 3364
Howe ay pe topþ to pe toes • is turnyd at pe last,
When fortoune fraystes frely hym in-fere • he fyndes hym belyfe,
And all hys dignite bedene • dryfs into Powder. 3367
The fourte was a granate • pat glowys all par fynest;
Is none so rede, as I rede • of all pe ryche stones;
Suche colour aghþ a kyng wele • in countenaunce to bere,
pat he shope to no cheualdre • pat shend shuld hys name.
The fyft was all of Adamant • as pe buke tellys; 3372
pat is he pat is so hard • pat hurt may no tule;
Is noþer stele nor no stone • so styff may it perce,
And growys out of pe grete see • in granes & in Craggez.
Yff ony navy to it negh • pat nalyd is with Irne, 3376
pen clefs it ay to pe clyff • carrak & oper;
Bot blode of body, sais þe buke · bees it neuire percid,¹
Or þe natour of anothire thing · þat nedis nokt to rekeñ.
þat same kynd suld a kyng · of his craft vse, 3380
So stable & so stedfast · to stand in his werkes,
þat for na prayere ne pres · ne plesaunce on erthe,
Out of þe rake of riȝtwyneys · reñ suld he neuire.
þe Sext was of gold · graciously kewen, 3381
Of aH metals o molde · þe maistir & þe syre ;
þe same eure is a kyng · be kind of his leggis,
To gy & gouerne² his gomes · þe grettest he is makid.
þe seuynt vp to þe sege · was of þe selfie erth, 3388
þat is na mare for to mene · as me my mynd tellis,
Bot ilka kyng suld him knaw · cried of þe soile,
And to þe same sustenance · sodanly to worthë. 3391
þus sett oure syre in his sete · with septoure in hand,
In pelour & in paH · & proud meñ him by.
þañ lete he lettres belyuè · with ledis out to send,
burȝe aH þe provynce of pers³ · promiçid þis werkis.
³=þe kyng with-outen compere · of kyngis aH othiur,
Of all þe lordis now þe lord · þat leifs apoi erth, 3397
Sire Alexander, athisH son · of Amôn his driȝteñ,
And als of Olimpades · anyly consayued,
To þe souerayns & þe Senescallis · þe sires & þe maistris,
And all þe pers out of persy · princes & dukis, 3401
þe Iustis & þe gentils · & Ingemeñ of lawe,
Bathe citizens & seriant · salutis of grace.
Syn it lokid has þe largenes · of þe lord of heuen, 3404
þat me þis diademe of Dary · demed is & granted,
And to be⁴ here þus enhansid · in his hie trone,
þe sall be glad of my degre · & gretly reioyd,
And ordans aiquare ouire aH · honourable princes, 3408
Gouernours & gardens · of all þe grete burȝes,
As was in Darius days · to deme men þe riȝt,

¹ MS. lansed, altered to percid. ² MS. gounere. ³ MS. perers. ⁴ In the margin.
ALL LAWS ARE TO CONTINUE IN FORCE.

Withowte blode of body, says pe buke: beys it neuer persyd,
Or pe nature of a-noper thyngh: pat nedes noght to rekyn.
The same kynd shuld a kyng: of hys craft vse, 3380
So stabyll & so stedfast: to stond in hys werkez,
Pat for no prayer ne preese: ne plesaunce1 on erth,
Oute of pe rakke of rightwyssnes: rynne shuld he neuer.
The setx degree was of gold: graciously hewyn, 3384
Off al pe metallys of mold: pe maister & pe syre;
The same cure is a kyng: be kend of hys leigez,
To gye & goueryne hys gomes: pe grettest is he grathyd.
The Seuente vp to pe sege: was of pe self erth, 3388
Pat is no more for to mene: as me pe writte tellys,
Bot euertilke kyng shuld hym knawe: create of pe soyle,
And to pe same substance: sodanly to worth. 3391

Hus sett our Syre in hys sete: with septour in hand,
In pelour & in palle: & prounde men hym vmbe.
Pen lete he letterys belyfe: with ledes oute to send,
Porow al pe prouynce of pers: pronounsand pees wordez:
"The kyng withowtyn compere: of kyngez aH oHer,
Of all lordes nowe lord: pat lefyng vppon erth, 3397
Sir A[lexander], athyll soñ: of amoñ hys drightyn,
And also of Olympades: only consaved,
To pe souerayns & senescallez: pe syrez & pe maisterys,
And aH pe peres oute of pers: princez & dukez, 3401
Pe iustice & pe gentyles: pe inggez of pe lawe,
Both cyteiyns & serjeantez: salutes of grace.
Seth lukkyd hath pe largenes: of pe lord of heueiñ, 3404
Pat me pe Diademe of Dary: demyd is: & grauntyd,
And to be here hus inhaunset: in hys hye trone,
Se shall be glad of my degree: & gretly reiossed,
And ordayns ouer all: ay: honorable princez, 3408
Gouernours & gardens: of all my grete burghez,
As was in Darius days: to deme men pe righit,

1 MS. plesaunce.
ALEXANDER SENDS FOR DARIUS' MURDERERS. [Ashmole.

And clene all þe clientis · to kepe þaire demayndes.
Ilk a pepill his possession1 · in pes moxt he broweke,
Armoure & actons · y latt all þat be kepid,2 3413
Caires þain to castellis · & in kinge houses,
And none so bald, ere I bide · to bere þain na mare.
And fra þis marche to Messedone · quirs I am maistir here, 3416
 þe passage in aithire part · sall playñ be & open,
þe comers out of aithire coste · to caire vndistrobbed,
With message & Marchandise · & al manire of nedis.”
† Now is his pistils aH past· & pese he comandis; 3420
“Quilke of my fryndis ere þe folke · þat my faa slozê, 
þat was þe drepars of Dary · now doo þam a-pere, 
þat þai may weld for þis werke · wirship to mede.
My mekill mjxtfull gods · I mayãly sowe; 3424
And on þe lay at I leue · & be my lufed modire,3
þe worthe wage þain wayne · þat þai haue wele served.”
þain all þe pepilH out of Persy · pouret out to wepe;
Bathe Besañ & Anabras · as þe buke tellis, 3428
þat ware þe banes of his body · baldly þain shawis;
Said: “we to-hewid him [with] oure handis · hize emperoure.”
þai wend wele þain to wyñ · a waryson for euir. 3431
þain bad he bernes þain to bynd · & bringe þain be-lyue
Vn-to þe gudmans grawe · & hewe of þaire hedis.
“Alas, my lord,” quod þa ledis · “& 3e so late swore,
To your worthi gods, your wale dame · we suld no waa
suffire!” 3435
“Siris, as 3e worthi ware, I-wisse · I wate wele I hizt,
And bot your harmes were vnhid · I held nɔt myne
athis.
For sen I wañ in-to þe werld · my witt has bene aye,
Quen treid was a trechory · þe tulkis to be hedid.”
þain he did þain to deth · as driñten him praysed, 3440

1 MS. possecioun, altered to possession. 2 MS. kepis.
3 Here the Dublin MS. ends.
And clene all our clientes to kepe pair demaundes,
Iche peple pair possession in pease myght pai broke,
Armors & actons lat al pat be kepyd,
Cayrez pair to castellys & to kyngez housez,
And none so bold, or I byd to bere pair no more.
And fro pis marche to massydoyne whil I am maister here,
The passage shall in ather parte plane be & opyn,
Be Comers oute of athir coste to cayre vndistourblett;
With message & with merchaundye & all maner of nedes.”
Nowe er hys pistellys forth past & pease he Commandez;
“Which of my frendes er be folke pat my foe slogh,
Pat wer be drepers of sir Dary nowe doys pair apere,
Pat pai may weld for pair werk worship & mede.
My mekyll myghtfull goddes I maynly you swere,
And on be lay pat I lefe & be my lofyd moder,

[Here ends the fragment in the Dublin MS.]
The land is at peace.

Alexander again mounts the gilt throne,

and bids Roxana come to him,

whom he weds, and makes empress.

The Persians call him a god; at which he is alarmed.

[End of note.]

He keeps an eight-days' feast in honour of Roxana.

I will now tell you more about Alexander.

\[ \text{I am a corruptible kyng \& of clay foured?!”} \]

\[ \text{pan out onone to Aristotil \& to his awen modire} \]

Of all his weris \& his welth \ he wrote alto-gedire; And a3t daies aH bedene \ he dites in his pistil, For reverence of Rosan \ to reveH \& halowe. 3463 Al be pe metire bot mene \ pus mekiH haue I ioyned; Forthi, lordis, be your lene \ list 3ow to suffire. Now will I tary for a time \& tempire my wittis; And he pat stize to pe sternes \ stiztiH vs in heuen!

Quintusdecimus passus Alexandri.

Lordis, will pe me lithe \& lestina stonde, 3468

Now sall I kithe vs a carpe \ of a kyng riche, Of pe aumtours of ser Alexander \ pat aire was of grece, How all pe werd at his will \ he wañ or he deid.

1 MS. And. 2 MS. derlingis.
He lattir ende of his lyfe me list 3ow to tell.

For all he first is in lattis & folowand he lattir,
And he hat made 3ow his mirth oft mynes his saule,
Hat driffin deyne him to dele a dele of his blis.

Some as ser Dary was deid & done out of lyne, 3476
And Alexander as1 aire had all for to wild,
Resayued to his riche quene Rosan his do3tir,
And was pe croune be-kend of clene all p’s ends,
He gedirn him a grete ost & graythid him to ride,
A powere of pe Persens & of pe proude grekis, 3481
He Messedones & all men he [maynly] comandis
On kyng Porrm to preke & prese him with armes.
Now gase he furthe with his ging[;]e gaynest in-to ynde. 3484

There many daies be dissert he dryfes with his ost,
Be hire hillis & howis & be holuse doûnes,
Be wast & be wildimes & be watirles bournes. 3487
Some was he wery of pe way so was his wale kni[tis;]
Menyd pai[m pe Messedones emang pai[m-selfe, 3492
Hat said, it mit be sufficient pe sesyng of Persy,
And him hat2 tronage on tyme has tane of oure eldirs.
"Quat suld we fonde any ferre now faylis oure strent[h]is;"

His erd of ynde is ilk dele enhabet with bestis,
And he bet willis all pe werd be weris him to loute,
His flesche is fostard & fedd be figt & by sternes.
And were his perso[n in pes bot for a pure tyme, 3496
Than suld he faile as a freke at pe fode wantis.
Bot lat vs leue him at longe & lende to oure hames,
And pas quedire as him plese with pe proud barbres."
Some as oure kyng of his kni[tis pis carpe vndire-

He mas to stand all pe stourse & standis up in pe myddis,
"Bald baratours on bent blythly me heris,

1 MS. as ar; with ar struck out.
2 MS. hat se; with se struck out.
All ye pe pepill out of Persy ere put in my whil; 
All ware rebell in arest now is ye rewme gold, 3504
And I your kyng as ye knaw with crowne & with septour.
And now ye leue me bus lijply bot for a littlI pyne,
To caire a-gayne to your kithid 2 I can not pare-on.
Knew 3e noxt how in your care I cu[m]furth 3ow anys,
Quene 3e d'out so ye dites of Darius in his pistIll?
Eft quen we ferdl in-to fild & with oura faes mett,
I was ye first 3ow before bat ye fild entrid,
Soxt in-to Sussis my-selfe for 3oure hele, 3512
In ye habet of Amon our4 allirs dri3ten,
Put my person in plegg & perils a hundreth,
And in-to tourment on-tald me tuke for your sake.
Bot wetis it wele with-out wene I wene in my saule,
As I 3it haue hediretoward heried all my faes, 3517
So sall I gete hus ay ye gree with my gud helpe,
And for na tene at may betide turne sall I neuire,
If 3e will lend in-to your landis loke at 3our hertis!
Bot me to do slike a dede dri3tin it sildde! 3521
I sall neuire graithe me to greee gasen quen 3ow likis,
Or mare wirship I haue won for wathe vndire heuen." 3523
Quen he pis reson had redd 3a n rewid his princes,
And of forge[?]nes of paire gilt his grace pai be-seke.
Knijtis callis5 him on kneys said "kid emperoure,
All oura life & oura lose is lent in your handis,
Oure-selfe & oura servaue is surely 3oure awen, 3528
Ai at 3oure beding to be oura bodi & oura gudis,
Quare-euer 3e wend in ah pe wern in watir or in erthe,
Ay mekely at your mandment 3our maieste to folowe.
If we suld die ah-bedene at an day tyme, 3532
We sall neuer spise 3ow ne sporne in speche ne in dede,
Ne neuire your rialte renay bot rede to sewe,

1 MS. rewre, altered to rewme. 2 Or kichid.
3 MS. oo, corrected to for. 4 MS. a oura; with a expuncted.
5 Read fallis.
Quils any blast of oure breth · in oure brest lengis."

"I, Porrus, pat as principal\H. possessid am in ynde, To pis michare out of Messedone · pis mandment I write."

["Madness has possessed thee."
"Thou thinkest we are like the Persians."
"All lords are afraid of me, I conquered Sir Denys."
"Return to thy country.""

"June and July being ended, a letter comes from Porus.

All driśtens & dewessis · ere dute of my name ;
Ane ser Denys, a duke · gane many wintire,
He bed vs bataill on bent · & pe back turned.
And or \at Sexes him-selfe · sesid was in Persy,
At pe marche of Messedone · made vs trouage.
Bot for \e partise ere vn-prophetable · vs plese \aim
na langir,
Ai wald\ pe wise haue wale soile · mare \an a wast lee.
Caire agayn to \i kith · caiteffe, I bidd,
Here na lordschip \e limpis · quot list \e disyre."

"Sone as \is clause to oure kyng · [was] comyn &
delinere,\4

Be-fore his bachelers on brade · he bedis it to rede.

1 Read As; the usual idiom.
2 MS. symplille.
3 In the margin.
4 Read delinere.
Alexander's men are afraid.

His tulkis of pis titill · quen þai þe tenour herd, þan ware þai sory of þa sawes · & selly frayd.

"Quat now, my worthe werrayouris?" · þe wale kyng sayd, 3568

Alexander comforts them.

"For Porrus pistill, I pray · ne for his proud wordis, No for na manas he mas · mayes nost 3oure hertis.
Did nost ser Dary to vs write · his pistill with pride, And all þe berbrens bernes · in bestis þam aflayed, As lbeards, lesards, & leaxis · lions & tigris?" 3573
With comfurth of his contenance · his knytifis he gladis, And þan to Porrus apart · þis pistill he writis.

"I, þat1 þe kyng am of kyng[s] · & crowned of lordis, þe eldist child of Amon · þat all has to wild, 3577
And honourd Olimpades · with him ane geten,
To þe oddest aire out of ynde · þis answare I make.
I-wis,oure wittis with þi wordis · þou has wele scharpid, And made vs bald with þi bost · þe bataill to zelk. 3581
Oure boundis ere barreyne & bare · & þine fuht of welth; þe kenir is oure corage · 30ure kyng-dome to wyn,
To put away oure pouerte · & þas to þoure hîttes. And ga nost, as þe gude ware · agayn 3ow to fît, 3585
Bot a berne fuht of bost · a barbrence prince,
Wenand me & all þe werd · to waike to 3ow-selfe."

Porus is wrath, and assembles his men;

Quen Porrus with his preue men · þis pistill had redl, þan was he woundily wrathë · & wistly assembles 3589
þe knytfis & þe captayns · of all þe coste by,
His champions, his chiftans · his cheualry to-gedire.
He feris him a faire flote · was feld for þe nanes,
Of unicornes, of olyfauntis · & wondirfulle bestis, 3593
As ilkane vsyd with in ynde · vmquile with to fîtë, And aires agayne Alexander · with armes ðim to mete. þe powere of sir Porrus · was passandly many;
A stour stiffe vndire stele · þe strangest of þe werde Of sithid chariotis him sued · a seleuth nombre, 3598
At þe fewist, as I find · a fouretene thousand;

1 MS. þat at.
With-outen bachelors on blonkis & bowmen on fote,
Foure hundred Olyfants in-fore folowlid him enormi[d],
With ilkane bunden on his bake a borden casteH,
And thretty tulkis in ilk toure tired in platis. 3603
Oure mey-he1 out of Messedone quen pai so many saxe,
ban ware pai storbet of pat toure so was pe stythe
P ersyns.

AH pe athils of sir Alexander was arsed in paire hertis
To mache with sike a multitude of men & of bestis.
ban was þir chiftans chosen cheualous kniȝtis 3608
þat buskid ware on bathe halfe þe bataiH to rewle.
With þat pai tuke vp þe trumpis be thretty at anes,
A-grydis grymly to-gedir þe grekes & barbres.
Sire Alexander was armed & askis his stede 3612
þat was þe bald becifaloñ & on his bake worthes;
Mare þan a stanecast at a count be-fore1 his kniȝtis aH
He standis vp in his stereps in standar maylis.
þe men out of Medy he mas, & of Pers, 3616
To enveroñ alle þe vaward of aH þe vyle yndes,
And he was graythid [with] a ging' of grekis kniȝtis
And maistres out [of] Messedone þis meynehe2 to helpe.
þe pepiH out of Persye ware petusly woundid 3620
Of Olifauntis ouir aH with horrible hurtis;
All at vnweried a-way wynnes in þe stoundis
Durst neuir his face to his faes eft on fold bide.
Sire Alexander him a-visis & ames in his wittis 3624
How he miȝt bring it a-boute þire bestis to devoide;
And mas to beete aH of bras as bernes it ware,
And full of glorand gledis þam to þe gorge fillis;
Ane instrument aH of iрен þare ymage to bere, 3628
Was compast on carte-wise & cursoures þam dre3.
þire Olifantis of ynde quen þai þare-on waite,
þai wend þai ware wees & wyndis þam agayñ
To drepe þam as þaire first did discloсид þai þe
chaviles,

1 MS. be before. 2 Read meynhe.
212 PORUS TAKES TO FLIGHT.

[Ashmole]

[Fol. 62 b.]

And sone was snaypid on þe snowte  with þe snart hetis.
With þat þai fonge to þe fliȝt  be fifty at anes,
Of ilkaȝ athish ware þai ageþ  þat any armes werid.
Sone as ser Porrus of þe poynte  & o þe plite waytis,
þan was he tængid with tene  & turbled vnfaire. 3637
þan preses in þe Persyns  & of þe proud Medis
With arowis & with outhire armes  agayn all þe yndis,
Tolls of þe tirantïs  & termynd o lyue, 3640
Seþes doun on aithire side  a sowme out of nombre,
Thretti dais on a throfn  þai threpid euir elique,
So lange at þe lest way  as lastid þe bataill.
þare was þe Medis martird  & many of Perses 3644
Gorrëd  & gais  þurðe  & grysly woundid.

Alexander comes to the rescue

Our mody kyng of Messedone  þe myschefe be-haldis,
Seis þaim faile so ethfully  & felly was greued.
Aþn þe bald bucifelûn  brant vp he sittis, 3648
Springis out a spere  sperid aH þe platis.
þe brest of þe bataill  he baldly a-prochid,
Girdis doun of þe grettis  & þe gree wynynys.
His awen men of Messedone  maynly þai fæt, 3652
So did his gomes out [of] grece  & gate a grete name.
Sone discendid þare doun  þe duȝtie of ynde,
And Porrus prekis fra þe place  & þe playû voidis,
His ledis at left ware o lyue  lendis him eftire. 3656
And Alexander in þat angle  aH þe niȝt logis,
Offirs all his old gods  þis honour þaûn thankis,
As wele þe ynde as his2 awen  he grane þaim aH.


[Fol. 63.]

Alexander takes the chief city of India.

Pe second day with a saute  a cite he takis, 3660
þe prodest ane at Porrus  possessour was euire.
He past in-to his palais  & in þe place findis
þat semed no synfull saule  þe seleuthe to trowe.

1 Read giȝt (struck)? cf. 1. 3651. 2 MS. he.
3 MS. sedû. 4 In the margin.
Ashmole.]  

The Great Wealth of India.

First found he pare of fyne gold • a foure hundreth postis,
With crafti coronals & clene cornen of þe same. 3665
Be-twene þe peler was piȝt • with precious leuys,
Gilden wynes with grapis • of gracious stanes.
Sum were of cristal clere • clustrid to-godire; 3668
Sum made ware ł of Margarits • þe mast of þe werd;
Sum was smeth smaragyds • þe opire smal gemmes,
And new nychometis • nemellus endentid,
þat ware as semely • queñ þai ware samen, 3672
And all pargestis of plate • as pure as þe noble.
þe Messedons in þañ merkid • with þaire mekill brandis,
And þe thinnest was a ynche thicke • queñ þai ware
þurze persed; 3675
And þo ware strenkild with stanes • as sterne o þe heuyñ,
With charbokl[e]s on þe champ • & with chefe perles. 3678
Smeten was smaragdans • in-to þe smeth werkis,
And athill amyhtists als • in angels licknes;
Of Euor & of Olifants • was ordand þe zatis,
With barrers of ane Ebyn-tree • bonden with cheynes.
þe Ebyn, as þe buke sais • brin will neuir,
And growis in þe Iles of ynde • as Isodry tellis.
þe solers was of Sypirs • all of a soyte makid; 3684
And Symolacres in þe sale • was sett vp-oñ trones
ÅH of glittirand gold • as gomes it were,
Discheualer with chaplets • of changand hewes;
And ilka tulke a tabernacle • tildid was ouire, 3688
And þat was grauen åH grayd • of gilden platis,
Flamband all in flour • & fewlis en-blanchid,
Mekely merkid & made • of åH manere of kyndis;
And þa ware proudly depaynt • þe pennes & þe wingis,
Of all colours to a-counte • as þai ere cled here; 3693
Of fethirhame & åH fare • as feetely enjoyned,
As þai ware shapen o þe scheH • to schew to oure eññ.
Beth was all of brent gold • þe billis & þe chanylis, 3696
And, queñ as Porrus coñ plese • in presens of lordis,

1 MS. wade w; but corrected.
THE QUEEN OF THE AMAZONS.

[Ashmole]

which sang by magic art.

As in pe moneths of Mai · or mydsomere euyyn!

Coupis all of cristaH · & opire clere gemmes;

with but few of silver.

To pe 3atis of Caspy he come · & sett doun his tentis,

A lande, as pe buke tellis · a large & a noble,

All saund bot serpentis · & opire sere bestis.

To pe mode qwene of Amazoyne · pan makis him pis pistill.

"I, pat pe kyng am of kyngs · & kiddist of lordis,
Alexander, athil child · of Amon oure driytnin,

To Calistride pe conquirese · comfurth & ioye!

Oure wersis & oure wirschips · & of oure wale notis,

How we haue done ser Dary · & dreadip his knyditis,

Couerd all his kyngdoms · & conquirid his landes,

I leue it to your ladyschep · pis lange noyt vnknawen.

With Porvus in pe playyn fild · proued haue my strentis,

And opire fele, pat ware to faynt · oure force to withstand.

Therefore pay me tribute."

For-þi your landis, if 3ow list · to leuire fra oure handis,

Tas tite vu-to your tresory · & trebute vs pays." 3719

þan writis agayne þe wale quene · & ou þis wyse spekis:

The queen replies:

"I, Calistride, pe conquerese · pat kepis all þis endis,

With þe mery maiðouns2 of Amazoyne · þe miȝtist in erthe,

And oþire birdis ebländ · þe biggist in erthe,

To pe modi kyng of Messedone · message of blisse.

3oure saule sa full of sapient · sedis & floures,

"Thou knowest the future.

pat all þe present is apert · puttis þou in mynde, 3726

And has of cases þat ere to come · a knawlage in dole.

For-þi oure soile or þou seke · vmse þe be tyme,
Quat tene & torfare may tide · & tent to pine ende.
Dar werraid neuîr with vs na wee · pat wirschip
achewid,

pat he ne was heried in hast · or had a heze schame.
For ilka lered man of lyue · him so lethir haldis,
If he pat for distruction doun · in-to þe depe fallis.
Bot oure werkis & of oure wonynge-stede · if ȝe wald
knowe,

I sal declare ȝow þe cas · clene by þire writtis.
Oure inhabetting, ser, is in an Ilce · & amed as a sercle,
With rynand all aboute oure erde · an endles watter.
And we ere of females at þe fewis · foure & xx Mille,1
And twa hundreth þar-to · & all of tried ladis. 3739
A preue planke is at a place · to pas & to entre,
Oure bernes bildis not vs by · bot ouir þe bourne
wyndis.
Bot ȝet be-zonde ilka ȝere · make we vs festis, 3742
And thretti dais all be-dene · oure delitis hauntis.
If any consaue þar a knaf · þan kepis him his modire
Vij ȝere with-in oure-selfe · & sendis him his fadir.
And be scho lyuir of a lasse · scho lengis in oure burie,
And is oure thewis of oure thede · thryfandly
enfoumed.

Quen we to feȝt with oure faes · fares out of wanes,
A hundreth thousand I hope we be · ou þhorses enarmed,
Þa leues in our lede · oure lithis to defend. 3750
Quen we repaire with þe palme · þan prayses vs oure feris.
And, buske ȝe to oure bondward · vs bataiH to ȝeld,
ȝet sall we maynly on þe marche · mete ȝow in2 armes.
To lithe vs all if þou limpes · na louyng þou gettis,
For þou wynnes not bot wemen · þare-of na worde rysis.
Bot & god graunt vs þe gree · grete glorie haue we þan,
For þe athelyst emperoure we wâñ · euen at oure wiH.
Be not to sturten with þi sturte · to stryue vs a-gayñ,
For many leres may þe limpe · slik as þou not wenes!"  

1 I. e. thousand.  
2 In the margin.
Quen he hald lokid ou'r pe lyne • he lazes at hire wordis, And to pat lady belyme1 • pis lettre he writis. 3761

If "I, Alexander, pat am aire • of Amoñ him-selfe, To pe maistres out of Amazoyne • many-fald ioyes! Thre partys of pe proud werde • I playlnly haue woñ, Affrike & Asye • and Europ pat othire. 3765

Sit was neuire man a-pon mold • oure mjsitis to withstand, And fæt with vs in² pe fild; • 3ow fallis pe same. Bot be-cause we lufe 3our comyng • we consall 3ow blyth To pas out with 3our paramours • & pere vs be-forne. On Amoñ oure athill sire • an athe I 3ow make, 3770

Of vs to suffire na sare • to sauly to wende, Bathe oure gold 3ow to gefe • & of oure gud kniȝtis, To mary to 3oure maidens • & make þam a-vaunced." Sone as þai wist of his will • þai wiȝtly him sente 3774

Ten vncorsayd coltis • pe cleonest of þe werd, And as mony to amend • of milk- quyte stedis, Of mony & of mekill quat • maȝn giftis. 3777

Dame Calistride þe conquiris • comes with hire ladis, Mas hire pes with oure prince • & pas to hire landis.

Decimus septimus passus Alexandri.

Ben come a sande to þis sire • in þe same tyme, pat kyng porrus þe proud • with pers out of ynde Was in þe bonds of Batrîane • & cft³ had assemblid Anɔpire ost of odmen • him eft on to ride. 3783

As hastely as he it herd • his ostis he flittis, And athils harness on hors • a hundreth & syfti Was chosene⁴ to chiftans • & all of chefe⁵ dukes, Ordland of oure emperoure • his ostis to lede. 3787

Bus pas he furthe with his princes • ser Porrus to mete, In August eftir Iuli • as þe boke tellis.

1 Read belyue. 2 In the margin. 3 MS. oft or ost. ⁴ MS. chosens. ⁵ MS. chede, altered to chefe.
Great want of water.

Some of his men die of heat.

They meet with snakes.

They have no water.

A knight brings water to Alexander.

Alexander refuses to drink.

[ Fol. 65 b. ]

They come to streams full of reeds.

The elephants and camels lack water.

1 MS. r na. 2 Put for than. 3 Sic.
All are in great distress.

They come to a castle in a river.

The men in it will not speak.

Thirty-seven knights begin to swim,

but are drowned by seals.

The army is attacked by dragons and tigers.

They find a pool of sweet water.
Was aH of þe Rede ryse • as I reed first;
And þat he cuttis doun clene • & kindils in fyris.
He gert tild vp his tentis • be þat terne syde,
þost þar e a longe quile to lie • & lachen his esce.
þe mon e ouir þe montayns • meryly it schynes
Or he miȝt come any drope • & þen his dole neȝes.
þan comes þar-e-out creusses • of manykins hewis,
Scorpions þaim to scere • & scalid neddis,
And þai so large • & so laith • & so lowd schrikis,
þat all þe soyle of þa sidis • of þe sound ryngis.
Dragons dryfes doun o driȝt • fra þe derfe hillis,
With kene carefull erie • and crestis on þaire hedis,
Grisely gapand & grim • with gilden brestis,
And lawmes feruent as fyre • floye fra þaire çen;
þai drewe toward oure douth • with dedly blastis.
Sir Alexander • & his ost • was arȝed vnfaire,
Was þar-e na freke in þe fild • þat faithly he leued
To be deowrwd & devoid • & vencuste for euire.
þe kyng þan comforthid his kniȝtis • all if he care þoled:
"Mi baid baratours," he baȝk • "a-baste noȝt þoure hertiȝs;
Seis ensampill at my-selfe • & seke þe na ferre,²
Bot hedis haly to my hand • & harmes þar-eftire."
A brand • & a briȝt schild • bremely he hentiȝs,
Feȝtiȝs fresschel & fast • with þa feȝh bestiȝs,
Dasches dragons doun • genys þaim depe woundiȝs,
Slaces of þa serpentis • many sadd hundredȝiȝt.
þan bildid of his bacheleris • & braidis to þaire wapeyn;
If þai ware mased & amayd • maynely þaim feȝt.
þit was þar twenti þat time • tangid to dede,
And þat þe comliest kniȝtis • at þe kyng ledis;
Of athiȝh archars als • as þe buke tellis,
A-boute a thretty in þat thede • tharned þaire lyfes.
Jus many deid of his douth • as þe boke² tellis,
And him limpis all þe loose • be þe lattire end.
Now comes a company of Crabbe-fische • as calues gret,
Scorpions and snakes appear,
They pitch their tents.
[Fol. 66 b.]
[MS. beke.]
[MS. ferrre.]

219

2860

2864

2868

2872

2878

2883

2887

2891

Great crabs appear.
Meuand of pis marras · oure men to assaill,
With backis, as pe buke sais · biggrir & hardere
pan ony comon cogiH-stane · or coeatryse scales. 3895
Queñ kniñtis of oure conquировs · kest at pan lances,
Was nane so wele-stelid poynt · at pan perse miȝte.
Bot gomes with paire greunes in twa · in pe gledis spurned,
And aḷ at left ware o lyne · in-to pe1 loʒe entirs. 3899
Be pai had fyneschild pis fiʒt · was ferre in with euyi,
Foure houres full farne · & pe fiȝte2 neghes.
And leons quyte as lylly · lent paim agayñ,
Of bodis biggiere pan bules · berand vnfaire. 3903
Oure kniñtis at pe first come3 · elenly paim sloʒe,
Alto-bretind paim on bent · & broȝt paim on fliȝt.
Wild berys in4 pe wast · fra pe wodd comes,
With ilka tenefull tothe · as tyndis of5 harowis. 3907
A cubete lenth, sais pe clause · kald was pe lest.
Pai seke out be sundres · sexti to-gedire,
With wild menñ of pe wast · & women e-bland,
With sex handis, & soo · sett out of kynd. 3911
Pai held in hettirly · & hurtis of his kniñtis;
And pai with brandis & bowis · bremely paim woundsis,
Sloʒe of pà sauagyus · a sowme out of nombre,
And many scopid into þe scoghe · without seath mare.
Sire Alexander & his ost · angwisch enduris, 3916
Was waik, as na wondre was · & wery for-foȝteñ.
And þam he bedis at a braide · to beet vp þe stank,
With-out his ost ouir all · horrible fires. 3919
Þan come a beste of a busche · with a blak heuned,
Mad & merkid as a Meere · þe mast of þe werd,
Fere fersere þan an olifant · as we find written,
Stayrand on to þe stamke6 · þe stour to asaiH. 3923
Þis breme best bare · as7 þe buke tellis,
Before forne in þe fronte · thre fell tyndis,
Ashmole.

MICE, BATS, AND RED BIRDS.

221

Hedous horns & hoge · & hiȝt in paire tonge
Adantrocay with ah meyn · as I am enfowmed.\(^1\)

Before scho drank of his dam · his douth sho assaild,
And oure kyng with his carpe · his kniȝtis he gladis.

Aȝt & tuenti meyn of armes · onone scho delyuird,
Bernes was diȝt þe deth · with dinte[es] enoighe.\(^2\)

\(\text{3927} \) Having three horns.

\(\text{221} \) The beast slays 28 men.

Then appear mice as large as foxes;

Come furth, & fedd paim in-sere · of þe ded corses.
\(\text{3937} \) Also bats as large as doves,

With mekiȝ maȝten teeth · as it of meyn ware;
And at vn-armed\(^3\) was · þai asperly wondid,

Of sum þai nyppid fra þe nebb · þe nose be þe ezen,
Of sum þai ete of paire eris · enen by þe rotis,\(^4\)

\(\text{3941} \) Who bit the soldiers.

\(\text{3937} \) Next come birds of a red colour,

\(\text{3953} \) But they only devour fishes.

\(\text{3949} \) Alexander comes to Bactria.

\[\text{Fol. 63.}\]

\(\text{MS.} \) in enfowmed. \(^1\)
\(\text{MS.} \) faxes. \(^2\)
\(\text{vn} \text{in the margin.} \)^3
\(\text{Sic; read} \) peralous. \(^4\)
\(\text{MS.} \) leys, altered to leves. \(^5\)
They find Porus.

They attack his Indians.

Sir Porus challenges Alexander to single combat.

Porus baratours bawers · ere bremly rejoyed
Of þe conquest of þere cocatrices · & of þa kene bestis;
And now he eaire[s] fra þat kithe · & comes in a stounde
Quare Porus with his powere · on a playn lengis.
Sire Alexander & his ost · caires¹ þain a-gayne²
With brade³ baners & brijt · & bragging of troumpis.
Apon þe bald bocifaln · before his men aht
He flingis out a forelange · his feris to assaile.

Porus was but a small man, only three cubits high. Porus was at least six cubits in height.

3960

3964

3968

3972

3978

3982

3986

3991

1 MS. a cayres.
2 MS. a gyn gayne; corrected.
3 MS. brade brade; corrected.
Alexander slays Porus.

Sire Porrus with a proude sword him on he pān striks
So snelle at he snatirs with nere snaypid him for ouire.  
Porrus, as a prince suld persayued þar latis,  
Turnes him toward his tulkis & titely rehetis.  
Sire Alexander him avises & his aande takis,  
As bale barrator & breme his brand vp he liftis, 
With bathe his handis in-to þe brayne · his basenet he eleuys,  
And he fallis donn fey · & fyнес in þat stound.  
þe pepill of ser Porrus · quen þai [him] pas saxe,  
With all manere of men · maynly þai fīt.  
"A! writches!" quod þe wale kyng · & wisely he spekis,  
"Eftir þe doth of your duke · quat deynes 30we to sryyne?  
Wete 3e wele," quod þe wee · "be werrayours læges,  
þat quen þe gouernoure is gane · þai is þe gomes wastid."  
"Sire, it is better for to bate · & on þe bent faile,  
þan se þis rewthe on your renkis · & ref þe your gudis."  
"Sirs, blynes of your bataile · & bowes to your landis;  
þoure fermes & þoure fraunches · I frely 3ow grant;  
For þe haue cockid for your kyng · þe sall no care suffire!"  
And þan callid him on knese · & kest donn þaire armes.  
þai come to þis conquerour · comend him as strītun,  
þan sett he sales vp of 2 silke · & sacrifice makis.  
Sire Porrus, as him wele feft · he proudely enteris,  
And aht þe fey in þe sīk · & here a fitt ende.  

Decimus octauus passus Alexandri.

Pan aires he furthi with his erlis · & entris aň Ile,  
Quare þir Exidraces as Ernets · inhaibet in caues,  
A progenie of pore men · þat neuir pride hauntis,  
And ȝit þe gentill genosophis · þaũ in þe gest callis.  
Is þære na bost þaĩm ebland · no bataills vsyd,  
Read our.  
2 In the margin.
They live in caves, and go naked.

They write to Alexander.

"We have no gems or jewels.

What can ye win from us?"

Alexander finds them living miserably in caves, and asks if they have no houses.

He is sorry for their poverty, and offers them whatever they like to ask.

Nouthire cites in to sytt 'cellis, nor na tounes, Bot crepis in-to creuesse ' & craggis on hillis, And ay is naked [as] a nediH ' as natour paim schapis, Je kyng of pat contre ' quen he pe come heres Of pim prince & his parray ' pí pístíH he him sendis. "We, corruptible creatours ' & cold as be-fore, To pe mode mai of Messedone ' alH pus-gate I write. Sire, it is sayd to oure-selfe ' with sere mens tongis, How pous comes in-to oure kith-ward ' to cumbre vs with care, And pát V's wondres, I-wis ' for wyñ may 3e nouthire Nouthire gold ne na gude ' at ouer gode fourmed.² Sen at we Ioy nouthire gommen ' ne luwels in eoirs, Pelour, pirre, ne perle ' ne na proude wedis, Ne sauand bot to sustene with ' oure awen sary craftis, Quat in pís time may 3e take ' if 3e oure termes entre? If 3e wíth seke in-to oure soile ' & sett vs agayne, Oure simpilnes ' oure sobirte ' forsake saH we neuire." Quen he had lokid ouire pê lefe ' a lettre he in-dities, ßut he aproched aH with pes ' & in plite ellis. Quen he was entríd pár erde ' & sees paim all nákid, And wón as it ware wildirnes ' in wastis & greues, Darke in dennes vndire dounes ' & in derne holis, And bath pár bridís & pár barnes ' with bestes on pe fellís,³ ßan Alexander at paim askis ' & all him a-wondres: "Haue 3e na houses ne na hames ' ne holis in to bery?" And pár pái schewid him in schurrys ' to schellis & to caues, Said, "here we ilka day dueH ' deuyse how 3ow likís." Quen he þaire simpilnes sees ' he soro3es in his hert, Pleynes of þaire pouter ' & profurs paim fuH faire, "Quat euir 3e will in all þe weuld ' or I wend, askis, And I sal gladly 3ow gene ' with a gud wiH." ⁴

¹ Read neuir? ² MS. fourmned. ³ MS. fild fellis; corrected.

[Ashmole.]
"Sire, neuire to dee," quod pañ pañ · "bot cuire dure
o lyue,
pat we desire sow bedene · & pañ do vs na mare."
"Be drißtin, sirs, I am a duke · dedelike my-selfe,
Forpi vnde[dl]ynes to dele · I dowe be na ways."
"Now señ it worthis," quod pa wees · "wriche, for to
die,
Quarto hijis þou fra half to halfe · & all þis harme
wirkis?"
"Sire, be my crowne," quod þe kyng · "þe cause at I
have
Is purly gods providens · predestayned it is before,
þe se, wele seldom is þe see · with him-selfe turbild
Bot with þir walowand windis · my will ware to rite,
Bot a-noþir gast, & noþt my gast · þar-of my gast lettis;"
And wendis-a-way with þat word · & wenles þaþ lenys.
þe seconde day with vp soþ · he with his sowme neþes,
Quare þire Imagis ere þat Arculious · had in an Ile rerid.
þe tane was aþ athliþ gold · of siluir þe tothire,
Twelte cubettis fra þe topp down · & twa was þe brede.
He made his pepiþ þaim to perse · to prono þaþn with-in,
Quethire þai ware hoolgehe or hale · & hale he þaþ fyndis,
Saþe þaim thike þurze-out · & aithire thriþ stoppis,
And fillis þaþ þenentis · a fyftene hundreth.
þaþ drafe he þine with his dukis · in a dyne entris,
A wilsond wast · & wild · & wonderly colde,
As mirke as any mydnyt · quen þe mone failes,
þat vnuethes ken may a knyß · to se to his fere.
Fifty days be desert · he foundis with his folke,
Tiþ he come blesenand on a brym · was welland hate,
And on þe fere halfe of þe boune · was wemen on hors,
þat frely faire ware of face · bot foule ware clethid.
Sum beris all of brent gold · brandis in þaire handis,
Sum bataiþ-axes & with bowes · aþ of briþt siluîr,
For brase is nane with þa bonds · ne no bige Iren;
Ne neuire na berne þaþ ebland · as þe buke tellis.
He cannot cross the river for the dragons.

And midst nozt for þe morsure · & maynyng of bestis, It was so borely & brade · & bred full of ydres, 4089 Of dragons & of othíve deuyls · & doukand neddis. Þán caires furth oure conquirour · with his kid ostís, Lede þañ be þe left side · of þe lande of ynde, 4092 Some was he dreuyñ with his dukís · in-to a dryi meere, Was full of gladen & of gale · & of grete redis. Þán snyþes þar, out of² þat snyth hiÞ · as with a snaýles pas,

A burly best with a bake · as bedeH as a saże, 4096 Kene tethe as a knyfe · a cowdrîfe breste, Of sembalaunce as a see-bule · & sloʒe him twa kniȝtís. Wald þar na brande in him bite · ne no bigge launce, Bot alto-maukid hire with maces · & mellís of Íreñ.

A twenti dais ouire ten · with torfare þai ride · 4101 To þe formast forest of ynde · oure folke³ all aprochíd. Euyñ at þe flode of Eunare · oure emperoure logís, And at þe xj houre · I ame, as it ware, 4104 Of Olifants out of þe ways · añ endles noumbre Come with a carefulc crie · oure kniȝtís to assaiH. A-poñ þe bald Bucifalon · he bremely ascendís, Bedís of his swiers ga swyth · & swyne with þain take. Þai ware a-baiste all belyne · as þe buke tellís, 4109 þat dursþ na berne ou þe bent · a-bide bot him-selfe. “Be noȝt a-baist, my bachelars” · þe bald kyng sayd, “For with þe sweling of þe swyne · we sañ þain alt voide.” 4112

And so þai did al bedene · & sun oure douth sloʒe, Tuke out þe tuskís & þe tethè · & ternoŋ of þe skinnes. Þat óper dai be desert · þañ destaned to rïde, Be þe wild ynde woddís · & wemoñ þai foundk 4116 With bare hedes as a barne · & berlis to þe pappis,

¹ MS. repeats his. ² MS. if, altered to of. ³ In the margin.
And had na hattir pam to hele · bot hidis of bestis.
His seggis sesid of pam sum · & to him-selfe broght,
And he pañ askid pam of ynde · & at pañ enquires,
Quat was paire viaunce in pa vales · "ser, venyson," pañ said,

"Slike as we haunt in par holis · with hunting in tymes."

"Ben ferd pañ furth all in fere · & to fild comys,
Euyñ to pe heued of Eumaure · as I first rekend.

"Bare fand pañ bernys & bridis · & all bale-nakid,
At was resild as a resch · & roghe as a¹ bere.

"It was pe custom of par kinde · as pe clause tellis,
Als wele to bide in pe bourne · as on pe brade lande.
Onone as pañ on Alexander · & on his ost waites,

"Pañ flee as fast in-to flode · & to pe founce plangid.
"Jan ferd pañ furthe be pe frithis · fiftene dais.
And sa pañ willid in-to a wood · was full [of] wild
bestis,
Rynoceros, as I rede · pe romance pam callis;

And pañ assembild on oure seggis · bot pañ ware some
drepid.

Pañ sexti days with his seggis · he soht be disert,
Till he was won in-to a werel · ah of wast fildis,
Quare nouthire holtis was ne hilles · ne no hize [h]eggis,
Bot ah as planir & as playñ · as a playñ table.
Eneñ at pe ellenynt houre · or euynsange tyme,
Quen he had tild vp his tentis · turbils pe welken;

He semblant sorowis of pe soile · & pe soñ wadis,
He werel wannes at a wap · & pe wedire gloumes.
Pañ feñ a fliñt & a fire · betwene pe soure wyndis,
Aquiloun & Affrike · & ewrus pe thrid;

Vulturnus pe violent · pat voidis down pe lenys,
Pe south & of ah sydis · sadly pañ mete,
A breme blast on pe bent · as pe buke tellis,
Pat ah pañaire tentis it to-terid · & turned down pe hallis;

Pañ pauylvos of pirre · pañaire payntid clathis

¹ MS. inserts abr, struck through. ² MS. A breme a blast.
The army is disheartened.

Alexander tells them it is only the equinoctial gale.

They next come to a cold valley, where snow falls.

They light large fires.

A thick cloud surrounds them.

Sparks of fire fall like rain, which burn up trappings and banners.

THE COLD VALLEY WITH SPARKS OF FIRE. [Ashmole.

It alto-schatird, & to-seailed · pān in sondire.

pān was knihtis of þe case · kenely affraid.

And ilka segge be him-selfe · said1 vn-to othire, 4152 “þe writhe of þe wale god · I wate, on vs lihtis,

For oure founding ouire his forbod · so ferre to þe est.”

pān comforthis pām þe conquiour · & carpis on þis wyse,

Bad, “baise 30w no3t, my baratours · ne batís no3t your hertis,

It is na greme of oure gode · ne grefe at vs fallis,

Bot þe entring of þe equinox · it euire elike-dele kyndils.”

Sone as þe wedire wex wele · & þe wynde pesid,

As, be þe bale neuir so breme · it b lynnes at þe last,

pān ferd pāi forth fra fild to fild · & freschly assemblis

All at was sperpolid on þe spene · & spilt with þe blastís.

If pān fandis he furth, as I fynd · fyue & twenti days,

Come to a velans vale · þare was a vile cheele, 4164

Quare flaggis of þe falt swawe · fell fra þe heuen,

Þat was a-brade, sais þe buke · as battis ere of wolh.

þan bett he many briȝt fire · & lest it blin nold,

And made his folk with þaire feete · as flores it to trede;

Þe hete was þam a hoge helpe · & hettirly it voidis,

And þit was perischist, or he past · a þart of his knihtis.

þam vnby-clappis þam a cloude · & couirs ait ouire,

As any pynaund pik · þe planetis it hidis, 4172

And þat so thestir & so thik · a thre dais eftir,

þæt saȝe na leme of þe lyft · ne liȝt of þe soȝn.

þam feȝ þar fra þe firmament · as it ware feȝ sparkis,

Ropand downe o rede fire · þan any rayȝ thikire; 4176

þaire cabons & þar couertours · it kindils on a lowe,

And ait þar paunions of pall · it to poudire wastis.

It tindis on tend lowe · trappour of stede,

And many costious costis · consumes in-to askis, 4180

Bages & baners · it blemyschid & swellis,

And quare it neyes on þe nakid · it noyis for euir.

1 In the margin.
Alexander prays, and the storm ceases.

Alexander's Letter to Dindimus

-pane knelis down ourne conquirour & callis on his dritis,
Gisfe pane siluir & so & 1 sens at pane castis. 4184
Vnneth his prayer was past; quen purid aff 1e cloudis,
And stint was all 1e stiikH stormes in a stand-quake.
-
-1r tre he in aray remowis his ostis,
To 1e grete flode of Gangem & graythid par his tentis.

-His bernes blischis ouir 1e bourne & on 1e banke saje
Quare three wees in a wraa welk pane allane. 4190
Sire Alexander bad an athil aske pen of ynde,
Quase pane ware, quethin pane were & of quat kind.
-
-And pane him swiftly swarid with a swete steuy1n,
"We ere bald Bragmenys pat neur bile thot2t."
-
-Jane list pane lord on his lyfe hane with pat ledis spoken,
Mi3t he hane won ouir pat watir for woundyng of bestis,
As see-bule & serpentis & soukand locerhes, 4197
-
-Bathe eddirs & asces & atterand wormes.
-
-pire Cocatricesse in creuessis par kindiles pane brede,
Scorpions many score scantand neddirs; 4200
And all-way bot in angwisch4 as pane buk sais,
And saue pane Iolite of Iuly pane Iowke in pane strandis.
-
-Que3n he persayuened be na poynt at he pas mi3t,
Jane was he sary in pat sithe & sadly he pleyned,
-
-Callid to his carpentars & of his kid wri3tis, 4205
Bad make him boun at a braide a barge aff of redis.
Quen it was done at his diuyse & drazen ouer with
hidis,
-
-Pared & parrelid at his pay pickid & taloghid, 4208
Jane bowes parin a bachelere to bragmeyn he wendis,
To pane soureayn sire of pane soile & sesid him pis pisti3H.
-
-1 "I, pat kyng am of kyngis & crowned of lordis,
Alexander pane aire of Amone ourne dritisin, 4212
And of pane quene Olimpades pat I am of sprongen,
To pane, ser Dindy3n, on pi dese dities of Joye.
-
-Sen we chapid out of childhede & cheued to eldliere,

1 Above the line.
2 MS. Vnneth is his; with is underlined, and his above the line.
3 In the margin.
4 Read august.
Alex. and Dind.,
p. 9.

but we cuthe any-gates gesse · betwyx gud & iH, 4216
Syne was oure wiH ay with witt · to warisch oure saule,
And kest out all vnclennes · & clene it deuoidid;
For pe philisophour in his fourme · vs feettly declares,
but sake with-outen sapience · it seldoun aproues. 4220
And it is wayuevt vs to wete · & warned now late,
but all oure leuynge & oure lazës · 3e wetirly dispice,
And your manars fra all othire mens · so mekiH ere
deffirrid,
bout nouthire in see ne in soile · seke 3e na helpe. 4224
Bott deyned it your doctrine · bedene vs to write,
3oure customes & 3oure conscience · & of your clene
thewis,
We miȝt sum connyngge per cas · chachi of your wordis,
And your lare of a leke · suld neuire pe les worth. 4228
Slike similitude of science · is sett, as of kynde,
As of a blessand brand · or of a briȝt candiH.
For many listis of a list · is listid othire-quile,
And 3it pe list at þam listis · is listid as before." 4232
Quen he had waytid ouer þis writtis · his mynd he
remembris,
And be pe same sandisman · him send sike anothire.
‡ "I, ser Dindimus, a duke · peit neuire deere wroȝt,
Blith berne on my benke · þe Bragmeyns maistir, 4236
To þe modi kyngge of Messedone · þis maundment I
write.

Sire Alexander, þe athiH · at aH þe werd loutis,
Sire, þe tenour of þi titiH · I trow, be na mare,
Bot anly wisdom & witt · þon willis in þi saule. 4240
And bettir it is to pine a-bofe · þan buschels of siluir,
And mare passand of prisse · þan all þi proudre rewmes.
Sen 3e discrecion desire · we depely 3ow pray;
For a kyng with-outen cunnyng1 · he can noȝt distreyne
His subiectis, & to be 2 sub[i]ectis · as subiectis aye,
Bot subiectis tift his subiectis · his subiectis him makis.

1 MS. cunnynge.
2 In the margin.
At prayes vs to pi person a pistill to write 4247
Of all oure lefynge & oure lajes & oure land teichis;
Quare-of he proces to prene vnpossible it were,
And if we did it to dome it dose 3ow na gude. 4250
For pi tent is all on terrandry & tourment of armes,
In bost & in bobans in bataills & strouys,
A craft till oure condicions at a-cordis bot litiH;
For simpilnes & surquirty a-sewis nost to-gedire. 4254
Bot leue 3e nost we be to heze ne hauten of wiH
To steryñ or to sturtyñ or sterid to enuy;
A partie of oure propertes & of oure pure thewis
3it sall I send 3ow to say sen 3e me sost haue. 4258

Decimus Nonius passus Alexandri.

Sire, we pe Bragmeyns blode birdis & othire,
A lowly lyfe in oure land we lede, and a clene.
All ydolatris in oure Ilo ere vttirly devoidid,
& to na syn vndire son a-sent we vs neuire. 4262
Ah pat ouire mesure is to mekill emill we declyne,
And nouthire couet we na corne bot pat vs kind leues,

pat is pat filling of fode pat ilk flescb askis, 4265
And par-to suffirand oure-selfe & sobire as a mayden.
Hald we no hors for na harow ne na horned stottis,
Ne nouthire sondiere we pe soile ne na sede sawis,
Seke we neuire no sustinance to sane with oure lyuys.
Set we na saynes in pe see ne sese we na fischis,
Ne nouthire hunt we ne hauke ne hent we na foules,
Bot sike as growis on pe gronde with-outen gomes werke.

And pat we fede vs with in-fere & fillis fuH oure tables,
A dayntefull diete pat damage vs neuire.

1 In the margin. 2 MS. inserts pis, struck through.
3 MS. terrantry, alt. to terrandry.
4 MS. filling, corr. to filling.
Haue we no cures of courte 
We never eat too much, and are always in health.
We need no medicine.
We die at a fixed age.
We use no fire.
We flee lusts.
Persereneance of pacience 
Oure inward ennys ilkane 
\[Fol. 74 b.\]

Haue we na deliteable drinke 

\[MS. comite; but indistinct.\]
\[The former e in sewes is above the line.\]
\[The me added above the line.\]
\[MS. didid, alt. to sidis.\]
\[MS. gegid, alt. to segid.\]
Bot water of a wale well: or of a wild bourne. 4304 We drink of a well.
And that sull pe sire: at sett aH pe werde, We praise God in all things.
In him we lely泽 beleue: & in na laze ellis. Alex. and Dind., p. 15.
In all oure dijans on daies: that duke we comend, We always speak the truth.
Wele wenand in anothire werd: to woH ay o-lyue. We are not covetous, nor envious.
And quat as pertenys to na profe: vs plese no3t at lestefi, 4310
Ne mekills Mellis no3t oure mouth: bot mesure oure worldis.
Quen as we speke any specli: we speke ai pe treuth, We always speak the truth.
And pan is still as a stane: & stirs it na feryfi. We are not covetous, nor envious.
Riches ne no rede gold: rose we pan nouthire, 4314
Bot ay voide of enuy & of vayne thojtys. We forsake warfare.
Is par na berne vs eblande: biggir pan anothire, 4317
Of land ne of lor[d]schip: bot all elike simple. We shew no mercy.
be pouert of oure persoH: for plente we hald, 4324
be quikke is part vs, aH pe pake: be parcells euyn. None have to ask for mercy. [Fol. 75.]
Is par na brag in oure bondis: ne bering of armes, 4320
B[o]t ay perpetuall pes: pi3t in oure landis. Alex. and Dind., p. 16.
Ne nouthire Iugement ne IayHis: ne Iustice of aire; We shew no mercy.
For dose na douth par no dere: to dome to be callid. None have to ask for mercy. [Fol. 75.]
Ne custome in oure contre: contraris oure la3es, We shew no mercy.
Is par na mercy ne methe: in oure marche vsyd; 4324
And I sall quethe pe forqui: & quat is pe cause: None have to ask for mercy. [Fol. 75.]
par dose na modirson o-mys: na mercy to craue, 4332
For auyrice & errogaunce & aH we devoide, Alex. and Dind., p. 16.
And to na licheros lustes: leeue ve 4 oure membris, We see lusts.
A-vowtri ne na vayne glorie: ne na vice haunts, 4329
Ne neuire to-pli3t worth a perle: to-ponyscht beefore. We shew no mercy.
Fynd we na faute in na freke: par vs emangue duellis, 4336
For ay on reson & on ri3t: rewelle we oure-selfe. For we.
Ne se3es na ssegge of oure sede: sodanly of lyue, To vermylion ne violett  ne variant littis.
THEY LIVE IN CAVES.

Our wives wear no finery of any kind.

Alex. and Dind., p. 17.
We never use a bath except the dew.

All are equal amongst us.

We do not cultivate learning.

We dislike play.

We only read romances.

Oure paramours vs to plesse · ne pride paim bewenes, Nouthire flurers, filetts, ne frengs · ne frettis of perle. Is paim na surcote of silke · ne serkis of raynes, Ne kirtils of camlyñ · bot as paim kynd leues. 4340 Ne neye we neuire paim oñ niȝt · to naite for na luste, Bot for to sustayne oure sede · & syn ay to voide. Make we na salues for na saires · ne na somir-bathis, Bot with þe wale dewe · & with þe warme soñ. 4344 Howe durst any be so bald · to blemysche for schame þe hand-werke of þat hize gode · þat aH oure happe haues?

List vs na lordschips lache · of ledis as oure-selte, For all oure libertes elike · ere lante vs & paysed; 4348 And to sett him in-to seruitute · a syn vs it thinke, þat god has fourmed to be free · & to his face licknud.¹ Make we na vessaȝ of virre · ne of na clere siluir, Ne store staned strethsis · ne na stithe hames, 4352 Manere mynstre, ne mote · ne marbrȳn werkis, Bot duells here in disolatìs · in dennes & in eauys; Ne nouthire housing we haue · ay quilts we here duch, Bot at is fetid of fleschi · & of na fraunche piers; þat is þe carions kistis · þat couers þe saule, 4357 A full faȝt forcelett · & of feñ makid.

We ere na sailers on þe see · to sell ne to byi; Ne rede we neuire na retorik · ne rial to spake; Bot certis in aH simpilnes · sett we oure wordis, 4361 þat latis neuire lesing · in oure lippis spring!

Ne folose we na ficesyens · ne philisophour scolis, As sophistri & slik thing · to sott with þe pepiH. It is bot wiles & wrenkis · at þai with dele, 4365 And aH þare fete & þar fare · in 2 falshede it endis. Lufe we no laike in oure lede · ne laʒand mirthis,

Bot quen vs pleses to play · we passe & we rede 4368 Of þe actis of oure auncestours · & of þar a̓thill thewis; And quen we gamen sulld & glade · we grete & we pleyn.

¹ Or licknud; with misformed n. ² Written above the line.
And othire serti see one see 1  bat solace oure hertis;
First, pe faire firmament, fichid fulf of sterres,
be rede son, queñ he ryse & rynnys in his cercle,
bat ah pe land with his leme, lewys & cleres;
be playne purperyñ see fulf of prode fischis,
For tide ne for tempest, it touchis nost oure kythis,
Ne nueire sondres oure soile, bot sesis at pe brinkis.

¶ Vicesimus passus Alexandri.

A nothire mirthe is in May; bat vs mastey  ioyes,
pe faire florysch filds of floures, & of herbys,
Quare of pe breth as of bawme, blawis in oure noose,
bat ilk sensitif saule, mast sourly delyte.

As in pe woddis for to walke, andire wale schawis,
Queñ all is lokii ouire with leuys; as it ware littih heuen.

peñ haue we liking to lithe; pe late of pe foules,
pe swozing of pe swift wynde, & of pe swete wellis.

pe kind of peire customs, we kepe cuer-e mare,
pe quilk, I hope, sir, pe to hald vnhalesom it ware.
If tou wilt chalang: paunm be chaunce, chese if pe likis,
For here is written aH pi wilt, & we na writh serue.

As pe tenour of your titiH is, oure techis haue we
sawaid, 4390
Oure dedis, & of oure disciplyne, a dele of paunm aythir;
And of piare a littih-quat, likis me to write, 2
For pe sothe of oure solitude, will serue pe stille aftër.
Sire, 3e haue last now ou late, withi a lite 3eres 4394
AH Europ & Asie, & Auffrik pe mare;

bat seising burde sufficiant, pe soz 3e na ferre.
Bot ay mekiH walde haue mare, as many man spellis;
pe soñ, for sake of your syn, sesys his liç,
Be-cause of your couatise, to eliyñ to his bounds.

1 Written above the line.
2 MS. lere write; with lere struck out.
And ye with wodnes of weris · aH ye werde frettis,
And ȝit for-feȝtis ȝoure face · all fasting it semes. 4401
A-notheire laȝe is in ȝoure lande · at ȝoure lord hatis,
As, slaa ȝoure soûnes in sacrifice · & ȝothire synnys many,
To sawe emang þir simpilH meû · sedis of debate. 4404
And make a terant of a tulke · þat neuire tene thosȝt.
þe soile ne þe foure sees · suffice ȝowe nouthire,
Bot if þe miȝt keȝ þe costis · of þe clere heuen. 4407
ȝoure gilteis growis of ȝoure gods · or god geue þam sorowe,
For many modirson þai marre · miȝt ellis haue bene safe.
A-vise ȝow now be Venus · quat vertous him foloȝes,
þe Insule of Iupiter · & of his Iapis als. 4411
Dame Proserpyne, a propheteþ · of ȝoure prayсид laȝe;
Latis þis be witnes of 1 my wordis · & waitis now þar
tetchis.

Venus was a-vowtreye · & many vice hauntid,
And Iupiter a Lettoure · þat Iapid many ladis 2;
Dame proserpine in preue place · playd as hire likid.
Loo, sary sottis slyke a sowme · of synnars þe lufe !
3e lett meû of þar libertes · at þam ȝoure lord grauntid,
Thryngis þam in-to thraldom · & of thaire þede spoiles.
Vn-iust is ȝoure Ingemmentis · so is ȝoure Iugis aH; 4420
þe dedis of ȝoure domesmen · ȝe for dere halde.
Is þare na renke in ȝoure rewme · þat othiure rewifH kepis,
Bot “ þus me þinke ” & “ so me þinke ” · & threpis it is
lawe !
þus fra þe rote of riȝtwisnes · raunyst ere þe clene, 4424
And to þe way of wickidnes · be warlajes gidid.
3e hald na wee of þe werd · of witt worthe a myte,
Bot he can practise & paynt · & polishe his wordis.
For all ȝoure wisdom, I-wis · is 3 wroked to ȝoure tongis,
And aH þe sauour of ȝoure sauls · is sattild in ȝoure
mouthis. 4429
ȝoure grete garisons of gold · vngastly þe spende

1 In the margin. 2 MS. dadis ladis; with dadis struck out. 3 In the margin.
In bigging of burgis & bilding of toures;
And quen 3e sitt in 3oure sale with syris & dukis,
pan haue 3ee seggis 3ow to serue & sowmes enogh.
pan as a Mare at a moghe 3oure mavis 3e fill, 4434
With bakin mete & with briddis holnes 3oure paunches,
Stuffis so 3our stomake with stullis & of wynes,
bat vnethis haldis, be 3e hoo & pe hide of 3ow hale!
Quat dewis 3ow pan pire diatis & ah pis dere føde,
3oure sowping in vsesoun 3oure surfete of drinkis,
Bot settis 3ow in-to sekenes of sere-lepys kyndis, 4440
And gers 3ow die or 3oure day many dre3e wyntir?
pan 3e couett & craue castels & rewmes,
And thristis eftir aH thingis at in 3oure thọst rynnes,
Iaspre, Iuwels, & gemses & iettand perle; 4444
And all sail leue 3ow at pe laste & in-to laire worth!
And maydese 3it, for aH your molle bate modire ws1 cried,
bat fowrmed pe flode & pe flynt & pe faire lyndis.
And, as I brede it in pis buH & pe bragmeyns takes
Surmontis aH 3our sapientis & ourse assemby thewis.2
And opir werkis of wast is wrohte in 3oure landis, 4450
As, graffis garnyschet of gold & gilten tombis,
Thurghis to thrawyn in quen 3e praa worthes,
Sum of siluHr, sum of sipirs sum of sere gemmes.
Jos make 3e vessels in vayne to 3oure foule corse,
To croen in 3oure carious bat kind 3ow defendis,
bat ilk slymand slugh quen 3e ere slide hyne, 4456
And will not suffice pe erth to haue at him fallis.
For iolite of Iupitir 3e ioyen vp templis,
With Imagis of 3oure ydolatry aH within payntid;
Symolacris vp sett of Seropis & othir, 4460
And slees in-to pe sacrifis many sere bestis.
Quen 3e haue tildid vp-on top 3ow trouthles gods,
Sum of gold, sum of glas sum of gray marbiH,
Sum of latoun & of lede & sum of lizt siluir; 4464
And sum ere tiffid aH of tree & sum of tyñ pured,

1 Read 3ow. 2 MS. twethewis, alt. to thewis.
an1 worship your
graven gods.

[fol. 77 b.]

God hears not
in in because of
sacrifices.

alex. and dind.,
p. 21.

We are like unto
God through
His Son.
All are sustained
by Him.

After death ye
will go to hell.

alex. and dind.,
p. 25.

Ye have as many
false gods as
a body has limbs.

various limbs dedicated to greek gods. [Ashmole.

Jan fall 3e flatt on pem folde with fees pem adoures,
Bath Amon & Appolyne & asski at pem wethys;
Of any gud at 3e geet a gift ye pem offirre, 4468
A quantite of allquat of quike & of ells;
3e latt as pai mist all leth at ony lede wald,
And pai may send 30w bot vnsele & no3t opir godis.
Bus 3e comende pem on knees as eocards sulil, 4472
Pat nothure sist has ne saule bot of segge werke;
3e haue na saouur, I suppose how pat pe kyng of heuen
He has na hert vs to here ne no hathiH ellis 4475
For calues for ne kidis blode ne for na crispe wethris,
Bot an[l]y for oure orisons & for na nopire gifts.
God segis oure saues for his son at in him-selfe duellis;
For sekire god is pe son pat all oure sede loues. 4479
And sothly, by pe same son we ere him all like,
And aH he sustayned of pat son pat any saule wildis.
Forpi vnhappy we 30w hald pat in 3oure hertis leues
3oure kind with slike a conquoir to comen or to euen.
And outhire harlotry 3e1 hant pat heris pe goste, 4484
Of fornicaicon & filth & many foule synnes,
Maunertly, & manslatir mosardry & pride,
Pat dose 30w dompe to pe devill que hen he2 ere dade
hethen.
And we3 pe contrari clene kepis aH oure lyue, 4488
Pat we may bowe to pat blis pat nouir saH haue ende.
3e gronde 30w no3t4 on5 a god pat aH of glett fourmed,
Pat note newid aH of no3t pat neuire saH haue ende,
Bot opire many do 3e menske ere him na6 mare sibbe
Pan was pe flesch of pe fysch7 to pe faire me[m]bree.
Ilk lede pat li3t is of 3our lede 3e call pe liH werde,
And gesse welle as many gods as growis in him membirs;
Ilk a parecele of his person a-proprid is a-pert driztin,
And euire-ilk lym, it awne lust eifir as him list cranes!

1 MS. inserts to hald, struck through.
2 Read ye.
3 MS. 3e, but underlined, and corrected to we in the margin.
4 MS. repeats no3t; but the second no3t is underlined.
5 MS. ni (?) 6 MS. no, alt. to na.
7 MS. fesch, alt. to fysch.
Ashmole. VARIOUS SACRIFICES TO GREEK GODS.

For marcurie was manslagt · a mammilere of wordis, 3e graith him to be gouenoure · & god of þe tonge. And Arcules has aythire arme · in his awen warde, For þe xij wondirful werkis · he wrogt with his handis.

Mars for his maisterris · & for his many weris, 4502 Him brefe 3e for his1 baratris · þe breste to defend.

Dame Iuno was a iettir · & ioyned fulh of iree, For þi scho hedis to þe hert · & has it to þeme.

Bary2 he was brayne-wode · for bebbing of wynes, 4506 For þi [þe] swire & þe swalow · þat swiere he kepis.

Cupido has þe custodi · & cure of þe mawe, For he3 was couatus & cursid · vnclene of him-selfe.

Sereron is sustenour · & sire of þe wambe, 4510 For hem was quartîrs of qwete · vmqwile out of nombre.

Dame venus þe a-v[er]jous4 · for vices oþþ nîgtîs, Is possessour & principale · of aþ þe preue menbris. Þus ilk cantelh of þoure cors · 3e caH þam drîtîns, 4514 Deu[i]dis it in-to duesses · & opire deuels many.

Of ilk gobet of þat glett · 3e a god make,
And leues no3t as mekill as a lym · þour liches on to stand.

3e haue na hoping in þat hathill · at on hîze sittîs, 4518  Ye believe not in the Creator.

How he þoure nase & þoure nebb · & aH of no3t cried, Bot þinkis on þir oþþr thefis · & þam as thrâH seruys, And sacrifice to ilk a segge · a sere-lepy giste.

To Mars in his mynstir · at maynteines þe weris, 4522 To Mars, ye offer a boar;

3e bringe him a wild bare · for his wale dedis, þe careas of a fatt kid · þat carayne is worthe, þat bring 3e to sor baenus · to bere vp his drinke.

And Iupitir þat Ioglour · sum Iape bos hane5; 4526 To Bacchus, a kid;

A bullok or a fell bule · is brozt to his temple.
And Iuno þe IentîH · for ioy of his pride,
3e presand hire a pakoke · with pennes of an AungeH.

1 MS. 3our his; with 3our marked for erasure.
2 Read Bacy, i. e. Bacchus; see l. 4525. 3 In the margin.
4 MS. a vious. 5 MS. hs haue, with hs struck out.
THE GREEKS ARE FOR EVER DOOMED. [Ashmole.

Minerva¹ was a maistres of many kingis werkis, 4530
A ratland niʒt ravyñ is him to rent golen.
To Venus þe vowtriere may noʒt ells a-vaile,
Bot ilk moneth to mede &² mi[1]ke-quite doufe.
Appollo with a quite swan is paid him to tende ; 4534
A manere of³ corne to mercure þat we þi mult caH.
And Serenou is sone servet þat sees to þe paunce;
Hau ðe a boll full of bran bedis he na mare.
And Erecules as emperoure emyddis alt he⁴ standis⁵;
And for þe preuyd ay þe prise þi prowis of armes,
He has a hatt on his hede þiȝtild o floures, 4540
Of palme & of peruyk & othir proud blossoms.
þe kirke of cupido is clene a-rayed,
þe stallis & in all stedis strowid with Rose.
Lo, to so many mayned gods þour menbris þe dele,
And will noʒt knaw þour creatour at 30w of clay founned,
þire deme 3e for þour driztins þat dreÞis þe saule;
For þai may sende 30w na sele þat sla 30w within.
As many of þat feleschip as þe trow & adoures, 4548
As many turmentis & tene þow tidis in heH.
A-vise 30w now quat velany & vices þai 30w teche:
Ane leris ðow to be licherus & leris ðow to syñ;
Ane, to be gründand glittis & glorand dronkin; 4552
And ane, to bragg & to bost & bate with þe pepH.
If þe be herd of þour happ⁶ vn-happe þai 30w keñ;
For þi bot harlotry or harme is at 3e here craue;
And if þe hede to þour hestis þour hert is a-mened,
So queþir þai here or els-quat it hurtis ay þe saule.
þour doctours ere þoure duesses þaire ditis alegis,
How þat þai hampire in þour here with many hard payñ. 4559
þai cause aH vnkindnes & corporaH lustis,

¹ MS. Minuera.
² Read n.
³ In the margin.
⁴ MS. y he; with y struck out.
⁵ MS. stondis, alt. to standis.
⁶ happ marked for erasure.
As surquity & sacrilag • & othire sere tecches;
Constrene 3ow in-to cauatise • to clame aH þe werd,
To rayme & to robry • to rayme meñ þaire godis, 4563
Wailaway to wriches • & wa is 3ow in erthe;
Herefore 3e hinge moñ in hell • queñ 3e ere hethen
passed!"

Þan was þe kyng of his carpe • crabbid vnfaire,
For he was spetous of speche • & spiscd his driztins;
Queñ he had lokid oñ þe lyne • he lappid it to-gedire,¹
And notid to him a-nothire new • þat now next fologhes.

**Vicesimus primus passus Alexander.**

"Þe kyng crouned of kyngis • o lordis aH othire,
Ser Alexander þe athelest • of Amoñs childir,
And of þe quene Olimpades • þat I was of geteñ, 4572
To þe best of bragmeyns • blissing & hele²!
Sire, be þis sothe at 3e say • of all seggis oute
3e may be sett be 3ow-saye • for syn doo 3e neuire!
Bot sothely slike a simpilnes • as me my saule demys,
It comes bot of acustoumes • & of na clene thewes.
And owþir 3e gesse at 3e be gods • for 3oure gud werkis,
Or deynes with oure driztins • for³ þat we þam dere hald.
3e say 3e sawe neuire soile • ne na citis biggis; 4580
How suld 3e telle withoutn toles • or any tild rere?
Iþ þer noñ Instrumentis of Iren • in aH þat He founden,
Ne nakñ metaH of to make • messelyne ne othire.
For-quy as bestis on þe bent • 3e growe on þe greuys,
Refete 3ow with refuse • of rotis & of herbys; 4585
þe same wyse dose a wolfe • þat wantis of his pray;
Quen he has faute of his flesch • he fallis to þe soile!
Lo, if me list in-to 3oure land • with all my ledis entre,
Quat wisdom at 3our wrichidnes • or witt miȝt I lere?
þe, lede, is litiH to loue • þat leuys ay in sorowe, 4590
Bot mekill mare he is menskid • þat in a mene duellis.

¹ MS. to godire. ² MS. helee. ³ MS. inserts we, underlined.

**ALEXANDER.**

Wore pai so wyse \( \text{pat} \) has waes \( \cdot \) qua ware so \(^1\) wide prayed

As \( \text{al pat} \) lepros ere \( \& \) lame \( \cdot \) \( \text{pat} \) neuire of leth knewe?

If I 3oure parties aproche \( \& \) piȝt vp my tentis, \(^{4594}\)
If I it miȝt, as I ne may \( \cdot \) for missyng of schipis,
\( \text{päre} \) suld my folk for defaute \( \cdot \) be famyscht for euire,
And worthe in a wale quile \( \cdot \) to wrichis as 3our-selfe!
Ye say 3oure women has na wedis \( \cdot \) \( \text{pe} \) werl with to plese,
Garlands ne no gay gere \( \cdot \) to glyffe\(^2\) in 3oure c3eŷn, \(^{4599}\)
Silke of Sipris, ne say \( \cdot \) ne saffrond kellis;
For- quy päre is name to gete \( \cdot \) now neuyn I \( \text{pe} \) cause!
Adultery on all wise \( \cdot \) als 3e deuoyde,
Echchewis\(^3\) ay \( \text{pat} \) caffare \( \cdot \) as castite wald;
If 3e na wiȝt have to \( \text{pat} \) werk \( \cdot \) it wondres me littiȝt;
How suld 3e nayte euir \( \text{pat} \) note \( \cdot \) \( \text{pat} \) nejes neuir \( \text{pe} \) fode?
Slik lust is lang on \( \text{pe} \) leuir \( \cdot \) \& likand spices,
Mast cherischid \& enchesoŷ \( \cdot \) of chasteand metis; \(^{4607}\)
And 3e\(^4\) bot fede 3ow with frute \( \cdot \) at flays noȝt 3oure hongir,
For- pële ailes 3ow \( \text{pat} \) apetite \( \cdot \) pîr artis with to dele.

Ye are chast perforce.

Ye never study;

Is \( \text{par} \) na lare in 3oure land \( \cdot \) labour of scolis,
Fesike, ne no philosofy \( \cdot \) ne no fourme ellis, \(^{4611}\)
Piromanie, ne poisei \( \cdot \) ne practyse of lawe,
Ne neuire na mercy 3ow emeȝt \( \cdot \) as mynes me 3our pistȝt;
Ah þis condicions I call \( \cdot \) bot comonŷ of besti$s$,
\( \text{pat} \) has no sent in þaire saule \( \cdot \) ne sauour in na gude.
Bot we \( \text{pat} \) fourmed is \& fast \( \cdot \) ne has a fre wiȝt \(^{4616}\)
Differris as in oure fraunches \( \cdot \) fere fra 3oure kynde.
It ware no possible poynt \( \cdot \) to paise in my witt,
\( \text{pat} \) all miȝt ay be efti$r$ ane \( \cdot \) with-outen any chaunge.
For efti$r$ baret or bale \( \cdot \) blis vs aperis \(^{4620}\)
And efti$r$ wele comys wa \( \cdot \) for so \( \text{pe} \) werl askis.

\(^1\) MS. inserts wyse h, underlined.  
\(^2\) A curl over the g.  
\(^3\) MS. Ethechewis.  
\(^4\) In the margin.
Man changes according to his age.

Ouir wild is many ways waiste as pe wedire skiftis; For a clere cloudles day as a clene mynde; Quen it is briost all a-bowte it blithis oure hertis. 4624 And be par gold in oure gate or any gud stanes, We do bot foules it with oure fete vs fayns it na more, And quen it walows & wannes aht oure thestres, 3et ere we toghid to & fra be turnyng of eldris. 4628 For quilk a frek is bot a faint pan is he first simple, And quen he preues fra pet prike pan is he proud-lokid, Metis on pe mediH merke & pare his mynd stabilis. Mekill variaunce of vertus enveronis oure saules, 4632 For we ere fetid full faire & has oure fuye wittis. Ane, otre siht with to see & sanour at pe nasee, And ane to tast & to touche & pen otre twa eris. Of all pe frutis on pe fold we fange at oure wiH, 4636 Bath venysan & volatile & variand fisches. If 3e refreyne 3ow par-fra it falis bot of pride Or ellis 3ow writhis with your wele for 3e na welth haue! 4639 Be many opinion I prefte pat pure is 3oure tecches, Mare fonden opon foly pan ficchid on reson." Sone as pe kyng of pe kith pe clause had devysid, He setis him down full sobirly & sendis him anothire. ☞ "I, sîr Dîndîn pe derrest at duells in pis Ile, be best of pe brugmeyns of bounte & of thewis, 4645 To Alexander, pat aire pat erles aH pe werd, be souerayno sire of aH pe soile salus & ioye. Sire, we erd noxt in elementis as euirmare to dueH, Bot as qua pas a pilgrymage fra Parysch to rome; To othire hames vs lîse quen we ere hethen voided, And in pe cites of syn pan sitt we na langire. 4651 Vse we nane Epocrise ne ire, ne no theftis, Ne nothire gesse we vs gods ne gryn at oure drištîn. For many seerties we seet pat sysed aH pe werd, And wroxt pe will of ilk we to wale as him likid. 4656 1 Or On. 2 In the margin.  

Alex. and Dind., p. 35. [Fol. 80.] In fair weather, men are merry.

Man changes according to his age.

We use our five wits, sight, savour, taste, touch, and hearing.

We ars as pilgrims from Paris to Rome.

"Dindimus to Alexander, greating."
And he hath wayues ay be wester & wrikis be better, 
bat 1 some is gods gud frend & god neuire be hildire.
And pis similitudie hath oure seye þou settis my pistil, 
be same ensampli, as me semes in-to yours-selfe touches. 
For so þe quele of qwistounes : yours qualite encreses, 
þat noþir gesse 3e gouernour : no gud bot yours-selfe !
þe brixess ill our 2 benigne : ours bonerte repreues, 4662
And beris a-pon vs blasfeme : þat neuire bale thoȝt.
All be we suggess in ours-selfe : & simpiif oure latie, 
Voide & vacand of vices : as virgyns it ware.
Neuir-þe-les of a lage : held we vs drixtins. 4666
It is yours-selfe & noȝt ours-self : þat ai þe self hantis ;
Aboundance of Auoure : 3ow all has englaymed, 
For 3e bot fage ay þe fleische : & felsen it wele.
þe bide no besynes of bedis : bot to þe body clethe,
Els 3e may cast 3ow to be coynat : þe count for na ferriu.
With soft serkis of silke : þoure sidis vmi-loke, 4672
Doubeleis of damaske : & sum of dere tars, 
With ilka fingire on þours fist : fildid fulf of ryngis, 
Schard al of shire 3 gold : as it a schryne were. 4675
Quat profestis sow þis paraile : & all þis proud ietteis ?
For noutheire santes it þa saule : ne yours-selfe fedis.
Bot we, þat knawis wele & ken þe kynd of þe noble, 
Quan we ers drinkeles & dry : we draw to þe bourne ;
And be þar gold in oure gate : or any gud stanes, 4680
We do bot foulis it with ours fete : vs faynes it na more.
For noutheire purgis it oure pliȝt : ne priues it oure hungir.

Ne nouþir salues it ours sares : ne sesis it ours thrist.
For folowlid it slike a fraunchis : at it 4 vs fede wald, 
þe cursed laike o couatys : ware clene 5 with it drenchid.
þe wise 3ow þar-of vesseH : for vanye & pride ; 4686
As gud ware creystsyns of clathe : þe caryon to serve.

1 MS. bat, with a expuncted.  2 MS. our, altered to our.
3 MS. schi, altered to schire.  4 In the margin.
5 MS. chene.
I se na godlaik in gold · bot grefe to ðe saule, 
For ðe fastir it fallis on a freke · ðe fastir he couettis."
Sire Alexander aH at ese · avisis him on ðis pistiH, 4690
And wayues¹ to him a-nofire writt · at on ðis wyse
spellis.

"Hïse kyng with-out comparison · of kyngis aH ofire, 
Of all lordis ðe lord · ðat leues vnndire heuen,
Sire Alexander, ðe aire · of Amnon oure driñtiñ, 4694
To ðe, ser Dyndyn on ði dese · ðis dities I write.
In slike a side of ðe soile · ñourselfe is in-closid,
May wele na wee, if he wald · wyñ to ñour kithis.
Forði enhabete 3e in angwysç · at ñoure vnthankis;
And aH ñoure leñig & ñoure lare² · at 3e so loude prayse,
It comis bot of a kyndnes · & of na elen thewys. 4700
And als 3e fonde may na forpire · to hisen ñoure name,
Bot pyned þar in a parroke · inparkid as bestis,
þus pere to þir presons · þat ay in payñ lengis,
And he þat señis to vs sage · 3e bot a sott caH. 4704
Be þe³ grace of my god² · miñt I ñour grond entre,
I suld 3ow ken to be kniñis · & clethe 3ow with armes.
þan piñt oure prince in þat place · a pelare⁴ of marble,
Quare-õn a tulke with a toile · ðis tiritH vp he wraite,
Sum langage on latine · & lettres of ynde, 4709
Sum was graithid o grew · þat þus to-gedire spekis:
"I, Philip son þe fell kyng · þe fondere of grece,
Sire Alexander þe athill · þ[a]t aH þe barbres
Eftir þe day & þe dethe · of Dary & of Porrus, 4713
þus fere I folozed haue my faes;" · & here a fitt end.

Vicesimus secundus passus Alexandri.

Now gase he fra gangañ · and aH his ging' eftir,
Fondis forth with his folke · & a fild entris,

¹ Or waynes.
² In the margin.
³ MS. Be þe be ðe; with Be altered to Bet. and the second be ðe underlined; Bot be ðe is probably intended.
⁴ A curl over the ð.
They come to a wood,  

Vinfauldin with a faire wod · florischt\(^1\) out ouire 4717

Of Appils & almands · & aH manere of fruit\(\text{is}\).

All þe chiere of þe champe · was chargid with flour\(\text{es}\),

Acrea, sais oure autour · þat angil\(\text{H}\) is hat\(\text{t}\)æn.

3it wont men in þa woddis · as þe buke tellis, 4721

Of Ioynttours as Ieants · in Iopons of hidis,

And þai ware fedd all of frute · & of na fode ellis,

Of grapis & of gernets · & othire gude spices,

Of sike as growis in þe grawis · & pe buke tellis,

And he mas heraud & heres · to hant for þe nanes,

And sett vp a scharp schoute · at aH þe schaw ryngis.

And þai for skere of þe skrike · in-to þe schaw fledd,

For þai hadd herd neuire of how · ne of mans noyse ·

And setth ane of þe schaw ryngis.

And þai ware as rughe as a resche · þe bake & þe sidis;

Quen þai persayued of oure prince · & slik a pake Armed,

þan stode þai glorand on his gome · with grisely mawis.

And he was heran & heres · to hant for þe nanes,

And sett vp a scharp schoute · at aH þe schaw ryngis.

And þai for skere of þe skrike · in-to þe schaw fledd,

For þai hadd herd neuire of how · ne of mans noyse ·

And sex hundreth was slane · & sesid with oure knijt\(s\),

And foure and threti, as I flode\(^2\) · was in þe fild drepid,

And iiiij\(^3\) score on þis side · & seuen at was armed 4735

Was with þe churles in þe chace · choppid to deth.

þus thre daies in þat thede · thurgi-out þai lengid,

And dietis þain with damysens · & opir dere frute.

þan ferde he furth to a flumme · & sett þare his tentis,

And newly eftir þe none · or nere þare-aboutë, 4740

þare coms a bonde of a brenke · & breed þain vnfaire;

An uncouth beast appears,

A burly best · & a biggr · was as\(^3\) a man shapeñ,

Vinquile he groned as a galt · with gryesely latis,

Vinquile he noys as a nowte · as a now quen he lawes,

3armand · zeranck · a zoteñ him semed; 4745

with bristles like a boar,

And was as bristils as a bare · aH þe body ouire ·

Dom as a dore-nayle · & defe was he bathe,

With laith leggis · lange · & twa laue\(^4\) eres;

A heuy hede · & a hoge · as it a hors ware, 4749

\(1\) MS. florischt.

\(2\) MS. flode, in the margin, substituted for fynd.

\(3\) In the margin.

\(4\) Or lane.
And large was his odd lome · þe lenth of a þerde.

With þat comands oure kyng · his kniȝtis him to¹ take,
And þai a-saillid him sone · bot he na segge dredis,
For nouthire fondis he to flee · ne na fens made, 4753
Bot stude & stared as a stott · & stirred he na forthire.
Þan callis to him þe conquirour · a comly maydeñ,
Bad hire be broȝt be-fore þe best · & bare to be nakid.
And he be-held on þat hend · & hissets as a neddire,
He wald haue strangild hire streȝt · ne had stiffe men
bene;
He wald haue schowid on þat schene · had noȝt men 4758
He is then caught, halden,
And to þe prince penuiȝn · prestly him lede.
Queñ he had ferlied his þiȝ · ouþ his foule schapp,
He gers þaim bynde him at a braid · & bret þim to
poudire.
4762
Þen rade he fra þat reuȝr · & remowid his ost
In-till a brade bent fild · & bildid vp his tentis,
Þare fande he lindis on þat lande · þe² lenth of a spere,
And þai ware frett full of frute · þe fairest of þe werde.
It ware to tere any tong to tell · of þa trees kinde, 4767
For þai wald sett with þe soñ · & with þe soñ rise.
Fra morewane to þe myddday · merely þai spring;
And þan discende þai douȝ · as þe day passis.
Lo, þis was a wonderfull werk · bot gods awen wiȝ,
Þat þai suld wax soo & wane · within a wale time.
For, fra it droȝe to þe derke · ay tiȝ it dawid ettir,
It was bot vacant & voide · as vanite it were. 4774 [Fol. 82 b.]
þe kyng in his cabaiñ · with his kniȝtis he ligis,
Tutand out of his tents · & þe trees waitis.
A bad · a berne of a bobb · bring him a nappiȝ;
Þan bowis furth a bacheler · þis bedinge to fiȝ; 4778
And he was sodanly sesid · & slane with a sprete.
With þat enverrouns all þe vale · a voice fra þe heuen,
Said, “qua so fangis o þis frute · bees fey in a stounde!”
¹ In the margin. ² MS. a þe, but corrected

Alexander sets before him a naked maid.

Alexander comes to the trees of the Sun and Moon,
which wax and wane in a day.

A man who attempts to pluck an apple is slain.
A8

THE DARK VALLEY.

[Ashmole.

The birds on the trees are defended by flames of fire.

Alexander climbs a huge mountain.

Dragons, dromedaries, snakes, &c., appear.

Many men are stung to death.

They next come to a valley, very dark.

They are 9 days in darkness.

3it bred par briddis in șa braunches, at blith was & tame,
And if a man had paim hent · or with his hand touchid,
șan floxe par flawmes out of fire · before & be-hind,
And quare it lijt on his like · it lichid him for euire.
Now bowis furth șis baratour · & bidis na langire,
Vp at a mațte mountane · he myns with his ost,
And viij daies be-dene · pe drie was, & mare, 4788
Or he miʒt couire to pe copp · fra pe caue vndire.
Queñ he was comeñ to pe crest · his kniʒtis Wald haue esid;
And namely a new note · neghis on hand,
Of dragons & of dromondaris · & of diuerse neddirs,
Of liones & of leopards · & othire laith bestis. 4793
șare was hurling on his æ as it in his ware,
Quat of ș wrestling of wormes · & wonding of kniʒtis.
As gotis out of ș guttars · in golanand wedres,
So voidis doun țe vemoñ · be vermyns schaftis. 4797
At opir time of șe tulkis · was tangid to dede,
And slaiñ with șa serpents · a sowme out of noimbre.
So hard șai hampird țe heere · & herid țe erles,
Vnnet h chansid șaim pe cheke · țe cheffire to worthe.
Quen he schonfet & skerrid · all șa skathiH fendis,
șeu metis he doun of șe monte · in-to a mirk vale,
A drere5 dale & a depe · a dyñ & a thestir. 4804
Miʒ[t] șare na saule vndire soñ · see to a nothire;
șai ware vme-thonrid6 in șat thede · with slike a thike cloude,
Șat șai miʒt fele it with șaire fiste · as flabband webbis;
With all șe bothom fuH of bournes · brîst as șe siluire,
And bery-bobis on șe braes · brethand as mirre. 4809
șus drafe șai furth in darknes · a nêçen daies euñ,
So lang șaim lackis at șe last · șe liʒt of șe soñ.
Șai come șai blesnand till a barme · of a brent lawe,7

1 Written maytene; see l. 4883.
2 MS. ost.
3 In the margin.
4 MS. of of.
5 MS. dreye.
6 Or vme-thonrid.
7 MS. lawe, substituted for schawe.
Ashmole.

APPEARANCE OF A BASILISK. 249

Ne3e throtik3 with þe thik aire • & thrange in þare andes. 1 4814 They next climb for 11 days, 4814
þai labourde1 vp a-gayn þe lift • an elleuen dais, & quen þai couert to þe crest • þen clerid þe welkyñ ; and the sun shines out.
þe schafts of þe schire soñ • schirkind þe cloudis, They come to a plain,
And gods glorious gleme • glent þam e-maunge. 4817 4817
þan past þai doun fra þat pike • in-to a playn launde, They come to a plain,
Quare all þe gronde was of gols • & grownen full of Impis, with excellent rivers.
A cubete lenth, sais þe clause cald was þe maste, 4823 4823
Quare-of þe feloure & þe frute • as fygis it sawourd. 4823
A hundreth daies & a halfe • he held be þa playnes,
TiH he was comen tiH a cliffe • at to þe cloudis semed,
þat was so staire & so stepe • þe store me tellis, 4828 4828
Mi3t þar no wee bot with wyngis • win to þe topp,
3it fand he clouen þurze þe clayne • twa crasid3 gatis, 3it fand he clouen þurze þe clayne • twa crasid3 gatis,
Ane to þe noke of þe north • a-nothire to þe est, 4833 4833
Sire Alexander him a-vises • & all him a-wondres,
And trowid it was wro3t • of na lede werkis. 4833
With þat stairis he forth þe stye • þat streòt to þe est,
And seuen dais with his meñ • he soȝt be þa costis,
And on þe aȝtent day • eftire þe prime, 4837 They go eastward.
A Basilisk in a browe • breis þaim vn-faire, 4837
A straȝtill & a stithe worme • stinkand3 of elde, 4837
And is so bittir • & so breme • & bicchid in him-selfe, 4837
Bot with þe stinke & þe streth • he stroyes noȝt allane,
He vemons in þe vaward • valiant kniȝtis, 4842 who slays many
Maistirs out of Messedone • of Mede • & of Persee ; 4842
þai se3e doun sodanly • slane of þaire blonkis, 4842
To step & to stand-deede • & in þe strete liggis.

1 MS. babourde.
2 Written in the margin, as a substitute for þiuers.
3 MS. traside.
4 In the margin.
With *pat* areris alh *pe* route & radly *pai* said,  
"*pe* writh of *pe* wale god\(^1\) vs of *pe* wai lettre."

*pe* kynge to know of *pat* case vp to *pe* cliffe wendis,  
Sahe quare *pe* same serpent slepit in a roke.  
*pan* mas *he* bonds in a braide at saall na pepiH pas,  
In bole & in balan buske he his fotes,  
A blasoon as a berne-dure *pat* all *pe* body schildis,  
And fiches in a fynne glas oen *pe* fere side.  
*pe* se[hi]rew in *pe* schowere *his* schadow be-haldis,  
And so *pe* sla3tir of *his* siht in-to him-selfe entris,  
*pan* cals ourte kynge him his kni3tis & comandis him  
to bryn,  
And *pai* as some as *pai* him sahe *him* for his sle3t thankis.  
Sone\(^2\) as *pis* baleful best was brojt out o lyfe,  
*pan* ridis furth ourte riche kynge & remowis his ost.  
And of *pis* way at *he* went sone worthis him a nende,  
So at *he* flitt may na ferre ne *his* folke\(^3\) northire.  
*bar* was so hedous & so hoge hillis *pan* beforu,  
Clozes at was cloude he elynterand torres,  
Rochis & roghi stanes rokkis vnfaire,  
Scoutis to *pe* scharpe schew sekerres a hundreth.  
*ian* zaris he him zapely & a-zayne turnes,  
And past in-to *pe* proud playnih I prouned to 30w first,  
*pat* alh was brett-full of bowis & blossoms so swete,  
*pat* bawme ne braunche o aloes bettir was neuire.

Fra *pens* oure note\(^4\) men be northe nymes *paim* pe way,  
And *pat* *pan*\(^5\) fonde alh *pe* flote siften dayis.  
And *pai* coke oure crosse to cache *paim* anothire,  
*pat* led *pan* to *pe* left hand & *pat* a lange quile;  
And *pus* *pai* dryfe furth *pe* dri3t of dates fourre score,  
Till at *pai* come till a cliffie as *pe* clause tellis,  
Ane egge *pat* was all ouire of Adamand stanes,  
With, hingand in *pe* rughe roches rede gold cheynes,  
*pan* was pare graythed of degreces for gomes vp to wynde,

---

\(^1\) *In the margin.*  
\(^2\) MS. Cone.  
\(^3\) MS. fokke.  
\(^4\) *Here follows o, expuncted.*  
\(^5\) *Perhaps paim.*
Twa thousand be tale • & fyue trew hundrethe. 4879 It has 2500 steps on its face.
And þai ware sett so in souten• of safers fyne, Alexander offers to the gods.
þat of þe noblay to neuen • it neyd any cristen.
þere logis þe lene kyng • late on an euen, He then ascends the steps.
Yndire þis maȝte mountayne • & on þe morne eftir,
þere setts he furth of sere gods • a selle nounbre, 4884 On the top is a palace,
þat he honours • & his ost • & ofirs ilk ane.
Syne tas he with him titly • his twelve tried prince[s],
Gas him vp be degreces • to þe grete lawe,
Trenes to þe topward • þat touched to þe cloudis, 4888 With gates of gold;
þat he miȝt lend þar o-loft • & waite eftir wonders.
Vp-þen þe cop of þe cliffe • a closure he fyndis,
A palais, ane of þe precioussest • & proudest in erten, [Fol. 84 b.]
A ȝild, as þe buke sais • with twa brade ȝatis,
And seventy wyndows beside • of selerlecþis werkes.
þe ȝatis ware of þeten gold • ȝarkid of platis,
þe windows on þe selfe wyse • as þe writ schews;
And þai ware coruen full ȝlene ȝ • & elustrid with gemmes,
Stiȝt staffuȝ of stanes • stagiȝ & oþire.
3it was a mynstir on þe monte • of metall as þe nobiliúde, also a temple,
Vmbe-gildid with a gardeyn • of golden vynes,
Was elustrid full of chefe frute • of charboce stanes,
With-outen mesure emaunge • of margite grete.4 4901 This is the house of the sun.
þis hame at houses on þis hiȝ • was in þe hiȝ est,
Forthi 3it hedirto it hat • þe hous of the son.
It was so precious a place • & proudly a-tired,
þere was na place it a pere • bot paradyse selfe. 4905

† Vicēsimus tertius passus Alexandrī.

Alexander enters the temple,
pen aires furth ser Alexander • in-to þis athiȝ temple, and finds a man in a bed,
With Caulus & with cleopas • & oþire kidd princes,
And fand a berne in a bedd • bawnand alane,
Ane of þe graciousest gomes • þat cuire god fourmed.
All lemed of his letere • þe loge as of heuen, 4910

1 Or sonet. 2 In the margin. 3 Substituted for schis. 4 Substituted for stanes; see line line above.
THE SUN-GOD SALUTES ALEXANDER. [Ashmole.

For it was gayly begane • with golden webbis.
A blewe bleaut o-bofe • brad him al ouire, 4912
Wad browde all with brent, gold • fuH of briji angels.
He testre trased fuH of trones • with trimballand wingis;
He silleoure fuH of Seraphens • & othire sere halows,
With curtyns all of clene silke • & coddis of pe same,
With cumly knottis • with koynitis • & knopis of perle.
It ware to tere me to tel • pe tirement to-gedire, 4918
Or a nany^ clerke • pe cost to de-vise;

[fol. 85.]
And he pat ristis in pat rowme • pe romance it telis,
Was ane of pe borliest bernes • pat euire body hade,
With fell face as pe fire • & ferly faire schapeñ, 4922
Balgh brade in pe brest • & on pe bely skleadere.
His cheuelere as chanele^ • for changing of edl,
And as blaçt was his berd • as any briji snow. 4925
Sone as oure prince with his peris • his person avyses,
He gesse him wele to be god • & of na gome kind.
He knelis dou with his kniñís • on pe cald ether,
With haile him hailsis on hezê • & opir hend wordis.
Pe renke within pe reolH • pan raxsils his armes, 4930
Rymed him fuH renyschly • & rekind pir wordis:
"Haile, Alexander!" quod pis athill • "at^ aft pe erth
weldis,

The man's beard is white as snow.
Alexander perceives it is a god.

The god salutes him,

and welcomes him.

Alexander is surprised to find himself known.

"Do you wish to

1 Sic in MS. 2 Or chaele; indistinct.
Substituted for swwaw. 4 In the margin.
The Path through the Wood.

Pat has his surname of his son & of his mone alls;
pat is to mene, bot of his mone & his to speke,
And teH he trewly all he text • quat tide saH here-eftir?"
"sis, by my crowne," quod his kynge • & kyndly was ijoyed,
"His word I wald, be your wilh • noz't aH pe wend leuir!"
"Ser, waitte at pou be wemles • for woman touching,
pat may ze leuely on him loke & lestens your wirdis.
For be ze pure of pat pli3t • ze may his place entre,
pat is the sette of pat sire • pat sett aH pe wend."
"Ser, I am clene of pat craft • I knaw wele my-selfe,
Be pou oure gide to pe greuys • apofi gods name."
With pat bownes him pat berne • & fra his bed ryses,
Cled aH in clene gold • kirtH & mantH,
A grym grisely gome • with grete gray lokis ;
Al glitered pe ground for glori of his wedis.
"Sirs, ze pat will has to wend • your wapens deuoidis,
Nymes of your nethirgloue • & nakens your leggis,
Pesan, pancre, & platis • aH to your preue clathis,
Iopoñ & iesserand • & radly me folows !"  

pe kynge at his comaundment • with his kni3tis him spoilis,
Puttis of to pe selfe serke • senture & othire,
Takis with him ser telomew • añ of his princes,
And Antiet, añ athill duke • & eftir him wendis.
pai ferd furth all in fere • fir foure aH to-gedire ;
pe lede at was par ladisman • pe lord & his kni3tis
Went purze a wale wode1 • was wondire of to teH,
As it ware hïstild in pat hill • with handis of aungels.
For pare ware tacchid vp trees • pe triest of pe wend,
A hundreth fote to pe hede • pe hi3t was & mare,
Lyke oleues out of lebany • & lores so grene,
With sichomures & sipresses • & sedrisse e-blande.
par trekild doun of pa • teres of iemmes,
Boyland out of pe barke • bawme & mirre,

1 Here follows an s erased. 2 MS. sichourmes.
Of scence & of othire salue · as sechis out of wellis, pat rase neuire of Aromitike · sike rekils in erthi. 

They find a tree bare of leaves,

They fande a ferly faire tre · quare-oû na frute grounded, Was void of aû hire verdurle · & vacant of leues,

Upon which is a strange bird,

A hundreth fot & a halfe · it had of lezt large, 4980 With-outen bark ou'ir bast · full of bare pirnes. 

The king wonders.

Par bade a brid on a boglie · a-bose in pe topp, 
Was of a port of a paa · with sike a proude crest, 
With bathe pe chekis & pe chauyls · as a chykin brid,
And all gilden 1 was hire gorg · with golden fethirs, 
All hire hames be-hind · was hewid as a purpure. 
And aû pe body & pe brest · & ou pe bely vudire 
Was finely florischt & faire · with frekild pennys, 4988 Of gold graynes & of goules · full of gray mascles. 

He is told it is a phoenix.

Jan waitis on hire pe wale kyng · & wondire him thinke, 
Was in pe figure of hire fourme · nozt ferlid a littiH. 
" Quat loke je? " quod pe ladisman · " do lendis ou? forthire, 4992 3one is a fercesi foule · a Fenix we calle,"

Their guide tells Alexander to ask what his fate will be.

Jan bowe pa forthe aû ebland · & to pire treis comes, 
pe plants of pe proud soû · & of pe palo mone. 
" Behalds now," quod pis hare maû · "to pî haly bowis, 
And quat pou wîth ou'ir of paim to wete · wis in pi saghe. 
Appose paim aû in preuate · bot make na playûn wordis, 
And pou may swythe haue a sware · at swike sall pe neuire. 

The tree of the Sun is like gold.

Jan may pou gesse in pi gast · it is a gude sprete 5000 pat sends pe sike asouerence 4 · & sees to pi tho3tis." 

The Moon-tree is like silver.

Pire boles was, as pe boke sayes · borly & hie, 
pe lind of pe li3t soû · louly clotheid, 5003 With feylour as of fine gold · pat ferly faire lemes, 
pat ou'ir loken ouire with leues · as it ware li3t silni3r. 
Jan Alexander at pi athilH · askis a demande, 
" In quitkyn man3r of lede · sall me piir treis sware?"

1 MS. wing lidin gilden; with wing lidin struck through. 2 In the margin. 3 MS. ëm. 4 MS. asouerante.
“Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.” 

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Sun-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

Ashmole.

ALEXANDER ASKS HIS FATE.

5008 "Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.”

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

Ashmole.

ALEXANDER ASKS HIS FATE.

5008 "Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.”

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

Ashmole.

ALEXANDER ASKS HIS FATE.

5008 "Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.”

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

Ashmole.

ALEXANDER ASKS HIS FATE.

5008 "Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.”

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

Ashmole.

ALEXANDER ASKS HIS FATE.

5008 "Sothly, ser, þe sun-tree” said þe soigne þaung, Entris in with yndoyes & endis in greke; And mast-quat ay þe mone-tree þurze miȝt of hire kynde, Queyth kithis vs any carpe þe contrarie spekis; For scho begynes aȝ þe in greke; endis in ynde, And þus be twynlepi tongis þe suit þai ooure wyrdis.”

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indiand, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death.

The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.
Alexander laments his fate. [Ashmole.]

For writhing of pir wale treeis · & willne paim na mare.
Bot graythe þe, gome, on gods behalue · and a-gayn
turne,
 For ouire þe lemetis of pir lindis · may no lede founde."
þen bownes agayn þe bald kyng · baldly he wepis,
þat he so skily sod skifte · & fra1 his skars terme.
So did his princes, sais þe prose · for pete of him-selfe,
With 3edire 3oskingis & 3erre · 3ett out to grete. 5042
þan bedis paim þe barotour · on bathe þaire ezen twa,
þat þai sod neuire þis note · to nane of his ost neuyñ,
Quat þai beheld in þe hiH · & herd with þaire eres ;
And he þan styntis of his stoure · & steris his hert.
" If þe will gange," quod þis gide · "a-gayñ to 3oure
knihtis,"
Moves 30W to þe nethire-ward · next I 3t it hald."
þan passis he to þis proud place · & oure kynge leues,
And he gose down he greece · a-gayñ to his tentis.
þar logis he fra þe late niht · till etfe þe2 liȝt schewis,
With sare sighningis & sadd · for sake of his wirdis ;
Costreynes him with his contenance · to with his knihtis
play,
Bot þat bot sprang of þe splene · þe sprite was vñ-esid.
Sone as þe day-rawe3 rase · he risis vp belyue,
Itches him radly to ride · & remows his ost,
Driues on with his dukis · day eftir othire, 5057
ThH he was meten to þe meere · quare he þe monte
entird,
He returns to the plain,
and remains there one day.
[Fol. 87 b.]

1 Sic; perhaps read for. 2 MS. his þe; with his struck out.
3 MS. day day rawe; but corrected.
He makes two pillars of marble, and makes two pylars1 douz to pynche · all of playn marble, And tacchis vp of treid gold · a pelare in pe myddis, With a prologue in pat plate · o˙ aithire post written. “I, Alexander þe athilH · ef tire þe date2 5067 Of þe prince & Persye & Porras · þe pylars en-haunsid. Qua list þis lymit ouir-lende · lene to þe left hand, For þe rake ðe þe riȝt hand · þat may na man passe.” Þis titill was of twa tongis · tane out & grāuen, 5071 Inscribed with ‘a title in prose.’ Of Ebru & of yndoys · & of þe ald lettres, Of latine & of outhire lare · & leues out of grece, Proudly prikid aH in prose · · here a pas endis.

I Vicesimus quartus passus Alexandri.

Now strekis he furth with his stour · & steris with his tentis, 5075 He removes his tents.

He leuys all þe marchi-gats · I neuendæ sow before, And nyymes a-nothire on þe north · þe next to his kith, þat to þe marche of Messedone · was him mast qwene. Sone was he lent in a lande · a large & a noble, Preciosa, þe precious · þe prose þus it callis; And clene aH þat contre · quen þai his come wist, 5081 He comes to the Precious Land.

With sike as provid in þa partis · presentis him faire, Sum fellis of fischis · ferly to teH, He receives presents of skins of fishes.

Was like as of lepards · & lions skynnes;

Sum with lions on lyue · & lamprays slo3is, 5085 In a city in that land

þat sex cubettis clere · was of clene lenghe.

þar was a cite in3 þat side · asisid aH with gemmes,

With-outen lymre or laire · a lady it kepíd, 5088 [Fol. 88.] dwelt queen Candace.

A worthi wedow & a wlonk · with thre wale childire,

þat qwene Candace þe clere · was callid in þa bonds. Now sail I sothely of hire soñs · say sow þe names;

þe first wos Candoyle callid · a kniȝt aithire-fairest;

þe medilmast of þe meñ · was Marcipy hattëñ; 5093 Þe thrid Caraptus is cald · þat kepíd all hire landis.

1 A curl over p. 2 MS. datere. 3 MS. þ in; with þ struck out.
ALEXANDER.
Alexander writes to Candace.

Candace sends him presents, and writes a letter.

The presents sent by Candace.

Sone as pe kyng of hire knew a clause he hire writis, An Image all of athill gold\(^1\) of Amono hire sendsis;
To mete him in pe montayns pat mild he be-sechis,
pat pai mi\(\text{st}\) sacrif[is]e samm\(\text{e}\) par to his sere dri\(\text{t}\)tins.
Sone as pis princes of pris pis pistith had deuysid,
\(\text{p}a\)\(\text{n}\) sendsis sco to him sandis-men with selid lettris,
With tribute & trouage & many tried giftis, 5101
And pire pe wordis of hire write at on pese wyse spekis.

\(\text{F}^\text{F}\) "To pe kiddest kyng of kyngs a\(\text{H}\) othire, 5103
Sire Alexander pe athil\(\text{est}\) of Amo\(\text{n}\)s strinds,
I, Candace pe conquires corou\(\text{nd}\) of Mede,
To your honoures with obeyaunce me ane I comaunde.
For it was pur\(\text{v}\)eid a-pert of pe kyng of heuen,
Pre-desteyned of his prouydence & of his pure mi\(\text{t}\),
pat 3e suld pas in-to Pers & prese it with armes. 5109
Itale, Egi\(\text{pt}\), \& ynde \& a\(\text{H}\) pire Iles ouire,
Your worth is widely known.

\(\text{Fol. 88 b.}\)

We do not care to adore Apollo;

but I send you presents,

Outhire Appole to adoure or any othire dri\(\text{t}\)tins,
Bot se\(\text{n}\) it syttis no3t to oure simpil\(\text{n}\)es 3our sa3e to
with-stande,

Ne no\(\text{p}\)ir to mele ne to mote 3oure maiste a-g\(\text{ay}\)n,
\(\text{F}^\text{\text{F}}\)it sall I send 3ow fra my soile a serna\(\text{n}\) of giftis, 5121
For renuerence of 3our rialte \& of 3oure rosid werkis.
I drysse 3ow here a diadem\(\text{e}\) 3oure dru\(\text{t}\)is to were,
\(\text{p}e\) gaiest gift vn\(\text{d}\)ire god \& of gold \& of stanes,
And to 3ow selfe of pe same o sere\(\text{le}\)py hewis, 5125
A hundr\(\text{e}\)th in a hale heere \& h\(\text{i}\)st\(\text{t}\)\(\text{i}\)ld with crestis,

\(^1\) MS. ho; in the margin.
And twa hundret & ten • be tale at þe leste,
Of rekanthe of rede gold • railed of gemmes,
With pelicans & pape-foyes • polischt\(^1\) & grauen, 5129
With cambs \& with coronacles • aff of ele ne perle,
Thretti goblettis of gold • þe grattest in þe worde,
Fyue hundreth aH of euyñ elde • of Ethyops childire,
Rynoseros,\(^2\) a rogie best • with raggid tyndis. 5133
Añ aȝte to\(^3\) your empire • I fra myn erd wayue,
Berrers of ane Ebyn-tree • & brilles a thousand,
Foure hundreth Olifants in fere • þis fardiH to bere,
And thretti hundreth of my thede • pat threuën ere &
tame. 5137
I presand sow, of pan ters • fuH of proud mascles,
Foure hundreth fellis ȝit to fee • pat fynely ere tewid.”
Of lepards \& of lionesses • þis lady him sendis,
A purtrayour in preuate • scho prays with þaȝ to pas,
And his personele proporcions • in perchemẽn hire bring.
All was done as scho demed • & he\(^4\) hire dere thankis,
And graithis hire giftiȝs agayñ • þe gaiest vn dire heuen.
 þe payntour presentiȝs his aport • & shoo was proud þeȝ,
For scho had depely many day • desyrid him to see.
 þeȝ wendis furth hire dere soȝ • a litiȝH dais eftir, 5147
 þat was ser Candoile þe kene • þat was hire kidd aire,
His wife & his woman • & with his wale feres,
Out of þe cite þai soȝt • to solace þar hertis ;
 þe kyng of Bebrike þe bald • hire on þe bent metis,
With a company clene • of kniȝtis enarmed,
Maynes many of his meȝ • & him his make refis, 5153
For he þat lady had loued • many lange wintire.
He gers a berne on a blonke • hire bremely to cast
Before a bald bachelere\(^5\) • on a bigg stede ;
Scho gaffe skirmand skrikis • at aH þe skowis range,
It mȝt a persid any hert • to here how scho wepid.

\(^{1}\) MS. polischa, altered to polischt.
\(^{2}\) MS. lynoseros.
\(^{3}\) MS. fra to; with fra struck out.
\(^{4}\) In the margin.
\(^{5}\) MS. bachele, altered to bachelere.
Candoil goes to Alexander's tents, to ask his help.

PTOLEMY PERSONATES ALEXANDER. [Ashmole.]

Candoil tells him of his misfortune.

Ptolemy tells Alexander.

Alexander tells Ptolemy to personate him, and to call for him by the name of Antiochus,

\[80 b.\]

Candoil is led to Ptolemy, the second in command.

Do on pi hede a dyademe · pe derrest at I haue, A croun all of clene gold · & a kyngis mantîH, A-secee pe down in my sege · as yon my-selfe ware ; Lat com a-boute pe my kni�tis · & call ye my name, with li�t lions latis · as a lord suld ; Say pi-selfe is my-selfe · & pa'n my-selfe call, As I ware Antioc pat athill · no'n aghe of me yon stand, And I sall hize to pi hest · as [I] pi hathiH ware, Quen I com to pi call · & knele pe before, Yon sa�l declare me pe cas · of Candals auntir, 

1 MS. distrouubid. 2 MS. tald him him care. 3 MS. w, followed by a blot and with; probably with with.
Ashmole.]

ALEXANDER PRETENDS TO BE ANTIOCHUS. 261

Befor his person apert·ilk poynt as he touchid.
Be not a-baist quen I bow·ne bede me1 not to ryse,
Bot lat þi semblance be sadd·quen þou þi sase zildis;
And sai þan, ‘Antioc, myn athiH’·quen þou has aþ tald,
‘Latt se þi witt in þis werke’·& wysely me rede.”
þan2 trines furth ser Telomew·& tyris him belyue;
In emperouris apareH·his3 person he clethis. 5196
And Alexander as belyue·in antioks name,
Quen he was4 callid, with a kniȝt·he comes in a stounde.
þan tellis to him ser Telomew·þe tale aþ-togedire,
Be-fore ser Candale þe kene·his consaile him askis.
“Ware5 it your will,” quod þe wee·“wale emperoure,
þan wald I fare with þis freke·his fere to reskowe,
And bid þe Bebrike·oþ bathe twa his eþen,
Withouten bade to þis brijt·his brid to restore; 5204
And say þat sire, oþ þi6 be-half·bot he hire some ȝeld,
We saþ his cite & him-selfe·synge in-to poudire!”
With þat inclynes þe kniȝt·& kyndly him loues,
Said, “antiok, of aþ men·ay be þou Ioyed; 5208
It semes þe, for þi sapience·to sit in a trone,
And to be cled as a kynȝ·with croune & with septir!”
þan aires him furth ser Alexander·as Antiok it ware,
Cairis oþ with candoiȝe·& caȝt him his leue,7 5212
Soȝt furth þe same niȝt·& to þe cite wan,
Quare þe Bebrike kyng·with þe bird lengis.
Sone þe wacchis oþ þe wallis·þaȝ wiȝtly ascryes,
Qua þai ware, & of quethen·& quat was þar errande.
“It is ser Candoile,” quod þe kyng8·“is comyn for
his spouse; 5217
And I am messangere made·þat mild to delyuere.
Þe maistir out of Messedone·þow maynly enjoynes,
If þe ȝoure cite will saue·to sese him his brid.” 5220
þan was þe burgaige a-baiste·& brest vp þe zatis,

1 ne bede me in the margin. 2 MS. La þan; corrected.
3 MS. his his; corrected. 4 MS. had was; corrected.
5 MS. With; altered to Ware. 6 In the margin.
7 MS. wyfe, altered to leue.
She is restored.

Candoil asks the supposed Antiocbus to go with him to Candace.

"I pray thee, prince, with me pas to my praysid modire, bat pou may merote haue & menske & mede for thi werkis."

Jan was oure kyng of bat carpe kyndly reioyed, For him had list on hire to loke many lang' wintir.

He said, "aire we to Alexander & askis him his leue, And I salt fayn with pe found & felsyn thi wiH."

Jan trines he to ser Telomew at in2 his trone sittis, Lest his leue at pe lede as he his lorde ware. 5232

His kid he for a coyntise & kest slike a wile, Lest he ware knawyf for pe kyng pe kni3t for to blinde,

Candoil and Alexander ascend a hideous hill.

Jan caires he furthe with Candoile vp at a cliffe wyndis, A hidous hiH & a hize bat to pe heuen semed, Was loken all in lange lindis like to pe cedres, 5237 Growand full of gernetts & gracious frutes.

bare fand pai bery-buskis & braunches with grapis, bat vnnethes bere mi3t a berin a bole on his schuldire. With hesils hild of hodere cloud lang1 pa appills, And aH pe woddis fuH of wolfes & of wild apis. 5242

Pai bow vp to a2 banke & pe burgh ne3es; And Candace pe conquieres quen scho pe cas heris, How bathe hire barne & his brid was broqt hame sone, Jan was scho glad in hire gast & gretly reioysed. In-to a chambre3 scho chese & changid hire wedis; A Robe aH of rede gold & Jan a riche mantiH, 5248 A croune & a corecheffe clustert with gemmes, And [cam] doun of hire closere with kni3tis him to mete.

A grete gate be degrece & agayf paim scho foundis; "Kys me, ser Candoile" & clappis him in armes,

1 Above the line. 2 In the margin. 3 The h is above the line.
Ashmole.]  

CANDACE ENTERTAINS ALEXANDER.  

Said, “welcum be þou, wale soñ • & þou, my wale doȝtír! 
And I am glad of youre gest • as gode gesfe me ioye.”

Sire Alexander hire a-visor • & all his hert liȝtis, 5255
Him þoȝt hire like at a loke • his lady his modiure.
Scho was so faire & so fresche • as faucon hire semed,
An elf out of anOTHire erde • or ellis an AungeH.
Hire palais was full precious • þot it parades ware,
Plied ouir with pure golde • all þe plate-rofes, 5260
And þat was ioyned full of gemes • & of ioly stanes,
With breme blasenand bemes • briȝt as þe soñ.
Jde kyng with dame Candace • þe casteH he entres,
Silis in with þat semely • in-to a somere-halt, 5264
A strenthe, was stiȝtild all of stagis • þe stithest of þe
werd,

Was nane so comly a close • vndire þe can[0]pe of heuen,
þe bild was all of brent gold • þe beddis of þe same,
Piȝt fuH of pentests • & opiere proude stanes, 5268
Of Onycles & orfrays • & orient perles,
And with þere precious piers • of paradise stremes,
Bathe þe benkis & þe bordis • bett of þe noble,
Smeteþ fuH of smaragdins • & opir small gemmes, 5272
Of Acats & of Amatistis • & adamants fyne,
Calcidoynes & crisopaces • & opir clere bees.
 þe pilars ware of purfire • polischt & heuen, 
With gomes grouelings of gold • graythid for þe nanes,
Fondand on all foure • on fote & on handis, 5277
Buskid vndire þe baises • to bere vp þe postis.
þare ran a reuire, as I rede • vndire þat riche hame,
Was neuir na cristalH so clere • as was þa clere strandis.
 þe kyng & Candace þe quene • & Candeile hire aire,
þe same day in þe sale • was serued to-gedire. 5282
Scho sesis him on þe secunde day • [ & sone] with him
laches,
Rât him by þe riȝt hand • & raikis to a chambre,
Was parrailled all of plate-gold • pariet & opire,
With stoute starand stanes • þat stremed as þe soñ. 5286
CANDACE SHOWS HER PORTRAIT OF HIM.  

From Ashmole.

Was par na leuyand lede † ne lyfe bot † ram ane.
And † sucho laches him be-lyfe † ledis him forthire,
In-to a clochere with a kay † pe clennest of pe werde,
Was sammed a£ of sipris † & seder-tables.  5290

† Vicesimus quintus passus Alexandri.

His selere was be sorsey † seleuthely foundid,
Made for a merva£ † to mceu with engine ;
Twenti tamed Olifants † turned it a-boute,
Quirland a£ on queles † quen † pe quene entres.  5294
Quen † pai ware sett † par in sameñ † on silkin webbis,
Sone begynnes it to gaa † & gretly he wondres.
"Ware slike a wondire in our marche † of Messedone,"  
he said,
"It ware a daynte to deme † for any duke oute!"
Juan answars him † pis athiñ quene † & Alexander him  
callid,
"Mekill grettir it ware to 30w of grece † & to1 gomes
here."
Juan stemes he with † pe stoute kyng † & stiggis with his
name ;
His chere out of chere hew † it changis in-to pale,
Juan has † pat hende him by † pe hand † & bent vp a lastir.
In to A preue parlour † † pai passe bathe to-gedire, 5304
And † par in percheuentment depayntid † his person scho
schewid.

Said, "se †-selfe a sampiñ † pat I † pe sothe neuyn!"
As fast as he on † pis figour † festid his sijt,
AH falowis his face † & his flesche trimblis ;  5308
"Qui fadis so † faire hew?"  † said † pe faire lady
"pe werreour of a£ † pe werd † & wastoure of ynde,
Doun † pat has brettend on † pe bent † pe barbrins folke,2
pe pepiñ out of Panty † pe Persens & pe Medis.  5312
Loo, now, † pe here withouten hiȝt † in-to my handis sesed,

1 In the margin.  2 MS. fokke.
Bot in a womans ward for all that I wale dedis!
Ser, wete it wele journe worthenes. Pat for na wele here
Suld neuir no hathill vn dire heuen. [be] to hirse lost:
For all that we wolthe of we wered ware it a wee grantid.
It witis a-way at a wapp as pe wynd turnes. 5318

Pan chawfs him pat chifnte & with him-selfe chidis,
All if he spared to speke his sprete he rehetis.
Alexander is enraged, and
As any terand for teene he with his tethe gnaistes,
And hitherly on ilk side his hened he declines. 5322

"Qui colkins pou, ser conquirour & crabbis so pi saule,
Quat may pi vertu now a-valle & ault pyn vayn pride?"
"I swete," quod pe swete kyng. "Pat I na swerd hane,
For I na wapei hane, Iwis my writh with to venge!"

"Now, bald baratour on bent if pou a brand hade,
Quat prowis mizt pi person a-preue in pis stounde?"
"For I vnwarly," quod pe kyng. "am to journe with
taken, 5329
I suld pe slaa pare pou sittis & pan my-selfe efter!"

"Now, be my crown," quod be quene. "as kni3tly pou
swaris;
Bot neuir-pe-lattir zit be li4t & lete of pi sorowe.
For pou has brozt my so3n wife of bebricans handis,
And I sal surely pe saue vnsesid of pe berbrens.
For ware it knawen of pi come tai walld pi cors schind,
For opressing of pe gud prince Porrus of Ynde. 5336

And Caratros my kid so3n has couplid hbn to wyfe
be do3tir of pis dere kynge pat pou to dethe brozt."
With pat scho sesis pis sire & to pe sale ledes,
Sendis efter hire sons & sobirly pam tretis 5340
pis athill of ser Alexander as pai were ault haldein,
At pai suld menske him & mirthy & make him at esse.

"I knaw it wele," quod Caratros. "my comly modire,
bat he my brothirs1 brid has out of bands leuirld,
& how pe kyng, be pat cause has to pis kith sent;
Bot my wyfe will ga wode for wa bot I pis wee spitt.

1 MS. brothird.
Ne ware he a messangere · & 3it mare for 3oure-selfe,
Sure suld him sowe for his sake · at him has sent hedire.
So saH his maistir, & I may · be my dire saule, 5349
For he pe fadire of my fere · has in pe feld drepid."

"A!" quod pis lade, "leue soñ · if we pis lede slo¿e,
Suld we vs nymme any name · o¿t bot of sorowe?"

"3a, Cartros," quod Candoile · "pis kni¿t has me saued,
And I sal1 lede him on lyue · vn-to his lord tenti¿s."

'Quat baitis þou me so, my brothire · with þi breme
wordis, 5355
List2 ye we stryfe in þis stede · & strike aithire opir?"

"þat kepe I no3t," quod Candoile · "3it for na cas
neuend,
Bot if þe langis to þat laike · lo me here reddy!"

þan callis Candace þe kni¿t · in consaille him takis,
Sees hire sons wald him sla · & radly scho pleynes;

'Lord Alexander, þine are · quare is þi wittis? 5361
I prai þe for þi prouudence · pesse now my childire."

þan bows þis baratour · þire brethire to stere,
Fand caratros & candoile · at knyfes to-drawen,
Bad, "blyns, bernes of 3oure brathe · & of 3our breme
wordis; 5365
3e fare bot with folite · quare ere 3oure fyue wittis?"

þan carps he to ser Caratros · & kythis on þis wyse,
Ser, if þou lessen my life · na lowers þou wynnes.
For Alexander of his awen · has many athi¿ kni¿tis
þat ere mare sekire at a-say · þan slixe seven houndreth.3
For if I ware fallen fey · him forced bot liti¿H. 5371
For ware I a tresour to þat talk · trowe wele þi-selfe,
þat me so sodanly þat sire · had no3t sent hedire,
With-outen wees me to warde · nay, wene þou þat neu¿r.
Bot if þe list on þat lede · loke with þine e¿n, 5375
Sire Alexander þe athi¿H · þine aldfadire bane,
þe thare bot graunt me to geue · quat guds as I craue,

1 In the margin.  MS. Lift.
3 MS. henndreth, altered to houndreth.
And I saH prestly þat prince · present in-to þi handis.”
þan ware þire brethire fuH blithe · þus ware þai bath pesed,
And Candoilé callis to þe king · & kindly him thankis,
“Had I zow ay with me here · happy ware I þan,
þan wald I wene with zour witt · to wast aþ my fais.”
With þat scho kende him a crowů · clustrid with gemmes,
With Amatists & Adamands · & an athilH mantilH,
Sterind & stiʒt fuH of stanes · sithin stelis to him cussís,
With othire preuates him plesis · bad pas on with hele.
Nowe aires furth oure conquirour · & candoilé him gidis,
Druies furth all þe dai · till doun was þe soñ,
And so þai come till a caue · was out of course hoge,
Be-twene twa hillis in a hope · & herberd all niʒt.
“Sire,” quod candoilé þe kene · & to þe kynge said,
“All spritis in þis spelonk · here speke þai to-gedhir,
Here is þaire comon consaile;” · & þis þe kyg heris,
Makis he graciō to his goddis · & þan þe grofe entres.
Quen he was doun in þe depe · he saȝe a dy mắn cloude
Full of starand sternes · and stiʒtild in þe mylddest
A grete gryselý god · on a gay trone,
þat liʒt lemand ezem · as lanterns he had.
Oure mode kynge was so maied · myndles him semed:
“Haile, Alexander þe hende” · quod þat hiʒte driʒtin.
“Sire, qua ere ze?” said oure ser · “Synches I hiʒt;
And to my powere vndire-putt · is aH þe playn werd.
For þi name a cite has þou sesid1 · bot þou settis me na
temple.”
“Sire, if I miʒt merke to Messedone · a Maistir I þe
hiʒte;
SaH nane be like it in na lede;” · “nay,2 lange noʒt
þar-eftir!
þou saH neun loke on þat land · ga lawere & be-hald.”
þan kend him quare anothire cloude · was fuH of briʒt
sternes,

1 MS. sesis. 2 MS. nay nay.
Alexander asks Serapis who is to slay In.

Serapis will not tell him.

Alexander and his men come to a valley full of snakes, all with crowns on their heads.

The snakes kill some of his men.

Griffins also appear.

And quare a-nothire grym god ' was graythid on a sege.

"Sire, quat ert þou," said þe segge "ser Sirapis, I-wis; þe grond & þe begininge · of all þe godis oute."

"Now I be-seke þe, Serapis," · said oure kyng þañ,
Quat segge is sett me to slaa · þe sothe þou me tell." "Sire, I haue neuend þe or now · þat, ware þat note
known · 5413

Till any douth ofquat dome · þañ died I for sorowe.
þou has 1 a blisfuH burge · biggid to þi name,
Quare many bernes sall debate · & bald emperouris,
þare saH þi berynes be bildid · & þi body graune." 5417
þañ come vp oure kidd kyng· · and fra þe knişt partis,
þus kaires he fro candele · bad, 'kepe wele him driţin.'

Moues him oþ to his meny · & oþ þe morne eftir
þañ dryues he furth with his dukis · in-to a deyne entris,
A vale fuH of vermyñ · & all of vile neddirs. 5422
And þai ware crokid & coynt · with corou? on hede,
As it smytten [ware] aH of smythis · of smaragdens fine.
3it ware þai pasturde of pepir · as þe proœ tellis, 5425
Of gyloffre & of gingere · els ioyed þaim na fodis.
For all ouire couerd! was þe coue · claggid with spices,
þat makis þire wormes so wele · & wond in þaire kyndis,
þat ilka twelmonth a turne · þai turnay to-gedire, 5429
Ilkane mellis with his make · & so þare many dies.
þañ pas þai thethen tiH a place · of perilous bestis,
With clouen clees, sais þe clause · as kynd of þe hoggs.
þai ware thike & threu? 2 wele · thre foote o brede,
Quare-with þai fajt with in-fere · & fellid of his kniştis,
þai ware so brefe at a blisch · borely & grym.
On ilka best a bares hede · fuH of breme tuskis, 5436
þus ware þai fourmed aH be-fore · & farand be-hynde
Like as it ware lepards · & lions with tailis.
3it was þar gedird out of gripis · & griffons emange,
þat felly flappid at þe faces · of þe fett erles, · 5440

1 MS. inserts biggid, struck through.
2 MS. theeuen, altered to threu?en.
And euir ilka best was so bigge of body & of wyng, pat he miȝt bere away a blonke & a kniȝt armed.

pe kyng was oþ his couresere to comforth his dukis, On pe bald bucifalõn · eblande paim he rydis,

Prekis fra place in-to place · bad, "plukiȝs vp ȝour hertis,"

And cherischest his chiftans · with chelous wordis,
He baldis of his bachelers · & his bowmen he cheris,
To flay with flanes of pe fowlis · & pe felt bestis. 5448
And it was done at his dome · with-drewe pài na langir,
Bath archere & albastis · & all paim a-sailed.

pe bataile oþ bathe halfis · brymly begynnys,
Oure seggis & pê Synagyns · semblid vnfaire ;
Gripis gripis of oure gomes · out of gilt sadils, 5453
Tuk pâm in þaire talons · & titt fra þaire blonkis.
Bot zit oure kyng with his kniȝtis · so kenely defendis,
And with his ginge out of greec · pât he þe gree wynnes.
Bot zit was herid of his here · twa hundreth & ouire,
Pûs gafe vp þe gaste · with gold oþ þai heles.
þan ferd he furth tiH a flode · & þat a ferly hoge, 5459
Twenti forelang1 · ferre · it had of þuH breede,
And aH þe strands of þe streme · stode fuH of stith reedis,
Quare-of he beds at a braid · him bargis to make.
Quen it was hewyn at his hest · with heggis ouire-folden, 5464
Þan entîrs in of his erles · & ouire þe ee passis.
And aH þat kith of oure kyng · quen þai his come wist,
þai perid to him with presands · þe proudis of þat land.
Summer spends on him of spon[ges]1 · a sparles noundre,
Of mirre & of mekiH quat · milke-quite2 5468
Summer men muscles him mett · & with so mekiH schellis,
þat sex pond miȝt of paise · hauë ni of watre.
Summer of seelis of þe see · sendis to him cotis,

1 MS. ȝ spon, followed by a small blank space. The Latin text has spongias.
2 The line is incomplete; add—' & purpre.' Latin text, albas et purpureas.
A STRANGE KIND OF SIRENS.

Sum bees at ware blode-rede & borely wormes
As large as a mans lege & lamprays of west
Twa hundreth pond ay a pece & past it be fifty.

3it was par wonand in pis watir as women it semed,
par feiry faire ware of face with haare to parre healis.
Ouire-stride par any strange man or be pir strandis sailed,
pari droge pan doun in-to pe depe & drowned pan for euire,
Or els par tillid pan to pe trees as pe buke tellis,
And gert pan laike with pan so lange till pan to life wantis.

Two of them are caught.

Alexander en-

closes two and
twenty kings,
includin Gog
and Magog.

Names of all the
kings.

Vicesimus sexus passus Alexandri.

Pan aires furth ser Alexander & with his arte closis
Of terands of pir tartaryns twa & twenti kyngs.
He stekis pan vp with par stoures in a straite lawe,
And I saH neuen 3ow par names if 3e pan neuire herd.
Gogg & magogg pe grete he with pir gomes pyndis,
Agekany & Anafrage & Almade bathe,
Sire Camour & ser Cacany with ah par kidd ostis,
And ane ser Clambert pe kene was kyng of per ostis;
Gamarody pe goblyn a-nothire gryn sire,
Marthyney pe mistfuH & Magen his fere,
Appedanere, Olaathere & Alane pe grete,

And ane ser nap by onone he in pe nabb speris.
He lockis in ane ser limy with a laith meynhe,
And raryfey, a riche ray he in pe roche stoppis,
Sire Filies, a fell kyng with ah his fers knihtis,
And ane ser Bedwyn pe bald with many brist helmes.
Arteneus ane athil kemP als-so he in-parkis,
And ane ser Tarbyyn a tulke with many toore thousandis ;

1 Or sous.  2 Read grym.
Ashmole.]  ALEXANDER ASCENDS IN THE AIR.  271

Sire Saltary, a-nothire sire • now is þe sowme reckend.  Alexander comes to the ocean at the world’s end.
All þe he closis in þat cliffe • & cairis on forthire
To þe occyañ at þe erthes ende • & þar in an Ilee he heres
A grete glauûr & a glaam • of grekin tongis.  5504
þa¼ ba¼k þe kniztís þaim vnclethe • & to 1 þat kithe swym,  
Bot all at come in-to þat cole • crabbis has þaim drenchid.  
þa¼ sewis furth þat souerayû • ay by þa salt strandis
Toward þe settynge of þe soûn • in sesoûn of wintir;
Sexti dais with his sowme • sadly he ridis,
Razt oû to þe reede See • & rerid þare his2 tentis.  5510
þare was a miȝt montayne • at to þe mone semed,
He gessis it gaynir to god • þan to þe grounde vndire,
And slike a fonned fantasy • þan fell in his hert,
How þat he liftid miȝt be fra þe lawe • vn-to þe lijt sternes.  5514
þan made he smythís to gaa smert • & smethe him a chaire
Of blake iren • & of bigge • & bynde it with cheynes,
A sekire sege in to sitt • & sett him on-loft.  5517
And foure Griffons full grym • he inþat graythe festes;
He makis to hinge ouêr þaire hede • in hokis of iren
Flesch on ferroû þaim fra • at þai miȝt noȝt to reches,3
To make þaim freke to þe fiȝt • þat fode for to wyñ,
For þai ware fastand be-fore • halden for þe nanes.
Now is he won purze þar wingis • vpré to þe wale cloudis;
So híze to heuen þai him hale • in a hand-quine,  5524
Midil-erth bot as a mylnestane • na mare to him semed,
And aH þe watir of þe werd • bot as a wrethen neddire.
þe vertu of þe verray god • enviroûmis4 him swythe,
And þan þai fell on a fild • as ferre fra his ost  5528
As any freke miȝt fouande • in fiftene daies,
And he vnhurt with mikiH vnhome • he to his ost wynes.

1 In the margin.  2 MS. is his; with is struck out.
þæt is his; with is struck out.  4 The first i above the line.
ALEXANDER DIVES INTO THE SEA.  [Ashmole.

A-nothire wondirfull witt· 3it worthid in his hert,  5533
How he miȝt seke douz sounde· in-to þe see bothom,  
To see quat selcuthie is seet· in þe salt watir,  
How many kind of creatours· þat in þe cole duellis.  

He wishes to dive in the sea.

He has a glass box made,  5533
strengthened with iron,  
and supported on chains.

He enters the box,  5533
and is let down.

He sees strange four-footed fishes.

Strange beasts attack his men.

Sone was it blawen at a braide· & broȝt him be-forne,  
AH boun as he badk· & bunden with cheynes.

pan gert he gomes for to gang· & graythi him a tonn  
of grene glitterand glas· with gerrethi of ieren,  
þat he miȝt sitt in him-selfe· & with his seȝt persee  
Ane & oþire & ah þing· at outwith it lengid.  

Sone was it blawen at a braide· & broȝt him be-forne,  

He makis a conand? with his kniȝtis· & kend þaim þo time,  

Howe lange him likid fra þe lande· to leng in þe depe,  
In at a wicket he went· & wynly it speris;  
Princes pointid it with pik· & he þe plunche entres.

pare saȝe he figours of fischis· & fourmes diuerse,  
þat kend he neuir so many kindis· ne of so qwaynt hewis.

Sum ferd all on oure feete· & farand? as bestis,  
Bot quen þai blischt ou þis berne· þan badþ þai na langir.  
And oþir sellis he saȝe· at sai wald he neuir,  
þat ware unlkly to leue· to any man wittis.  

Sone so þe setnes was gane· þat him-selfe made,  
þai dreȝe him vp to þe drye· & he na dere sufir.  
þan raikis he by þe reede see· & rides ay þe samd,  
Ferly ferre with his folke· & sicchid his tentis,  
þaro fande he besti on þe bryȝ· with bemes as sawis,  
þat ware as bitand breme· as bladis of swerdis.  
þai sett in a sadd sowme· & sailid his kniȝtis,  
Porris doun of his princes· & persys þar schildis,  

3it fellid his folke of þaim fey· foure score hundrethi,  
And foure hundreth, & ferre· he fifi, þai drepid.

1 *In the margin.*  2 MS. seer sellis; with seer struck out.  
3 MS. he, altered to his.  4 MS. repeats &.
Jan drivs he þethin with his dukis · in-to desert landis, Is riȝt betwene þe reede see · & Arrabie costis, 5564
A wilsom wast & a wild · & won wyn full of neddirs, And þai ware hedsly hoge · & horned as Tupis.
þai turred dowu of his tulkis · & with þar tyndis stōȝe;
Bot þe dreȝest deele of þaim died · of his dukis handis.
Jan past he to a-nopir place · & þiȝt dowu his tentis,
And fand a batailt of besti's · as breme as þe first. 5570
Þai ware of sigour · & of fourme · as fendis of heȝ, With heuy hedis & hoge · as horses it were.
And þai ware tacchid full of tethi · as tyndis ere of harows,
And ferly flammes as of fire · stōȝe fra þaire mouthes.
A selly sowme of his seggis · was slane or he wist, And he þan hertiȝis his here · biddis, "hewis on, my childire ;"
And ferly feþd of his folke · was in þe fild strangild.
Bot aȝ þe dreȝe of þa deuels · þai drenchid or þai past.
Þan fondis he furth with his folke · in-to a fild entris, And þar he logis with his lordis · & lengis for a quile.
For slike a felt infirmiti · was in his hors bundeň, Bucifalon þe bald stede · þat he for bale dies. 5582
Þe berne blischis on his blonke · & seȝes þis breth faile,
Sighis seulcuthly sare · & sadli he wepis,
For he had standen him in stede · in stouris full hard, Wôñ him wirschip in were · fra many wathe saued.
Þe kynge to þis cariȝ · he castiȝ his ezen,
Said, "fare wele, my faire foole · þou failid me neuire !
Saû now þi flesch here be freten · with fowlis & with wormes, 5589
Þat has so doȝtyly done ? · nay, driȝtin for-bede !"
Þan bilds he þare a berynes · þis beste in-to ligg,
Of schene schemerand gold · as it a schrine ware,
A tombe as a tabernacle · & tildis vþ a cite 5593
In reuerence of þat riche stede · & eftir him it callis,
Þan ridis he to a Reuere · a ruyde & a hoge,
ALEXANDER WRITES TO ARISTOTLE.

Detiraty pe depe · pe meñ þare it callis;
Fyue thousand Olifants in feree · þa frithmeñ him broȝt,
A hundreth Mille¹ heuy chargis · ware heweñ for þe
were.

Fol. 97.
Aristotle's reply.

He finds white birds,

He conquers Babylon,
and kills king Nabuzardon.

He writes home to his mother
and to Aristotle.

and then to a palace of Xerxes.

who can tell whether a sick man will recover.

For if þai blithly vp blenkid · & blischt on his face,
þan suld he couir of his² care · men knew by þe
takes;
And if þai chaungid oþon chaunce · his chere to be-hold,
With-outen doute he was dede · þan durid he na langir.
Now bowis furth þis baratour · & Babiloyñ he wynnys,
Brettenes þe bald kyng · & bringis him of lyue, 5612
Ane Nabizanda was named · & a noble kniȝt,
Was ane þe proudest of his pirs · & prince of his ward.
He lengis in lithis & in lee · to his lyues ende,
A seuen monethis in sonde · & sende out a pistiȝ 5616
To his modire in-to Messedone · & to his maistir als
Of his auantours, of his angwisch · & of his athiȝ werkis,
And Aristotilȝ be-lyue · him anothire writis.
“To þe kyng of kyngis,” quod þis clerke · “comande I
myselfe.
Sire, quen I waitid on þour werkis · I wex aþ affraid
Sum grayne of godhede, I gesse · was growen 3ow
within;

¹ I. e. thousand. ² In the margin.
Ferecinus septimus passus Alexandri.

Oure bold kyng in Babiloun² nowe buildis vp a trone, Alexander builds a throne in Babylon.

... and nowe fynes here a fitt & folows a-nothire. 5626

It was 12 cubits high, with 12 images.

1 In the margin. 2 MS. Baliloun. 3 In the margin. 4 MS. verser.
with the names of all the countries he had conquered; such as Portugal, Arabin, Ethiopia, England and India, and Ireland, Greece and Gascony, Russia and Cornwall, Hungary and heathen Spain, Tyre, Thessaly, and Palestine. With the names of the conquered countries. 

Assisiad aH of sex foote & sett in betwene, Ay thre paire oñ a plate qware a poynt ristis.

Now sall I neuyñ 3ow þe names · note 3e þe wordis; ¶ þe pepiñ out of Panthi · is plant in first, Pruto, Picard, & Pers · & Pamphalie1 bathe, Portingale & Païters · it paies me trouage,

Arrabe & Artoyes · and Assie þe mare, Abbeoñ & Aufrike · & Acres anothire, Effosyn & Ethiosp · þire ebrues folke;

AH Ermony & Europé · enterely me serues, Ingland, Itaile, & Ynde · & Ireland costis,

Meede & Mesopotayme · & Massedoyn eke; Turke, Tuscane, & Troy · and Tartary2 elene,

Surre, Sysyñ, & Saarde · & Syres aH oure; Gyane, Garnad, & Greece · & Gascoyne I hane,

Baxe, Bayoñ, & Burdeux · & Bretayñ þe graunt, Capidos, & Calde · þe Canony pepiñ, 

Russe, Romayñ & Ramys · a rent þai vs þeld. AH Calabree & Corwaile · our e coroun obien,

Bathe naples & Norway · þire Nauernes aH, þe beeris3 out of Hungry · & out of haythen Spayñ,

Frigie, Flandres, & Fraunce · & Femony vs loutis, Ascaliouyn, & Arcagee · all of vs haldis;

Tiree, & Tasse, & Tessale · our e tributars ere, Poliponens, & Pentapol · & Palestyne þe riche. 5677

[Here ends the fragment in the Ashmole MS.]

1 MS. Pamplalie. 
2 MS. Tartasy. 
3 Sic; perhaps for heeris.

The remainder of the story may be briefly paraphrased as follows from the Historia de Prelis:

Alexander next causes a golden crown to be made, adorned with precious stones, with an inscription.

A certain woman in Babylon is delivered of a monstrous child,
the upper half of which is born dead. A soothsayer tells Alexander that it signifies his approaching death.

At that time there was a man in Macedon named Antipater, who conspired with others to kill Alexander. He designed to do so by poison.

Antipater procures very strong poison, and sends it to his son Cassander. Cassander instructs his brother Roboas (whom Alexander loved, but had chidden for a slight fault) how to convey the poison to Alexander.

Alexander makes a great feast in Babylon. Roboas puts the poison in a cup, and hands it to Alexander, who drinks it, and cries out, "Help, help!" In falling, his sword pierces his liver; yet he rises again, and bids his guests continue the feast.

Alexander asks Cassander for a feather, to cause vomiting, and Cassander hands it to him, dipped in poison, which only increases the malady. Alexander passes a sleepless night, during which his lamp goes out. He crawls along on hands and knees to drown himself in the Euphrates. Roxana stops him, and replaces him in his bed, lamenting. Alexander sends for a notary to make his will.

The will instructs Aristotle to give a thousand talents of gold to the priests of Egypt. If Roxana gives birth to a boy, he is to be emperor; if to a girl, she is to be empress, married to some princely Macedonian, who is to be made emperor. Let Ptolemy have Egypt and marry Cleopatra; let Cleother have Ethiopia, Antiochus Syria, Arrideus Peloponnesus, Aristus India, Nicanor Seleucia, Ysmachas Hungary, Haulus Armenia, Lyochus Dalmatia and Sicily, Simon the notary Cappadocia and Pelagonia; lastly, let Cassander and Roboas have all as far as the river named Sol, and let their father Antipater have Cilicia.

When the will was made, there followed thunders and lightnings and great earthquakes, and all the world knew that his death was near. The Macedonians crowd round the palace, demanding to see him, and to know who is to be his successor. He names Perdicas, to whom he commends Roxana and all his soldiers.

Then the Macedonians all begin to kiss him and to weep bitterly. Their lamentations are as low thunder, and even the sun is eclipsed.
A certain Macedonian, named Solentius, asks what they shall do when Alexander is gone. They all deplore the great calamity, and think that the great empire will fall to ruins. Alexander directs his crown to be sent to the temple of Apollo, gives instructions for the embalming of his body, directs Ptolemy to erect to his memory a golden sepulchre in Alexandria, and dies.

After his death, his princes dress the body in imperial state. He is conveyed to Alexandria, and buried in a costly tomb.

Alexander was of middle height, with a long neck, bright eyes, and ruddy cheeks. The days of his life were thirty-two years and seven months. He began to war at eighteen, and in seven years subdued all the barbarian nations. He was born on the eighth of the kalends of January, and died on the fourth of the kalends of April. He built twelve cities (which are enumerated).

Alexander's tomb was of gold. It was visited by philosophers, of whom the first said: "Alexander has made his treasure of gold." The second said: "Yesterday all the world was not enough for him; to-day four ells of it suffice him." The third: "Yesterday he ruled the people, to-day the people rule him." The fourth: "Yesterday he could deliver many from death, to-day he could not deliver himself." The fifth: "Yesterday he led an army out of the city, to-day he is led by it to his burial." The sixth: "Yesterday he pressed the ground, to-day the ground presses on him." The seventh: "Yesterday all nations feared him, to-day they despise him." The last: "Yesterday he had both friends and enemies, to-day all men are alike to him."¹

¹ Compare the Gesta Romanorum, ed. Herrtage (E. E. T. S.), p 516, no. xxxi.
The Story of Alexander.

[The following epitome of the life of Alexander, in English prose, is copied from the Dublin MS., beginning on fol. 45, back.]

Alexander the grete, pe sone of philip kyng of macedon, which philip regned vij 3ere, and pe said alexander began to regne in the xvij 3ere of hys age.

4 And he said to hys peple in pis wise: "Fair lordez, I will in no wise be contrarye to your willes, ne to your dedes. But I schewe to you pat I hate frawdez & maleces, & as I haue loued you duryng my faders lyff, 8 so will I do in tyme Commyng. And I bothe councell & pryay that ye drede god, obeye hym as souerayn of aH, And chese hym for kyng; & be most obeyssiant to hym pat shall best purvay for pe gude astate of hys 12 people, & pat shall be most debonar & mercifull to pure folkez pat beste woll kepe iustice & pe right of pe feble ayenst' the mighty; hym also that shaH best dispoyse for pe publyke wele & for no dilectacion of 16 worldly plesaunce shaH not be slowefull to kepe & defende you, and by whom ye shall be defendytt, & aH eueH & harmez by pe meane of hys goode dedes shall be distroyed; And he pat most hardly shall put hym 20 in devour to distroy your ennys; for suche ought to be chosen kyng & none other."

1 MS, þat beste þat best. 2 MS, publyke like wele. 3 A correct form.
And whan hys people had herd hys reasons above-said, & knownen his grete discrecion, witte, & vnder
standyng, thei wer gretly amerveld, and answered to hym þus: “We haue herd & vnderstand thy grete
reasons, And haue resseyued & resseyue thy good
Councell, and theirfor we will & beseeche the that þou
regne vpon vs & haue þe lordship vpon vs. Duryng þi
lyf we hope þer is none that hase so wele deseryyd
to be our kyng.” And þus þai chese hym to be þair
king, and Coroned hym, & yaff hym þair blessynges,
And prayd to god that he wold blesse & maynt[en]e 1
hym. To whom he said: “I herd þe prayer that þe
haue made for me, beseechyng þat he wol stedfast þe
loue of me in your hertes & coragez, And þat by no
maner of the deferelction he suffer me do þat thyng
þat is ayn your profectez ne to my disworship.”

And some after he send letters to all hys princez &
good townez of all hys Royaume. And when [he] hed
sent hys letters, one Dary, king of perce & of medly, 40
sent to alexandre for tribute liko as he hed of hys
fadre. And he sent hym word at þe henne þat layde
þe grett egg was deyde. And after þis alexandre
made grette conquestes, And conquerd. Inde, he went to 44
a cuntree called Bragman; the which when þai wist of
hys Comyng, þai sent mony wise men to hym, whiche
salute hym & sayd: “Sir alexander, þou hast no cause
to werre vpon us, ne to euill willyng; For we be 2
both meke & poure, & we haue no-ping bott sapience,
the whiche if you will haue, pray god þat he wyll
gyff hir the; for by batayH þou shalt neuer hase hir.”
And when alexander herd hym say so, he made all hys 52
oste to tarye, & with few of hys kuyghtez went within
þe sayd cuntree, for to enquere further of þe trouth.
And when he entred within þe same ground he found
mony poore folkez, women & chyldez all naked, gad. 56

1 MS. maynte. 2 MS. be ben.
And he asked of pain | He offers to grant | In this passage, Alexander | 1 M.S. and gadre alle | 2 M.S. to texalte: (texalte = to exalte).
And pen pai both required pe Iuge that he wold take it to hym-self; to qwom he answerd & sayd: "sithen 92 it is so that ye say that [ye] haue no right herto, ne he hath no right to whom pe herytage hath longed and yet bylongeth whar pe tresour was founden, how shuld I haue any right pertu, that am bot a straunger in that 96 caas, And neuer afore herd speke perof? And ye wold excuse yow perof & yeue me pe charge of pe tresour; which is euynH done." Thenne he askyd of pain pat hed founde pe tresour, whether thay had ony children? 100 and pe tone answerd & sayd, he hed a soñ: and [he] asked pat other in like wyse, & he sayd, he hed a doghter. And pen pe Iuge comaundyd to make a maryage bitwene pain two, And at pai shuld haue pe 104 tresour by pat meane. And when Alexander herd pis Iugement,1 he hed gret mvayl eotherof, and sayd pus to pe Iuge: "I trowe per is not in all pe world so rightwise a Iuge as pou art." And the Iuge, pat 108 knew hym noti, sayd & asked of hym whether ony Iuge in hys cuntree wold haue done otherwyse: "ye, certanly," sayd alexander, "in many lan dez." Thenne pe Iuge, hauyng grete meruayH perof, asked of hym 112 whether it rayned and pe sone dyd shyne in tho lan dez; as he wold haue sayd, that it was meruayH pat god shuld send ony light or rayne or other goode thyngez to them that do not right & trew Iugement. 116 And theryfore Alexander had gretter meruayH than by-fore, And said, per was bott few suche people upon erth as pai were in pat land.

And as alexander went owt of pat land, he passyd 120 thurgh a cite in pe which all pe housez of pat Cyte were of one hight, & byfore pe dure of every hous was a grete pitte or graine; in whiche cite per was no Iuge, wherof he had gret meruayll; and asked of pe inhabit- 124

1 The latter syllable (ment) is written in the middle of the lower margin of the leaf. Fol. 47 begins with he hed.
antis therin wherof such thyngez shuld serve. The
which answerd hym & sayd: "First, for pe outragez1
hight of housez, loun & Justice can nott be long a towne
128 emong pe people." And pai sayd, pe pittez & grauez
wer pair awne housez, to pe whiche pat pai shuld
sone go to, and per dwelle vnto pe day of Iugement.
And as tochyng that thai hed no Iuge, pai sayd, pai
132 made good Justice of pem-self, wherfore pai nede no
Iuge. Thenne Alexander departed from paim2 right
well pleasyd.

And afore hys deth, he wrote a letter vnto hys
136 moder, desering hir to make no sorow for hym. And
sone aftir Alexander died & was putt in a coffre of gold,
& buried in alexandria with grete reverence by princez
& oper grete lordez that kepeth & fulfilyd hys testa-
140 ment as he had ordeigned: thenne stert vp one of pe
grettest lordez of paim that kept hym, and sayd jus:
"Thay pat neuer . . .

[The rest of the story is lost.]

1 So in MS.; read outrageouz.  2 MS. paim them.
3 MS. kepeth.  4 MS. kepth.
NOTES.

In the following notes some attempt is made to elucidate a few passages in the text, especially where additional light is to be obtained from comparing it with the original Latin, or with the other English versions. In some cases phrases are explained, but the reader should, in general, turn to the Glossarial Index for help with respect to the more difficult words. The question of the various texts of the Alexander Romance is more fully treated of in the Preface. It is sufficient to mention here that the Latin text cited below is the "Historia de preliis," as printed (at Strassburg) in 1489. The English alliterative fragment cited as "A." is that edited by myself in 1867 as an Appendix to William of Palerne (E. E. T. S.); whilst that cited as "B." is the text called "Alexander and Diindimus," also edited by me in 1878. These two fragments are allied to very different parts of the present text. A part of A. resembles ll. 23—803* of our text, whilst B. resembles ll. 4019—4714.

Lines 1—22 are obviously original, and intended as a Prologue.

13. Bot if, unless. "It were a wonder else, unless they would in many a way (desire to hear wanton works); for, as their wits are within (them), so their will follows (those wits)."

15. Etillis, I will endeavour, the present being used for the future. Etillis is the first person; and the suffix -is at once marks the dialect as Northumbrian; for further remarks on this point, see the Preface.

17. The buke, i.e. the Latin text here followed.

18. "All the world over" is a phrase still in use.

21. And ye will, if ye will. Renkis, men, hearers; the story is supposed to be recited or read aloud.

23. Here the Romance begins, and in order to shew clearly how the translator has treated his original, the whole of the first chapter of the Latin text is here given, answering to the Primus Passus of the translation, which ends at l. 213. It should be further compared with the corresponding passage of A., viz. ll. 452—573.

"[S]apientissimi Egipcii, scientes mensuram terre vndasque maris et celestium ordinem cognoscentes, id est, stellarum cursum, motum etiam firmamenti, tradiderunt etiam vniuerso orbi per altitudinem et per noticiam artium magicarum. Dicunt enim de Anectanabo rege ipsorum quod fuerit ingeniosus in astrologia et mathematica eruditus. Quadam autem die dum nunciatum fuisset ei quod Artaxerses rex persarum cum valida manu hostium super eum veniret, non monit militiam neque preparaut exercitum, sed intranit cubiculum palacii sui; et deprendens

We must not omit to notice here that Gower, in his Confessio Amantis, bk. vi. (ed. Pauli, iii. 61), gives a long extract from the Alexander Romance, which he designates as being

"A great cronique emperiall,  
Which ener into memoriall,  
Among the men, how so it wende,  
Shall dwelle to the worldes ende."


25, 26. Here we have mention of the two lower elements, earth (\textit{wulde}) and water (\textit{see}).

27. Here the third element of \textit{air} is mentioned, beyond which was a "periphery" of fire, not noticed. The "odde home" above the air
refers to what Gower calls *orbis* or the fifth element, otherwise the firmament; see Conf. Amant. iii. 105, 107. In this *orbis* are contained the seven planets and the fixed stars. The "courses of the clear stars" in l. 28 refers to the orbits of the planets.

29. For *aghilt tre* read *althill thre*. The reference is to the three "peripheries" into which the element of air was subdivided.

   "This air in peripheries thre
   Devided is, of such degree," &c. ; Gower, C. A. iii. 93.

*Articus* and *Antarticus* refer to the two poles of the heavens.

35. A clear reference to the opening words of the Latin text—
   "Sapientissimi Egiptii," &c.

36. "They taught all, that desired to learn it, (some) of that lore." *Lore* is here improperly used, the right word being *learn*. The converse error, of using *learn* in the sense of 'teach,' is common in provincial English.

41. "When he beheld the heaven, he was wise enough to reckon the destinies of men alive."


46. The three authors alluded to are doubtless Plato, Pythagoras, and Priscian; they are not mentioned in the Latin text, the translation being much amplified.

50. "To pass (i. e. to march) against him."

55. Compare A. 480—"Of rain-water ryght full • þe rink gon it dress." Lat. "concham plenam aqua plunial.i."

70. *Hare wod*, hoar wood, i. e. bare wood, one stripped of leaves, as in winter-time. So also "*hore okez*" and "bare twyges," Gawain and the Greene Knight, 743, 746; "a forest highe and *hore*," Le Morte Arthur, ed. Furnivall, l. 314.

71. *Anec*, for Anectanabus; this shortened form occurs frequently.

81. *Artaxenses*, Artaxerxes. As in all M.E. poems, the spelling of proper names is very inaccurate. So in l. 87, the MS. has *panthy*.

87. These names may be compared with those in the Latin text (above), and in A. 494—500. Hence *Syre* is Syria; *Sychim* (perhaps suggested by Sichem in the Bible) answers to none of the Latin names; *Capidos* no doubt means Cappadocians; *Faire* represents the Lat. *Phares*; *Barary*, the Lat. *Bachiri* (perhaps Bactrians). See note to A. 493.

97. *Kepe to þe marche*, guard the border-land; or, as A. has it, "Kepee well thynge owyne koste" (coast).

105. "But only in that case where they (i. e. men) are blended (i. e. compounded) with greatness of will" (i. e. of courage).

107. For *þe* (as in MS.) we should certainly read *þu*, thou (voc. case).

110. "Will cause to take to flight, and will terrify, many harts." See note to A. 515.
118. "Without more hindrance."
126. None of the texts help to explain this line.
128. This line curiously resembles that in Chaucer. C. T. 3209—
"His astrolabie, longing for his art." See Chaucer’s Treatise on the
Astrolabe.
129. Quadrantis, quadrants. We suggest this word as an improve-
ment upon the corrupt reading In adrentis of the MS. The alliteration
demands a word beginning with gu, and as the MS. has the rest of the
word, the correctness of the suggestion can hardly be doubted.
130. Melkil quat, much of various kinds, many various things. See
Morris, Outlines of English Accidence, p. 137, § 213.
145. Openly deuynes; Lat. "palam . . . diuinabat." Frequent
similar coincidences of expression leave little doubt as to the fact that
the poet’s translation was made (mainly) from the "Ilustria de preliis."
146. "Let him hear, whoso desired"; here being in the imperative
mood. Phrases of a similar cast are not uncommon in Middle English.
150. Tore is a less common form of tore, difficult; see tore, tor in
Stratmann, and the Glossary.
161. Ser Sirephus, the Egyptian god Serapis. See l. 5409.
168. This is an instance of an ambiguous oracle, but the ambiguity
only appears in the original Greek, as given in the note to A. 565.
It could be read as meaning: “Your fugitive king will again return to
Egypt, not as an old, but as a young man, and will destroy and
subjugate our enemies,” or otherwise, “and will subjugate our enemies,
the Persians” — τοὺς εὐθροὺς ἤμων πέρσας ὑποτάξει. See ll. 184—189
below. It was fulfilled in the latter sense, when Alexander, the son of
Aneutanabus, arrived in Egypt before defeating the Persians; see ll.
1121—1136.
174. Bees, shall be; just as the A.S. beón is often used with a
future sense.
179. “Since it is ordained to be so, and it cannot fail, nor (be)
shown to be in any other way, nor (are) we (likely) to avoid it, (there
is nothing for us) but to give them up the girdle; it avails us not (to
think) otherwise." Many of the sentences have similar abrupt transi-
tions; it is easier to catch the sense than to define it precisely. The
phrase "to give up the girdle" means to submit to the inevitable, to
acknowledge oneself to be powerless, and is a translation of a French
proverb given in Cotgrave, s. v. ciencture. In Howel’s Familiar
Letters, 5th ed. (1678), p. 463, we find: “The other I’roverb was Il a
quitte sa ciencture (sic), he hath given up his girdle, which intimated as
much as if he had becom bankrupt, or had all his estate forfeited. It
being the ancient Law of France, that when any upon som offence had
that penalty of confiscation inflicted upon him, he ns’d before the
Tribunal of Justice to give up his Girdle, implying thereby, that the
girdle held every thing that belong’d to a mans estate, as his budget of
money and writings, the keys of his House, with his Sword, Dagger
and Gloves, &c.”
192. Here again we are referred to "the book"; and accordingly the Lat. text (sign, a 1, col. 2) has "ex lapide nigro."

199. For "at his fortess," as in MS., read "at his feet," as in A. 570. Lat. "ad pedes eius;" same column.

210. *All his one*, alone by himself; precisely equivalent to the mod. Sc. *his lane* (short for *his all one*).

214. Here the Second Passus begins precisely where the second chapter of the Latin text does, but comprises four chapters of the latter; and, in general, each Passus contains several such chapters.

227. "Put his hand up to his hair, and bent it downward but a little." This was a form of salutation, much like that practised by the modern soldier. Lat. "extendensque manum suam salutuit eam;" a 1, back, col. 1.

228. Lat. "*Ave regina* Macedonie; designatus ei dicere *domina.*"

240. "For there dwell, in that region that thou before didst speak of, the wisest men," &c.

257. "Whether the child be a male or a female." *Werdes,* destinies.

274. Lat. "protulit de sinu suo purificam tabulum ercam et eburneam mixtam auro et argento, tres in se circulos continentem. Primus continebat in se intelligentias duodecim. In tercio vero sol et luna parebant. Post hoc apparebat cathena eburnea et ex eo protulit septem splendidissima astra, horas explorantia et natinitates hominum, et septem lapides sculptos et duos lapides ad custodiam hominum constitutos;" a 1, back, col. 1. The "blesand table" was an astrolabe planisphere, with circles (1) of the 12 intelligences, (2) of the "dozen of beasts," i.e. 12 signs of the zodiac, (3) the circle of the sun and moon. Gower expressly calls it an astrolabe; C. A. iii. 64. And see Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 287.

282. The seven stars are the seven planets, and the seven stones are the precious stones severally assigned to them; see them enumerated in the note to A. 628.

295. "What shall happen between us, viz. between me and Philip."

299. "Nevertheless, ere any long time, it shall happen as thou saidst."

308. *Or it be fere*, ere it be far, ere long.

309. *Is amed*, is destined to know thee carnally and afterwards to help thee in all adversities.

317. "But just so between the two, and too much of neither."

319. "With two tough horns, attached to his forehead." These horns characterised the god Ammon. Hence Alexander acquired the surname of Dulkarnein, or the two-horned, as being the supposed son of Ammon.

340. *Erne till exorjise*, eager to exorcise. Here *erne* stands for *ere omn*, eager, as shewn by Mätzner, s. v. *erome*, and cf. Alex. A. 1091. In the word *exorjise*, the symbol 3 stands (as occasionally in other *ALEXANDER.*
MSS.) for the letter z. Ethis ever elike, conjures continually. The verb ethen is only known to occur in two other passages, both in Gawayne and the Grene Knyght, ll. 379, 2467—

"Fyrst I epe þe, haþel, how þat þou hattes."

I. e. first I conjure thee (to tell me), noble one, what is thy name. And again—

"Perfore I epe þe, haþel, to com to þy naunt."

Dr. Morris translates it by 'ask,' and Mätzner thinks it may be allied to the word ask. Both have missed the obvious etymology. The M.E. e (when long) often corresponds to A.S. ðæ, as being a modification of ðæ; as in ðæte, possessions, from A.S. ðæht, a derivative of ðgan, to own. So also here, ethen = A.S. ðægan*, to conjure by oath, from ðæ, oath. This sense explains all three passages.

368. "Then shall I cherish thee with such demeanour as if thou wert my child." The translator has quite missed the point. Lat. "te quasi patrem pueri habebo;" a 2, col. 1. In fragment A. 771, this is given correctly.

307. "For it (the child) and Philip her husband were related afar off," i. e. were not sufficiently nearly related.

403. "Even to the value (lit. weight) of a pea."

408. See note to fragment A. 808.

421. "Make his market with her." Doubtless a proverbial phrase.

423. See notes to fragment A. 826, 837.

427. The bounde. Surely the translator must have read his text as having cursus (not currus) solis. Bounde would signify limit, orbit. This is verified by l. 442, where we have the very word "course." So also in A. 853. Other versions have iktuwmia ἤλιον (see Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibl. du Roi, xiii. 233, Append.); solis effigies, solis forma (id. 270); and le char du soleil (id. 296).

440. Chafe salt, shall achieve, or attain to be.

464. "Either meat has mended thee," i. e. food has fattened thee.

477. Read þe na for þe þe. "No blame shall be to thee from me, nor from any man else."

488. Here the translator again appeals to the Lat. text, which reads: "Anetanabus autem per artem magicam induit formam draconis, et per medium triclinium discumbentium transiens fortiter sibilatam, vt comminantes omnes paunore ae perturbatione maxima torquerentur;" a 2, back, col. 1. Cf. Gower, C. A. iii. 74; also Alex. A. 981.

501. So also in Gower, C. A. iii. 76; and Alex. A. 999.

525. See the French version of this passage, as given in Alex. A., p. 209.

532. For doute, a better reading would be doutis, i. e. fears.

539. "On account of the pain I go nearly mad, and I suffer such woe that I would rather be dead (lit. it were dearer to me to be dead) than thus remain alive."

580. Schoutid; Mr. Stevenson prints schouted, but the Lat. text
shews that the right reading is schoutid, i.e. shunted, moved; Lat. "vidi elementa mutari;" a 2, back, col. 2.

581. "And nevertheless, on any account, let him be kept awhile and nourished as particularly as if he were my own."

583. "Yet will noble people make remembrance of him, and record it hereafter, that I had in my time such a divine son."

588. The poet here departs from his original, which says, on the contrary, that Philip's elder son was not to be his heir; Lat. "in filii quem ex altera vxore habui succedat [Alexander] locum;" a 2, back, col. 2.

597. As the Latin text is appealed to, the description of Alexander is here given. "Coma capitis sicut leonis aspersa videbatur. Oculi eius sicut stelle micantes sed colore dispari radiabant, vnum niger, alter vero glaucescens apparentes. Dentes siquidem eius erant acuti, impetus illius feruidus vtr leonis."

608. "If, as the original shews, he was wall-eyed." Here "wall-eyed" seems to be used in the sense of having eyes of different colours.

642. "He escapes him with great difficulty, unless he can skip away more quickly."

668. Sa party is, is so different from mine.

676. "It shall not annoy thee to the value of an egg, viz. none of his thoughts" (shall annoy you).

678. Here begins the Dublin fragment; see p. 23.

684. For sterne read merke, as in the Dublin MS., on account of the alliteration. The reader, having both texts before him, can readily supply for himself improvements of this character.

686. "Only follow me." Here nozt bot is the familiar North of England nobbut, i.e. not but, only.

692. "Many winters being done," as in Dublin MS., i.e. many winters ago.


708. I. e. death at the hands of my own son. Cf. 1. 722.

722. Here two leaves are lost in the Ashmole MS., as shewn by the Dublin MS., which supplies the missing 122 lines. As we are here dependent upon one MS. only, the corresponding portion of the Latin text is here given (a 3, col. 1, &c.) :


Qualiter quidam princeps de Capadocia adduxit equum buci-fallum ad Philippum regem Macedonum.
[I]n ipsis denique temporibus princeps Capadocie adduxit vnum equum indomitum, magnum corpore et pulerum uinis, ligatunque ex omni parte cateninis ferreis. Comedebat enim ille equus Bucifallus homines, propter aspectus horribilitatem, sine a signo quod thanrinum caput quod maius habebat vustum, seu quod in fronte eius quedam mine corniculorum procedebat. Cum igitur vidisset Philippus rex ipsius equi puleritudinem, dixit ministris suis: Conficite cancellos ferreos vt latrones qui mori debent ex lege trucidentur ab eo.

Qualiter reuelatum fuit Philippo quod ille post eum regnare debebat qui dictum equum Bucifallum equitabat, et de Alexandro sedente in curru et de verbis habitis cum rege Arridorum.


Compare also Alex. A. 1110—1201.

751*. "Bears a brand on his shoulders like a bull's head, and out of his top there stick up as it were tines of horns." Thus the English version adopts both reasons for the name of Bucephalus (i. e. Bull-head),
where the Latin text merely offers alternative explanations. The reason assigned in the Greek text is: ἔπειτ' ἐν τῷ μνημῷ αὐτοῦ ἐκκυμα βῶν κεφαλῆς ἔξεφθαιν (Notices des Manuscrits, xiii. 246). See note to Alex. A. 1114, p. 248.

766*. At, from. As to the seven arts, see note to l. 44 above.

769*. Warloked, fettered. In the Prompt. Parv. we find warlok; a fetter-lock. The verb is also found in the form warroken, as in P. Plowman, B. iv. 20.

778*. Here a line has probably been lost, as shown by the sudden change of subject. In the preceding line, hys refers to Alexander; but here He refers to Bucephalus. In Alex. A. 1164, the words ἤκρος it awaytes partly fill up the gap.

803*. Here ends all agreement with fragment A. of the romance. Here also begins the imperfect edition of Julius Valerius, as edited by Mai in 1817.

809*. “Neither men nor any excellent armour shall be lacking to thee; and hold on (go forth) with a well-equipped (lit. hale) army, where thou shalt be obeyed.” For the form held, see helden in Strattmann. And see l. 820, p. 39.

813*. It is remarkable that the Latin text has Ephesio, for the English form Eufestyus is somewhat nearer the mark; probably our author found in his copy the form Ephestio. The person alluded to is certainly Hephaestion of Pella, celebrated in history as Alexander’s friend; even in the romance the Greek text has Ἡφαίστειος (Notices des Manuscrits, xiii. 248).

828*. Julius Valerius says that Nicolaus was king of Acarnania (ed. Mai, p. 3).

729. Șă ma aydeus; So madeus. These are corruptions of the hybrid phrase So m’aide deus, so may God aid me, the first word being English, the rest French.

738. “As angry as a wasp” is given in Heywood’s Proverbs; see Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 330, and Dyce’s note.

743. The Ashmole MS. is right here; it means, “as a speck of my spittle is sprinkled on thy face.” See l. 745.

748. Cure, i. e. cur, hound; Lat. “Tolle quod te decet habere, catule, et erubesce;” a 3, back, col. 2.

757. Seis, shalt see; cf. note to l. 174.

758. “And I will either gain for myself thy kingdom, or reach up the girdle.” To reach up the girdle is the same as give up the girdle; see note to l. 179. Omit the second me in the Dublin MS.


798. In the Dublin MS. the insertion of per before wod seems necessary; “they wrested in pieces their wood,” i. e. the shafts of their spears. It deserves to be especially noted here, as a proof of our author’s poetical powers, that the whole of the fine passage comprised in ll. 777—806 is expanded out of the four words et acriter pugnare ceperunt!
804. Starand stanes, shining stones. This seems to show that the helmets of chieftains, at any rate in romances, were adorned with gems.

817. The Ashmole MS. is the better here; Lat. “Imposerunt siguident milites Alexandro et equo coronam;” a 4, col. 1.


826. This line is hardly correctly translated. Lat. “Prime me victorie palmaun recepi coronatam. Attamen quando matris nuptias celebrabo, sociando cam regi alteri in vxor, te nullatenus initabno; cum ipse nuptias facias, ad quas nullo indicio sunn vocatus;” ib.

834. Lesias; Lat. “Lisias;” Julius Valerius has “Lysias,” p. 8; but Plutarch has “Attalus.”

838. Wardrere, warder, i.e. staff or truncheon; Lat. “baculo.”

847. Snapirs, trips up. Though Stratmann gives but two examples of this word, it is not very scarce. Jamieson cites from Kelly, p. 26, the Scotch proverb—“A horse with four feet may snapper by a time,” i.e. sometimes. “I snapper, as a horse dothe that trypeth; my horse dyd nat stumble, he dyd but snapper a lytell;” Palsgrave. And see Dyce’s index to Skelton.

872. At grete, to weep. The use of at for to, as in Scandinavian, is a clear instance of Northern dialect.

879. Anes with, becomes one with, is reunited to. Woydis, leaves.

885. Litill kyngis; Lat. “reguli;” a 4, back, col. 1. This accounts for the reference to the original “clanse.”

890. Sais, tell; imperative plural. Lat. “Postquam enim Philippi filius adolecit, gallina que oua aurea generabat consumpta est sterilitate;” ib. An allusion to the fable of the goose with the golden eggs.

907. Ermony is the usual M.E. form of Armenia; Lat. “Armenia,”

911. This line is omitted in the Dublin MS., as shewn by the dots. On the other hand, l. 933* is omitted in the Ashmole MS.

916. Lat. “Pausania (sic) filius Cereuste;” ib.

935. Hopus, supposed; see Notes to P. Plowman, p. 371.

946. Sygnes, standards; Lat. “signa et vexilla;” a 4, back, col. 2.

949. Lat. “Fili Alexander, vbi est fatum quod a diis accepiisti, vt victor et non victus existeres?” (ib.)

969. Bane, murderer; Lat. “interfectorem;” ib. Cf. Icel. bani, a slayer. So also in l. 3248.


1010. Here-weedis is probably a compound word; lit. ‘army-weeds,’ i.e. armour. So also, perhaps, topp-haris, hairs of our head, in l. 1009.

1018. “Quia iunenes solent mortem recipere in iumentute sunn nimium confitentes. Senes antem agunt cuncta consilio titubantes;” ib.

1028. Calodone; Lat. “Caledoniam;” a 5, col. 2.

1033. Namely; read naynly, as in the Dublin MS.

1042. Besandis, besants; used to translate Lat. talenta.

1044. “Alexander vero, recepto a Romanis tributo, et a cunctis
Italian habitantibus vsque ad mare Occidentis, quorum regio vocatur Europa, reliquit eos in pace;" ib.

1053. "In qua panos rebelles inuenit;" ib.

1057. "Venit ad Pharanradem (sic) insulam ad deum Hamonem consulendum;" a 5, col. 2. Valerius has "Pharam." In North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 686, it is "the Ile of Pharos, the which at that time was a little aboue the mouth of the riuier of Nilus, called Canobia, howbeit it is now ioyned vnto firme land, being forced by mans hand."

1063. The Lat. text (ib.) has simply "cerus," without further description. Read with tyndis; it means "a hart with a huge head, the hoarest on earth, (which head) was to look upon like a harrow, covered all over with tines." The allusion is to the immense number of tines on the horns of this very aged hart; they were as numerous as the tines (prongs) of a harrow. The age of a hart was known by the number of tines; see the Book of St. Albans.

1077. "In locum qui dicitur Taphostri;" ib. Valerius calls it Taposiris, which he explains as 'tomb of Osiris;' from Gk. ῥάφος, a tomb. The form Caphoresey seems to have come out of Taphosiri, first changed to Taphorisi, and then misread as Caphorisi.

1097. Note that l. 1098 is purposely omitted in the numbering; see footnote 1, p. 56.

1106. "Post bibitam potionem mortem gustabis amaram. In iuuentute enim finies tuos (sic). Noli tamen horam aut tempus inquirere, quia nullatenus tibi renelabo. Dicetur enim tibi a diis orientalibus fatum tuum;" a 5, back, col. 1. As to this matter, see ll. 5024, 5406, 5413.

1116. Ascoiloym, Ascalon; not mentioned in the Latin text.

1120. Alexander, an error for Alexandria.

1121. Egist, an obvious error for Egypt, Egypt. The translator has inserted this line, quite forgetting that Alexander is already supposed to be there.

1126. This black monument is the one already mentioned, in l. 192.

1142. Sydoyne, Sidon; not in the Lat. text.

1147. "What with one thing, and what with another."

1149. "Erat fortis ciuitas, tam maris circumdatione, tam edificiorum constructione, tam et ipsius loci fortitudine naturali quod nullatenus ciuitatem poterat cum impetu obtinere;" a 5, back, col. 2.

1154. Populande, poppling. To popple is to bubble (Halliwell), or to purp, ripple (Jamieson). Hurle is shewn by the alliteration to be an error for purle or perle (as in Dublin MS.). The sense, however, is not 'pearl,' but 'ripple' or 'wave'; it is the Scotch pirl, a ripple (Jamieson). Thus the sense is— the pure rippling wave (or bubbling ripple) encompasses it around; ' a poetical rendering of maris circumdatio.


1178. "For the (sake of) any riches, advises him rather," &c.
1191. The right reading is to be got by comparing the MSS., viz. "I sall seche Iewise on the Ieues enioyne or I die," I shall enjoin such punishment on the Jews ere I die. Iewes is certainly an error for Jewes = Iewise or Iuwise, not an uncommon word for judgment, punishment, used by Chaucer. It is merely the O.F. form of the Lat. iudicium. Lat. "Talem faciam vindictam de Iudeis vt discernant quorum prcepta debeant observare;" a 5, back, col. 2.

1193. Here begins the famous episode known as 'the foray of Gadirs,' which is sometimes expanded almost into a separate romance. This foray is the subject of the first part of 'The Buik of the most noble and valiant Conquerour Alexander the Great,' printed at Edinburgh for the Bannatyne Club in 1834, being a reprint from an earlier edition by Arbuthnot in 1580. It is concerned with the exploits of Meleager and others in trying to obtain cattle for the support of the army at Tyre. In the present romance, this episode terminates at l. 1336. Gadirs is in the Latin text Gadii; and, since Plutarch describes Alexander as making war at this time against the Arabians of Antilibanus, I suppose the place meant is Kedesh in Galilee, which belonged to the Tyrians, and is at no great distance from Tyre; see Kedesh in Smith's Dict. of the Bible.

1207. The Lat. has "predamque ducerent infinitam;" a 6, col. 1.
1212. Lat. "Theosellus dux armentorum;" ib.
1225. Arystes; not mentioned in the Lat. text till further on (l. 1277), where the Lat. has Arrideus.
1229. Lat. "Gaulus vero ipsius ducis armentorum verticem amputavit;" ib.


1270. Malstrid; so written, but (by the common use of t for c) it stands for malserd, as noted by Stratmann, s.v. malskren. It means bewildered; see Maskede in Halliwell.

1282. This line, in the Dublin MS., is written in large letters merely because it is the first line on the page. l. 1281—1341, with all their graphic details, are expanded out of a few lines of the Lat. text, which merely has the following passage. "Alexander autem relinquens Tyrum venit in Iosaphat vbi Bytirium et totum eius exercitum confluit. Rerum autem Tyrum inuenit edificio quod in mari construxerat funditus dissipatum. Balaam enim cum omnibus habitantibus Turum, post recessum Alexandri egressum, edificium illud viriliter exugu- nanit. Quod videntes Macedones iterum turhati sunt;" ib.

1350. Feetles to mete; probably feetles is for fetles, vessels (Stratmann). Then fetles to mete would mean 'vesselsful by measure,' which is equivalent to 'floods enough' in the Dublin MS.

1 See an epitome of it in Weber's Metrical Romances, vol. i. p. lxxiii.
1360. Foulire, for foule hire, i.e. tread her (the city) under foot; Lat. "ipsamque pedibus concelcabis;" a 6, col. 2. "Fouler, to tread, stampe, or trample on;" Cotgrave.

1366. "Where the building that he built was first reared."

1370. Aue eed, put for a neld, or ane neld, a needle; so also a neddill in the Dublin MS. The Lat. has: "Construxit itaque in mare ingens edificationem classium quod erat centum anchoris alligatum. Erat siquidem tante celsitudinis quod muris et turribus Tyrorum Alexander eminebat;" ib.

1385—1420. This spirited passage, evidently written with keen enjoyment of the scene, is not in the original.

1421—4. This somewhat varies from the original, which has: "De-scissis itaque anchoris edificium parebat ad latera muri ciuitatis;" ib.


1447. "In quibus quanta mala sustinnerunt Syrri vsque bodie memoratur;" a 6, col. 2, and a 6, back.

1457. A large portion of the Seventh Passus, down to l. 1687, agrees rather closely with the account in Josephus, Antiq. of the Jews, b. xi. c. 8, which should be compared with the text.


1462. "In all his greatest need, had he not failed that man."

1466. "On as many halidoms as open and shut." The sense of halidom, in this case, is a small box for containing relics. Hence the phrase "to swear on the halidom"; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 5629. See the glossaries to Layamon and the Ormulum.

1469. Iauedes, Jaddua; see note to l. 1171.

1504. "Deinde ipsum ira domini concelcabit;" a 6, back, col. 1. Hence ire, not ayre, is right.

1513—1572. This splendid passage, abounding in fancy and invention, is not in the Latin text.

1536. "And powdered (sprinkled over) with jewellery, which was purer than (any) other." Cf. Rich. the Redeles, i. 46.

1575. By sum skill, for some reason. Lat. "peruenit ad locum qui s'opolus nuncupatur, vnde templum et ipsa ciuitas conspicitur;" ib. S'opolus represents the Gk. ἡ συνοπολία, a look-out place. Josephus (tr. by Whiston) says: "a place called Sapha, which name, translated into Greek, signifies a prospect, for you have thence a prospect both of Jerusalem and of the temple;" Antiq. xi. 8. 5.

1583. "Doctors both of dialectics and of decrees."

1592. Lat. "super caput eif[u]s habentem syndonem mundam et desuper laminam auream fabricatam, in qua nomen Dei tetragrammaton scriptum erat;" ib. Josephus likewise mentions this head-plate. The tetragrammaton, or word of four letters, is YHWH, or Yahweh, the exact origin of which is still disputed; see Gesenius, Heb. Dict. 9th ed. p. 323.

1614. Lat. "Uidentes hec reges Syrie plurimum obstupefacti murmurabant;" ib.


1630. *Anell*; read *angel*, i.e. angle, corner. *Aysy*, Asia.

1631. Lat. "illud siquidem in somnio me negligere nullatenus incitabat, sed confidenter transire;" a 6, back, col. 2.

1633*. Not in the Ashmole MS. For he, read I, twice; for hoppyd read *hopis*, 1st pers. pres. indicative. Lat. "Ideoque animaduerto ipsum esse quem per somnium intuebar;" ib.

1650. *Lythis of*, listens to; the reading *lightez* is corrupt. In the Dublin text it would be better to put commas after *d* and *weld*; it means, "and, as the law appointed, he offers," &c.

1655. See Daniel vii. 6; viii. 3—8, 20—22; xi. 3. The text expressly meant is no doubt Dan. viii. 21.

1679. "Then we should be bound, all the heap of us, to speed thee (otherwise, to pray for thee) for ever."

1681. *Men of Medi*, i.e. the Jews dwelling in Media. Lat. "vt Iudei in Media et Babylonia constituti suis legibus potirentur;" a 7, col. 1.

1687. Here ends the parallel passage in Josephus.

1691. The Lat. text (ib.) calls him *Adromaticus*.

1710. The words "he thought him so feeble" are in a parenthesis; the "three things" are in the accusative case.

1712. Lat. "Direxit ei pilam ludricam et zocham que fit de virgis que a capite carnatur, et cancrum auream;" ib. See note to l. 1900.

1720. Part of the story here following agrees tolerably closely with the account in Julius Valerius, ed. Mai, ch. xliii, &c.

1725. *In fang with*; Lat. "vna cun;" a 7, col. 2.

1731. *Purruayd be pletours*, provided for thyself pleaders. *Pleaders* is here used as a term of reproach; Jamieson gives *pled*e, a quarrel, broil. Hence it means brawlers; Lat. "latrunculos;" ib.

1738. *Fere*, far, by a long way.

1744. "Therefore it is better to unbend [as in Dublin MS., for see 1794] and desist from thy violence, and feign all with fairness, and rejoice as far you may." Perhaps for *feyne* (or for *fayne*) we should read *fange*, i.e. receive, accept.

1753. *Sorouce* is certainly an error for *schrewe*, i.e. shrew-mouse. "Ane erd-growyn schrewe" is a close translation of the Lat. "mus prosiliones de scissura;" ib.

1756—8. Not in the original.


1766. "I shall set an assault (i. e. make an attack) on thee."

1767*. "For if thou overshoot thy shot, thou spoilest thine arrows." A hyphen should be inserted between *ouer* and *sheet*, *oversheet* (over-
shoot) being all one word. For the distinction between shot (shot) and skete, to shoot, see Stratmann, s. v. schot, scheoten.

1774. Forthe, afford; the simple verb whence M.E. aforthen (now spelt afford) is derived.

1792. Atell; for athell (the usual spelling). See l. 1831.

1809. "The great stores of gold shall gather up our hearts," i.e. rouse our courage.

1813. This harsh command is made more intelligible by noting that it was meant in retaliation for the threat of Darius to crucify Alexander; for, in l. 1789, where the E. version has pyne be to dede, the Latin has "vt principem latronum crucijigant;" ib. Cf. l. 1821. Julius Valerius tells the story very well; ed. Mai, pp. 55, 56.

1816. "Alas! what fault lies in us?"

1832—5. The Lat. text is more clearly worded. "Sedentibus illis dixerunt Alexandro, Rex, si vestre placet maiestati, imperate vt equites mille ubiscum veniant, quia Darium in manibus eorum trademus. Qubisus Alexander respondit, Letetur animus vester in hoc quod sedetis, quia pro traditione vestri regis non dabitur vnus miles;" a 7, back, col. 1.

1837. Crest; i.e. the crest on the seal; see l. 1845.

1846. "If we see with a sooth," i.e. truly; Lat. "si bene volumus inspicere veritatem;" a 7, back, col. 2.

1850. pe rime, the rim; not pi reme, thy realm (as in Dublin MS.). Lat. "cum omnes in rota fortune volubili militeunus;" ib.

1858. "Therefore a wise man, though he be in prosperity."

1859. Set, sets. This is a Midland and Southern form, short for setteth; the right Northern form is settis.


1874. "Sed cum dii sint immortales, mortalium habere consortium penitas vilipendunt;" ib. He argues that, if Darius were really godlike, he would not have any transactions with a mortal like himself.

1881. "Nor any praise, except that you happened to overcome a little thief" (Lat. latrunculum).

1882. "But if it befal me, that am a child, to be the stronger" (lit. chiefer).

1893. Lat. "et quam nos dixisti habere paupertatem repellere;" b 1, col. 1.

1900. "Per zocham que a capite curua existit, contemplamur quod omnes reges et terrarum principes coram nostra presentia curuabuntur. Per cancrum auream, quod caput hominis induit et congrat, nos victores et non victos arbitramur;" ib.


1915. Fra, from the time that. For, i.e. since, is better.

1924. Lat. "vt illo pueriliter flagellato induam purpura et dirigam eum matri sue Olimpie derogatum;" b 1, col. 2.
1929. Lat. "sed cum pueris puerilia exercere;" ib.
1949. "Before our worship departs;" or, "For our worship is gone."
1951. Be ūat, by that time.
1953. Lat. "super flunium qui Siragma dicitur;" ib. J. Valerius
gives no name to the river.
1970. "For very great (lit. well wide) would be thy weal," &c.
Read πi wcele, as in Dublin MS.
1972. Mayntene, hold, keep. Perhaps πi-selfe is in the dative, and
means 'for thyself.'
1974. See note to l. 1744.
1976. Nyf, were it not for; understand ver. Note the reading yf
ne ver in the Dublin MS. Lat. "Cum absque nostra dominatione terra
posset quasi vidua nuncupari;" b 1, back, col. 1. Perhaps vidua merely
means 'empty, desert,' rather than 'a widow.'
1984. Lat. "hec grana papaueris que in mantica destinantus;" ib.
1988. "If thou failest to count them;" Lat. "quod si facere non
valebis;" ib. See trukien in Stratmann.
1991. "For this seed that I send thee shall ever be uncounted;"
Lat. "innumerabilis est nostrorum copia pugnatorum;" ib. For neuire
read evir, as in the Dublin MS.
1997. Tastis is the right reading, as shewn by the alliteration.
Lat. "mittens manum in mantica tulit de ipso semine, mittensque illud
in os suum cepit mandare dicens: Uideo quod homines illius multi
sunt, sed sicut hoc semen molles reperiantur;" ib., and col. 2.
2004. Wald worth, would become, i. e. set out. For in the Dublin
MS. is a mistake for worth.
2021. "An host (which is) a trouble thus to enumerate," i. e. too
great to count; Lat. "maxima copia pugnatorum;" b 1, back, col. 2.
2025. "Shall be subdued, all the pack, unto these peppercorns"
(Ashmole); "So subdued by all the pack of these little grains"
(Dublin).
2051. Lat. "passus fuit sol eclipsim nolens tantam sanguinis effusi-
onem contemplari;" b 2, col. 1.
2060. Lat. "tergauersus de manibus inimicorum vix cum paucis
enasit;" ib.
2067. In his loue, in the palm of his hand; Lat. "in manu;" ib.
2097. "His heart was none the fuller of pride, even by the value of
a haw;" lit. "was never, the higher by a haw, his heart full of pride."
2103. Cecile is the usual M.E. form of Sicily; but the Lat. has
Cilicia, which is clearly intended. So also in l. 2487. It is due to
changing Silice into Sicile.
2106. Yssanna; Lat. text (ib.) Sainvina, which is not called an island.
In fact, the M.E. ile merely means 'province'; see 1. 2116, where it is
used of Phrygia.
2109. The tor of Tare, the tor of Taurus. Tor is still used in
Devonshire in the sense of hill-top. In passing from Cilicia, Alexander
crossed the Taurus range of mountains. Lat. "Ascendit . . . in montem Thaurun;" b 2, col. 2.

2112. Here the poet must have had a different reading or have used a different text, since the Lat. has only "in qua [ciuitate] sunt nouem milia;" ib. I have no doubt this allusion is due to a passage in Julius Valerius, ed. Mai, p. 69, where, immediately after a mention of the "culmen Tauri montis" (see l. 2109), we have an account of Alexander coming to a "Pierian" city, sacred to the muses; "ibidem muse etiam Pierides consecratae videbantur, unaque omnigenum figmenta viventium Orphei musicam demirantia."

2117. Lat. "ingressus templum solis ibidem victimas immolavit;" ib.

2118. Flum, river; Lat. "flumen." Fyue; the Lat. says fifteen.

2120. Lat. "Beati qui laudes Homeris adepti estis. Quidam vero ex circumstantibus nomine Doccomictus respondens ait: Rex Alexander, vberiores laudes de te scribere quoam fecit Homerus de hiis qui ciuitatem destruxerunt Troianam;" ib. In l. 2123, And has the force of 'than.'

2124. Lat. "Magister, cupio sapientis esse discipulus magis quam vilis laudes habere;" ib. The translator has quite missed the point; it means, "I would rather be the disciple of a wise man (like Homer) than receive the praises of an inferior man (like you)."


2152. But the Lat. calls it "flumen senis;" ib. In J. Valerius, ed. Mai, p. 75, it is called lake Mæotis.

2165. "Then all the strong steeds stand us in stead not to the value of a straw."

2170. Luctus; Lat. "Lutrus;" ib. Loeris is meant; see J. Valerius, p. 77.

2174. Tergarontes; Lat. "Tragacintes;" ib. In J. Valerius, p. 77, it is called Agragantum.

2179. Zacora; Lat. "Zochora;" b 2, back, col. 2. For summe read nunne, as in the Dublin MS.; the Lat. calls her "sacerdos femina virgo."

2210. Insert to fonde, i.e. to advance, as in Dublin MS.

2215. Sechus; Lat. "Zochus;" ib. The allusion is to Zethus, brother of Amphion.


2237. Hismon; Lat. "Ysuimea;" ib.

2252. Cletomacus; Lat. "Dithomatus;" ib. But Clytomachus in J. Valerius, p. 83, where the story is told at length.

2258. Lat. "Ille qui Thebanam construct ciuitatem tres victorias consequetur;" ib. Thebes was rebuilt by Cassander, B.C. 316.
2235. Beddells, beadles; Lat. “precones;” b 3, col. 2.
2238. & error for at, that. To-name, nickname.
2299. Duse him in, enters; referring to Alexander.
2303. “He that ruled the city;” i.e. Strasagoras.
2312. “Venit Athenas; audiens autem que Athenienses dicebant, scrispit,” &c.; ib. The English is obscure, but is cleared up by referring to J. Valerius, p. 88, where it appears that the prince (l. 2311) is Strasagoras, who “goes to Athens, and complains of (Alexander) the noble one. And they (the Athenians) said harm would come to him (Alexander) unless he yielded up the city to Strasagoras.”
2332. Afle, an error for Afric; Lat. “Afric;” ib.
2348. Eschilus; Lat. (b 3, back, col. 2) “Enesculns,” as if Aeschylus were meant; but J. Valerius (p. 90) correctly has Aeschines.
2361. Sexes, Xerxes; but the Lat. has “Sennes;” ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 93.
2307. Pnysse, weight; “pensantem libras centum quinquaginta;” ib. 2412. Omit & which interrupts the sense.
2425. “Sed, vt scitis, mali semper cogitant mala et committunt;” ib. The next line is not in the Latin.
2430. Gruidil, degraded; “deposimus;” ib.
2431. “Scrispimus vobis vt decrem philosophos mitteretis;” ib.
2451—2460. Expanded out of a few words: “Ascenderunt etiam naues sibique ad littus maris obuiam exierunt;” b 4, back, col. 1.
2466. “Et nolite manus extendere ad altissima que tangere non potestis;” ib.
2469. Lat. “vt gratis de vestro nauigio exeatis priusquam ignis vos turpiter compellat prosilire;” ib.
2480. Compare note to l. 2466 above.
2487. Sycile, Sicily; but Cilicia is meant; see note to l. 2103.
2494. “Whereas I threatened him as being a robber (fit only) to
despoil small nations.” Lat. “Ego autem putabam illum esse latrun-
culum qui tanquam predo regiones debiles preliaret;” b 5, col. 1.
2505. “For his fame, notwithstanding all his littleness of stature, is
celebrated throughout the world.”
2506. Lat. “magnitudo nostra deficiat;” ib.
2508. Leues, leaves, grants; answering to Lat. “concedere;” ib.
2512. Oriathire; the Lat. has “Macher;” ib. But J. Valerius
(p. 115) has Oxyathrus.
2513. “Magnificasti Alexandrum, dicens quod ille exardesecit ingredi
Persidiam quam nos Elladam occupare;” ib. Here Elladam clearly
stands for Hellada, i. e. Hellas or Greece, and such is meant by Elanda
in l. 2514. “We are to give up Greece, and he is to enter Persia.”
2519. “Debeo ab illo, an ille a me exemplum colligere?” b 5, col. 2.
2528, 2529. Itaile; Lat. “Itali;” ib. Appolomados; Lat. “Appoll-
mati.” Panthis, for Parthis; Lat. “Parthi.”
2533. “A wolf will worry many flocks of sheep.” Compare the
saying of Anecatanabus in l. 109, which gives point to l. 2522 above.
In the text, a vee is taken as being an inferior reading to be ve, i. e.
the man, which in that case is Alexander. This clearly gives the most
point to the story, and was probably the original form of the narrative;
and, if so, the gathering together of the Persians (ll. 2527—32) should
also refer to the same occasion; cf. l. 889. Still, it must be admitted
that, as the story now stands, the right reading must be a vee, i. e. a
certain man, viz. another of the courtiers of Darius. This requires the
insertion of marks of quotation after drede (l. 2532), and then l. 2533
should be read—“3a, bot a wolfe,” quod a wee: “will were [i. e. worry]
many flokkis,” &c. The side-note should be altered accordingly. The
Lat. text and J. Valerius agree with this latter view.
2540. Mocian; Lat. “Oceanus;” b 5, back, col. 1. In Plutarch,
the river is the Cydnus, according to the usual account. So also in
2554. Philip; called by Plutarch “the Acharmanian.”
2559. Permeon, Parmenio; see the epitome of the story in the note
to J. Valerius, p. 119. The Lat. calls him “Parmerius;” ib. Parmenio
was put to death by Alexander, but not on this occasion. In fact, he is
alive again in l. 3113. This error is noticed in Kyng Alisaunnder, ed.
Weber, p. 146.
2575. Fysh-hale, fish-whole, as sound as a fish. Hazlitt’s Proverbs,
p. 71, has “as sound as a roach” and “as sound as a trout.” Fysh-
hole occurs again in the Chevalere Assigne, l. 353. And see l. 4282
below, p. 232.
2586. Adriac; Lat. “Adriacus;” b 5, back, col. 2.
2588. Vncaehid heritis, lost their courage; Lat. “timuerunt;” b 6,
col. 1.
2592. Him to tell; an error for thaim to seve, to follow them, as in
the Dublin MS. Lat. “deinde omnis exercitus sequeretur;” ib.
2593. Writhis, better wretlis, grows angry; “iratus est;” ib.
2598. Sylus, or Nilus; Lat. "in Nilo incorperantur" (sic); ib. This is a singular specimen of medieval geography.

2603. The floure, i.e. the floral crown of victory.

2631. So also in J. Valerius, note to p. 119; and in Kyng Alysaunder, ed. Weber, p. 160.

2646. "Nonne cognoscebas me esse Alexandrum adiutorem et seruum vestrum?" b 6, col. 2.

2670. Degrayd, subdue; Lat. "superare;" b 6, back, col. 1. But a line or two should have been added after this line, stating that a new battle took place, in which Darius was soon worsted.

2673. Batran; Lat. (accus.) "Bacerem;" ib.

2707. "Sed impossibile est inertem et ponderosum asinum ad sidera sublimari, cum alis et volatiiuis careat instrumentis;" c 1, col. 1. Hence As = ass.

2725. Layes, laughs; Lat. "subridens;" ib.

2733. Dcdly, mortal. "Sicque mortales puniunt cum sibi nomen immortalitatis assumunt;" ib. Hence l. 2734 means—"who have assumed the name of Lord of Immortality."

2750. Siphagoyne; Lat. "Deplogione" in the gen. case; c 1, col. 2.

2767. Lat. "et nostris millitibus tam indumenta quam calciamenta preparantur;" ib.

2773. Nostanda; Lat. "Nostodi;" ib.

2795. He, i.e. Darius; as the Latin shews; c 1, back, col. 1.

2810. Lyse, I lie, abide; lokis, I look, expect, wait.

2811. "And, as I hope to recover (lit. may recover) of my sickness that I am now involved in, so am I sorry," &c.

2819. Rodogars; Lat. "Rodoga;" ib. Her name was Sysigambis. J. Valerius calls her Rogodune; p. 131.

2839. Hude; read hawe. "For, as for any noble under heaven, it were safer for him to give up that which he cannot have than to pursue (his object) further."


2875. Emyncipaus; Lat. "Eumulus;" c 2, col. 1.

2882. Granton; Lat. "Grancus;" ib. Evidently the Granicus, though the battle there fought belongs to an early period in Alexander's career.

2884. Strama; Lat. "qui Stagnia lingua Persica nunecupatur;" ib.


2906. What does man, what sort of man, lit. man of what make or sort; Lat. (ib.) "quis es tu?" On this curious expression see my note to P. Plowman, B. xviii. 298 (p. 419); and cf. Alex. and Dindimus, ll. 222, 999. For the story, cf. Kyng Alisauder, ed. Weber, p. 171.


2988. For to read on, as in D. On the trode-gate, along the trodden
road, along the pathway; Lat. "recto tramite incedebat;" c 2, back, col. 2.


3032. The firste, the former one; see l. 3004.

3060. Lat. "sicut messis in campo;" c 3, col. 2. See rizome in Halliwell.

3078. "Nunc fugitius et sujictus factus sum;" ib.

3080. "Si cognitum esset homini misero quid accurere sibi debeat in futuro, illud in presenti cogitaret. In puncto enim vnius diei venit quod homines vsque ad nubes exaltat fortuna, et sublimes vsque ad tenebras demergit in profundum;" c 3, col. 2, and back, col. 1. Perhaps some lines have been lost in the English version.

3100. Lat. "omnes suas victorias in Ellada consummavit." Ellada (E. Elanda) appears to refer to Hellas, i. e. Greece, as above; see note to l. 2513.

3113. Permeon, Parmenio; see note to l. 2559.

3123. He put it, i. e. let him put it.

3148. Kist, chest, i. e. tomb. The sense intended is that the amethyst was so transparent that the body could be as clearly seen as if it had been tombless. "Et tam lucidus erat ametitus vt etiam a foris integrum corpus hominis apparet;" c 4, col. 1.

3164. At, against; Lat. "contra illos qui," &c.; c 4, col. 2.

3174. Cf. the parallel passage in Valerius, p. 121.

3190. The two traitors are, by Valerius, called Besas (usually written Bessus) and Ariobarzanes; p. 122. See I. 3428 below.

3219. Cusys, put for Cyrys, i. e. Cyrus (as in the Lat. text).

3242. "Iuro enim tibi per potentissimos deos meos quod veraciter tibi totum imperium renuncio;" c 5, col. 1.

3248. Thi banes, thy murderers; "interfectores tuos;" ib. See l. 969.

3267*. This line is essential to the sense.

3274. "In humilitatis foneam demergatur;" c 5, col. 2.

3293. "Et quem deprimit exaltare potest; et quem exaltat hominem potest sternere in profundum;" ib.

3296. For ere (are) read is; "for victory is granted thee by God."

3299. Lat. "araneorum artificio comparatur;" ib.

3301. For the second weerd read werk (as in I. 3299) or web. "With the least wind in the world that touches the work (or web), each (bit of the) work is destroyed and all comes to nothing." Note is profit, advantage, &c.

3315. Rosan, Roxana, whom Alexander married; but it is doubtful if she was the daughter of Darius. See Mai's note to J. Valerius, p. 125.

3324. Mote, meeting, assembly; "ad regale palacium Darii;" c 5, back, col. 1.

Alexander.
3326. *Cesus*, i. e. Cyrus; as before. See l. 3219.
3342. "Secundus ex smaragdo;" c 5, back, col. 2.
3355. Lat. "vt nequaquam incidat ratione imperieie in sinistrum;" ib.
3365—7. "Ne prout thopasius ostendit caput eius, hoc est dignitas ipsius ex altitudine vsque ad puluerem deprimitur;" ib.
3376, 3377. These two curious lines are not in the Latin text; but the same statement occurs in Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvii. p. 270. In the Bestiary by Philip de Thaun, ed. Wright, p. 125, we are told that the damant could be broken by means of the blood of *goats*, and this is what is meant in l. 3378, where the Lat. has "nec . . . potest collidi nisi sanguine fuerit hircino perfusus;" c 6, col. 1.
3386. *A kyng* is here a dative case; "the same diligence is for a king," i. e. is needful for a king to have.
3390. *Cried*, created; Lat. "procreatum;" ib.
3427. "Omnis populus Persarum fleuit amarissime;" c 6, col. 2.
3437. "And, unless your crimes had been discovered, I should not have kept my oaths." The story is told at much greater length in Kyng Alisander, ed. Weber, p. 192.
3443. Perhaps a line is lost before this, as the sense is imperfect.
"Eodem siquidem tempore quidam senex eni nomen erat Duricius aunneculus Darii imperatoris, qui plurium a Persis amabatur, hic ad petitionem totius populi ab Alexandre dux in Perside est constitutus;" c 6, back, col. 1.
3458. *Fyne*, put for *fyne*, cease; "nolite me colere;" col. 2.
3467. Here ends the *first part* of the romance; the second part is concerned chiefly with the war against Porus and the description of the wonders of India. See ll. 3472, 3473. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. p. 135. Ll. 3464—3479 are not in the Latin text.
3517. *Heried*, harried, beaten; "sient huncusque viei;" d 1, col. 1.
3521. *Me*, for me. *Driżtin*, &c., the Lord forbid it!
3534. *Bot rede*, but (we are) ready to follow.
3540. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 4.
3547. "Cum tuipse oculos habeas et non videas;" d 1, col. 2.
3550. For the second *fajt* read *folk*, i. e. people; "cum mollibus siquidem pugnasti;" ib.
3556. *Denys*, the French form of *Dionysius*; Lat. "Dionisius Bacchus, qui Liber pater dictus est;" ib. Hence Porus refers to Dionysus or Bacchus; and this explains the context, especially l. 3555, which means "all gods and goddesses are afraid of my name;" Lat. "non solum homines verum etiam Diī nominii nostro fanulentur." This also
explains minimistration, i. e. lowly service, in 1. 3554. See J. Valerius, p. 139.

3558. “Ante siquidem quam Xerxes regnaret in Persida, Indi censum Macedones erogabant. Sed quoniam inutilis erat eorum terra regique displicens, dedignati sunt illam Indi;” ib. In 1. 3559, At = that, i. e. know that.

3560. “It pleases us (to regard) them no longer.”

3604. Oure meynhe, our company; see l. 3619.

3622. “All that, in the times (of fighting), get away unharmed never durst afterwards abide on the field, (each with) his face to his foes.”

3633. “Statimque ex calore nimmio vrebantur;” d 2, col. 1.

3642. “Itaque per continuos viginti dies pugna duravit;” ib.

3658. “Offers to all his old gods, and thanks them for his honour; as well the Indians as his own men, he buries them all.” For graue read graves.

3665. “Quadriringentas columnas aureas cum capitellis aureis preparatas;” ib.


3682, 3683. Not in the Latin text; yet the translator alludes to his original here.

3688. “And a shrine was built over each man.”

3707. “Sed in ea multa genera serpentium consistebant;” ib.


3738. “Et sumus numero ducentarum quatuordecim milia feminarum;” ib.

3746. “Si autem femina fuerit, nostris moribus enunitur;” col. 2.


3759. “Quia multa tibi possent aduersa contingere que nullatenus meditaueris;” ib.


3771. For the second to, we should perhaps read but.


3777. The line is too short; read many mayn giftis.

3778. Conquiris, put for conqueres, conqueress.

3780. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 11, p. 145.

3782. Batriane; Lat. “Bactricen”; i. e. Bactria (ib.). Written
NOTES TO pp. 216—220, II. 3780—3907.

"Bactriacen" in the Lat. text given in Cockayne's Narratiunculae, 1861, p. 53, l. 1; which text may also be profitably consulted.

3790. On; read of, i.e. "by the sun."

3794. Lat. "vbi multitudo serpentiam et ferorum erat;" ib.

3800. Zephall; Lat. Zephir (col. 2); or, in Cockayne's Latin text, Severus. A similar story is told by Plutarch. See 2 Sam. xxiii. 16.

3807. "An ego solus nutriar sine illis?" (ib.)

3820. "Habebat enim elephantes mille Alexander, qui aurum eis portabant, et quadringentes quadrigas omnes falcatas, et mille ducentas bigas, equites trecenta milia, camelos, mules, dromedarios, innumerabilem multitudinem qui annonam et alia necessaria exercitui deferebant;" ib. It may be observed that the translator, in the latter part, begins to curtail the story, omitting some unimportant details. Cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 211.


3852. "Mirantes autem ipsum fluminium circa horam vndecimam innuerunt stagnum melliiuum et suane;" ib.

3858. "Que silua . . . ex prernominatis calamis est iuncta;" ib. It would thus appear that ryse means 'rushes,' with reference to redis in ll. 3815, 3832, where the Latin text also has calamis.

3862. "Cumque luna inciperet lucere, subito inceperunt in ipsum stagnum scorpiones mire magnitudinis adnire; deinde dracones et serpentes ceperunt ex duiseris coloribus festinare, totaque ipsa terra ex eorum sibulis resonabat," &c.; ib.

3884. "Then (some) of his soldiers were emboldened." Lat. "milites eius confortati sunt;" d 4, col. 1.

3888. Lat. "viginti milites et triginta servi a draconibus perierunt;" ib.

3891. "And to him, finally, falls all the praise."

3894. Lat. "habetes dorsa duriora cocodrillis;" ib.

3898. "Uc rum multos ex eis interfecerunt. Alii intrauerunt stagnum;" ib. The English is obscure; but cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 5380:

"Ae natheles in her honden
Hy henten grete fire-bronden:
And thorough that fyre, and goddes might
Hy hem sloughen doomeright."

3902. Lat. "Venerunt super eos leones albi;" ib.

3906. Berys, (properly) bears; but read barys, boars; Lat. "porci;" ib.

3907. Lat. "quorum dentes vno cubito longi erant; et illis homines agrestes . . . vna cum porcis super homines similiter currebant;" col. 2.
NOTES TO pp. 220—223, ii. 3918—4015.

3918. "And then he bids them quickly to light, close upon the pool, outside his army everywhere, horrible fires."

3921. Meere, mare; "similis equo;" ib.

3925. "Nominabantur antem, secundum Indicam linguam, Onocenthaurus; et antequam de ipsa aqua biberet, fecit in pictam super illos;" ib. Cf. Kyng Alisander, ed. Weber, p. 224, where the same strange animals are called deityrans. But the name should certainly have been deityran, short for denti-tyran, Lat. dentityranus. In fact, Cockayne has "dentem tyrannum;" p. 56, l. 18. This is the Lat. form of Odontotyrannus, the name given to the creature in J. Valerius, p. 167. The E. version has Adanttrocy, evidently founded (partially) on the same name; for which Onocenthaurus has been substituted by confusion in the Lat. text. It is probable, however, that the form Odontotyrannus is also a corruption (as it gives no good sense); and I suspect that the original word was Odontokeratias, i.e. 'with horns like teeth.' The form in the E. version seems to point to this name. In Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 290, a picture of the animal is given; he is there called Odenthos.

3932. Lat. "mures maiores talpis," ib.; Cockayne has "mures . . . vulpibus similes;" p. 56.


3939. "And they sharply wounded that which was unarmed," i.e. the unprotected faces of the soldiers.

3943. Blenest, killed; in a stronger sense than mod. E. blemished. The Lat. has "vulnerantes," from the employment of which word the poet infers that no one was actually killed.

3944. "Venerunt anes magne, colore rubicundum habentes, pedes vero et rostra nigra, neque nocuerunt eis;" ib. Cockayne has "anes vulturnibus similes;" p. 56. Hence voyeur are vultures. Boukses (bodies) is an error for bekkes (beaks).

3947. Did bot plaid by, did no more than played with.

3950. Lat. "venerunt in partibus latrimarys" (sic); d 4, back, col. 1.


3987. "Confidebat igitur Porus in altitudine corporis sui, que in quinque cubitorum altitudine videbatur;" d 4, back, col. 2.

3995. "So sharply that he totters with it, and (he) nearly felled him for ever."


4010. For your read our; it refers to the Indians.

4015. Lat. "ceperunt Alexandrum tanquam deum glorificare;" ib.
4010. Here begins the "Fragment B" of the Alexander Romance, edited by me for the E. E. T. S. under the title of Alexander and Dindimus. The Latin original of several passages is printed in the same book, to which the reader is particularly referred. See also the notes to the same, at p. 45. It is needless to repeat here explanations which have been already given. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxix.

4026. "As naked as a needle;" a proverbial phrase. See P. Plowman, C. xv. 105, xx. 56; and the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 290.

4044. Insert in before wilderness. The scribe has obviously omitted it by error.

4060. "Why dost thou hasten from place to place?"

4064. Riste; evidently an error for riste = reste, rest. "It would be my desire to rest, but another spirit, and not my spirit, prevents my spirit from so doing." Lat. "Uellem siquidem in pace consistere," &c.; d 5, col. 2.

4067. Here there is a break in "Fragment B"; see Alex. and Dind., p. 5.

4068. Lat. "vbi erant statue quas Hercules erexerat;" ib. 4074. Insert with after jillis; "and fills them with florins, to the number of 1500." The story is that this enormous quantity of gold was required (or at any rate, assigned) merely to fill up the holes which had been made through the statues. This is shewn by the parallel passage in J. Valerius, p. 214, which is much more clearly expressed.


4108. The Latin is clearer. It tells us that the squealing of swine (called swetyng in l. 4112) was efficacious in frightening the elephants. Hence Alexander directs his men to take swine with them, and beat them till they should squeal. Cf. Kyng Alis. p. 237.

4121. Viaunce, viand, food; as if from Lat. uiuentia.


4130. Lat. "se in ipsum fluinum dimerserunt;" ib. Cockayne has "marini fluminis se immerserunt uorticibus;" p. 58.


4158. Lat. "propter autunnale equinoctium hoc contingit;" ib.

4162. Lat. "omnia que ventus disperserat collegerunt;" ib.


4168. For And read He; "and, lest it should not cease, he made his men tread it down, like floors, with their feet."

4182. "And, where it approaches the unprotected skin, it harms it for ever."

4188. See the references, in the margin, to the parallel passages in
Alexander and Dindimus. The side-notes, in many places, closely correspond.

4221. See the note to Alex. and Dindimus, p. 47 (l. 221).
4223. "And your learning shall be none the less, even to the value of a leek," i. e. in the least degree.
4233. He, i. e. Dindimus. Him (l. 4234), Alexander.
4246. The fourth subiectis should be subject. "For an unwise king cannot rule his subjects, and (make them) to be subjects as subjects should be, but his subjects make him subject to his subjects."
4263. "We decline, amongst us, all that is too much above measure."
4264. "Except that which Nature leaves us."
4293. The seven deadly sins.
4318. "Which is parted, among all the pack of us, by equal portions." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 15) read "quia communiter omnia supportamus," not quam; e 1, col. 1.
4321. Justice of aire, judge on circuit; "justice in eyre" is a common law-phrase.
4326. For nulla, in the Lat. text (Alex. and Dindimus, p. 15) read nulla mala; the word mala was accidentally omitted.
4376. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 19) for monefer read monetur.
4387. "The which I suppose, sir, it would be unwholesome for thee to observe." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 20) for vident read videtur.
4389. And we, &c.; "and we deserve no wrath." Cf. the E. version in Alex. and Dind. 1. 512.
4397. "Much would have more;" a proverb.
4408. Or should probably be our; "may our God give them sorrow!" It is a form of curse.
4410. Him; a curious error. Read bir, her.
4416. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 21), last line but one, read Proserpina. The letter p was unfortunately shifted.
4417. Insert a comma after sottis; it is in the vocative case.
4446. Maydeye, may God aid us! "And yet, as may God aid us, for all your toil(?), that mother created you;" [read saw for ws].
4449. Assmy; perhaps an error for semly, seemly. The alliteration demands the letter s.
4460. Seropis, Serapis. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 23), last line but two for solemn read solam.
4470. "Ye act (lit. let) as though they might cure all that any man would like (to have cured)." Leth is the same as lethien, to mitigate, relieve, assuage, comfort, cure. The sb. leth occurs in l. 4593.
4473. "Which (gods) have neither sight nor soul, but (are) the work of man."
4478. For his son, for the sake of His Son. This is a curious specimen of anachronism; the Brahmins are here made Christians. In
l. 4486, they are made to denounce 'maumetry,' i.e. the idolatry supposed to be practised by Mahometans.

4487. "That thrusts you plump down to the devil, when ye are dead (and gone) hence."

4492. "But ye pay respect to many others that are no more akin to Him than is the flesh of fish to the fair member (of men)," i.e. to a man's limb.

4494. See note to l. 645 of Alex. and Dindimus, p. 52.

4510, 4511. Serenum, a form due to Cererem, acc. of Ceres; see the Latin. Hem is for him, i.e. Ceres (supposed masculine). "For formerly quarters of whete without number (were owing) to him;" i.e. Ceres first sowed wheat. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 692.

4517. "And leave not so much as a limb for your bodies to stand on."

4528. "For joy of his (the peacock's) pride."

4531. For him read hur; "is yielded to her as tribute."

4534. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 719.

4583. "Nor any sort of metal to make (tools) with, neither meslin nor other metal."

4589. Lere at, learn from.

4592. "Were they that have pains so wise, who would be so widely praised as lepers?"

4619. "That all might continue in one condition."

4621. So, &c.; "so the world requires." A common phrase; see P. Plowman, B. prol. 19; Alex. and Dind. l. 407.

4622. Our wild; an error for our will; Lat. "humana voluntas;"

e 2, back, col. 2.

4626. "We do but trample on it." See l. 4681.

4639. "Or else ye are angry with your good fortune."

4640. Probably pure is an adverb, signifying purely, wholly. If so, omit the comma after tecches.


4653. "Nor (are) angry with our Lord." Understand ar.

4654. Secrītes, varieties; Lat. "varictates;" e 3, col. 1. For we see read he set, he appointed; Lat. "constituit."

4657. "That man is God's friend, and (yet) is none the more a god." Lat. "non Deus, sed Dei amicus appellatur;" ib.

4658. Read in before my. "This similitude, that thou applyest to our race in my letter." Also by "my letter" we must understand "the letter sent to me."

4661. All be we, although we be. At the end of l. 4665, substitute a comma for the full-stop.

4666. "Nevertheless (as ye say) we consider ourselves to be gods by a (recognised) law(?) ; but it is you, not we, that continually practise the same," viz. that attempt to be as gods.

4682. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 38, last line, p. 39, first line) for bibibrit read biberit.
4685. "The cursed game of avarice would be altogether drowned (i. e. put an end to) by it."
4714. Here ends Fragment B. of the Romance.
4734. For *fodere*, read *fynal*; see the footnote. "As I find (in the book)."
4741. Lat. "venit super eos quidam homo agrestis corpore magno et pilosus vt porcus et vox illius tanquam porci, et non loquebatur sed semper tanquam stridebat;" e 3, back, col. 2. The description in the English text is much amplified.
4765. *Lindis*, lindens; hence, trees in general. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 171; also Alex. and Dind. p. 5.
4791—4802. The Lat. merely has: "Subito peruenit draconum serpentium et leonum multitudo, qui eos maxima angustia angustiare rent. Tandem ab eorum periculis inaserrunt;" e 4, coll. 1 and 2.
4810. *A nezen daies*, a (period of) nine days; Lat. "Completis ... octo diebus;" e 4, col. 2. Cf. l. 4814.
4812. Lat. "peruenerunt ad radicem vnius montis;" ib.
4819. *Gols*, gules, i. e. red; cf. l. 5060. Lat. "innenerunt planiciem maxinam, eiusius terra erat valde rubicunda. Erantque in ipsa planicie arbores infinite que utra mensuram cubiti non crescebant, quorum fructus et folia suauissima vt ficus;" ib.
4830. "Erantque ipsi montes excissi vt paries, ita vt nullus posset ascensum facere ad cacumen;" ib.
4867. The plain is described before; l. 4818.
4875. "Et ... peruenit ad quendam montem adamantium in cuius ripa auree cathene dependebant;" e 4, back, col. 2.
4885. "That he and his host honour, and offers to each."
4908. "Inuenerunt hominem iacentem in lecto aureo pallio textilorum ornato;" e 5, col. 1. Lines 4912—4919 are not in the Latin text.
4925. Lat. "cuius caput et barba tanquam purissima lana videbatur;" ib.
4936. "And thou shalt hear, perhaps, ere thou go hence."
4941. For *pi delume* read *pe deluvie*, the deluge; Lat. "Priusquam vnda diluuuii operiet terram;" ib. And probably *drecbet* should be *drenchet*. The form *diluvie* (deluge) occurs in P. Plowman, B. x. 411.
4942. "Does it not please thee to look on the trees that live for evermore?" As to the Trees of the Sun and Moon, cf. J. Valerius,
NOTES TO pp. 253—260, II. 4947—5163.

p. 172; Kyng Alisander, p. 277. See also Yule's edition of Marco Polo; Mandeville's Travels, p. 298; Cockayne's text, p. 60.

4947. "This word I would desire (to hear), if it be your will; all the world is not dearer to me (than this desire)."

4964. Lat. "una cum Ptholomeo et Anthiocho et Perdica incedebat;" ib.

4972. "Erantque ipse arbores alte pedibus centum et lauris erant similes et olivae ex quibus thuir et balsamus largissime effluabat;" ib.

4982. The Lat. description of the Phœnix is as follows. "Et anis gerebat in capite cristam similem panoni, et fauces cristatas, et circa collum circulum aureum aureum. Postrema vero parte purpurea erat. Extra caudam vero roseis pennis in quibus ceruleus color erat;" c 5, col. 2.


5017. "Si cum triumpho Macedoniam remearet;" ib.

5036. For wresting, for fear of making angry, for fear of offending.

5083. Lat. "encenia plurima si bunt contulerunt, videlicet, pelles ex pisibus habentes figuram pardi et leonis, et pelles morenarum que per longum septem cebitis tendingant;" c 5, back, col. 2.

Hence sloxias (5085) means 'sloughs' or skins.


5092. Called in the Latin Candeolus, Marsipius, and Carracorinus.

In J. Valerius, the eldest son is called Candaules; in Weber, Candulae.

5113. With, by. Before melid understand is. "And that is not only told us by men of this world."

5123. "Dirigo Amoni deo tuo bipedes centum, anes spiriciones ducentas, cathenas aureas insertas lapidibus preciosis in quibus erant decem dependentes plena anibus supradictis; et ceneres aureas triginta, uectes hebenos mille quingentes, rinoecros octoginta, pantheras tria milia, pelles pardi et leonis quingentos;" c 6, col. 1. The translator makes the description in l. 5127 refer to the rekanthes (i. e. chains) in l. 5128, and translates the whole in a very free way. He seems to have consulted J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 47, which has: "Habebis ergo tibi ex nobis amicitiae argumentum centum laterculos auri grandissimos, Æthiopas impubes quinque (cf. l. 5132), pisitacos sex, phrygasae sex, praeterque hce Hammoni deo nostro coronam maragulis ac margaritis etiam torematis pretiosiorem. Iis et loculos refertissimos cuinque generis margaritarum atque gemmarum ad decem numerum, eburnoosque alios loculos octaginta una misi . . . elephantos trecentos quingaginta," &c.


5158. "It might have pierced any heart."

5163. "By the time that he approached the tent."
5205. "And say to that sire, on thy behalf," &c. *On thi behalf* = in thy name, i. e. in the name of the (pretended) Alexander.


5268. *Pentests.* There is no such word in the Lat. text, nor in J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 57.

5299. "Respondit regina, bene dicis, Alexander. Plus enim apud Grecos quam apud Indos digna fuissent;" f 1, col. 1. Hence, in l. 5300, & stands for ' than '.


5323. "Ut quid inter temetipsum irasciris et turbaris?" (ib.)

5333. *Bebricans handis,* the hands of the Bebrician; cf. l. 5151.

5337. Lat. "Karotherus" (col. 2); but before, Carracorinus; see note to l. 5092.

5377. "It is only needful for thee to grant (assent) to give me what goods I ask for."

5401. "Quis est tu, domine? At ille respondit, Ego sum Thinthisus, regnum mundi tenens et mundum subingans, quii vuiuersos mundanos tue suppossi majestati. Fabricasti nomini tuo ciuitatem [i. e. Alexandrium], et nomini meo non construxisti templum;" f 1, back, col. 2. J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 67, calls this deity Sesouchosis.

5413. "I have told thee ere now;" see l. 1103. Lat. "Si esset homini nota causa mortis, dolore intollerabili moueretur;" ib. The E. text is corrupt; in l. 5414, I should of course be he. "Were that evidence known to any man, of what (were his) doom, then he would die for sorrow." Serapis, being immortal, could not die at all.

5417. "Ibi fabricabitur sepulcrum tuum;" ib.

5419. "Prayed that the Lord would well preserve him,"

5425. "Ipsi vero serpentes vinebant de lasere et pipere que vallis ipsa gignebat;" ib.

5433. The side-note, by an oversight, is wrong. Alexander's men are not killed by the snakes, but by the beasts having claws three feet wide.

5442. A picture of this griffin is given on the title-page of Halliwell's edition of Mandeville's Travels; see ch. xxvi. of that book, p. 269.

5458. For *thai* read *thair*. "With gold on their heels," i. e. knights of rank, who wore gold spurs.

Here we have the story of the sirens or mermaids.

I give the Latin of this remarkable passage. "Post hce ascendit in cor Alexandri vt maris profunda quereret et omnium piscium genera seruetetur. Statimque insit vitrarios ante se venire, et precepit eis vt facerent dolum ex vitro clarissimo et splendidissimo vt possent a foris omnia clarissime conspici. Factunque est ita. Deinde insit eum cathanis ferreis religari et a fortissimis militibus teneri. At ille intrans ipsum dolum clausa porta ex pice composita descendit in profundo maris. Uiditque ibi diuersas figuris piscium et diversos colores habentes imaginis bestiarum terre, et per terram in profundo maris tanquam bestie pedibus ambulantes et comedebant fructus arborum que in profundo maris nascebatur. Ipsae autem belene veniebant vsque ad eum, postea fugiebant. Uiditque alia mirabilia que nemini voluit enuarrare eo quod hominibus incredibili viderentur. Tempsus vero mansionis sue in aquis quod militibus sui predixit Alexander completum erat, et traxerunt eum milites ad superiorea;" ib.

"Innenerunt animalia que habeant in capite ossa serrata et acuta vt gladius;" f 2, back, col. 2, and f 3, col. 1.

"Tupis, tups, rams;" Lat. "arietes;" f 3, col. 1.

"Quam in eius memoriam nominabat Bacifallam;" col. 2.

"Dictavit;" Lat. "illumen qui (sic) dicitur Tyrum. Et obiuenerunt sibi homines illius terre ferentes ei elephantum quinque milia et currus falcates centum milia;" ib.

"Nabzanda;" Lat. "Nabuzardon;" ib.

"Vsque ad diem obitus sui ibidem per septem menses, in pace mortuus;" ib.

The letter of Alexander to Aristotle is given by J. Valerius, bk. iii. capp. xxiii—xliii, and contains an account of the wonders which Alexander had seen in his expedition, many of which have already been narrated in the present version. An Anglo-Saxon version of Alexander's letter was edited by Mr. Cockayne in 1861 in his "Narrationcule Anglice Conscriptae."

"Statute, an error for statute; the Lat. text has statua."

"Parietes vero ex topasio et per viniuersos gradus erant preciosi lapides eiuisque generis inserti. Erat etiam in summitate ipsius lapidis rubicundus qui tam in nocte quam in die iucebat. Et in ipso
NOTES TO p. 276, ll. 5656, 5677.

5656. This list of names is not in the Latin text. *Panthi* is Parthia. Many of the names seem to be inserted at random, and the list includes places scattered over almost every part of Europe and Asia; compare the list of places conquered by king Arthur, as given in the alliterative Morte Arthure, p. 2.

5677. The fragment ends here. The rest of the story, as given on pp. 276—278, is abridged from the Latin text, leaf f 3, back, &c.

---

NOTES ON THE "STORY OF ALEXANDER."

P. 280, l. 42. See p. 42, l. 893 of the Poem.

P. 281, l. 62. See Alexander and Dindimus, p. 3, l. 69.

P. 283, l. 135. See p. 274, l. 5617.

"One of the grettest lordez" may refer to Ptolemy of Egypt; but the story referred to is insufficiently indicated.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Forms enclosed in marks of parenthesis, as for instance (Abaytez), given under Abates, occur in the Dublin MS. As a rule, words should be looked for under the form in which they occur in the Ashmole MS. Thus abaytez in the Dublin MS., l. 2161, should be sought as if spelt abatis, the spelling in the Ashmole MS. in that line. It is then easily found under Abates.

Lines marked with an asterisk, such as 789* (under Aboue), occur only in the Dublin MS. See the starred lines, 723* to 844* on pp. 25 to 33; also a few additional lines so marked further on, which can cause no difficulty.

Besides the abbreviations s., adj., adv., for substantive, adjective, adverb, &c., the following are used in a special sense:—v., a verb in the infinitive mood; ger., a gerund; pr. s., present tense, 3rd person singular; pt. s., past tense, 3rd person singular; pr. pl., present tense, 3rd person plural; pt. pl., past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by the figures 1 or 2. Note also imp. s., imperative singular, 2nd person; imp. pl., imperative plural, 3rd person; pp., past participle.

A large number of references are given, but they are not exhaustive. All forms of words are recorded, with but few unimportant exceptions.

A, art. a, 13, 22, 39, 47, &c. So, probably, in l. 131.
A, adj. one, 57, 1131, 3066.
A, interj. ah! 212, 964, 3252; (Aa, in Dublin MS.), 964.
A, pron. he, 4777; (A), 1492.
A, v. have, 5158.
Aande, s. breath, 4000. Icel. andi, öld. See Ande.
A-baist, pp. abashed, afraid, 2593, 5191; (Abaysed), 1492; Abaiste, dismayed, 4109; Abayste, cast down, 402.
Aándra (Bandara), a city, 2131. See Abrandra.
A-baste, imp. pl. 2 p. abase, 3877. (Error for Abase.)
Abates (Debates, wrongly), pr. s. lessens, 2506; Abatis (Abaytez), pr. pl. fail, sink, 2161.
A-bayste, pp. afraid, cast down, 402; (Abaysed), 1492. See A-baist.
Abbeon, a country, 5660.
Abet (Habet), s. habit, dress, 2303; Abite (Habett), garment, dress, 1487, 1531. See Abite, Abytt.
A-bide (Abydez), v. endure, 2137; Abidis (Abydez), pr. s. awaits, 1576. See A-bide.
Abite (Habett), s. habit, dress, 1624. See Abet, Abytt.
Able, adj. powerful, 941.
Abletus, for Abbetus, pl. habits, robes, 1928. See Abet.
Abofe (Abowne), adv. above, 1398; (Abone), 1374; (Abowne), to the top, uppermost, 727. MS. D. can be read either as abowne or abowne; perhaps the latter is better. See Above in Murray's New Dict.
A-bofe (Abowne), prep. over, 1587.
A-bofe, s. a being above, exaltation, 4241.
A-bore, pp. born, 590.
Abone (Abole), adv. above, 1416.
See Abofe.
Abundance, s. abundance, 4668.
A-boute, adv. about, around, 108, 505, 556, 945; (About), all round, 1152; (About), everywhere, 1763.
A-boute, prep. around, round, 595, 2209; About, 505; (Aboute), 789.* See per.
A-bowe (Bowe), pr. s. submit, 2418.
A-brade (On brade), adv. abroad, widely, 774.
A-brade, abroad, cast or strewn abroad; but prob. an error for As brade, as large (see note), 4166.
Abandra (Bandra), a city, 2148.
See Abandra.
(Abreggez); see Breggis.
Absens, absence, 637.
A-byde, ger. to resist, 3017. See Abide, Bide.
(Abytt), s. habit, dress, 2836. See Abet, Abite.
Acats, pl. agates, 5273.
Acheles, Achilles, 2125.
Acheues (Achevys), pr. s. achieves, wins, 1052; (Achefe), pr. s. subj. may happen, 822*; A-chened (Achevet), pl. s. finished his journey, got away, 1036; Achewid, pt. s. achieved, 3730; A-chened (Chefyd), pp. achieved, 2712; Achevyd (Achenett), 1237.
A-corde, s. agreement, 620.
A-corde, v. agree, 3311; A-cordis (Acordes), pr. pl. agree, 1023.
A-count, ger. to account of, 1934; A-counte, ger. to reckon, compute, 3693; A-counte (Acount), ger. to count, 1993; A-count, v. count, 1987; A-corte, v. count, 673.
A-coupe (Acompe), v. accuse, blame, 2433. O.F. acooper, to blame.
Acrea, Lat. Adzea, 4720.
Acreis, Acres, 5660.
Actis, pl. arts, 4369.
Actons, pl. tunics, leather jackets. 3413. Orig. a jacket of quilted cotton, worn under the coat of mail. O.F. anqueton, from Span. alcuoton, lit. 'the cotton.'
Acoustouns, pl. customary behaviour, customs, 4577.
Adaman, s. adamant, diamond, 4876; Adaman, pl. 5384; Adamaunts, 5273. See Adomand. Adamantrocay, 3927. See the note.
Adil. ger. to earn (for themselves), 3191. Icel. óslu, refl. ósla-sk, to earn for oneself; from ósλ, property. See Adile in Murray. Admitts (Admittes), imper. pl. 2 p. admit, receive, 2358.
Adomand, s. adamant, diamond, 3345; (Adamant), 3372. See Adaman.
Adoure, ger. to adore, 2176, 5118; (Adour), v. adore, 1059; Adoures, pr. s. does honour to, honours, 5224; (Adours), reverences, 2680; Adoures, pr. pl. 2 p. adore, 4466, 4548; Adoured (Adouret), pl. pl. 1619; Adhoured.1931; (Adoure), imp. s. adore, 3212.
A-dred (Dred), pp. afraid, 1355; (A-drede), 2489.
Adriac (Andriake), prop. name, 2586.
Adversites, pl. adversities, 309.
A-ferd, pp. afraid, 492.
Affie (Affye), pr. s. 1 p. trust in, 1725. See Affyed.
Affinite, affinity, kindred, 923; followers, 1235.
Affirmed (Enformed), pp. declared, 1897.
Affraid, pp. afraid, 4151, 5621; (Affrayd), 3189. See Aghray.
Affrike, Africa, 3765; (Aufrkre), 1047; (Aufrik), 1050; the South wind, 4144.
Affyed, pt. pl. trusted. relied; pam affyed, put their trust in, 3572. See Affie.
Affie, error for Asie, Asia, 2332.
(Dublin MS. has Asy.)
Aforee; see Beforee.
Aghray, v. frighten, affright, 448; A-ghraid (Aghrayd), pp. 851; A-ghrayd, 675; (Afrrayd), 1795. See Agghaid.
A-gth, pp. affrighted, 395, 675, 3189. (After), adv. after, afterwards, 1435; (Aftir), 730.* See Effire.
Aire, s. heir, 233, 3470, 3579; (Heyr),
2755, 3086; (Hayr), 1606; (Ayre),
977; Ay, 2006.
Aire, s. eyre, circuit, 4321.
Aires, pr. s. goes, journies, 2680,
3555; (Ayres), 1277, 1907, 1994;
(Ayrez), 1050, 1072, 2239;
(Ayers), 912, 2034; Airis, goes,
53, 135, 407; (Ayres), 695,
873, 1597; (Ayers), 765, 1121;
(Ayrez), 2248; Aires, pr. s. refl.
goest, 2637; pr. pl. go, 3110;
Aird, pt. s. went, 843; Aire,
imp. s. 2 p. go thou. 5179; Aires,
imp. pl. go, 989, 2770; Airis, 1185;
Airand (Ayrand), pres. pt. coming,
942. O.F. éire, to journey,
Low Lat., iterare; from L. iter, a
journey. See Ayres.
Aipir, adj. each. either, 2614
Aithire, 2620, 5066; (Ather), 770,
785, 1520, 3417; (Apir), 802.
Aixe, for Axe, pr. pl. 1 p. ask, p.
281, l. 61; Axie, 2 pr. pl. p. 281,
l. 66.
(Al), conj. but, 875. A.S. ac.
Aikis, pr. s. aches, 534.
Al, adv. all, 943; wholly, 640, 790,
798, 799; Al to, wholly too, much
too, 1010, 1738. See All.
Al, conj. although, 3464.
A-lanoe, adv. on land, hence down-
wards to a place of rest, 393.
See the context.
Alane, adj. alone, 132.
Alane, Lat. Allonis, 5493.
Albasit, for Albasitis (Alblastrez),
pl. cross-bows, 2225.
Alblaster (Awblaster), cross-bow,
or cross-bow-bolt, 1400; (Alblas-
tres), pl. cross-bow-bolts, 3046.
Alblastis, pl. cross-bow-men, 5450.
Ald (Old), adj. old, 2263; (Olde),
2117; (Alde), 2176; Alde (Ald),
1020.
Alfdadire, gen. of thy father-in-
law (?), lit. old father's, 5376.
A.S. eald-fieder, a grandfather,
ancestor.
(Aldours); see Eldirs.
Alegis, pr. pl. allege, 4558.
Alexander, passim, spelt Alexan-
dire, 17, 620; gen. 904.
Alexander (Alexander), Alexandria
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Almost (Almost), adv. almost, 1459. Aloe, pl. aloes, 4869.
A-losed, pp. renowned. 2341; miswritten A-lose (Lowesd), 1360. O.F. aloser, to praise; from los. sb. praise, due to L. laus.
Als, conj. and adv. as, 430, 439, 2553; also, 1840, 2677, 5617; (Als), as, 693, 2152; Als, as, when, 2844; as it were, 751*; 752*; where that, 769*; Als (Also), so, 1270; as (I hope). 724*; Als beluye, as soon as may be, 2183; Als beline (belye), as quickly as possible, immediately, 2671.
Also, also, 31; Als-so, also, 5499.
Altshire-fairest, fairest of all, 5092. See All-þir.
Altshire-finest, finest of all, 3701; Altshire-fynest, 3368.
Alpître-graythest, readiest of all, but anerror for Alpître-gretist, greatest of all, 162.
Alþir-heist (Allþar heldest), adv. the highest (chief) of all, 1855; Altshire-hiest (Allþar heldest), adv. chief of all, especially, 2501.
Alþire-mast, adv. greatest of all, excessive, 486.
Alþhire-thickest (All þe thickest), adv. superl. thickest of all. 1323.
Alto-bretind, put for Al to-bretind, pt. pl. utterly broke in pieces, 3905. See Bretens.
Alto-brumtes (-brountes), pr.s. wholly destroys, 1214. Brumtes is an error for Brutenes, pr. s. of Brunfen, or Brunten, to dash, break in pieces. See brutnen in Mätzner; and see Alto-bretind.
Altogedre, adv. altogether, 174; Alto-gedre (All-togedre), 903.
Alto-schatird, pt. s. (for Al to-schatird), utterly shattered in pieces, utterly scattered, 4150.
Alyens, pl. aliens, strangers, 3445; (Aliens). 980; Alyens, gen. pl. strangers', 947.
Alysaundire (Alexandri), Alexandria, 2764. See Alexander.

Am, 1 pr. s. am, 574, 812*, &c. (Amaced), pp. amazed, 1814.

Amatist, amethyst, 3145, 3340; Amattast, 3341; Amatists, pl. 5384; Amatistis, pl. 5273; Amytists, 3679.

Amay be, imp. s. dismay thee, be dismayed, 2816; A-naiated, pp. dismayed, 1814; Amayd, pp. 1233, 3885. O. F. esmayer, to dismay.

Amazoynes, the land of the Amazons, 3708, 3722.

Ame, 1 pr. s. I think, judge, suppose, 3830, 4104; Ames, pr. s. aims, thinks, 3624; addresses, 2563; (Anez), directs his way, 1047; pitches, sets, 2586; Ames (Aymes, M.S. ayne), pr. s. aims, endeavours, 843; Ames, pr. s. 2 p. supposes (but a false reading), 2619; Amed, pt. s. intended, 2821; refl. intended to go, 219; Amed (Ayneid), pt. pl. purposed, intended, 2395; Amed, pp. determined, 399; reckoned, considered. 3736. F. aimer.

Ame, s. aim, guess, suspicion, 2965; aim, endeavours, 2184; At myn ame (ayme), as I suppose, 2987.

Amend, ger. to amend (the gift), to add (thereto), 3776; Amendid (Amedid), pp. recovered, 2127. (Amenyst), pp. diminished, 2629.

A-meued, pp. moved, 4556; (A-moved), 1253.

Amilage (Aamleigh). s. an imbecile, weak person, 1705, 3542. Icel. amld3i.

Amon. Ammon, 345, 404, 420, 3398; Amöne, 4212; Amon (Amone), 1059; (Amoyn), 2883; Amon (Amonez), gen. Ammon's, 1072.

Amonest (Amonesh), 1 pr. s. admonish, charge, 1493. E. admonish.

Amona, proper name, 2050, 2078; Amont, 2037.

Amoued (Ameyved), pp. moved, disturbed, 1796; (Amoved), moved, exhorted, hidden, 1493.

Amphion, proper name, 2216.

Amytists; see Amatist.

An, one, 3532; a space of, 4814; (Ane), an, 800. See Anc.

Anaabras, Anarbasontes, 3428.

Amagrate, Lat. Anagraft, 5488.

An-ane (Anone), ade. anon, at once, 1377. See Anone.

Ancestries (Anuncesters), pl. ancestors, 2844.

Ancient, adj. old, 3445.

And, conj. and (usually expressed by &), 6, 12, 15, &c.; if, 21, 354, 2164, 2339, 2653; than, 540, 2840, 3810, 5300. An = than, is given in Halliwell as in use in the North and East. Hence, in 1. 540, the reading and is to be retained. Cf. Icel. ca, enn, than. See And in Murray, p. 317, col. 2.

Ande (Aynde), s. breath, 749; Andes, pl. breathings, 4813. See Aande.

Ane, adj. one, 40, 189, 307, 586, &c.; an, 191, 697, 767*; alone, 391; some one, 465; Effir aye, after one pattern, all alike, 4619; Ane oeyer, another, 1240; fine aye, thyself alone, 732, 5623; Him ane, himself alone, 53, 169; your aye, each one of you, 3176. See All, An.


Anecetabus, king of Egypt, 553, 693; Ancanabus, 486; Anectabus, 1151. See Anc.

Anelope, adj. a single, 109. See Anlepib.

Anell (Angle), put for Angle, nook, corner, region, 1630. See Angle.

Anely (Only), ade. only, merely, 995, 2464, 2729; alone, 1020. See Anly.

A-nente (Anense), prep. about, concerning, 735 [Anense = Anentes; and hence Anenst, with added t]; A-nentes (Anence), touching, regarding, 2716. See Enentis.

Anentes, pr. s. becomes annihilated, 3302. O. F. avenir, to bring to naught. See andente in Murray.

Anepo, proper name, 2955.
Anes, adv. once, 478, 1191; At anes (Atanys), at once, 929. See Anys.
Anes, pr. s. unites, 879.
Angire (Angre), s. anger, 867, 1908, 2724; (Anger), trouble, sorrow, 2889; Angirs. pl. angles, passions, 750; (Angers), miseries, 2160. See Angres.
Angris, (Angers), pr. s. becomes angry, 837.
Angle, s. corner, place, province, region, 3657; Angill, 4720; Anglis (Anglez), pl. angles, corners, 2332; Anglies (Anglez), nooks, 1917.
(Angres). pl. sorrows, troubles, 3173. See Angire.
Angrile (Angily), adv. angrily, 733; Angrily (Angerly), 2185; (Angredly), 892.*
Angwisch, s. anguish, pain, 3173; hardship, suffering, 2160, 5618; woe, 3316; Angwische, 1011; Angwischis, pl. sorrows, 3528; annoyances, 3793.
Ankers; see Amkers.
Anlep, adj. one, single, 5025. A.S. anlepy. See Anelepy.
Anly, adv. only, simply, 4210. See Anely.
(Anone), adv. anon, 2294. See Anane.
Anofer (Ano ofer), another, 822; Aner, 585; Another (Ano ofer), 2237: Anofere, 297, 501, 795, &c.
Anoyed (Noyet), pp. annoyed, vexed, 737.
Anoyntis, pr. s. anoints, 413.
Answarc (Answer). s. answer, 3158; (Answer). 2180. See Amswer.
Answaringis, pl. answers, 2180.
Answars, pr. s. answers, 234, 290, 362; (Answers), 2183, 2263; Answard (Answered), pt. pl. answered, 1009.
Antagoyne (Antigon), Antigonous, 1912.
Antarticus, the Antarctic or south pole, 31.
Anters, pl. adventures, 656. See Anturer.
Antlok, Antiochus, 5208; Antice, 5186, 5193; Antiet [or Antice], 4965; Antioks, gen. 5197.
Any, any, 84, 134, 261; (Ony), 1200; Any mare (more), any more, 1011.
Any-gates, adv. in any way, 4216.
Anyly (Only), adv. only, singularly, 3399. See Anely, Anly.
Anys, adv. once, 3508; (Onys), 1467, 2654; At anes (anes, onys), at once, 1609, 2326, 2845. See Anes, adv.
Aparelld (Aparaerld), pp. appareled, 1497; AparaAil (Apparel), 2300.
Aparell, s. apparel, 5196.
Apart, apart; or for Arpt, openly, 3575.
Ape, s. ape, 1705, 3542; Apis, pl. 5212.
A-percé, v. appear, 361; Aperè, 3215, 3422; be present, 2579; Aperis, pr. s. appears, 451, 1084; (Appereis), 1487; A-perid (Aperyd), pt. s. appeared, 2862; (Apered), 1084, 1626. See below, and see Apperys.
A-pered, pt. s. appeared (to them), 3056. Perhaps for Apered = harmed.
Aperl, adj. open, evident, obvious, 2833, 4496; manifest, 3726; Aporte, well-known, 261.
Aperl, adv. openly, plainly, 1896, 2295, 5190.
Apetite, s. appetite, 4609.
Apon, prep. upon, 31, 251; (Vpon), 778, 830, 1130; on, 773; (Vpon), on, 1611; in, 1670, 2247.
Aport, s. outward appearance, personal bearing, department, 598, 5145.
Aparaail (Apperaile), ger. to apparel, prepare, 1919.
(Apparement), s. apparel, 820.*
Appedanere, Lat. Appelman, 5493.
(Apperys), 2 pr. s. appearest like, 1812. See Aper.
Appuls (Appilis), pl. apples, 4718, 5241.
Appollo, Apollo, 4534; Appole, 5118. See Appolyne.
Appolomados, 2529. See note.
Appolyne, Apollo, 4467; Appoline (Appoly) 2251; (Appolyen), 2176; (Appolyne), 2183. See Appolle.
Appose, imp. s. 2 p. question, 4998.
A-prefe, v. approve, be approved, 598. See Aprone.
A-prefe, s. approbation, approval, 648.
A-preue, v. exhibit, prove, make good (lit. approve), 5328; A-preuned (Preved), pt. pl. acquired (for themselves), 1206; A-preuyd, pp. gained, attained, 614. See Aprone, Aprounes.
Aproche, ger. to approach, 1595; pr. s. subj. 74; Aprochid, pt. s. approached, came, 4102.
A-proprid, pp. considered by itself, 4496.
Aprones, pr. s. proves good, 4220.
A-purtynance, appurtenance, 5028.
Aquilum, the wind Aquilo, north wind, 4144.
Arabie (Araby), Arabia, 2034.
Aray, s. order, manner, 425; (Arayes), pl. ranks, 1320.
Aray, pr. s. 2 p. subj. array, 1494; Arrais(Arayes). pr. s. arrays, 1513; Armys (Arays), pr. pl. 2980; Arayd, pp. dressed, 1633; (Ar-rued), armed, 1382; Arayed, arrayed, 93; (Arayede), 883.
Arcagee, Arcadia (?), 5675.
Archere, s. archer, 5150; Archars (Archers), pl. 1390, 3041; Archars (Arches, for Archers), 2455.
Arcules, Hercules, 4500; Arculous, 4068.
Ardromacinus (Andromacinus), proper name, 1691.
Are, s. favour; fin are, with thy favour, 5361. A.S. är.
Are, adv. ere, before, 246, 1140. A.S. är.
Aceris, pr. s. retreats, draws backward, 4846.
Arest, s. arrest, seizure, 2504.
Arestes (Aristes), proper name, 1277. See Arystes.
(Arestotell!), Aristotle, 766.* See Aristotill.
(Arghes), imp. pl. be afraid, fear, 989. See Arges.
Arise (Rise), v. arise, 1880.
Aristotill, Aristotle, 3460; Aristotill, 44, 5619; Arystotill, 623, 637.
Arly, adv. early, 350, 551.
Arme, s. arm, 404, 503, 805; Armes, pl. 345, 584, 420.
Armed, pp. armed, 49, 83, 1213; (Armuyd), 2034, 2102; (Enarmed), 757, 954.
Arnec, s. army, 2363.
Armes, pl. arms, 90, 803*; 996; (Armex), 764, 908, 1504; Armys, 9.16, 444; (Arimes), 2363; Armes (Armex), coat-armour, hence, array, special dress, 1624.
Armoure, s. (Armors, pl.) armour, 3413; (Armour), 996.
Aromatike (Aromatyke), adj. aromatic, 1566.
Aromitike, aromatics, 4977.
Arows, pr. arrows, 2455; (Arowes), 1390; Arowis (Arowez), 2211; (Arows), 2224.
Arrabe, Arabia, 5659; Arrabie, gen. Arabia’s, 5564.
Arrabieus, pl. Arabians, 92.
(Art), 2 pr. s. art, 843.* See Ert.
Artaxenses, Artaxerxes, 49, 81, 169.
Arte, s. art, science, 128, 333, 681, 5483; Artis, pl. arts, 44, 376, 522; ways, 4609; (Artex), 766.* Arteenus, Lat. Accimei, 5499.
Articus, Arctic pole, north pole, 29.
Artoyes, Artois, 5659.
Arystes (Arestes), proper name, 1225. See Arestes.
Arystotill, Aristotle, 623, 637. See Aristotill.
Ares, pr. s. impers. it terrifies me, I am afraid, 537; Arxed, pp. terrified, afraid, 3606, 3873. A.S. cargvian, to be inert. See Arghes.
As, conj. as, 11, 14, 17, 18, 24, &c.; as if, 193, 225, 358, 421, 504, 506, 558, &c.; like, 1063, 1152, 1159, 3766; As . . . as, as . . . so, 2811, 2812.
As, as rel. pron. that, which, 1783.
As (Asse), s. ass, 2708.
Asaile (Assaylle), ger. to assail, 1296; Asaille, 3023; Asailes (Assayley), pr. s. assaults, 2038; (Assalez), 1029. See Asaile.
A-saile (A-sawte), s. assault, attack, 924. See Asaute.
Asailed, s. ass, little ass, 1928. See below. O. Northumb. asal, asald, Matt. xviii. 6; xxi. 2.

Asalony (Aslyn), s. little ass, 1705. See above.

A-saute, s. assault, attack, 2550; (Asawte), 924. See Asaile.

Asay, s. trial, 5370.

Ascalion, Ascalon, 5075. See Ascoiloym.

Ascendis (Ascendez), pr. s. ascends, climbs up, 1377; (Assendes), mounts, 767; Ascendis (Ascenden), pr. pl. 1434; (Ascenden), 1398; (Ascendyn), 1030; Ascendid, pt. pl. 1030, 1398.

A-schapid, pp. escaped, 2987.

Ascoiloym (Ascolon), Ascalon, 1116. See Ascalion.

Aseres, pl. newts, lizards, 4198. M.E. ask, arsk; see Mätzner.

Ascryes, pr. pl. cry out to, challenge, demand of (them), 5215. Cf. O.F. escrier; see ascrien in Mätzner.

A-asembis, pr. s. assembles, 2219; (Assemblies), gathers, 762; (Assemblez), 923; A-Assemblies, pt. s. assembled, encountered, 783; A-assemblies (Assemblies), imp. pl. gather together, 2527. See Assemblies.

A-sent, pr. pl. 1 p. assent, 4262;

Ascents (Assent), pr. pl. 1510.

A-sewis, pr. pl. agree, suit, 4254.

A-sewe, imp. s. sit, 5182. O.F. assoir, from Lat. asidere.

Asie (Asy), Asia, 1917, 2114. See Asys.

Asisid, pp. made of a certain size, sized, 5655. See Asisid.

Asisik, pr. pl. 2 p. besecch, 4467. See Askis.

Astate, s. estate, dignity, rank, condition, 723, 3353, p. 279, l. 11.

Astrahus, pl. astrolabes, 128. (MS. Astralabus.)

Asuris (Assurys), 2 pr. s. trustest, art secure, 2756; Asurid (Assyrud), pt. s. ref. assured himself, felt confident, 2568.

A-swage (Swage), v. be assuaged, 750.

Asy. See Asile, Asie.

Asye, Asia, 3765. See Asie, Assie.

At, prep. at, 71, 132, 178, 5364; of, 1618; of, from, 766*, 1670, 2715, 4467; by, 757*; to, suitably with, 4208; against, 3164; At hand, 81. See Att.

At, pron. which, that, 927; who, 1045, 1171; that which, 636; whom, 1059, 1216; that, 10, 56, 68; conj. that, 100, 266, 1480. Most common as a relative pronoun, as in 152, 161, &c. Used like mod. E. that. See Pat.

At, to (as sign of gerund), 872, 4294.
Etli. Icel. attla, to think, intend.
Atter, s. poison, 1390. A.S. ðor.
Atterand, pres. pt. poisoning, i.e. poisonous, 4198. See above.
(Athill). miswritten for Attell, 1 pr. s. direct, 2322. See Attellys.
Attrid (Atterd), adj. poisoned, 2455. See Atter.
At-wendis, pr. s. leaves, escapes, goes away from, 3247. Cf. A.S. atwindan, to flee away, escape.
At-wynde, pr. s. subj. may depart, 1949. A.S. atwindan.
Atyrenes, pr. s. attires, 1294; Atyred, pp. adorned, made, 3343. See Atired.
Aufrike, Africa, 5660; Auffrik, 4395. (For Au = Av-, see under Av-.)
Angard (Awgerd), adj. proud, or excellent, 2343. This word is the same as ogart, proud, in Halliwell, and allied to overgart, excessive, in Stratmann. I suppose the orig. sense to be merely 'extreme'; it stands probably for of-gart, where gart is the pp. of gar, to make. Cf. Swed. afjord, pp. of afjöra, to settle; Dan. afjordt, pp. of afjøre, to finish; Norw. avgjord. See Augird.
(Aughfulest), most terrible, 1062.
Angird (Awgerly), adv. exceedingly, 772. See Augard, Augirly.
Augirly, adv. extremely, excessively, 661; (Awgardly), 717; (Augerdly), 972; (Augerly), entirely, wholly, 2987; Augirly (Augerdly), extremely, 3252; (Augerdly), proudly, 1726; severely, greatly, 1277; fiercely, 1401; Augrely (Augerdly), extremely, 1342. See above.
August, August, 3780.
Auncestours, pl. ancestors, 4369.
Auncient, adj. ancient, 1002; Aunciant, old, 2391.
Aungell, s. angel, 4529, 5253; (Angell), 1487, 1872, 2893; Aungels (Angels), pl. angels, 1556; figures of angels, 4913; gen. Aung[e]ls (Angels), angel's, 2863.
Aunkirs (Ankers), pl. anchors, 1372.
(A.nswere), s. answer, 751. See A.ware.

A.mter, s. adventure, 3204; peril, 538; (A.aventur).mishance, 1109; A.mtre, adventure, 5189; A.mter, (pl. A.mters). adventure, ease, 635; A.mtirs (A.mters), pl. ad-

ventures, 1278; A.mtours, 3470, 5618; (A.mturs), 3204. See A.mters.

A.mther (Owder), conj. either, 1180.

A.nthy, adv. (?) 3234. It seems to mean 'sadly'; cf. Icel. aufr, void, desolate.

A.outor, author, 4720.

A.untere, s. altar, 1572.

A-vails, pr. s. informs, 1508; Aavied, pp. informed, made aware, 116; If thou availed worthie, if thou art (well) informed, if you take heed, 103, O.F. avier, avoirer, to set on the road, guide, inform; Gode-
froy, p. 537.

A-vail, 2 pr. s. subj. prevail (to be), 1880.

A-vail (Avale), imp. s. lower, diminish, 2836. O.F. aveler.

A-vanced (Aunecyd), pp. advanced, exalted, 2006; Auncet, pp. advanced, chief, 2391; A-vansid, pp. advanced, exalted, 389; (Auncet), pp. advanced in years. 1002; (Auncetti), pp. advanced, honoured, 2200; A-vamuced, pp. advanced, rendered prosperous, 3773; (Aavamsyd), exalted, 2755.

A.unnt, shortened form of Auncmnt, courteous, 2387. O.F. avenant, spelt avenant in Cotgrave. See the context; and see Aveaunt in Halliwell.

(Aavunte), imp. s. vaunt, 2713.

A-ventour (Aventur), s. mishap, 2889.

A-verous, adj. avaricious, 4512.

A-veis (Avyse), imp. s. consider, 1707; imp. pl. 4410; A-visis (Avysez), pr. s. reads over, 2066; Avisis him, considers with himself, 4000; Him a-visis, 3624. See Avyse.

A.unre, s. property, wealth, 4668. O.F. avoir.

A-vow (A-wowe), s. vow, 2605.

A-vowrere, s. adulterer, 4414.

A-vowtri, s. adultery, 4329.

A.vyn, adj. own, 188. See Awen.

A.yrice, s. avarice, 4827.

A.vyse, pr. s. perceives, 4926; A.yysis, beholds, 3234; (Visys), pr. s. notices, takes notice of, 2950; (Avysed), pt. s. perceived, 753*; Aysid him, looked, 116. See Avis.

A-wai, adv. away, 865; Away, 508.


A.wen, adj. own, 364, 420, 623, 708, 3659; (Awn), 873, 3178.

A.wen (Awne), adj. one, 2569. (A curious spelling; confused with awen = own.)

A.wgerd, Awgery, &c.; see Aug. (A.wght), eight, 764.* See Ayt.


A.wne, adj. own, 4497; also in 739*, 755*, 777*, 800*, 814.* See Awen.

(A.wnterez), pl. adventures, 1011. See A.mter.

A.wondres, pr. s. surprises, 4832; refl. is amazed, 4017; Awondird, pp. astonished, 302.

A.wyn, adj. own, 79, 163, 210, 219; (Awne), 3236. See Awen.

A.x, s. axe, 1400.

A.y, adv. ever, 265, 298, 972, 994, &c.; Ay elike, always alike, 536, 2046. See Ai, Aye.

(A.yaynez), prep. against, 829.*

A.ydens (for Aide dens), God aid (me). 729. Adapted from O.F. aide dens.

(Aydoum), adj. 2307. See Ayndain.

A.ye, adv. continually, 3438. See Ay.

A.ykewordly, (Aukwardly), adv. indi-

rectly, ambiguously, 2183.

A.yndain, adj. 2307. The Dublin MS. has aydoum. These forms point to a reading ayland, i.e. aiding, assisting, hence favourable, which seems to be the sense required. See the note. Cf. F. aident, helping; Dieu aident, if God help me; Cotgrave.
Ayre, s. heir, 588. See Aire.
(Ayres), pr. s. goes, 882*; (Ayrez), 2114; (Ayres hymn), goes, 749; (Ayres), imp. pl. go ye, 889. See Aires.
Ayay (Asy), Asia, 1630. See Asie.
Aythire, pron. either, each, 4500; (Ather), 2043; Aythir, 4391; (Ather), either, 1583.
(Ay-whare), adv. everywhere, 781.*
Aywayne (Aywyn), adv. again, back again, 1309, 3240.
Ay, s. awe, terror, danger, 2987; (Aw), awe, 1459; Artaxenses ay, fear of Artaxerxes, 169.
Aye, pr. s. ought (lit. owes), 3370; ought (to be), 4245; (Aght, pt. s.), 3370; (Awght, pt. s.), it becomes (him), 1820; (Aught, pt. s.), it becomes, 1928. A.S. ahte.
Aye (Awe). pr. pl. 2 p. owe, 2765; pr. s. owns, rules over, 4712. A.S. ahte.
Ayed, pp. terrified, lit. awed, 3635. See Aye. sb.
Aye fullest, adj. superl. awefullest, most terrible, 16.
Ayt (Awyght), pt. s. impers. ought (for him to do), 717; owed, 918; Ayt, possessed, 2125; (Aught), 2 pt. pl. did possess, 2292; Ayt, pt. s. owned, possessed, 18. A.S. ahte. See Awyght.
Ayt, num. eight, 3462, 3930.
Aytand, ord. eighth, 3830; Aytent, 4836.
Ayte, s. possession, valuable property, hence, present, 5134. Lowl. Sc. aucht; A.S. ahte.

Bab, s. babe; The bab with to play = for the babe to play with, 2500; Babblis, pl. babes, 1772.
Babilon, Babylon, 1683; (Babylonne), 2597; Babiloun, 5627; Babiloyn, 5611.
(Babyst), error for Bayst, 2146. See Baise.
Bac (Bake), s. back, 932; Backis, pl. 3894.
Bachelere, s. young knight, 4209, 4778; (Bachelers, pl.), 1594; Bachelers, pl. bachelors, young knights, novices in arms, 155, 974, 1003, 1797, 2088; Bachelars, 4111.
Backes, pl. bats, 3936. "Bakke, vespertilio"; Prompt. Parv.
Bactry, Bactria, 3950.
Bacus, s. Bacchus, 4525.
Bad, pt. s. bale, 2294, 3138, 3458; (Bade), 1667; Bad, pl. pl. 2195; (Byde), pl. pl. 2285.
Baddis (Baddez), pl. cats, 1763.
 Cf. Sc. badtrans, a cat; the game called cat is also called bad (see Halliwell).
Bade, pt. s. abode, 4982; remained, waited, 811*; pl. pl. waited, abode, 5550.
Bado (Bode), s. delay, tarrying, 2508, 2551, 5204.
(Badly), adv. badly, 1782. A corrupt reading; see Badrich.
Badriche, s. foolish one (?), 1782. It seems to be a vocative case. Cf. A.S. badling, an eseminate person; badling, a worthless person (Halliwell).
Bages, pl. badges, 4181.
Baggis, pl. bags, 123.
Baises (Bays), pr. s. bays, barks, 1805.
Bailyfs (Bailzais), pl. bailiffs, 2294.
Baise, imp. pl. abase (yourselves), be dismayed, 4155; Baiste (Babyst), pt. s. humbled, 2146; Baist (Bassyd), pp. abashed, cast down, 2567; (Basyt), humbled, 2447. See Bayst.
Baisens, pl. basins, 5278.
Baistell (Bastell), s. building, fort, tower, 1161, 1306, 1339, 1398, 1422; Baistall, 1333. O.F. bastille, from bastir, to build.
Baisting, s. boasting, 2016.
Baitis, pr. s. 2 p. dist bate, dist provoke, 5355.
Bak, s. back, 928; Bake, 124, 218, 711, 732*; 3054, 3602; Bakis (Bakkez), pl. backs, 2601.
Bakin, pp. baked, 4435.
Bakward (Bakeward), adv. backward, 1408.
Balaam, proper name, 1293, 1430, 1442; Bala{n}, 1501, 1512.
Balan, s. (perhaps) a kind of hempen
cloth, 4851. Lat. text—"subtalaris lineos." Cf. O.F. ballin, a kind of hempen cloth (Godefroy): Bret. ballin, pullon, a linen quilt, a winnowing-cloth. See Bole.

"Ballin, pièce de toile grossière que l'on étend sur le sol quand on vente le blé." Godefroy.

Bal'd, adj, bold, 157, 280, 761*; 915, 1138, 1263, 1394, 1442; a bold man, 1228.

Bal'dest, adj. superl. boldest, 764.

Bal'dire (Bald), adv. more boldly, 1825.

Bal'dis, pr. s. encourages, 5447; (Baldex), 1018. Cf. A.S. byldan.

Bal'dly, adv. boldly, 969.

Bal'dnes, s. boldness, 2991.

Bale, s. bale, calamity, 386; sorrow, harm, injury, 1146, 1974; ill, evil, 4194, 4620; sorrow, 2053; illness, 5582; misfortune, 2444; evil fate, 3248; Bales, pl. dangers, 5625.

Bale, s. fire, blaze, 2231. A.S. bël, Bale-fyre, adj. destructive, 4858.

Balefully, adv. sorrowfully, 155.

Bale-nakid, adj. belly-naked, naked down to the belly, hence, entirely naked, 4125. See Belly-naked in Halliwell.

Bal'gh, adj. swelling out, full in shape, 4223. Cf. A.S. belgen: and see examples in Mätzner, s. v. balý.

Ball (Bale), s. ball, 1898, 1920; (Balle), 1712.

Ban'ars (Banerys), pl. banners, 3027; (Baners), 774. See Baners.

(Band), pt. s. bound, tied, 1371, 2903.

Band, s. bond, 786*; Bande (Bandes, pl.), imprisonment, 3104; Bands, pl. bonds, 3544; (Bande), 769. *

Bane, s. slayer, 5576; murderer, 969; Banes, pl. murderers, 3248, 3429; Inc. bani.

Baners, pl. banners, 781, 4181; (miswritten Barners), 1563. See Banir, Barnars.

Banes, pl. bones, 773*; 3308.

Banir, banner, 2088.

Banke, s. bank, 5243; (Bank), low hill, 2441.


Barante (Barayote), s. barrenness, 894. See Barayn.

Baratour, s. bold fighter, hero, warrior, 2476, 2825, 2991, 3320, 4786; Barotour, 5043; Barratour, 4001; Baratours, pl. fighters, 830*; 1138, 2593, 3502, 3877; Baratours (Baratours), 2159; (Barotours), 1799. O.F. barateour, from barat, confusion, strife.

Baratris, pl. conflicts, 4503. Error for Baratis, pl. of Barat, confusion, strife. See Baret.

Barayn (Baren), adj. barren, 1199.

Barbare (Barberon), adj. barbarous, barbarian, 991; Barbarine (Barbiron), 2418; Barbres, pl. barbarians, 3499, 3611; (Barbers), 2488; (Barbrys), 2600; (Barbren), 2606; Barbers (Barbes), 2584. See Barbyrn.

Barbirs (Barbes), pl. barbs of arrows, 2455.

Bar-bryn (Barberen), adj. barbarian, 2919; Barbryne (Barbaryn), 3051; Barbrene, 3586; Barbye (Barbren), 2626; Barbrins, gen. pl. barbarians', 5311. See Barbare.

Bare, s. boar, 4523, 4746; Bares, gen. 5430; Bare, gen. 610.

Bare, pt. s. bore, pushed along, 711; (Bare), bare, 974; pt. pl. bore, 1408; (Borne), carried, 1570.

Bare, adj. bare, 1339, 2246, 3842; (Bare), s. bar (of justice), 758.*

Barely, adj. nearly, 994.

Baret, s. strife, debate, hardship, 4620; trouble, 527; (Barettes), attacks, 2137. O.F. barat, baret, confusion.

Barge, s. barge, raft, 4206; Bargis, G6, 5462; (Bargez), 1305, 2457.

Barke, s. bark (of a tree), 4975.

Barne, s. brim, edge, verge, 4812. Inc. barm, brim, edge.

Barneken, barbarian, the outermost defence of a fortified town or castle, 1301. Lowland Sc. barmkin. See Barne.

Barne, s. bain, child, 396, 517, 585, 597, 1559, 1712, 1927, 3320, 4117;
young man, 811*; Barnes, pl. children, 2717, 4046; (Bernes), 1473; (Barnez), 1018. (Baron), s. baron, 761*; Barons, pl. 155, 974, 1003, 2150. See Beron.
Baronage, baronage, assembly of barons, 984.
Barotours, see Baratours
Barrale, adj. barren, 3582. See Barayn.
(Barre), s. enclosure formed by bars, 783*; (Barrez), pl. bars, 1081.
Barrere (Barre), s. barrier, 2903; Barrers, pl. barriers, 3681; (Barres) to, 2299.
Barris, pr. s. bars; Barris (Barres) to, bars to, fastens up, 1312; Barris, pr. pl. (Barred, pl. pl.) bar, fasten, 2153; Barred, pp. 1080.
(Barslett), s. a kind of hound, 786.* Barslett in hand = hound in a leash. See Barsletys and Berellettus in Halliwell.
Bary, error for Bacy, Bacclius, 4506.
Basenet, basnet, helmet, 4002; Basinetts (Basynettes), pl. 2457; cf. 787.
Basilisk, s. basilisk, 4837.
Bast, the inner bark of a tree, 4981; Als bare as a bast (baste), as bare as a tree with only its inner bark left, 1339 (cf. I. 4981).
(Basyng), s. abasement, attempt to put down, 2016. Short for Abasyn.
Batallid (Bateld), pp. embattled, 1152.
Batallid, s. (1) battle, 296, 3643; (Batell), 399, 1879, 1891, 2047; (Batle), 1808; Bataile, battle, war, 650; Batall, 2374; Bataillats, pl. 4023; (2) Batail (Batell), battation, body of troops, 763, 783; Batails, pl. battalions, 93, 3037. See Batell.
Batalliaxes, pl. battle-axes, 4084.
Batary, prop. name, 93.
Bate, ger. to debate, to fight, contend, 4009, 4553.
Bate (Bates, pl.), debate, conflict, 2615.
Bate, s. stick, piece of wood, lit. bat, 1340. See Battis.

Batell, s. battle, 2908, 830*; Batall, 137. See Bataill.
Bath, adj. both, 4016; (Both), 1983, 2678; Bathe, 88, 177, 5203; (Bath), 769, 1422, 1584; Pe bath, both of them, 2227; Bathe, adv. also, 492.
Bathe, ger. to bathe (Bathyd, pp.), 2542.
Bathire, adj. both, 3946. Icel. báðir, both.
Batill; see Bataill, Batell.
Batis (Batez), pl. boats, 1305.
Batis, imp. pl. abate, lower, 4156.
Batriane, Bactria, 3782; Batran, 2673; Battri (Battrye), 3106.
Battis, pl. lumps, large pieces, 4166. Cf. brick-bat. See Bate.
Bawdkyns (Bawdkens), pl. rich cloths, expensive pieces of cloth, 1514. O.F. baudequin, Ital. baldacchino, from Ital. Baldacco, Baglad.
Bawers, pl. archers; Baratours bawers, warrior-archers, 3960. Lit. 'bowers,' bow-men.
Bawme, s. balm, balsam, 4380, 4869, 4975.
Bawnand, pres. part. 4908. The sense is clearly 'abiding' or 'dwelling'; prob. for bownand, as if from M.E. bounen, to get ready; but used in the sense of the orig. Icel. verb búa, to dwell, abide.
Baxe, a country, 5668.
Bayne, adj. prompt, ready, 323. Icel. beinn.
Bayon, Bayonne, 5668.
Bayst, pt. s. cast down, made abashed, 466. See Baise.
Be, v. to be, 5, 118, 159, 1476, &c.; ger. 179, 180, 204; Sall be, shall be, 178; Be, pr. s. subj. 249, 322; may be, 308; whether it be, 257; 2 pr. s. subj. 844*; pr. pl. subj. 106, 2076; imp. s. be thou, 242; Be bis = if this be, 2549. See Bee.
Be, prep. by, 58, 206, 240, 443, 617, 2084; by aid of, 714; beside, close to, 3940; with respect to, 4410; through, 5792. See Bi.
Be, conj. by the time that, 3900, 5163.
Be now, by now, by this time, 3825.
Be pis (fat), by this (that) time, 1313.
Be tymne, betimes, 1746.
Bebbing, s. bibbing, drinking, 4506.
Be-bled (To-bled), pp. covered with blood, 1274.
Bebricans, the Bebrician's, 5333.
Pebrik, adj. Bebrician, 5178, 5214.
Bebricke, Bebricia, 5151.
Be-cause, conj. because, 230. See Bicause.
Beconmen, pp. gone, 166.
Bed, s. bed, 381; (Bede), 1506; Beddis, pl. 5267; (Beddes), 1763.
Beddels (Bedels), pl. heralds, lit. beadles, 2285, 2294.
Bede, v. bid, 2860; Bedis, pr. s. bids, commands, 3565; Beds, 5462; Bedis (Bidden), 1473, 1668, 1906; Bedis (Byddes), pr. s. bids, 1492, 3137; (Bidden), 2749; Bedis, pr. s. offers, 3115; Bedis ham be bake, offers them his back, takes to flight, 3054; Bede, pr. pl. 1 p. offer, 4289; Bedis (Bydies), pr. pl. bid, advise, 2658; Bed, 1 pl. s. (Byd, 1 pr. s.) bade, 2479; Bede, pl. s. bade, 811*, 3319; Bed, pl. s. offered, 3557; (Badde), offered, 1664; Bed hem (bidden ham) be bake, took (taken) to flight, 1944; Beden, pp. bidden, 71.
Bedell, adj. sharp, 4096. Evidently a variant of M.E. bitel, biting, sharp, Ormulum, 10074; Layamon, vol. ii. p. 395; vol. iii. p. 73.
Bedene, adv. forthwith, at once, quickly, 474, 1905, 2100, 2656, 3367, 4056, 4113, 4225; continually, 4788; All bedene, all at once, 3743. See All-bedene.
Beding, s. bidding, 3529; Bedinge, 4778.
Bedis, pr. s. requires, asks, 4537;
(Bedes), prays, 1482; Bede (Bild), 1 pr. pl. prays, ask, 1683.
Bedis, pl. prays, 4670.
Bedsted, s. place for a bed, 373.
Bedwyn, name, 5498.
Bee, v. be, 3793; (Be), ger. to be, 2002; Bees, pr. s. used as future, will be, shall be, 174, 1890, 1901, 4781; (Beys), 892; will be, can be, 3378; Bees (Be), imp. pl. 2 p. be ye, 2504; (Beys), 874, 2455; used for the sing., 1355. And see Be.
Beeris, error for Heeris (as shown by the alliteration), pl. armies, hosts, 5673.
Bees, pl. ornaments, jewels, chains (of gold), 1548, 2337, 5274; (Beys), 3225. A.S. béah. In l. 5472, bees signifies ornaments of gold; and as gold is, in poetry, said to be red, the author has been led by alliteration to describe the bees as blood-red.
Beet, ger. to kindle, 3018. A.S. béau.
Beete, ger. heat out, forge, 3626.
Befall, v. happen, 251, 433; (Be-falle), 1641.
Before, prep. before, 1146, 2295, 2303; Befor, 272, 1900, 3073; adv. before, beforehand, 76, 736*, 798*, 1240; Be-for (Before), conj. before, 2290; Here-before (Before), ere now, 721.
Be-forne, prep. before, 361, 3769; Beforn, 4862; Beforen (Before), 1921, 1598; (Aforen), 2964.
Be-forne, adv. before, 2262, 2274; in front, 1561.
Begane, pp. adormed, 4911. A.S. be-gán, pp. of be-gán, to go round.
Begin (Begyn), v. begin, 2272; (Began), pl. pl. 2044. See Begyn.
Be-glourd, pl. s. deceived, beguiled, lit. flattered, 417. See glaveren in Stratmann.
Begyle, ger. to beguile, 415; Be-gylid, pl. s. 390.
Begyn, ger. to begin, 324; Be-gynnes (Begynnez), pr. s. 1026; Begynynys, pr. s. 5451; pr. pl. 2044.
Be-hald, ger. to behold, 1063; (Be-hold), 2270; Behaldis, pr. s. (Be-held, pt. s.), looks, 1589; Behaldis (Bihaldyn), beholds, 2058; Behaldis, pr. s. beholds, 266; Behald. 2 pr. pl. 269; Beheld, pt. s. 42, 223, 264; Behald (Byhald), imp. s. 702, 740; Behalds, imp. pl. 4996.
Behalne, s. behalf, 5037.
Bendis (Bemis), pp. bepraised, 1616. A.S. heriwe.

Behind (Byhynde), adv. behind, 1433; Be-hynde, 6457; Be-hynd (Byhynde), back, 1596.

Be-honyys, pr. s. it behoves, must needs, 172.

Be-hynde; see Behind.

Be-kend, pp. proclaimed, made known; Was ße crowne be-kend, was proclaimed as the crown, i.e. as the chief, 3479. Or crowne may be taken as dative; i.e. he was entrusted with the crown. Be-kenn is properly to commit to, entrust to.

Bekirs (Bekers), pr. s. fights, 1297; Bekire (Bekeryng), pr. pl. skirmish, 1394. E. bicker.

Be-knew, pt. s. acknowledged (to), 671; (Be-knewe), made known, 2872.

(Beld), pp. built, 2256. (Beldez); see Baldis.

Bely, s. belly, 394. See Bely.

Belychiste, belly-chest, belly, 423.

Belyne (Belyfe), adv. soon, 2209; Belyue (Beline), 1511; Belfe, 256, 731*; Als beline, as soon as possible, at once, 800*; (Als belyue), 2183; (Als belyfe), 3181. See Belyue, Bilyue.

Bellis (Belys), pl. bells, 1563.

Bely, s. belly, 4923. See Bely.

Bely-blind, lit. belly-blind, extremely dark, 5648. See Balenakid.

Belyue, error for Belyue, adv. quickly, 3761. See Belyue.

Belyne, adv. quickly, soon, forthwith, 493, 670, 777, 2795; (Belyfe), 956, 1810, 2285; (Byline), 1792; (Beline), 1452; Belyfe, 190, 382, 621; (Belyue), 1051; (Belyue), 909; Belyf (Belyue), 1425; Als belyfe, as soon as possible, 710, 2404; (All belyue), very soon, 2404; As belyne, as quickly as possible, 3029, 5160.

Benes, pl. beams of light, 1543; (Bemyes), sun-beams, 3225; Bemyes, 62.

Benes, pl. beams, i.e. projecting horns (but prob. an error for... Banes, bones, Lat. text, ossa), 5557. See the note.

Bemys (Bemes), pl. trumpets, 1387, 2616; Bemen (Beene), gen. pl. of trumpets, 3038. A.S. byme,ByName, a trumpet.

(Ben), 1 pr. pl. are, 1992.

Ben, for Baned, i.e. boned, 1702. MS. D. has baind correctly.

Benche; see Benke.

Bend (Bynde), ger. to bend, soften, cause to give way, 2243; Bendis (Benden), pr. pl. bend, 2225; Bende, pt. s. bent down to, 1620; Bend up, ger. to wind up or draw up (their crossbows and bows), 2211.

(Bene), v. to be, 1465; (Bene), pr. pl. are, 1008, 2155; Bene, pp. been, 233, 489, 596; (Ben), 1004, 1123.

Bene (Beyne), s. (the value of a) bean, 2567.

BenERE (Bener), adj. comp. fitter, better, easier, 1715. See Bayne.

Benignity, benignity, goodness, 4662.

Benke, s. bench, seat, 625, 4236; Benkis, pl. 5271; Benkes (Benche), 2927.

Bent, s. field, plain, grassy field, 830*, 1328, 2053, 2825, 3027, 3126, 3170, 3502, 5557, 5151.

Bent-fild (Feld), open field, field of battle (lit. field of bent-grass), 2786, 3139, 4764.

Benynson, s. benison, blessing, 1692, 3303.

Berand, pres. part. making a noise, roaring, 3903. See Bere, s.

Berbrense, pl. barbarians, 5534; gen. 3572.

Berid, beard, 320; Berdis, pl. 4117.

See Bered.

Bordles, adj. beardless, 2556.

Bere, v. bear, carry, 124; bear (a child), 439; bear, 835, 1906; wear, 1715; Beres, pr. s. carries, 732*; (Berese), bears, 1219; Beris, bears, 312; thrusts, 788; carries about, 3351; (Berez), thrusts, 952; Beris, 2 pr. pl. bear, 2120; Beris, pr. pl. 2 p.: Beris a-pon vs, bring upon us, accuse us of, 1663; Bere, pl. s. bore, 751*.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Bere, s. noise, din, 489, 496. See ber in Mätzner.

Bere, s. bear, 4126; Beres, pl. 3849.

Bered, heard, 122. See Berd.

Beren (Bernc), s. man, 3138. See Berin, Berne.

Beres, pr. s. resounds (Beryd, pl. s.), 3038. See Bere, s., Berand.

Beried (Beryd), pp. full of graves, lit., buried, 3139.

Berin, s. man, 5240. See Berne.

Bering, s. bearing, 4319.

Beritus, proper name, 1242; (Bertinucus), 1263.

Berne, s. man, hero, 107, 157, 402, 446, 547, 585, 761*, 872, 999, 4110; (Bern). 787*, 1328, 1349, 2172; Bernes, pl. men, warriors, 66, 489, 747*, 781, 1146, 1214. 1220, 2517, 3432, 3572; husbands, 3741; (Bernez), 1037; Bernans (Bernaes), 2214; (Bernaes), 984; Bernys, 93, 296, 4125; (Bernaes), 1307. A.S. bœrn. See Beren, Berin.

Berne-dure, s. barn-door; As a b., as great as a barn-door, 4852.

Bernys (Bernez), pl. barns, 1763.

Beron, baron, 1594; (Barouns), pl. 1594. See Baron.

Berrers, pl. caskets (?), lit. bearers, things to carry things in (?), 5135. Lat. text, loculos, of which it is probably a translation.

Bery, s. berry, 1319, 1357.

Bery, ger. to hide, 4048; imp. pl. bury, 3308.

Bery-bobis, pl. bunches of berries, 4809. See Bobb.

Bery-buskis, pl. bushes bearing berries, 5239.

Berynes, s. sepulchre, tomb, 5417, 5591. See the Troy-Book (E. E. T. S.).

Berys, pl. bears, 3006. (But see the note.)

Besan, Byffex, 3428.

Besandis, pl. besants, i.e. coins of Byzantium, 124; (Besamades), 3104; (Besandez), 1012; Besands (Besamundez), 1664, 1891; (Besamades), 1906.

Be-seche (Bescke), pr. s. 1 p. be-

secch, 1097; Be-sechis (Besekes), pr. pl. 1 p. 1012. See Besche.

Bescke, 1 pr. s. 311, beseech, 801*; (Besche), 3172; Besikes (Beskez), pr. s. besseche, 1075; Be Secke (Beseckyn), 1 pr. pl. beseech, 1947, 2699; pr. pl. 2352. See Beseeche.

Besely, adv. quickly, 1944.

Besenys (Besemys), pr. s. beseneem, beats, suits, 2944; Be-semys, 439.

Beschis, pr. s. refl. considers, 751.

A.S. beson, to look about.

Beside (Besyde), prep. beside, 1158. See Beslye.


Be-soyt, pl. s. besought, 303, 515. See Bescke, Besche.

Best, adj. best, 35, 807*; Beste, 401.


Bestaull, s. cattle, 1199. O.F. bessaille.

Beste, s. beast, 3920, 5591; Best, 762*, 4996, 4742, 5133, 5436; Bestis, pl. beasts, 280, 3193, 3572, 3533, 4118; animals, 5431; creatures, 3733; Bestes, beasts, 2755; Bestis (Bestes), 1207, 1532, 1540, 2853.

(Beste), error for Boste, s. boasting, 2417. See the other MS.

(Bestonnd), for Be stound, by the time, at this time, 1168.

Bexy, adj. busy, 595.

Be-syde, prep. beside, 236, 1144; (Bysyde), against, with respect to, 875; Besyd (Besyde), beside, 2131. See Beside.

Besyde (Bysyde), adv. near, 1694.

Besyly, adj. busily, 2901; (Besely), 2934.

Besynges, s. business, busy employment (about), 4670.

Bct, adv. better, rather, 3494.

Bct, pp. beaten, made, 3696; (Byetyn), beaten, 2088.

Be-takens (Betokyns), pr. s. be-tokens foretell, 5000; Be-takend, pt. s. betokened, 613.

Bete, ger. to beat down, 2246; Baten (Betytyn), pp. beaten, made, 2927. See Betis, Bett.

Bë-tid, pt. s. betided, befell, hap-
pended, 214, 524; (Betyd), 2365; Betid (Betyd), pp. happened, come to pass, 3279.

Be-time (Be-tyme), adv. betimes, in time, 1768, 1978.

Betis (Betes), pr. s. beats, 1223; (Betyl), beat, 1153. See Bet.

Betokyns; see Be-takens.


Bett, pp. beaten, 1927; beaten (out), 5271. See Bet.

Better, adj. 1102; adv. 106, 612.

Be-twene, prep. between, 295, 317, 353, 660; (Bytwe), 797.

Betwene, adv. between whiles, 1414; at times, 1299; (Bytwe), between, 1370.

Betwyx, prep. betwixt, 4216.

Beute (Bewte), s. beauty. In ll. 2739, 2919 it occurs in the unauthorised sense of 'kindness'; but it is probably an error for bonte, i.e. bounty, goodness, kindness.

Bewenes, error for Bewenes, pr. pl. cover (themselves with no proud clothing), put on (no proud clothing), 4337. See biweven in Mátzner, and biweved in Halliwell.

Bewte, s. beauty, 224. See Beute.

Beponde, adv. beyond, i.e. on the other side of the stream, 3712.

Bi, prep. by, 79; along, 1538. See Be.

Bi-cause of, because of, 3273. See Because.

Bicchid, pp. as adj. evil, 4830. See bicched bones in Chaucer.

Biche, s. bitch, 5482.

Bild, pr. s. I pr. pray, 1782; Biddis (Bildlez), pr. s. prays, asks, 2191.

Bide, ger. to bide, wait, remain, stay, 157; (Byde), v. 2172; ger. 1080; (Abyde), v. 2180, 2195; Bidis (Bydes), pr. s. waits, 3054; endures, 527.

Bide (Byd), I pr. s. bid, command, 3415; Bidd, 3562; Bidd (Bidde), pr. s. I bid, require, 2337; Biddis, pr. s. bids, 5576; (Byddes), 1717, 2211.

Big, adj. strong, 1295; Bigg, big, great, 4742, 5156; (Big), bold, 1808; Bigge, strong, stout, 5516; Big (bigg), 915; Bige, big, strong, 4083.

Bigg, ger. to build, 2256; Biggis, pr. pl. 2 p. build, 4580; Biggid, pp. built, 5415; (Bigged), 2215; (Bigget), 1306. Yeel. byiggit.

Bigger, adj. stronger, 2319; Bigger, bigger, 3003.

Biggest, adj. strongest, 2159.

Bigging, s. building, 4431; Bigging-is (Biggenges), buildings, towns, 2697. See Bigg.

Bigly, adv. strongly, 1371; stoutly, 1153; largely, 423.

Bignes, s. greatness, 105; arrogance, 1018.

Bild, s. building, 1366, 4892, 5267; (Beld), building, 1297; town, 3106; (Belde), building, 1307, 2926; town, fort, 1080; (Beyld), 1338; Bilds, pl. buildings, 5603; Bildis (Beldes), 3137.

Bilds, pr. s. builds, 5591; Bildis, pr. s. (Beldit, pt. s.), builds, pitches (tents), 2411; Bildis, pr. pl. build, hence dwell, 3741; Bildid (Bild), pt. s. built, 1166; Bildid, pt. s. set up, 2673; Bildid, pt. pl. built, pitched, 3950; Bildid, pp. built, 5417; Bild, pp. 1161.

Bildid, pt. pl. became emboldened, took courage, 3884. (Of = some of.) A.S. byldan.

Bilding, s. building, 4431.

Bilding (Beldyn), s. emboldening, encouragement, 1797. See Bildid.

Bill, s. bill, writing, 1827.

Billis, pl. bills, beaks, 3696.

Bilyue (Belyue), adv. soon, 2271.

Bird, s. lady, 5214; Birdis, pl. women, ladies, 595, 3723, 4259. (Birdy immigrant); hence see Bride.


Birth, s. birth, 256, 289; child, 439, 526.

Bishop, s. bishop, 1458, 1473, 1480; (Bishep), 1506, 1570, 1641, 1692; (Bischopp), 1598, 1664.

Bise (Bys), adj. bice, blue colour, 1532. Often described as purple;
see *bis* in Mätzner. O.F. *bisse*, Lat. *byssus*, Grk. *βύσσος*.

*Bitis*, pr. s. *bites*, 224, 2070; (Bitez), 1805; *Bitand*, pres. pt. biting; sharp, 610, 788, 3197, 5558; Bitten, pp. 3934.

Bitterly, *adv*. keenly, 1301; bitterly, 963.


Blade, s. blade of a razor, 122; 
*Bladis*, pl. blades, 5558.

Blak, *adj*. black, 112, 606, 3920; 
*Blake*, 192, 562; (Blak). 1127.

Blakenid, *pp*. blackened, 556.


Blasand, *pres. part*. blazing, bright, ardent, 2871; (Blesand), 1563; (Blysand), 1524, 2229.

Blase, s. blaze; *On blase*, in a blaze, 559; (On a blase), 2231.


Blaseme, *ger*. to blaspheme, 2737.

Blaseme, s. blasphemy, 4663.

Blason, s. large shield, 4852; Blasons, *pl*. shields of arms, 787.

Blaste (*Blast*), s. blast. noise, 3938; blowing, drawing, 3233; Blastis, *pl*. blasts, 3959, 4162.

Blasynand (*Blasenand*). *pres. pt*. blazing, shining, 5225. See Blasenand.


Ble, *s*. countenance, mien, 466; Bée, 394. A.S. *béo*.

Bleant, s. coverlet of linen, 4912. O.F. *bléant*, bléant. F. *blonde*, a rich vestment. Hence E. *blonde*.

(Bleex), *pl*. appearance, 1518; *see* Ble. But doubtless an error for bees, as in MS. A.

Blemysche, *ger*. to blemish, pollute, 4345; Blemysch, to harm, 4285; Blemyschil, *pt*. s. blemished,
Bobis, kindred, 2739. See Blude.
Blouk, s. horse, 710*, 758*, (Blonke), 1222, 2172; Blone (Blonk), 767, 928; (Blonke), 2974; (Blonekz), pl. horses, 791, 821*; (Blonnkz), 1247; Blondis (Blonkes), 886, 2057. Orig. a white horse.
Blophrs (Blothers), pr. s. gurgles, rattles, 970. Cf. bloberound, bubbling, gurgling, in the Troy-Book, 1. 9462; and see blocker in Halliwell.
Blude (Blode), s. blood, 2043; race, 2418. See Blode.
Blyu, v. cease, 2737; Blynnes, pr. s. 4160; Blynes, imp. pl. desist, leave off, 4011; Blyns, cease, 5365. See Blin, Blan.
Blyndid, pt. pl. blinded, 3283.
(Blysses), s. prosperity, 1827. See Blis.
Blyssis, pr. s. looks, 789*. See Blisch.
Blyth, adv. blithely, gladly, 3768.
Blythly, adv. gladly, 789*, 3502.
Bobance, s. arrogance, vanity, presumption, boasting, 2503; Bobans, 4252; (Bobas, for Bobans), 2016. "Bobance, insolencie, surquedrie, proud or presumptuous boasting;" Cotgrave.
Bobb, s. bunch, cluster, 4777; Bobis, pl. 2852; (Bobbez), 2851. Lowl. Sc. bob, a bunch. Cf. a bob of grapes; Cath. Anglicum.
Bocifalon, Bucephalus, 3613; Bociofilas (Bucifolon), 767.
Bode; see Bade.
Bode, s. command, message, 534, 2805, 3137. A.S. bôd.
Bodely, adj. bodily, 4289.
Bodword, s. message, 48, 1458 (Bodworde), 1489. See Bode.
Body, s. body, 1127, 1548; Bodli, 224; (Bodly), 870, 894, 1482; Bode, 192; Bode (Body), body, person, 2441; Bodis, pl. 3903; (Bodes), 2476.
Boghe, s. bough, 4982.
Boke, s. book, 597, 625; (Buk), 1207.
Bole, s. trunk (of a tree), 5015; Boles, pl. trunks (of trees), 5002; Bolis (Bulesse), pl. boles, trunks, 2851. Bulesse in Dub. can hardly mean 'bullaces,' Cf. Icel. bolr, bulr, trunk.
Bole, s. coarse linen, 4851. "Bule, pièce de toile grossière;" Godefroy. See Balan.
(Boles), gen. bull's, 751*.
Boll, s. bowl, cup, 55, 112, 2933, 4537; a cluster, 5240; a boss, 5647. Cf. Bolis, ornamental knobs: Halliwell. In 1. 5240, perhaps we should read bob; see Bobb.
Bole, v. swell, 394; Boles, 2 pr. pl. swell, fill out, 4435. Icel. bôlga.
Bolstirs (Bolsters), pl. cushions, 1560.
Bonde, s. peasant, hence, uncouth man, 4741. Lat. homo agrestis. Icel. bôndi.
Bonden, pp. bound, 396, 3681; (Bondyn), 745*.
Bondis, pl. bounds, territories, 4320. Bonds, limits (Lat. terminos), 4850; bounds, 3782; territories, regions, 4085, 5090.
Bondward; To our bondward, i.e. to our bounds-ward, towards our bounds, 3752. See Bondis.
Bone, s. boon, prayer, request, 517, 1492, 1672.
Bone, s. command (lit. petition), 3157. (But read bode, as in D.)
Bonerte, s. goodness, 4662. Short for Debonerte.
Borde, s. board, table, 842; (Borde), 1340; Borde, 1857; Bordis, pl. tables, 5271; (Bordez), 2927; boards (of the tablets), 640. See Damme-borle.
Borden, adj. wooden, 3602.
Bordren, error, for Broden (Brouden), pp. ornamented, 787. A.S. bregdan, pp. of bregdan, to braid, &c.
Borely, adj. burly, great, large, 4089, 5435, 5472, 5603; Borly, 5092. See Burly.
Boris, pr. s. becomes dim, is surrounded by a burr or haze, 556. A haze round the sun or moon is called a burr in the Whitby dialect and in East Anglia.
Barliest, adj. superl. burliest, biggest, 4021. And see Borely.
Borne, pp. born, 517, 590, 597.
Borne, s. burn, stream, 3831.
Borowid (Borowed), pp. borrowed, 1849.
Bos, pr. s. behoves; Bos haue, behoves to have, must needs have, 4526; Vs bos (buse) haue, it behoves us to have, 2503; Bos (Bus), it behoves, 2340; Rose, 1927; is necessary for, 3298; (Bus), it is necessary, 2309. See Bus, Bud.
Bosom, s. bosom, 274.
Bost, ger. to boast, 2757.
Bost, s. boasting, 2447, 3581, 4023.
Bot, conj. but, 53, 101, 146, 147, 159, 161, 2913. 3321; (Bott), 686, 739; unless, 2313, 3437, 4427; Bott, but, 844*; 4225; (Bott), 686, 846; (Bod), 1623; Bot, only, 106, 139, 447, 5054, 5525; Bot if, unless, 13, 612, 1786; Bot and, but if, 3756; Bot out, except the whole of, save wholly, 5025.
(Bote), pt. s. bit, 2070.
Bote, s. use, advantage, 137; remedy, 160. A.S. bot.
Botecz; see Batis.
Both; see Bath.
Bothom, s. bottom, 5532; (Bothom), 1306; (Bothum), 712; Bothom, bottom (of the valley), 4603.
Botis, pr. s. impers. it profits, 208. See Bote, s.
Bott, prep. but, except, 2080; (Bot), 1328.
Boukis, pl. bodies (but see the note to l. 3944), 3946.
Bourn (Bowne), v. reflex. get himself ready, 2878; Bounes, pr. s. refl. goes, 3030; (Bownez on), advances, 768; Bounes him (Bownees hym), pr. s. makes him ready, 1506; (Bownez hym on), 3030; Bound, pt. pl. made themselves ready, hence, journeyed, went, 1116. Formed from Bounne, pp. and adj. See Bownes.
Bounde, s. orbit, circuit, 427 (see the note); Boundis, boundaries, lands, 3582.
Bounne, pp. (properly ready to go), gone, 218; adj. ready, 323, 534, 3037; (Bowne), 870, 993; Boun, 4206, 5540; Boun (Bowne), 2805. Icel. báinn, pp. of báa, to make ready.
Bounte, bounty, goodness, 2717.
Bourde, s. jest, 462.
Bourne, s. stream, burn, brook, 3741, 4081, 4304; (Burne), 2557, 2597; Bournes, pl. burns, water-courses, 3487. See Burne.
Bowe (Bow), v. bow, submit, 991; ger. to bend, 3551; Bow, v. pass, go, 2195; Bowes, pr. s. bows down, 423; turns, 1333; proceeds, 534; Bowis, pr. s. bends, comes, 4778; Bow, pr. s. goes, applies himself, 5363; Bowis (Bowes), pr. s. bowes, 1672; (Bowyys), bows down, 1692; (Bowcey), bows down, is subservient, 2911; Bowis (Bowes), pr. s. directs himself, 2893; stoops, 1598; Bowes parion, enters in, 4209; Bowis (Bownes), pr. s. goes, hastens, 1312, 1553 (but here we might rather read bounis): Bowis (Bowe), 1 pr. s. bow, 2777; Bowe, pr. pl. bend, turn, 2597; Bow, go, mount, 5243; Bowis (Bowes), pr. pl. yield, submit, 2476; (Bowed), pt. s. bowed to, 1620; Bowid, pt. pl. bowed, 196; Bow, pr. s. subj. if he return, 296; Bowe, pr. pl. submit to, 2606; (Bowed) (Boget), pp. bowed, bent, 1900; Bow, imp. s. bend, 547; Bowis (Bowys), imp. pl. return, 3118; (Bowes), depart, 2469; Bowes, return, 4011.
Bowes, pl. bows, 4084; Bowis (Bowes), 1413, 2210.
Bowis, pl. bowis, 4302, 4868, 4996; (Bowes), 2851.
Bowlis (Bulez), pl. game of bowls, 1929.
Bowmen, pl. archers, 3600, 5447.
Bowne, adj. ready, 1380. See Bowne.
Bownes, pr. s. refl. prepares him, gets ready, 4954; goes, 1305; (Bownes pain up), make their way up, 699. See Bowne.
Boyle.

Boyes him vp, pr. s. refl. turns, goes up, 659.

Brad, pt. s. spread. 4912. A.S. brāðen. See Braids, Bredid.

Brade, adj. broad, 446, 768, 732*; 783*, 1653, 1717, 3965, 4089; (Brade), 1340, 1514; Brad, 2118; (Brod), 2133; (Brade), 1408; (Brade), 802, 1297; On brade, abroad, in public, 1800; aloud, 3565; On brad, aloud, 2294. See Brode.

(Brades vppe), pr. s. opens, 783*; (Brade), pt. s. drew, 2639. A.S. bregdan, Icel. bregða. See Braids.

Braide, s. broadness, breadth, 1374.

Braes, pl. steep banks, 4809.

Brag, s. bragging, 4319.

Bragg, ger. to brag, 4553.

Bragging, s. braying, noise, 3965; Braggins (Braggyng), brayings, loud sounds, 5057.

Bragmenys, pl. Brahmans, 4194; Bragmenys, gen. pl. 4236, 4448.

Bragmeyn, the land of the Brahmans, 4209.

Braide (Brayde), s. instant, moment; In a braide (brayde), in a short time, at once, 381, 1956, 4850; At a braide, in a moment, as soon as possible, 1220, 1956, 2231, 3918, 4206, 5539; At a braid, 5462; Braids, pl. attacks, sudden assaults, 2137. Icel. bragða. See Brayde.

Braidis, pr. s. draws, 2639; (Brades), snatches, 2951; leaps, 928; leaps quickly, jumps, 2892; Braidie (Braidy), hurry, 2220; Braidis, pr. pl. seize; Braids to, take to, 3884; (Braiden to), seize, 1413; Brait (Brade), pt. s. drew, 802. See Brades vppe, Braydis.

Braidis, pr. s. spreads, extends, 1514; (Bradez), pr. pl. unfurl, display, 774. See Brad, Bredid.

Brak, pt. s. broke, 510; Brake, 2 pt. pl. ye brake, 1397.

Bran, s. bran, 4537.

Brand, s. brand, fire-brand, 3138, 4230; sword, 446, 802, 3197, 3248; (Brande), 842, 870; (Branne), 1426; Brande, sword, 427, 1223; Brandis (Brandes), pl. brands, burning logs, 2236; swords, 3674, 3842.

Brant, adj. straight, erect, 3648. Cf. Swed. brant, steep. See Brent.

Bras, s. brass, 55, 276; (Brace), 1587; Brase, 4085.

Brasen, adj. brazen, 112.

Brased, pr. s. pricked (?), 1317; but doubtless an error for broched, as in MS. D.

Brast, pt. s. burst, 510, 1416; Braste, 872.

Brath, s. anger, 1744, 5365; (Breth), 1956; Brath (Breth), violence, fury, 1220. Cf. Icel. bráðr, sudden, rash.

Brathly, adv. severely, 1214; vigorously, 2211. Icel. bráðr, sudden.

Braunces, pl. branches, 2851, 4782, 5230.

Brayde, s. turn, throe, 527; At a brayd (brade), in a moment, 1380. See Braide.

Braydis, pr. s. rushes, 496; Braydis him vp (Brades up), springs up, 842; Brayd, pt. s. drew, 274. See Braids.

Brayne, braun, 4002; (Brane), 2645; Braynes, pl. 1419.

(Brayne-pan), s. cap, hat, head-piece, 2499; (Brayn-pan), 1713.

Brayne-wode, mad in the brain, 4506.

Bre, ger. to frighten; To bre hire o bourde, to frighten her in jest, 462; Breis, pr. s. terrifies, 4837; Breed, pt. s. terrified, 4741. A.S. brégon, to terrify; from bróga, terror. ‘Bre, to frighten, North’; Halliwell.

Bred, in phr. Bred-full, i.e. brim-full, 4089. Swed. brådd, brim; bråddfull, brimful. See Bret-full.

Brede, pr. pl. breed, 4199; Bred, pt. pl. bred, 4782; Thyn bred, pp. thinly grown, 320.

Brede, s. breadth, 3856, 4070, 5433; (Brede), 1502, 2118; O brede, in breadth, 3065, 3833. A.S. brædu.
Breldid, pp. scattered abroad, dispersed, lit. made broad, 2447. See Brad, Braids.
Breed, pt. s.; see Bre.
Breede, s. breadth, 5460. See Brede.
Breve, s. letter, 1717. 1906, 2749; (Breve), 1956; (Breve), 3118.
"Breif, a brief, note, short writing;" Cotgrave. See Breue.
Brefe, adj. speedy, quick in action, 5435. Cf. 'brief in hand' in Shak. K. John, iv. 3, 158, which Schmidt explains by 'must be speedily dispatched.' Jamieson gives 'brief, keen,' as in use in Upper Clydesdale.
Breve, v. describe, 256; briefly state, 4448; ger. to record, 208; Brebe, pr. pl. 2 p. appoint, 4503. Icel. breifa, to give a brief account of; from Lat. breviare. See Breue.
Breggis (Abreggez), pr. s. abridges, shortens, 3289. Short for Abreggis.
Breis, pr. s. frightens, 4307. See Bre.
Breke, I pr. s. disclose my opinion, 2601; Brekis, pr. s. breaks, 787; (Brekys), 1230. Breke, to disclose or open one's mind, occurs in Shakespeare; cf. breaking, disclosure. Antony, v. 1. 14.
Breke, s. breeches, 3842. A.S. bróc. pl. of bróc.
Brene, adj. glorious, bright, 5262; fierce, 610, 787*, 2146, 4001; furious, 3038, 4147, 4839; sharp, 5558. A.S. bréme, illustrious; and see Mätzner.
Bremely, adv. fiercely. 767, 1398, 3880; (Bremly), 2619; Bremely, sternly, 969; severely, 3913; angrily, 1413, 1805; quickly, 1827, 5155; Bremly, extremely, 3960.
Breue, ger. to burn, 606; Brenes, pr. s. 1057; Brent, pt. s. burnt, 4762; Brent, pp. burned, 4913; Brend (Brent), burned, 1713. See Brin.
Bre nedid, adj. cuirassed, armed with a 'birnie' or breastplate, 66. See Brenys.
Breuke, s. brink. bank of a river, 4741; edge of a dike, 699. See Brinkis.
Brent, adj. steep, 4812. See Brant.
Brenys, pl. 'birnies,' coats of mail, 1247, 2980; (Brenes), 2214; (Brynesses), 2622; (used for the sing.) Brenys (Brenes), a cuirass, coat of mail, 915; Brenes (Brenes), coat of mail, 1295. Icel. brautja, A.S. byrne.
Breys (Breses), pl. briars, 2985.
Brest, s. breast, 224, 932, 970, 841*; (Briste), 1599; Brestis (Brestes), 2162. See Brist.
Breste, s. breast, 4097. (Prob. an error for beste, beast.) See Cowdrife.
Brestes, pr. s. bursts, 728*; Brest, pt. pl. burst, 5221; Brest, pp. broken, 2645. See Brosten.
Bretage (Britage), s. battlement, parapet, 1416. "Bretesche, Bretesque, a port, or portal of defence in the rampant or wall of a tower;" Cotgrave. "Bretage, a parapet;" Halliwell. See Britage.
Bretagid (Britagetti), pp. fortified with wooden towers, 1152. See above.
Bretayn, Britain, 5668.
Brett, pr. s. breaks, batters, 1307; Brettens, cuts in pieces, 3197; Bretteneis, beats down, 5612; Brettined (Brytyned), pt. pl. cut into pieces, 1263; Brettind, pt. pl. cut 3005 (See Alto-); Brett, pr. s. subj. may break in pieces, 3294; Brettend, pp. defeated, 5311; Brettind (Bryttynyd), beaten down, destroyed, 2479; Brettened (Brytynett), pp. killed, 1328. Cf. A.S. bryttian, to dispense, distribute; bryttian, to dispense, allied to Icel. bryttja, to chop. See Brettid.
Brettfull, adj. brimful, 1548; Brettful, 4868. See Bred.
Breth, s. breath, 970, 1274, 3233, 5583.
Brethire, pl. brothers, 2512, 5363.
Brettid (Brytyned), pp. broken to pieces, 2256; (Brytyned), destroyed, 2697. Icel. bryttja, to chop, from bryttja, to break;
Brixhill, *pr. pl. 2 p. reproach, upbraid, blame, 4662.* Icel. *brigðl*, s. shame, blame; *brigðla*, to upbraid.

Brigt, *adj. bright, 276, 427, 559, 604; fair, 466; as s. bright one, 5204; (Bright), 1524, 1715; (Bryght). 2337.

Brihtens (Bryghtyns), *pr. s. brightens, renders clear, 3557.

Broches (Brochez), *pr. s. spurs, 2892; Brochis (Brochez), 2974; (Brochys), pricks, 1317; (Brochyn), pr. pl. pierce, 787. F. brocher.

Brode, *adj. broad, 1898; (Brode), 1553. See Brade.

Brode, s. child, lit. brood, 1929. (Broke); see Broweke.

Broken (Brokyn), *pp. broken, 1223, 1349.

Brolle, s. child, brat, 1928. See Gloss. to P. Plowman.

Bront, s. brunt, 783.

Brosten (To-bristen, *pr. pl.*), *pp. broken, 789. See Breuestes.

Brothire, s. brother, 5355; Brothers, *gen. 5344.

Browden, *pp. braided, woven, twisted, 1524; Browde, 4913. A.S. *brogden*, pp. of *bregdan*, to braid.

Browe, s. brae, steep bank, 4837.

Broweke (Broke), *v. possess, use, enjoy, 3412. A bad spelling; read broweke.

Broqt, *pt. s. brought, 974; (Broght), 3118; Broqt (Broght), *pp. 48, 727, 1228; (Broghtyn), 3158.

Brunt, s. sudden blow; At a brunt, on a sudden, 3934. See Bront.

Brusche (Broush), s. conflict, sudden rush, swift movement, 783; (Brush), 2133.

Brusches (Brushes), *pr. s. hastens, hurries, 1222, 1426; Brusches (Brushys), flings himself, 963.

Brym, s. shore, 5557. A.S. *brymme.*

Brym, s. river, 4080. A.S. *brim*, wave, surf, sea.

Brym, *adj. fierce, 496. See Breme.

Brymly, *adv. fiercely, 1222, 1333, 5451. See Breemly.

Bryn, *ger. to burn, 4856; Bryut, *pt. s. burnt, shone, 5648; (Brynt),
pt. pl. burnt, 2474; Brynnand, pres. part. burning, shining, 2639; Brynt, pp. burnished, 276, 2926; Brynd (Brynt), burnt, 2697. See Brin, Brené.
(Bryn), s. burn, mark made by a brand, 751*.
Bryng furth, v. bring forth, 526; Bryngis (Bringez), pr. pl. bring, 1207.
(Bryssyt), pp. bruised, broken, harmed, 2645; Bryssid (Bresyd), bruised, hence broken in, much experienced, 1003. See brusen in Mätzner.
(Bryttynud), pp. broken to pieces, 3294; destroyed, 2697. See Bretens.
Bucifalon, Bucephalus, 5582; (Bucifelon), 1316; (Bucyfall), 3178; Bucifelon, 3648; Bucifal, 3031.
Bud, pt. s. impers. it behoved, 3793; Bud, pt. s. subj. would behove, 3274. See Bus.
Buke, s. book, 17, 35, 192, 203, 881, 916; (Boke), book, i. e. Romance, 1371, 1570.
Bule, s. bull, 4527; Bules, pl. 3903; Se-bules, sea-bulls, 3846.
Bulle, s. writing, record, 4448.
Bullok, s. bullock, 4527.
Bunden, pp. bound, 3602, 5540; firmly settled, 5581.
Burde, s. sport, play, 2500.
Burde, s. board, plank, 1340; (Borde), table, 2969.
Burde, pt. s. behoved, 510, 1966; (Burd), ought, 776*; Burde, pt. s. subj. should prove to be, 4396. Icel. byrja.
Burd-ux, Bourdeaux, 5668.
Burgaige, s. burgesses, people of the borough, 5221. See bourgeois in Cotgrave.
Burgh, s. city, 1559, 5243; Burgis, pl. boroughs, 4431; Burghes (Burges), towns, 1078.
Bunly, adj. burly, great, 4096, 4742; (Borely), 2632. See Borely.
Burne, s. burn, brook, 3062. See Bourne.
Burneschid, adj. burnished, 55.
Burnet (Burnett), brown stuff, 1569. "Brunette, fine black cloth;"

Cotgrave. Orig. a brown cloth; F. brun.
Burje, s. town, borough, city, 218, 3746, 5415; Burj, 147; (Burgh), 928, 1037; (Burghit), 1380, 2148; Bu[r]je (Burgh), 2256, 2673; Burjes (Burghes), 2337; (Burghcz), 1446.
Burje-walles (Burgh-walles), pl. town-walls, 2246; Burje-wallis (-walle, sing.), 1297.
Bus, pr. s. impers. it behoves, 3354; (Buse), 3358; Buse, 1808. See Bos, Bud. Short for Behofis.
Busche, s. bush, 3920.
Buschels, pl. bushels, 4241.
Busiſōlen, Bucephalus, 749*. See Bucifalon.
Buske, ger. prepare, 573; v. get ready, deck, 1511; (Buske), v. go, 2195; Buske ūe, v. prepare thyself, 2908; Buske hym, v. prepare himself, 3126; Buskis (Buskes), pr. s. puts, 1506; (Buskes hym), gets ready, 811*; arrays himself, 1295; Buskis (Buskēz), goes, 1306; Buskis (Buskes), pr. pl. prepare, make ready, 774; (Buskēs), pr. pl. refl. prepare themselves for, get themselves ready for, 2452; Buske, 2 pr. pl. subj. if (ye) come, if (ye) advance, 3752; Busked (Buskēt), pt. s. prepared, 2676; Buskide, pp. made ready, 3609; (Buskēd), arrayed, 2214. Icel. biu-sk, to prepare oneself.
(Buske). s. bush, stick, 1340; Buskis, pl. bushes, 2851.
Buskest, adj. superl. readiest (?), 1247. (But prob. an error for Busket, pp. arrayed; see Buske). Cf. Lowl. Sc. buskie, fond of dress.
But, prep. without, 1678, 3378; (Bont), 1340; Butt, 2380.
Butlers (Botlers), pl. butlers, 2934.
Bowne (Bowne), ger. to go, lit. get ready, set out, 1511. See Boun.
Buxsom, adj. obedient, consenting, 323; (Buxme), obedient, 2805; (Buxum), 780*.
Bujes (Bownes), pr. s. turns, lit. bows, bends, 1181. See Bowe.
Bures (Bowez), pl. boughs, 2985. See Bowis.
By, prep. by, 54, 250, 253; near, beside, 482, 681, 769*; (Be), by reason of, for, 921. See Be.
(Byd), v. offer, 1891.
(Byde), ger. to dwell, 966; Bydis (Bydes), pr. s. abides, sits, 2963; Bydis (Abydez), pr. pl. wait for, 1116.
Bydene, adv. forthwith, 2699. See Bedene.
(Bydome), error for Beden, pl. pl. bade, advised, 2656.
(Byforne), prep. before, 770*.
(Byggyd), pt. s. set up, 2673; pp. built, 1161.
(Byheld), pt. s. saw, 780*, 1600.
Byi, ger. to buy, 4359.
(Byline), adv. soon, 857. See Beline.
Bynde, v. bind, 4762, 5516; (Bynd), ger. to 2852; Bynd, ger. 3432.
Bytand, pres. pt. as adj. sharp, biting, 122, 446.
Caban, s. cabin, tent, 4775; Cabayne, 5173; Cabons, pl. 4177.
Cablvs (Cablys), pl. cables, ropes, 2599.
Cacany, Lat. Cathomi, 5489.
Cache, v. take, assume, 2417; ger. to gain, 4872; Cachis (Cachez), pr. s. goes, marches, 1049; (Caches), gathers together, 2134; Cache, imp. s. 2 p. catch; Cache vp fine hert, regain thy courage, 470; Caches (Kachez), imp. pl. take, 2564.
(Cafe), s. cave, hollow, 730*.
Caffare, error for Chaffare (as shewn by the alliteration), s. chaffer, traffic, intercourse, 4003.
Caggis (Cachez), pr. s. draws, fastens, 1521. See numerous examples in Mattner of coggen, to bind, fasten.
Caire (Care), ger. to go, 1688, 1832; Caire, ger. to go, to cross, 2588; Caire, v. return, 3507; Caire (Cayre), v. return, travel back, 3418; Caire, 1 pr. s. go, 2280; come, 1878; Cairis (Caris), pr. s. goes, walks, 859; Cairys, goes, 5173; Cairys (Carys), goes, 953; (Carez), 1038; Caires, comes, 3964; returns, 3962; Cairis, pr. s. refl. goes, 3008; Cairis (Cairen), pr. pl. go, 887; Cairis (Caires), go, 900; Caireds, pt. pl. went, 2140; Caire, imp. s. turn, return, 3562; Caire (Carez), go thou, 1501; Caires (Cayrez), let them retreat, 3414; Caires, imper. pl. 2 p. go ye, 889. Cf. Icel. keyra, to prick on, urge, drive. See Kaire, Cares.
Cai'tefe (Catef), adj. caitiff, vile, 1775.
Cai'tefe, s. caitiff, wretch, 3078; Cai'teffo, 3562. See Caytefe.
Cai'tif[e]ste (Catyfest), adj. most caitiff, vilest, 1707.
Calabre, Calabria, 5671.
Calci'doynces, pl. chaledonies, 5274.
Cald, adj. cold, 1599, 4928; (Cold), 3169.
Caled, Caldele, 5669; Caldec, 90.
Caldipol (Cadypolez), a city, 2151.
Calistride (Lat. Talifrida), queen of the Amazons, 3711, 3721, 3778.
Calke, v. calculate, 673.
Call, v. call, name, 618; (Calle), call, 1479, 1848; Call, ger. to 2229; (Calle), ger. to call upon, 2244; Callis, pr. s. calls, 431, 1077; (Calles), 948; Calls, 5224; Cals, 4856; Callis, 2 pr. s. 1871; Cald, pt. s. 1 p. called, 3195; Callid, pt. s. 559; Callyd, pt. pl. 2138; Callid (Callyd), pp. called, 1046, 1903; summoned, 5198; Caled (Callyd), called, 823; Cald, pp. called, said to be, 1820; reckoned, 3908.
Caldone, Caldon, Chaledon, 1028; (Calidon), 1038.
Calodoynes, Calodium, pl. men of Chaledon, 1032.
Calunes, pl. calves, 3892; gen. of calves, 4476.
Cambs, pl. combs, 5130.
Camels, pl. camels, 2769.
Camelyn, s. camlet, the name of a stuff, 4340.
Camour, Lat. Cemarre, 5489.
Can, pr. s. 1 p.; Can not pare-on, cannot agree to that, 3507; can bear, endure, 832; know, 260,
685; Can, pr. pl. can, 218, 250.
See Kan.
Candace, prop. name, 5090, 5105, 5177, 5215, 5263, 5281.
Candill, candle, 4230.
Candlstickis (Candelstyk), pl. candlessticks, 1571.
Candoyle, Candelanes, 5002; Candlele, 5148, 5159; Candele, 5419.
Canon, a country, 5669.
Can[o]pe, s. canopy, 5266.
Cantelle, s. portion, 4514. Can[t]le in Shakespeare.
Capadose, Cappadocia, 742*; Capa-
dos (Capadoce), 2761; Cupidos, 90, 5669.
Cape, s. cope, vault, 1537, 1755, 1871; (Cope), 2368.
Capho Resey (Chaipho rosey), a place-name, 1077. See note.
Captayns, pl. captains, 3590.
Capyll, horse, 754*.
Caraptus, prop. name, 5094.
Caratros, prop. name, 5337, 5343, 5364, &c.
Carayne, s. carrion, 4524. See Carion.
Carccas, carcase, 4524.
Care, s. anxiety, 149, 166, 349, 1104, 3508, 1013; trouble, 5608; sor-
row, 3239.
Care (Kare), imp. s. be anxious, care, 2815.
Carefull, adj. mournful, 3869; (Car-
full), sorrowful, 1815.
Careles, adj. free from anxiety, 405.
Cares hym, pr. s. betakes himself, turns, goes, 730*; Carez, goes, 768. See Caire.
Carid (Cared), pp. cared, 1461.
Carion, s. carcase, 5587; Carions, gen. body's, 4557; Carions, pl.
carcases, 4455. See Carion, Carayne.
Carpe, s. speech, talk, 3500, 3929, 4566, 5011; relation, 3112; mean-
ing, 1794; story, tale, 3469; Carpe (Carpyng), s. speech, say-
ing, message, 2346; speech, 748; story, 1455; decision, 1023.
Carpe, v. talk, say, 592; Carpe, ger. 8; Carpis, 2 pr. s. speakes, 100; (Carpy), 2911; Carpis (Carpez), pr. s. speaks, 860; miswritten
Crapis (Carpes). 833, 2490; pr. pl. speak, 1604; Carps, pr. s. says, 5367; Carpid, 1 pt. s. spoke, told, 3058; 2 pt. s. spakest, 234; pt. s. spoke, 230; Carped, pp. 108. Cf. Icel. karpa, to boast.
Carpenteris (Carpenters), pl. car-
penters, 1117; Carpentars, 4205.
Carryg (Carrak), s. carrick, carrick, barge, 3576; Carrygis, pl. 63.
"Carraque. the huge ship termed a carrick;" Cotgrave.
Cartes, pl. carts, cars, 3058.
Carte-wise, chariot-wise, 3629.
Cartros, Caratros, 5353. See Carar-
tros.
(Carye), put for Cary, ger. to go, cross, 2588. See Caire.
Caryn ba[m], pr. pl. return, 3110. See Caire.
Caryon, s. carcase, body, 4687. See Carion.
Cas, s. case, 282; event, 940; chance, 292, 405, 719; (Case), circumstance, 2350, 2641; way, means, 1362; luck, 2163; (Cause), chance, 1104; Case, circumstance, 671, 848, 1404; misfortune, 401; Cases, pl. things, circumstances, 3727.
Caspy, Caspian Sea, 3705.
Cast, s. throwing, casting, 1302; Castis (Castez), pl. plans, 1764. See Kast.
Cast, ger. to cast, 5155; v. refl. endeavour, 4671; Castis, pr. s. casts, 5587; (Castes), plans, 1301; (Kest). throws, 1537; Castes, casts, 1997; Castis, pr. pl. cast, 163. See Kast, Kest.
Castans (Castanze), gen. of a chest-
nut; Of castans hewes, of the colour of a chestnut, 1086; (Cast-
tans), gen. sing. of the chestnut, of chestnut colour, 1537. See Kastand.
Castell, s. castle, 1152, 2266, 3602, 5263; Castels, pl. 4412; Castells (Castellys), 3414.
(Castell-yarde), castle-yard, 768*.
Castite, error for Chastite, s.chastity, 4603.
(Castor), prop. name, 766*.
Causative, covetousness, 4562.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.
Chatrid, pp. filled, filled quite full (?), 4900. A doubtful word; cf. chokkefull in Morte Arturhe, 1552.

Chanele, 4924. Indistinct in the MS. Perhaps we should read chanele, which we might explain as 'hoary,' or 'whitened with age.' Cf. O.F. chanes, white hair, channer, to turn white, said of the hair; from Lat. canus, hoary.

Chaufe, pr. pl. 1 p. warm, chafe, 4287; Chawfis, pr. s. chafes, 3519. Chafing (Chawfying), s. heat, 2545. Chaumbres, pl. chambers, 5001. Channce, s. chance, good fortune, 4388; Opon channce, perchance, 5609.

(Chaungez), pr. s. changes, 1854. Chaugid, pt. pl. changed, i.e. turned sad in look, 5609. Chaunes (Channez), impers. pr. s. befalls, happens to, 1036. Chayls, pl. jaws, 3696; 4984; Chaviles, 3632; (Chanelez), 746*. A.S. ceaflus, jaws.

Chawfis; see Chaufe.

Chaye, s. (perhaps) company, assembly, 3349. Roquefort gives O.F. chaye, company, assembly. The sense may thus be: an amethyst, which all the company consider rich (so says the romance), and, as for rankness of wines, it lets no drunkeness hurt them, viz. the men who bear it. As to the virtues of the amethyst, see the note.

Cheele, s. chill, cold, 4164. See Chele.

Chefe, adj. chief, 115, 440, 433; excellent, 343; large, 5677. Chefe, s. chief, chieftain, 440. Chefe, adj. chiefly, 363.

Chefe, v. happen, befall, 403; (Chefyd), pp. achieved, 2712. See Gloss. to Troy-Book.


Cheke, s. cheek, resistance, defence, 4901; Chekis (Chekez), pl. cheeks, victories, 3068.

Chekis, pl. cheeks, 3912, 4981; (Chekez), 2782; (Chekys), cheeks, face, 1747.

Chele, s. chill, 2545; Chelis, pl. 4287. See Cheele.

Chelous, adj. zealous (?), 5446.

Chere, s. face, countenance, 468, 743, 5302, 5609; appearance, 375; favour, 368; (Chere), look, 1815.

Chere, adj. dear, loving, hence bright (?), 5302. A curious use of the word, as if confused with cheerful. Clerc would make better sense.

Cheris, pr. s. cheers, 5447.

Chersiche, v. cherish, 368; Cherisheit (for Cherischet), pt. s. cherished, comforted, 5446; Cherest, pt. pl. cherished, 504; Chereschet, for Cherischet (Cheryst). pp. cherished, made much of, 2562.


Chese, v. choose, 337; (Chose), 1773; (Chese), ger. 1178; Chese, 1 pr. s. 1020; Chese, pt. s. chose, 493; Chese him, chose for himself, 1194; (Chesex hym). chooses for himself, 1194; Chese, imp. s. choose, 363, 807*, 4388; Chese (Chesse), imp. pl. 1922.

Chese, pt. s. went, chose (to go), 5247. A badly selected word; merely introduced for the alliteration. See above.

Chesses, pl. seed-pods of a poppy, called chesses from the shape, 1985. See Chesboll.

Cheualous, adj. chivalrous, brave, 3603; Chenalhus, 655.

Chenalry, s. chivalry, 3098; (Chevally). deeds of chivalry, 2712.

Chenclere, s. hair, 4924. F. chenclare.

Cheuer, adj. chiefest, superior, 1882.

Cheyys, pr. s. achieves to be, 655; Cheyes, pr. pl. prosper, 2379; Cheydy hym, pt. s. there happened to him, 739*; Cheydyd (Chefyd), happened, happened successfully, 2788; Chened (Chefyd), pt. s. refl. achieved, accomplished, 3018; 1 pt. pl. arrived, attained, 4215.
F. chevir, to compass, &c.; Cog rave.

Chevalry, cavalry, 816*.

Cheynes, pl. chains, 1081, 3681, 4877; 5516; (Chynes), 1565, 2587.

Chidis, pr. s. chides, 5319.

Chiere, s. face, surface, 4719. O.F. chiere is given by Godefroy as a spelling of O.F. chere, face. See Chere.

Chiffyne, s. chieftain, captain, 3021; Chiftan, 440, 655; Chiftane, 1194. Chiftan (Cheftan), 1036; Chiftans, pl. captains, 5446; Chiftanes, 807*, 824*.

Child, s. child, 594, 697, 835; knight, 825 (in MS. D., where A. has knybt); With child, 393; Child, gen. child’s, 824*; Childir, pl. children, 1017; Childire, 256, 3116, 5574; Childer, 723*; young men, 815*; Childire (Childer), gen. pl. children’s, 1773; (Childer), pl. children, 2678.

Childheide, s. childhood, 4215.

Chill (Chyll), s. chill, i.e. frost, ice, 2541. See Clehe.

Choll, s. cheek, jowl, 746*. E. jowl; from A.S. ceafl, jaw, cheek, whence M.E. chaud, choll.

Choppid, pl. pl. chopped, cut, 3057; pp. hewn, cut, 4736.

Chosely, adv. choiceley, 594.

Chosen (Chosyn), pp. chosen, 1562; 1985; Chosyn, pp. chosen, choice, 802*; Chosen. 3786.

Chosest, adj. superl. choicest, 337.

Churces, pl. churls, savages, 4736.

Chykin, s. chicken; Chykin-brid, s. young bird, 4984.

Chymnneys, pl. fire-places, 4287.

Chynez, pl. chains, 746*, 788*. See Cheynes.

(Cipris), cypress, 790.

Cite, s. city, 407, 1118, 1148; (Cyte), 1513; (Cety), 1510; (Site), 1144; Citis (Citez), pl. 2104, 2115; (Setez), 1694.

Cite-ward; To be cite-ward, i.e. toward the city, 2487.

Cithe, s. country, 209. (The c is hard, as k.) See Kithe.

Citizens (Cytezeyns), pl. citizens, 3103; (Citesyns), 2199.


Clamhurt, name, 5490.

Clane, ger. to claim, 4562.

Clame (Clam), pt. s. clomb, 2108.

Clamp (Clampe), s. pinch, i.e. moment, 3263.

Clappis (Clapys), pr. s. clasps, clips, i.e. embraces, 3237; Clappis, 384, 5252.

Clarions, pl. clarious, 2617; Clarons (Clarions). 775.

Clathe, s. cloth, 4687; Clafe, 141; Clarthe (Clath), clothing, garment, 1086; Clathis, pl. cloths, 236, 4149; garments, 4960; Clathis (Clathez), clothes, garments, 1498.

Clatirs, pr. s. mutters, 412; Clatird, pt. s. muttered, 342; pt. pl. rattled, 555.

Clause, clause, passage (of the text), 278, 885; story, 1613, 3361; short letter, message, 1794, 1955, 5095.

Clayme (Clame), v. claim, 1848.

Cled, pr. s. clad, 121: Cled (Clad), 2735; Cled, pp. 3693, 4955, 5210.

Clees, pl. claws, 5432. A.S. clés.

Cleke, s. snatch, clutch, 2163.

Clekis, pr. s. draws, plucks, 282; snatches, 2937; (Clekex), seizes, 842. See Clyght. Lowl. Sc. clerh.

Clene, adj. pure, 3822, 4700; good, 259; fair, 495; bright, 1378; new, 978.

Clene, adj. cleanly, 55, 1497; wholly, thoroughly, entirely, altogether, 19, 174, 209, 357, 671, 799, 900, 1023, &c.

Cleny, adv. neatly, 1837; wholly, 555, 3904.

Clennest, adj. superl. cleanest, purest, brightest, 5289; purest bred, 3775.

Cléopas, Cleophas, 4907.

Cleopatrás, Cleopatra, 823, 835.

Cleips, pr. s. calls, 534; (Cléips), 1507, 2184, 3117; Clepid (Clepyd), pp. 2884. A.S. cleopian.

(Clepys); see Clappis.

Clere, adj. clear, bright, 28, 259, 282, 1378, 3681; pure, 1571, 1892; fine, 1043; fair, 5000; illustrious, 2692.

Cleres, pr. s. becomes clear, becomes
bright, 4374; Clerid, *s. grew clear, 4815.
Clerest, *adj. superl. finest, 2372.
Clerete (Clarite), *s. brightness, 2052; (Clarrett, *error for Clarete or Clar-
tee), radiance, 3147. O.F. clarte.
Clergi, *s. learning, skill, 54; Clergy (Clerge), clergy, 1509.
Clerily, *adv. clearly, 442.
Clerire (Clerar), *adj. comp. clearer, 2541.
Clerke, learned man, scholar, 39, 121, 251, 370, 398, 514, 1353; poet, 2121; Clerkis, *pl. 624, (Clerkox), 1549.
Clethe, *v. clothe, 4706; Cloth, *ger. 820*; Clethe (Cloth), *ger. 1775; Clethis, *pr. *s. clothes, 140; Clethe, 2 *pr. *pl. put on clothes, 4670; Clethe (Cloth), *imp. *s. clothe, 2868; Cletheid, *pp. clothed, 4082, 5003; (Clotheyd), 1624.
Cletomacns (Clytomacns), Clytomac-
chus, 2252, 2278.
Clenys, *pr. *s. cleaves, sunders, 4002.
Cleuys (Clefys), *pr. *s. cleaves, sticks, 3577.
Clientis, *pl. clients, subjects, 3411; attendants, 1549; (Clyentez), servants, 2940.
Cliffe, *s. rock, cliff, 4825; (Cliff), 775, 3008; Clife (Cliff), 3377.
Cliffis, *pl. (Cliffe, *s.), 2849.
Clippis (Clepyys), *s. eclipse, 2052.
The *clippys of the son and moyn, *yclippsyss; "Cath. Anglicum.
Clochere, *s. room, apartment, 5289.
(Cloches), *pl. clouds, 3081.
Close, *ger. to enclosure, 2206; Closis, *pr. *s. encloses, 5483, 5502; Closed, *pt. *s. enclosed (himself), 3034; Closid, *pp. enclosed, 3831; (Closydy), wrapped up, 2912; (Closed), enclosed, 1378.
Close, *s. enclosure, fort, 5266.
Closere, *s. enclosure, chamber, 5250. See Clochere.
Closettis, *pl. closets, secret chambers, 153.
Closure, *s. enclosure, 4890.
(Clothez), *pl. cloths, 1515. See Clothe.
Cloud, 5241. The sense is incom-
Cointe, adj. quaint, curious, 4275; O.F. cointe.
Cokke (Cok), 1 pr. s. contend, fight, 3169. See Cooken.
Cole, adj. cool, 2541; 3800.
Cole, s. cold water, 5506; cold sea, 5534. Merely the above adj. used as a sb. See two more examples in Mätzner. We still say, 'the cool of the evening.'
Cole, s. coal, 606; Colis (Colez), pl. coals, 2247.
Colkins, pr. s. 2 p. do-t gasp (?), dost gulp (?), 5323. Cf. 1. 5320. Cf. O.Du., kolken, 'to swallowe or to gulfe in,' Hexham; Dan. kulke, to gulp.
Colt (Colt), s. colt, 2381. See Coltis.
Color (Colour), colour, 3370; (Colour), 1036.
Colitis, pl. colts, 3775. See Colit.
Coltris, pl. 3794. Prob. an error for coltris = colocaris, i.e. cockatrices. See Cocatrices.
Colvers, pl. adders, snakes, 3794. F. couleuvre, O.F. coluivre, an adder; Lat. colubra.
Comande, pr. s. 1 p. commend, 3313; 5620; Comande, 5106; Comand (Comam), 2778. See Comendid.
Comandis, pr. s. commands, 1117; (Comandes), 1831; (Commandes), 2283; Comandes, 3414; Comands (Commandez), 1810; (Comand, pt. s.), 1475; Comanidis (Commandez), 2213; Comand, pt. s. commanded, 821*; Comand, 1177; Comande, 1064; Comandid, pp. commanded, 73; Comands (Command), impl. pl. 1832.
Comandment (Commandement), commandment, 1192.
(Comber), pr. s. subj. vex, 1480; Combrd, pt. s. subj. would embarrass, 1755. E. cumber.
Come, s. coming, arrival, 54, 456, 1458, 1576, 3188, 3212, 3904, 3952; (Commyn), 1040.
Come, ger. to come, 1256, 1362, Com (MS. Con), to come, happen, 282; (Come), v. 982; Comes, pr. s. comes 78, 940; Coms, 4711; Comes (Comnez), 1501; (Commes), 2273; Comys, pr. s. comes, sints, 3316; Commes, comes, 765*; Comes, it is becoming, 3974; Commys, pr. pl. come, 946; (Comes), 815; Comyn (Comme), 983; Come, pt. s. came, 144, 503, 696, 882, 5418; it became, befitted, 627; Come, pt. pl. came, 815, 885, 905; Come, pr. s. subj. may come, 1104; Comen, pp. come, 1313; (Commen), 2002; Come, 578; Comyn, 85, 3504; Comen (Common), 1613; Comen, pp. come, descended (from), 2650; Comen doun of, descended from, 3156; Comand, pres. pt. coming, 63, 176, Comendid, pt. s. commended, 659; Comend, pt. pl. praised, 4015. See Comande.
Comending (Commendyn), s. commendation, 2346.
Comensure (Commensour), 2392. Prob. an error for commentour, i.e. commentator. Godefroy gives commentur, a commentator.
Comers, pl. comers, men who come, 3418.
Comforth, s. comfort, pleasure, 8; Comfurth (Comforth), 859.
Comforthis, pr. s. comforts, 4155; Comfurthis (Comforthez), 3008; Comfurthid, pt. s. comforted, strengthened, 3876; Comfitth (Comforth), imp. s. comfort, 3239; Comliest, adj. superl. compleist, 3887.
Comly, adj. comely, 354, 470, 1086, 1621, 1822; (Comle), 1281.
Comly, adv. in a comely manner, 456; fitfully, 878.
Comon, adj. common, 3805, 5503.
Comonly, adv. publicly, 108.
Comparation (Comparison), s. comparison, 1721.
Compas, s. compass, circumference, 278.
Compas, v. contrive, 415; Compas, pr. s. compasses, contrives, 1361; Compast, pp. fashioned, contrived, 3629; constructed, 3219.
Compere, s. peer, equal, 3396.
Comyn, adj. common, p. 281, l. 89.
Commyng (Commyng), s. coming, 953.
Con (Can), 1 pr. s. can, 2837; as auxiliary verb, did, 115, 673, 2376; Con plesse, pleased, 3697.
Concepcion, s. conception, 388.
Conscience (Conscience), s. conscience, 2422, 2577.
Condition, condition, stipulation, 2652.
Conmisions, pl. incantations, 58, 342. O.F. conjuroaison (Godefroy).
Connyng, s. knowledge, 4227; (Connyng), 1021.
Connyng, adj. skilful, 2369.
Conquire, v. conquer, 3096; Conquered, pt. pl. 209; Conquirid, pp. 10, 174.
Conquers, conqueress, female conqueror, 5105, 5160; Conquyres, 3454; Conquyrese, 3711, 3721; Conquiris, 3778.
Conquoir, s. conqueror, 1501; Conqueror, 815; Conquiroure, 1480.
Consaille (Counsell), s. counsel, 832; thought, purpose, 254; Consail, council, 1955; Consaille, counsel, 5359.
Consail, ger. to take counsel, 618; Consals (Concellys), pr. pl. advise, 1509; Consall, 1 pr. pl. (wc) counsel, 3768.
Consayne (Consane), v. conceive, 835; Consane, pr. s. subj. conceive, 3744; Consayned (Consanied), pt. s. conceived, contained, 1837; Consayned, pp. conceived, 349, 578; Consaynd, 429; Consayed (Consayed), conceived, understood, 2437.
Constreyynes (Constraynes), pr. s. constrains, 2496; Constirene, pr. pl. compel. 4562.
Constr (Constrew), pr. s. 1 p. infer, 1901; Construed, pp. construed, made out, 2437.
Consumed, pp. consumed, 804.
Contenance, countenance, 484; demeanour, 2496.
Contrarie, s. contrary, 5011; Contrari (Contrary), 2422; Contrare (Contray), 3263.
Contraries (Contrarys) pr. s. is contrary to. contravenes, 2205; Contraris, 4323.
Contre, s. country, 39; (Cuntree), 1122; Contries, pt. 108; Contres (Cuntres), 1056.
Conyschance, s. cognisance, 3370; (Conysshance), badge, 1128; Conyschaunce (Conysannce), appearance, 2868; Conyschantis. pt. tokens, cognisances, badges, emblems of rank, 193.
Cop, s. top, 4830; Coppe, 4789.
Coppis, pl. spiders, 3300. Hence E. cob-web, i.e. con-web.
Corage, s. heart, 2243; courage, 2369; Coragez, pl. hearts, courageous thoughts, p. 280, l. 35.
Corageous (Coragiousse), adj. courageous, 1892.
Corde (Accord), v. consent, agree, 2350; Cordis (Cordes), pr. s. accord, agrees, 878; Cordid (Cordytt), pt. s. agreed, 2852.
Cordis (Cordiez), pt. cords, 1521, 2224.
Corecheffe, s. kerchief, 5249.
Corne, s. corn, 3371; Cornes, pl. grains, seeds, 1998, 2070; (Cornez), 2025.
Coronacle, s. coronal, circlet, coronet, head-dress, 3451; Coronacles, pt. 5130.
Coronals, pl. capitals (of pillars), 3665.
Corone, crown, 193; Coron, 1128; (Crown), crown, chief, 2800; Coroun (Cronne), 2283; Corouns, pl. crowns, 5423.
Coroned, pt. pl. crowned, p. 280, l. 31; Corounid, pp. 5105.
Coronest, adj. superl. most worthy of a crown, chiefest, worthiest, 624; Coronnest (Coroundest), 1910.
Corporall, adj. bodily, 4560.
Corrupciron, s. corruption, 3255.
Cors, s. body, 349, 730*, 1775, 2542, 2933; Corps (Cors), corpse, 3148; Cors, s. body, (living) frame, 3087; Corpses, pl. corpses, bodies, 3129, 3933, 4454.
Coronen, pp. carved, 120, 3565; (said of mullions), 4896; Corunen, 426.
Coruns (Corownez), pl. crowns, 1043. See Corone.
Comptible, adj. comptible, 3459; (Comptible), mortal, 1878.
Corwaile, Cornwall, 5671.
Corynthe (Corinthy), Corinth, 2266.
Coste, s. coast, region, country, province, 1610, 3418, 3590; (Cost), 1028; Cost (Coste), region, 1843; side, 2641; Costis, pl. coasts, regions, 4407, 5564; (Costez), 1204; Costes (Costez), sides, 1522.
Costious, adj. costly, precious, 3412, 3451, 4180; put for Costiousest, most costly, 3330.
Costis, pl. ornaments, costly things, 4180.
Costreynes, pr. s. constrains, forces, 5053. See Costreynes.
(Cosyn, for Chosyn), chosen, 816*.
Cote, cottage, 1804.
Coth (Cothe), disease, 2815. A.S. cc&a.
Cotis, pl. coats, 5471.
Couaitise, s. covetousness, 4399.
Conatus, adj. covetous, 4502.
Conatyng (Covetyng), s. coveting, desire, 1016.
Cove, s. hollow, cove, 5427.
Couer, v. recover, regain, 520, 5608; ger. 2163; Couers, pr. s. refl. covers himself, arms himself, 3054; Couert (for Couerit), pt. pl. gained their way, attained, 4815; Couerd, pp. won, lit. recovered, 3714; Couerid (Coueryd), pp. won, 1038; Couerd, covered, 5427. See Couir.
Couerets, pl. coverings, tent-coverings, 4177. "Couerture, a covering, apparel, a coverlet;" Cotgrave.
Couet (Couett), v. covet, 1754; Couet (Couett), 1 pr. s. 690; Couettis, pr. s. covets, 3353; (Couates), 2207; Couettis, pr. pl. desire, 8; Couett, pr. pl. 2 p. covet, 4142; Couet (Couett), pt. s. desired, 2542.
Couir (Couer), ger. to recover, gain, get, 1755; Couire, 791; Couir, v. attain, 1362; Couirs (Coners), pr. s. covers, 1002; (Conerys), 3237; Couirud (Couered), pp. recovered, 2815. See Couer.
Count, s. computation; At a count (or At a-count), by computation, 3614.
Countid, pt. s. 1 p. accounted, esteemed, 2501; pp. computed, 3338.
Coupe (Cupe, Cope), s. cup, 2937, 2940; Coupis, pl. 3142, 3702.
Couple (Cowpyll), ger. to couple, 828; Couplid, pp. 5337.
Couresere, s. courser, 5443; Courseris (Coursours), pl. 2163.
Courte, s court, 78, 4275; Couretc, 213.
Couthe, pt. s. 1 p. knew, 354; (Couth), 685; Couthe, pt. s. was able, could, 337; Couth, knew, 43; Couthe (Kowth), pt. s. knew, 2555; (Couth), knew how, 855*; Couthe, pt. pl. knew, 25; Couth, pt. pl. knew, 160; (Couth), could, 1439.
Cowdrife, adj. sluggish (Lat. tarda), 4097. Lowc, Sc. caldrife, cauld-ride, cold, slow.
Coynt, adj. curiously arrayed, gaily dressed, 4671; Coynte, strange, 412; Coynt, curious, 5423. See Coynte.
Coyntise, s. trick, wile, 5233. Godfrey gives 'ruse' as one sense of O.F. cointise.
Coqress (sic), pl. 3822. Evidently a corrupt reading; probably for coferes, i.e. coffers, boxes, which gives good sense.
Crabbe-fische, crabfishes, 3892.
Crabbis, pl. crabs, 5506.
Crabbis, pr. s. 2 p. vexest, 5323; Crabbid, pt. s. made crabbled, angered, vexed, 4566; Crabbid, pp. as adj. angry, venomous, 3794.
Craft, s. craft, art, 33, 650; skill, 3380; work, dealing, 4953; Craftis, pl. crafts, skilful arts, 125, 414; feats, 9; employments, 4037.
Crafti, adj. skilful, 3665.
Craggis, pl. crags, 4025; Cragis (Craggez), 3375.
Crasid, pp. broken, rough, 4830. (Ms. trasid, wrongly.) See cran in Mätzner.
Craton (Crathan), s. a poor creature (?), 3078. Cf. Lowl. Sc. crat, puny, feeble; also, as a sb., a weakling. Godefroy gives O.F. craton, of which the sense is unknown.

Cran, ger. to crave, 4326; (Crauen), to ask, 887; Cran, 2 pr. pl. 4442; Cranes, pr. s. craves, desires, 4477. The last line means—and every limb craves, as (it) pleases it, according to its own desire.'

Create, pp. created, 3390.

Creatour, creature, mortal, 3093; (Creaturc), creature, 1475, 3281; (Creatur), 1707; Creatours, pl. 5534.

Creatoure, creator, 259.

(Creedylytt), pp. cradled, 1707.

Crepis, pr. pl. creep, 4025.

Crest, s. crest (of the hill), 4750; crest, 1837; Crestit, pl. 3869, 5126.

Crestyns, pl. panniers, vessels for carrying food, &c., 4687. O.F. crestin, the same as crestin, a sort of pannier; Godefroy.

Creves, pl. crayfishes, 3864. "Escrevisse, a crevice, or crayfish;" Cotgrave.


Crie (Cry), cry. proclamation, 981, 1815, 2154; (Crye), 1604.

Crie (Crye), v. cry, proclaim, 2294; ger. 1475; Crie (Cry), 2252; Cries, pr. pl. cry, 2138; Cried, pr. s. cry, 491; pt. pl. called out, 959.

Cried, pt. s. created, 4446, 4519; pp. 1707, 3390 (where D. has Create). O.F. crier, to create (Roijuefot) ; Span. criar.

Crisopases, pl. chrysoprases, 5274.

Crise, adj. curly, i.e. woolly, 4476.

Cristall, s. crystal, 2541, 3221, 5280.

Cristen, s. Christian, 3333.

Croft, s. croft, small field, 3971.

Croke, pr. pl. cross, go sideways, turn aside, 4872.

Crokid, adj. crooked, 5423.

Crom, ger. to cram, push, 4455; (Cromys), pr. s. crams, thrusts, 2937.

Chronaclus (Chronacles), pl. chronicles, 940.

Crosse; Ouire crosse, cross ways, diagonally, 4872.

Crossis (Crossez), pr. s. crosses, 1049; Crosse (Crossyn), pr. pl. cross, go across, 2459.

Crowned. s. crown, 978; (Crowne), 817; (Corone), 1016; Crowne, crown of the head, 121, 231, 630.

Crowned (Crownyd), pp. crowned, 2280.

Cruell, adj. cruel, 2650.

Cubete, s. cubit; Cubete lenth, cubit's length, 3908; Cubettis, pl. 3987, 5635; Cubet, pl. 3338; Cubetis (Cubettes), 2118.

Cumbre, ger. to oppress, lit. to cum-brer, 4032; (Combred, for Comb're), v. trouble, vex, 1471.

Cum[f]urth, 1 pr. s. comforted, 3508.

Cumly, adj. comely, 4917. See Comly.

Cunnyng, s. knowledge, 4244. See Connyng.

(Cuntre), country, 742*; (Cuntree), 827*. See Contre.

Cupido, Cupid, 4508, 4542.

Cure, s. care, anxiety, 3386 (kyng is in the dat. case); Cures, pl. cares, 4275.

Curre, s. cur, dog, 1804; Cure, 748.

Curses, s. pl. courses, 28.

Cursid, pp. cursed, 4509.

Cursour (Coursour), courser, horse, 2881; Coursours, pl. 3629; Coursours (Coursours), 2621; Cursers, 3024.

(Curtasly), adv. courteously, 835*.

Curtass, curtesy, 5112; (Curtasy), 2718, 2743; Curtaiyss, 9.

Curtast (Curtastay), adj. superl. most courteous, 2388. Read curtassest, as in D.

Curte, s. court, 149; (Courte), 887, 100, 981.

Curten, curtain, 860; Curtyns, pl. 4916; (Cortyns), 860; Curteyns (Curteynez), 1521.

Cussis, pl. kisses, 5385.

Custum (Costume), s. custom, 2946.

Cusus (for Curns). Cyrus, 3326; Cusys (Susys), error for Curns, i.e. Cyrus, 3219.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names. 353

Cuthe (Couth), pt. s. knew how, could, 1361; Cuthe, 1 pt. pl. could, 4216; Cuthe (Couth), pt. pl. 1412, 1701.

Cutt (Cutte), ger. to cut, 2850; Cutis (Cuttes), pr. s. 2590; Cutis, 3850.

Cyte, s. city, 335; (Cyte), 1362, 2110, 2189; Cytes, pl. 72.

Daiues, pl. days, 3462, 5529; Dais, 4814; (Dayes), 1172; (Days), 1024; Dais, gen. pl. 4810; On daius, for some days, 1363.

Dale, s. dale, valley, 782; Dales, pl. 1337.

Daliance, dalliance, pleasure, 1877.

Dam (Dame), gen. dam's, 1769. See Dame.

Dam, s. dam of a reservoir, the reservoir itself, 3928.

Damac, see Damask.

Damage, pr. s. hurts, 4274.

Damaging (Damagyn), s. injury, 1188.

Damask, Damascus, or damask, 4673; Damac (Damask), Damascus, 1141.

Dame, s. dame, lady, 322, 459, 3778, 5263; wife, 2678. See Dam.

Dame-borde (Dame-borde), d. dam-board, sluice-gate, 1557.

Dampnes, pr. s. condemns, 2661; (Dampned), pp. condemned, 1575*.

Damsens, pl. damsons, 4738.

Dangell, or Dangell, 126. Sense unknown; the reading is probably corrupt.

Dangird (Dangert), pp. legally bound, bound under penalty, 1176.

Daniell, Daniel, 1655.

Darid, pp. dazed (MS. D. has dasyd), 3044. See daryen in Mätzner.

Darius, 882, 895, 902, 1176, 1188, 1777, &c.; Dari, 2009; (Dary), 1958; Dary, 2005, 2066, 2140, 2144; Darie (Dary), 2067; Darye (Dary), 2663; Darys, 2035, 2058; Daris (Daryus), 2772.

Darke, v. lie hid, 4045. See William of Palerme, 17, 1834, 2851, for the phrase 'to darke in a den.'

Dartis (Dartez), pl. darts, 1209, 1396. Dart-woundid dart-wounded, wounded with a dart, 225.

Dasches, pr. s. dashes, 3882.

Dased, pp. dazed, 3997; (Dasyd), 3044.

Damncid, pt. pl. danced, pranced, 2618.

(Dawes), pl. days; (On dawes), in your days, 1766. See Day.

Dawid, pt. s. dawned, 3941, 4773.

A.S. dagian.

Dawying, s. dawning, 431. See above.

Day, s. day, 47, 158, 288; life, time, 518, 763*; Daye (Day), 1802; Day, death-day, 1100; Days (Dayes), gen. sing. of the day; A litill days, a little of the day, soon, 858; Days, pl. days, 3955; Days, days (of life), 1112.

Daynte, s. novelty, wonderful thing, 5298; dignity, 229. See Deynes.

Dayntefull, adj. dainty, delicate, 4274.


Debate, s. strive, 4404.

Debate, v. debate, 5146; Debatis (Debates), pr. s. fights, 1217.

(Debates), error for Abates, 2506.

Debonar, adj. courteous, p. 279, l. 12.

Debonerte, s. humility, 3274.

Declare, v. declare, 254, 442; Declaris, pr. s. declares, 514; (Declares), 1703.

Declines, pr. s. hangs down, 5322; (Declynes), bows, 2289; Declynes (Declines), sinks, 2714; Declyne, pr. pl. 1 p. set aside, 4263; Declined, pt. s. 1 p. crushed, brought down, 2234.

Decre, s. decree, decretal, 1583.

Ded (Deth), s. death, 1112. See Dede.

Dede, s. deed, 313; action, 3545; Dedis (Dedes), pl. deeds, 1095, 1863, 2058. See Dey.

Dede, adj. dead, 540, 718, 935, 1166, 1233, 2100, 3130, 3034. See Dee, Deyde.

Dede, s. death, 532, 1789, 2661, 3886, 4798; (Deth), 3205. See Ded, Deth.
Dedely, adj. mortal, 1877; Dedely-like, 4057. See Dedely.

Dedeyne (Disdayne), s. disdain, 3155; anger, 2942; (Dysdayne), disdain, 2424; (Dysdene), 1711.

Dedely, adj. mortal, 2733; (Dedlich), 1879. See Dedely.

Dedely, adv. mortally, 1396.

Dee, ger. to die, 4055; (Dey), v. 720; Dee, 1 pr. s. 400; Deed, pt. pl. 3069. See Deis.

Deele, s. deal, part, 5568.

Deere, s. harm, injury, 4235. See Dere.

Defaute, s. default, lack of food, want, 2153, 4596.

Dele, adj. deaf, 4747.

Defence (pl. Defencez), s. defence, 1151.

Defend (Defende), ger. to oppose, 2139; Defend, v. defend, 349; Defendis, pr. s. forbids (to keep). 4455; (Defenden), pr. pl. defend, 1298; Defend (Defenden, pr. pl.), vt. pl. (with of), kept off, 1406; (Defending), pres. pt. defending, 1031.

Defendoure, s. defender, 429.

Defilred, pp. made to differ, 4223.

Degrayd (Degrad), ger. to overcome (Lat. superare), 2670; De-grayd (Degrayd), pp. degraded, put down, overcome, 3125.

Degre, s. degree, rank, 485; (Degree), rank, 3407. See below.

Degre, s. step, 3344; Degree (for Degrees), pl. steps, stairs, 1183, 3339, 5251; (Degrees), 3216; To degree, to the steps, 3446; Degrees (a double plural), steps, 4878, 4887, 5636.

Deis (Dyes), pr. s. dies, 1459; Deid, pt. s. 3448, 3471; Deid, pp. dead, 3476. See Dec, Deed, adj.

Delanily (Delayly), adv. abundantly, 1351. Cf. E. lavish. Godfrey gives: "désalirement, à la manière d'un grand lavage."

Dele, s. part, portion, 432, 1368, 3475, 4391; (MS. adele), 521; A fewe dele, a small portion, 3703; Grete dele, great deal, 514; Ik dele, each bit of it, 3493; Neuer a dele (Neuer a dele), never a bit, 2913; Neuer a dele, not at all, 1355. See Deele.

Dele, ger. to deal, to give, to impart, 736, 3475, 4058; (Dele), 1015; Dele, v. deal, 5032; Dele, 2 pr. pl. distribute, 4544; Dele, pr. pl. mark out, divide, apportion, 3992; Delt (Deltyn), 1 pt. pl. dealt, 2091.

Delings, pl. dealings, 451.

Delite, s. delight, 265; Delititis, pl. pleasures, nuptial joys, 3743.

Deliteable, adj. pleasant, 4303.

Delinere, for Delivered, pp. delivered, 3564.

Delume, miswritten for Delumie, s. deluge, 4942. See the note.

Delyte, pr. pl. please, 4381.

Delyuere, ger. to deliver, 5218; Delynire (Delyyer), v. deliver, give; hence Let delynire him, let be delivered to him, 997; Delyuird, pt. s. speedily destroyed, 3930; Delyuird, pp. delivered, 548.

Demande (Demande), s. demand, request, 1096; Demayndes (Demayndes), pl. demands, 3411.

Deme, v. judge, esteem, 2122; decree, 1260; ger. to be considered, 5298; Deme, 1 pr. s. deem, consider, 1849; Demes, pr. s. represses (Lat. reprimit), 3349; (Demys), condemnns, 2661; Me demys, judges for me, 4576; Deme, pr. pl. 2 p. account, 4546; (Demys), pr. pl. assure, 3069; Demys, pr. pl. tell (us), 1231; Deme, pr. pl. subj. 2 p. decide, 400; Demed, pt. s. 1 p. decreed, ordered, 2663; pt. s. judged, 593; Demed, pp. decreed, doomed, 836; (Demyd), doomed, 2164; condemned, 757*; appointed, 98, 313; (Deme), imp. s. judge, 735*.

Demerlayke, s. magic, jugglery, 414. See de corruption in Mätzner.

Demyd, pt. s. dimmed, 561.

Den, s. a den, 1769; Dennes, pl. dens, 4045, 4354.

Denys, Dionysus, but put for Dionysus, i.e. Bacchus, 5556.

Departid, pp. parted, divided, 1941.

Depaynt, pp. painted, coloured, 3692; Depayntid, painted, 5305.
Depe, adj. deep, 225, 265, 336, 700, 1866.
Depe, s. deep, sea, 64; (Depe), 1308.
Depely, adv. deeply, passionately, 919; greatly, 1678; heavily, 1698; (Depely), deeply, 1186, 1363, 1396.
Depest (Deppest), adj. superl. deepest, 712.
Depresse, v. cast down; Do me depress, cause me to be slain, 5030.
(Deprinus), pr. s. deprives, 2311; Deprinued (Deprifiyd), pp. deprived, 2845; Depryned (Deprined), 895; (Deprevett), 1469.
Depurid (Depuryd), pp. thoroughly cleansed, 2768.
Dere, adj. dear, 1024, 1545; beloved, 479; precious, costly, 1655, 4438; pleasing, 1638; as sb. dear one, 265; For dere halde, hold dear, 4421.
Dere, adv. dearly, 2122, 5143.
Dere, adj. comp. dearer, liefer, 540.
Dere, s. harm, 4322, 5554. See Deere.
Dere, v. harm, 3251; Deris (Deris), pr. s. injures, 2041. A.S. derier.
Derely (Derly), adv. dearly, earnestly, 2352; (Derely), heartily, 2699.
Dere-worth, adj. precious, dear, 3194; (Darworth), worthy, noble, 2679.
Derfe, adj. bold, 1958, 2667, 3850; (Derf), 3157; Derfe, presumptuous, 1811; strong, 2140; noble, 2772; steep, huge, 1211; rugged, 3868; severe, 2091, 2424; Derf, mighty, 2489; (Derf), strong, bold, 2607; (Derfe), firm, bold, 1024. A.S. deorf.
Derfely (Darfly), adv. boldly, angrily, 2942; Derfly, boldly, 3006; (Derfly), 2489; Derfley, strongly, 1406.
Derke, s. dark, night, darkness, 4773; (Dirk), 687; (Dyrke), 1505.
Derknes (MS. Dreknes), darkness, 561.
Derling, s. favourite, 3442.
Derne, adj. secret, 4045. A.S. derne.
Derrest, adj. superl. dearest, 1909, 2823; most worthy, 4644; most valuable, 5150.
Dese, s. dais, throne, high seat, 47, 479, 902, 1720, 1841, 2009, 2066, 3085, 4214; (Devye), 2924.
Desert, s. desert, 406.
Desiris, pr. s. desires, 922; (Desired), pt. s. desired, 922; Desyrid, pp. 5146.
(Desperset), pp. dispersed, 1941.
Despetously (Dyspytussly), adv. shamefully, 746.
Destaned, pt. s. impers.; 4am destaned, it was destined for them, 4115; Destaned, pp. destined, 313, 518; (Destination), 692, 763*, 836; Destand (Destination), 809; Destayned (Destanet), fated, 1100.
Destany, destiny, 706.
(Destination); see Destaned.
Det (Dett), s. a debt, 1849; Dett (Dette), due, 895; Dettis (Dett), pl. dues, 887.
Dete (Deteys, pl.), s. writing, letter, tale (lit. ditty), 2726.
Deth, s. death, 512, 744, 836, 966; (Dede), 2196; (Deyde), 922; Dethe (Deth), 957; (Dede), 720, 1263. See Dede, Ded.
Detiraty, Lat. Tyrum, 5596.
Deu[i]dis, 2 pr. s. dividest, 4515.
Devill, s. devil, 4487; Denels, pl. devils, 4515, 5578.
Denire (Deuer), s. duty, 867; (Diuour), 2383. F. devoir.
De-vise, ger. to tell, 4919; (Denised), pp. explained, 1905.
Devoide, ger. to destroy, to get rid of, 3025; to escape, 2061; Deuoide (Voyde), v. escape, avoid, 2424; (Denodes), pr. s. escapes, 2061; Devoide, pr. pl. 1 p. eschew, 4327; Denoyde, 2 p. are free from, avoid, 4602; Denoydid (Deuoydid), pl. s. hid away, 2038; Deuoid, pt. pl. 1 p. emptied out, got rid of, 4215; Devoied, pp. avoided, put away, 4261; Devoideid, destroyed, 3875; Deuoidis, imp. pl. 2 p. lay aside, 4659.
Devour, s. duty, p. 279, l. 20.
Devowrid, pp. devoured, 3875.
Deuydidd, pp. divided, scattered, sundered, 2790.
Denylis, gen. devil's, 414; Deuyls, pl. devils, 342; fierce animals, monsters, 4090.
Denyes, pr. s. divines, 145; (Deyneze), considers, 1363.  
Denys, s. device, shape, 359; (Deyse), design, will, 830.  
Denyse, imp. s. think, 4050; Deunysid. pt. s. perceived, 3053; made out, 5099; Devysid, pp. looked at, considered, 4642; (Deunysid), devised, pourtrayed, 280; (Devysed), spoken, said, 2511. See below.  
Denyysid (Devysse(d) hath), pt. s. made out, read, 2691. (A bad use of the word; denye is rather to write or indite.)  
Dewe, s. dew, 3801, 4314.  
Dewe (Dow), s. due, right, 1176  
Dewessis, pt. goddesses, 3555, A curious fem. form of F. dieu.  
Dewis, pr. pl. avail, 4438. (A bad spelling of dorcis; see Dowe.)  
Cf. Dewt below.  
(Dewly), adv. duly, 763*.  
Dewt, error for Dowt (= doute), fear, 2618. Cf. Dewis above.  
(Deyd), s. deed, 1071. See Dede.  
(Deyde), adj. dead; 933*; See Dede.  
Deyne (Dene), s. disdain, 1863.  
Deyne, s. dell, valley, 4075, 5421.  
A.S. denn.  
Deyne (Digne), adj. worthy, 882, 1958.  
Deynes, pr. s. imper. it deigns (me), i.e. (l) deign, 830; Deynes, pr. s. is it worth; Quat deynes pows, lit. what is it worth your while, why is it worth your while, 4006; Deyne, pr. s. subj. may deign, 3475; Deyned, pt. s. was thought worthy, 4225; Deyned, pt. s. refl. deigned; Deyned him na daynte, no dignity allowed him, his dignity did not allow him, 229.  
Deynes, pr. pl. 2 p. are disdainful, are filled with disdain, scorn (at), 4579. Misused for dedeynes  
Dialiticus (Dialecticus), dialectics, 1583.  
Dialeme, s. diadem, 3240.  
Diates, pl. diets, feasts, 4438. See Dite.  
Did, pt. s. did, 414; put, 3440; Didd, did, acted (so to her), 316; Did on, put on, 487; Did, pt. pl. did, 593; put, 3329.  

Die, v. die, 3298; ger. 2003; (Dye), 2164; Die (Dye), 1 pr. s. 1191; Dies, pr. s. 5430; (Dyces), 1908; Died, pt. s. died, 1908; Dies (Dycz), imp. pl. die, 1033. See Dye.  
Diete, s. diet, 4274. See Diates.  
Dites, pr. pl. feed, 4738.  
Differris, pr. pl. 1 p. differ, 4617.  
Digne, adj. worthy, 1720.  
Dignite, s. dignity, 3210; Dignites (Dignitez), honours, 1905.  
Dike (Diche), s. ditch, 3274; (Dyke), 700, 712; Dikis (Dykez), pl. dikes, ditches, 2986. See Dyke.  
Dilectacion, s. delight, p. 279, l. 15;  
Dilectacion, p. 280, l. 36.  
Dindinus, 4235; Dindyn, 4214.  
Dingis (Dynges), pr. s. dashes, strikes, 2041.  
Dint, s. blow, 3997; Dintes, pl. 3938;  
Dintis (Dyntes), 2091.  
Dire, adj. dear (?), 5349. (A bad spelling; read dere.)  
Discende, ger. to descend, to fall, 3051; pr. pl. descend, 4770; Discordid, pt. pl. descended, fell, 3654.  
Discheualer, adj. having ruffled hair, with loose hair, 3687. (Insert a comma after this word.)  
Disc[i]ple, s. disciple, 2124.  
Disciplyne, s. disciple, 4391.  
Dislosid, pt. pl. opened, 3632.  
Discerecion, discretion, 4243.  
(Disассyd), pp. disturbed, 2842*;  
Disose (Disease), disease, 2549.  
Dishonoure (Dishonor), dishonour, 1866.  
Disire, pr. pl. 2 p. desire, 4243;  
Disire (Desirre), 1 pr. s. 1673;  
Disired (Desirred), pt. s. 919.  
Disolatis, pl. desolate places, 4854.  
Dispersion, pr. s. reviles, insults, 746.  
Dispice (Dispyse), v. despise, 2501;  
Dispices, pr. s. 3985; Dispisis (Dispysys), 746; (Dispyscz), 1709;  
Dispice, 2 pr. pl. 4222; Dispiced, pt. s. 1709.  
Dispite, s. contempt, scorn, 1711, 2197; (Dispyte), 1863.  
Dispoyse, ger. to despoil, rob, 2494.  
Dispoyse, v. dispose, p. 279, l. 15.
Dissert, s. desert, 336, 3485, 3798; (Deserte), 2585.
Dissaire, pl. desires, 4280.
Dissaire, (Dispare), s. despair, 3269.
Distourbid, pp. disturbed, 5159.
Distressid (Distryssyd), pp. distressed, 2781.
Distreyne, v. control, rule, govern, 4244. (See the note.)
Distrubles, pr. s. disturbs, 3167*.
Distroy, v. destroy, 1454, 1639, 1658; ger. 912; Distruye, v. 187; (Distrave), ger. 1027; Distry (Distroye), ger. to destroy, 2216; (Distroyde), pt. s. 1941; (Distroyd), pp. 2088.
Distruccion, s. destruction, 3253; 3735 (for he fat read fat he).
Disworse, dis, s. dishonour, 322, 1908; pi. s. 2088.

Dit, pr. s. 1 p. indite, 1841; Ditis (Dytes), pr. s. indites, dictates, 2726; Ditis (Ditez), indites, 1909; Dites, commands, 3462; (Ditez), indites, 2005.
Dites, pl. enditings, declarations, 3509; sayings, 4658; Ditis, words, 1823; sayings, 1954; (Detes), writings, 1908; Dities, pl. greetings, 4214; sayings, words, 4695; (Dytes), sayings, 2411; (Ditez), 2009; (Dytes), letters, 2066. See Dytez.
Diuined, pp. explained, 1905.
Diuinour (Deuynour), s. diviner, interpreter of dreams, 1355; wise man, 2393; diviner, sorcerer, 406, 431; Diuinours (Deuynours), sages, 1545; (Dyuynours), augurs, 2349.
Diuysse, s. order, 4207.
Dizans, pl. (put for Dizans), sayings, 4307. F. disant, pres. pt. of dire. Cf. l. 4309, which speaks of listening to them.
Dizis (Dytes), pr. s. appoints, 2662; Dizis, refl. prepares himself, 922; Dizt, pt. s. got ready, 2005; (Dight), pt. s. refl. prepared himself, 922; Dizt (Dight), pl. pt. refl. prepared themselves, 2472; buried, 3180; Dizt, pp. dight, destined, 744; clothed, 232, 322, 3417; (Eight), prepared, ready, 3013; ordained, 1501; Digt (Dyght), pp. arrayed, treated, 3155; handled, treated, 3205.

Do, ger. to do, 98, 736, 1260; v. 1071; Doo, 2 pr. pl. 4575; Do, imp. s. 2 p.; Do on, don, put on, 5180; Do kith, do tell, 5168; Do, imp. pl. do; Do lendis, do go on, 4992; Doo (Doys), imp. pl. 2 p. cause, 3422; (To do), i.e. to be done, 735*.
(Do), s. deed, 2733.
Dobbed, pt. s. dubbed, i.e. arrayed, 3447.

Dochee, 1647. Prob. an error for dochee, i.e. duchy. Or it may be meant for duchery, like E. dukery, with the same sense.
Doctoneus, proper name, 2122.
Doctour, doctor, 232, 432; Doctors, pl. 1545, 1583; teachers, 4558.
Doctryne, doctrine, 4225; Doctrine (Doctryne), 1655.

(Dogyhty), adj. pl. as sb. doughty, men, 2627, 3006, 3061, 3130, 3157.
(Dokes), pl. dukes, 1326.

Dole, s. a portion, part, 736, 3727; Forthing-dole, fourth part, 3844; (Dele), part, 2687.
Dole, s. dool, grief, sorrow, trouble, 1877, 2472, 3863. F. deuil.

Dolour, s. pain, 3305; Doloure, dolour, 935.

Dom, adj. dumb, 4747.
Dome, s. doom, judgment, sentence, fate, 521, 720, 1095, 2164, 3253, 3457, 5414; condemnation, 2602; trial, 2196; To dome, in accordance with judgment, justly, 4250; Domes, pl. sentences, decrees, 593; fates, fatal circumstances, 706, 736.
(Domesman), error for Dones man; see Dones.

Domesmen, pl. magistrates, 4421; executioners, 3202.

Domestyne, Demasthenes, 2352, 2393, 2436; Domestiane (Domestyn), 2411.

Dompe, v. dive down, descend swiftly, fall, 4487. See dumpen in Matzner.

Don, imp. s. don, put on, 3240. Short for do on.
Done, *pp.* caused, made, done, 346, 1186; put, 3476; destroyed, 5713; (Done), ended, 692. (Done), *adv.* down, 2088. See Doune. Dones, *in plhr.* Quat dones man, i.e. a man of what make, what sort of man, 2906, 5167. (See note, p. 304.)

Dones men; *he* dones men, those men of that kind, such men, 3202; *he* donesmen, 1811. (But prob. in both cases an error for *donesmen* (as in D.), i.e. judges, great men, nobles.) See Dones, and see Domesmen.

Dore-nayle, *s.* door-nail, Dom as a dore-nayle, dumb as a door-nail, 4747. Cf. 'deaf as a door-nail,' a proverb.

Dose, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dast, 5167; (Dose), 2 *pr. s.* as *fut.* shalt do (read dose on = shalt put on), 3240; Dose, *pr. s.* does, 226, 406; (Doys), 793: Dose him (Doys hym), goes, departs, 2678; Dose him, *pr. s.* goes, gets him (out), 2181; Dose, *pr. s.* as *fut.* will do, 4250; Dos (Doys) on, makes one (of his men), 3111; Does him furthe (hym furth), advances, 1024; Dose, *pr. pl.* do, 528; Dose *sam in,* go in, 302. See Dose.

Dolbeletis, *pl.* doublets, 4673.

Donce, *fem.* adj. sweet one, 830.

Douce, *s.* dove, 4533. See Dowfs.

Doughty, *adj.* as *sb.* valiant men, 3205. In D. 2349, it is better to read *doutth,* as in A.

Dounkand, *pres. part.* ducking, diving, 4090.

Donne, *adv.* down, 332, 452, 547; (Downe), 791; (Doun), 853; Doun (Downe), 1183; (Done), 2088.

Donnes, *pl.* downes, hills, 3486, 4045.

Doute, *s.* doubt, 5610; terror, fear, 2015; (Dowte), 1166.

Doute, *ger.* to fear, 1965; (for Doutes). *pr. s.* fears, 532; (Dout), 2 *pr. pl.* fear, 1801; Dout, *2 pr. pl.* feared, 3509.

Douth, *s.* manhood; also, collectively, a band of young men, a band, host, army, soldiery, 1617, 2100, 2349, 2627, 2663, 2733, 2775, 3006, 3061, 3150, 3157, 3205, 3351, 3890, 3928, 4113. A.S. *dugad,* manhood, army; cf. G. *Tugend.*

(Dow). 2015. A false reading; read *ne doutte,* as in A.

Dowel, *adj.* double; Be dowble, by double, twofold, 3322.

Down, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* avail, am able (to do), 4058. A.S. *dugan.*

Downis, *s.* doves, 5004. See Dowfe.


(Dowte), *s.* doubt, 2196.

Doykins (Dukez). *pl.* dukes, 791. (Doynges), *pl.* doings, 1823.

Do'tir, *s.* daughter, 3315, 5253; (Doghter), 823, 2633.

Do'tily, *adv.* doughtily, 5500.


Drafte, *pl.* s. drove, went quickly, rushed, 336, 487, 561, 712; came, 2035; (Draue), 1141; (Drof), 2585; Drafte (Drofe). went (to meet him), 2906; (Drafte hym), *pl.* s. went, got him (out), 2181; (Drafte), 1 *pl.* pl. d. drove, dealt (blows), 2091.


(Drawe), *ger.* to draw, 818*; *Drawis* (Drawes), *pr. s.* draws, pulls, 1308; (Drawys), comes, 2924; *Drawis* (Drawes), *pr. pl.* draw, 706; *Draue,* *imp.* s. draw; go, 1769; *Drauen* (Drawyn), *pp.* drawn, 3269. See Drags.

Drages (Drawez), *pr. s.* draws, drags, 1857; Dragen, drawn, hence covered, 4207; (Drawen), drawn, acquired, tried to get, 2734. See Draue.

Draight, *s.* drawing, picture, 280; Draight (Draught), draught, 1106; drawing (of a bow), 1067.

Dreedhet, *pp.* vexed. spoilt, 4942; Drechid, destroyed, 1106. A.S. *drecean,* *drecean,* to vex.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dred (Drede)</td>
<td>s. dread, fear, 2140; Drede, 2015.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dre^e</td>
<td>adj. tedious, wearisome, 4804.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dredges, adj.</td>
<td>wearisome, most considerable, 5568.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreach, v.</td>
<td>be drowned, 3274; Drenches, pr. s. drowns, 1305; Drenchleys (Drenchez), 1857; Drenchydra, pt. s. subj. should drown, 2590; Drenchid, pp. drowned, 5506.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dredges</td>
<td>pl. murderer, slayers, 3422.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dre^e, adj.</td>
<td>dreary, 4804. (But the MS. reading dre^e should have been retained; see Dre^e, adj.)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dressis</td>
<td>Dressyd, pt. s. prepares, arrays, disposces, 3182; Drised (Dressyd), pp. dressed, robed, 1935.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drije</td>
<td>s. interval, space of time, 4788.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dri^t, s.</td>
<td>duration, length, interval, 4874, 5062.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dri^t, s.</td>
<td>host; O dri^t, in a host, 3868. A.S. dryht, driht.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dri^t^en, s.</td>
<td>a lord, the Lord, 809; Dri^t^in, 3457, 5400; Dri^t^en (Drighten), 1260; (Dryghten), 1472; Dri^t^en (Dryghten), 2734; (Dryghtyn), 3291; Dri^t^yn, 518; Dri^t^ens, pl. lords, 3555; Dri^t^ines, 4546; gods, 4183, 5118; Dri^t^ens (Drightenez), gen. Lord's, 1504. A.S. dryhten.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dromondaris, pl.</td>
<td>dromedaries, 3850, 4792.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dromonds, pl.</td>
<td>swift vessels, 64. Low Lat. dromodus, from Gk. ὀδύμος, a swift ship.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dronken, pp. drunken, drunk, 2936; Dronkin, 4552.
Dronkennes, s. drunkenness, 3351.
Drope, s. drop, 3863, 4941. See the note to l. 4941.
Dropis (Dropes), pr. s. drops, lets drop, i.e. discloses, 1663; Dropid, pp. dropped, 3801.
Drones (Drafes), pl. droves, flocks, 1211; (Draives), 1233.
Droune, v. be drowned, 3274; Drouned, pt. s. was drowned, 3032; Droune, pr. pl. subj. be drowned, 2590.
Drowe, pt. pl. drew, 3024. See Droce, Drowe.
(Drwpwy), pr. s. droops, falls, 734*.
Droge, pt. s. drew, drew high, 4773; (Drogh), drew, 1067; (Droght, error for Drogh), 2963; Droge, pt. pl. drew, 3817, 5478; went, 3798. See Drowe. Druite, j.p.Z.
Drye, Drysnynge, 5123. O.F. drut, dru, a friend; see Godefray, s. v. dru; also Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern, s. v. druchte.
Drye, s. dry land, 5554.
Dryfe (Dryve), ger. to drive, 1777; Dryffe, v. drive, hasten, 2860; Dryfes (Dryffes), pr. s. drives, 1231; Delyes, pt. pr. 64; (Dryfen), drive, rush, 3202; Dryfys (= Dryfys), pr. pl. they drive, 791. See Dryfes, Driue.
Dryi, adj. dry, 4093.
(Dryneheld), pt. s. drowned, 3072. See Drench.
Drynke, pr. pl. drink, 3816.
Drysnynge, s. drizzling, few drops, 3801. From A.S. drosen, dregs (Leo).
(Dryse), v. prepare, 2860; Dryse, 1 pr. s. I direct, send, 5123. See Dressis, Drisiss.
Dryue (Dryfe), v. drive, go, 2860; Dryues (Dryvez), with vp, pr. s. drives, sends, 718; Dryne[s], drives on, 3061.
Duale, v. poison, put to a mortal sleep, 5026. Cf. dwale in P. Plowman.
Duchepers (Docesperses), pl. peers (lit. dounce-peres), 791. O.F. doze pers, the twelve peers (of France).
Duesses, pl. 1965. An obvious error for Duesses, q. v.
Duelle (Dwelle), ger. to dwell, 830; Duell (Dwell), r. remain (so), 2842; Duellis, pr. s. dwells, remains, 2983; Duell, 1 pr. pl. 4050, 4355; Duells, 4354; Duellis, pr. pl. dwell, 5534; Duellid (Dwellyd), pt. s. dwelt, 913, 2848; Duellid (Dwell-lyd), pt. pl. 1045; Duelled, 3705.
Duesses, pl. goddesses, 4515, 4558, 5114; miswritten Duesses, 1965. O.F. dieuessa, goddess; Roquefort.
Duke, s. duke, leader, general, 1211, 1231, 1442; (Duk), 1879; Dukis, pl. 64, 480; (Dokez), 1141; Duykis, 47.
Duly (Dewiy), adv. duly, 836, 895.
Durand (Endurand), during; Durand his lyfe, while his life endures, 1188. See Dure.
Dure, v. endure, last, 540, 4055; Dures, pr. s. 1687; Durid, pt. s. 5610; Dured, pt. s. endured, lasted, lived through, 158.
Dure, s. door, p. 282, l. 122. (Durely), adv. with difficulty, hence (perhaps) mournfully, 976. (Apparently only used for the alliteration; cf. dure, difficult, in Halliwell.)
Durst, 1 pr. s. subj. if I durst, 1673; (Durst), 2 pt. s. durst, 1966.
Dusan, adj. dozen, twelve, 250. Drsc him (Dose hym), pr. s. goes, lit. does him, 2299. See Dos.
Dust (Duste), dust, 782.
Dute, adj. afraid, 3555. From O.F. duter, douter, to fear.
Duykis, pl. dukes, 47. See Duke.
Duystiest, adj. superl. doughiest, 5054.
Dwage (Drawgh), s. a feeble person, puny creature, 1752. Jamieson gives Scot. dwineb, a feeble person, dwable, flexible, weak, dwable, pliable. The spelling drawgh probably stands for dwavgh.
Dwerc, s. dwarf, 1752. A.S. dwercy.
Dwynyn (MS. A. dwinnyg, MS. D. dwynyng), a diminutive person, 1752. From A.S. dwinan, to dwindle.
Dyadene, s. diadem, 3329; (Dia-
deme), 2801.
Dyanaas (Dubl. MS. Diennas, for
Dianas), gen. Diana’s, 2299.
(Dyd), pt. pl.; (Dyd ðain), went, 902.
Dye, ger. to die, 1100, 1874, 2155;
(Dy), 692; Dyi (Dye), v. 1260; Dye,
pr. s. 1 p. die, 990; Dyi (Dye), 1638. See Die.
Dyke botham, bottom of the ditch or
dyke, 712. See Dike.
Dym, adj. dim, 5395.
Dynded (Dennymyd), pt. s. grew dim,
782.
Dymly, adv. dimly, faintly, 718.
Dyn, s. din, noise, 2618; (Dyne), 355.
Dyndyn, Dindimus, 4644.
Dyntis, pl. blows, 451.
(Dytez), pl. enditings, words, 2842*.
See Dites.
Dyuerse, adj. diverse, 85.

Eblind, prep. amongst, 160, 3723
(where it follows its case), 4023,
4086; Eblande, 4315, 5414. Dan.
{sibland}, prep. among.
E-blande, adv. amongst, 4973; Ebland,
amongst (them), together, also,
3910, 4994. See above.
Ebru, Hebrew, 5072; Ebüres, He-
brews, 5661.
Eblyn, s. ebony-wood, 3682.
Eblyn-tree, s. ebony-tree, 3681, 5135.
Echtewis, pr. pl. 2 p. eschew, 4603.
[MS. Echtewis.]
Edilirs, pl. snakes, adders, 4198.
Edyfied, pp. built (a house), p. 281,
1. 88.
Ee, s. water, stream, 5464. A.S. éa.
(Eey), s. eye, 2491. See Eje.
Efecte, s. work, 357.
Effosym, Ephesus, 5661.
Eff, adv. again, 140, 185, 511, 1359,
2821, 3126, 3159, 3510, 3783; Efte,
in return, 2141, 5051.
Efter, prep. after, 2, 95, 518;
for (i.e. sends for), 352; (After),
for, 3152, 3183; according to, in
the likeness of, 191; Eftir, prep.
according to the likeness (of a
prince), 5612.
Efter, adv. afterwards, 205, 309,
478, 4773; Eftire, 360, 614;
(Aftir), 1551.
Eftirsons, adv. again, 408. See
below.
Eftisons (Eftsons), adv. again,
immediately, 2281; Eft[ils]ones,
afterward, 1083.
Egg, s. egg, 507, 509; (Egge), 893.
(Egen), (for Ege), fear, care, 731.
Read e¿, as in MS. A. The final
n is wrong.
Egge, s. edge of a hill, backbone of
hills, 4876. Wenlock Edge (Salop)
is a long ridge; and so elsewhere.
Eggis, pl. (for Heggis), hedges,
4137.
Eging (Eggynge), s. egging, instiga-
tion, 2409.
Egipt, Egypt, 23, 71, 135, 173, 233,
239; Egypte (Egypt), 1132; Egist
(Egip), 1121.
Egirly, adv. sharply, 551, 580;
eagerly, 3151; fiercely, 3848;
(Egerly), 703, 1205.
Elacion, elation, 1729.
Elanda, prep. name, put for Hellada,
i.e. Greece, 2514 (see note, p.
303); 3100, 3106 (see note. p.
305). In l. 3106, perhaps Elam
is meant.
Eld, needle; Ane eld = a nedd, i.e.
a needle, 1570. MS. D. has nedyll.
Elde, s. age, 622, 657, 764*, 5132;
old age, great age, 184, 4838;
Eld, age, 646; (Elde). 1001.
Elder (Heldir), adv. rather, 1016.
Properly spelt helder; cf. Icel.
heldr, rather.
Eldest, for Heldest, most especially,
1765. See above.
Eldire, adj. comp. older, 616; (Alder),
1619; (Elder), elder, 1474.
Eldire, s. greater age, 4215.
Eldirs, pl. forcfathers, 3491; (El-
ders), ancestors, 2465; (Aldours),
2483; (Alders), elders, 2844;
Elders, parents, 838*; Eldris, pl.
parents, elders, guardians, 4628.
Eldist, adj. superl. eldest, 3577;
(Eldest), chief, 2036.
Element, s. element, 60; Elementes,
pl. elements, 542, 580; El[en]men-
tis (Elementes), 784.
Elfe, s. elf, spirit, 5258.
Enchant, v. make enchantments, 115; Enchantis, pr. s. 412.
Enchantmentis, pl. enchantments, 377.
Endesson, s. occasion, cause, 4607.
O.F. encheson, enchicison, occasion.
Enclosed, pt. s. surrounded, came round, 3812.
Enelyns, pr. s. inclines, bows, 3114; (Inelines), pr. pl. bow down, 1603; refl. bows (himself), 495.
En[cl]ombre (Combre), v. vex, trouble, harass, 2550. See Encumbre.
Encontres, pr. s. encounters, 3993
Encresis (Encresses), pr. s. increases, grows, 891; Encresses, 2492.
Enecumbre (Combre), v. destroy, overcome, 1881; Encumbired, pt. s. subj. should trouble, should vex, 1480; Encumbrid (Encombred), pp. destroyed, 1817. See Enecumbre.
Ende, s. end, 880; death, 1103; End, (one) end, 173; death, 730*; Endis (Ende), pl. ends, parts, 1733; districts, 5721; Ends, pl. ends, limits; Of clene all bus ends, of all those limits (or boundaries) entirely, 3479.
Endentid, pp. indented, engraved, 3671.
(Endered), for Hended, 1 pt. s. hindered, opposed, 2497.
Endis, pt. s. ends, puts an end to, 1220; Endid (Endytt), pp. ended, 1486; Endid. pt. s. finished, killed, made an end of, 453.
Enditis (Inditiz), pr. s. indites, 1955; (Inditid. pt. s.), 1836; Endited (Indited), pt. s. indited, 1823.
Endles. adj. endless, 60, 1916.
Endurand; see Durand.
Enduris, pr. s. endures, 527; pr. pl. 1483; (Indurett), pt. pl. 1483; Endured, pp. 7.
Enentes (Anentes), prep. anent, about, concerning, 3245.
Enerid (Enhered), pt. s. inherited, possessed, 1132. See Enherit.
Enfamyshist (Enfamyshyd), pp. famished, 2153.
Empire (Empyre), s. empire, 2292, 2327; (Empire), 1899.
Emproched (Aproched), pt. s. approached, 2902.
Enquire (Enquire), ger. to ask, 2420; Enquire (Inquire), imp. s. ask, 1110; Enquirid, pt. s. enquired, 239.
Ensampill,s. example, 3878; parable, 4653; Ensamiple (Ensaumple), example, 1802; Ensamiple (En-
sampyll), example, instance, 730; (Sampyll), example, 3279.
Ensence, incense, 163.
Ensuriid, pp. promised, 2633.
Enterely, adv. entirely, wholly, 2790, 3243, 5062; Enterly, 2584; Enterely (Entirely), 1899; (Enterly), 2327, 2465.
Enteris, pr. s. inters, buries, 4017; Enterild, pp. interred, buried, 3323.
Enteris, pl. approaches, entries, ways of approach, 71.
Enterment, interment, 738*.
Entre, ger. to enter, 2149; v. 2514; Entire (Entre), ger. 1760; (Enter), v. 1359; Enter, 511; Entris, pr. s. enters, 381, 4075, 5099, 5421; En-
tres, 450; Entirs, 53; (Entrees), 1039; Entirs him (Entrez hym), pr. s. enters, 1125; Entird, pt. s. entered, 490; Entred, 1433; En-
trid (Entred), pp. 1916; Entird, 206.
Entring, s. entering, beginning, 4158.
Entrye (In tere), adj. entire, in detail, 1261.
Envemonde (Enuenmonyd), pp. en-
venomed, 1390.
Envrom, ger. to surround, 3617; 
Environnis, pr. s. environs, 5527; Enveronis, environs, surrounds, 4632; Enverrouns, resounds through, pervades, 4780.
Enmy, s. enmy, 4256; (Ennye), 1729. (Enys), 1251, 2096.
Enmyne, enmity, 1729, 2560.
Enoçe, adj. pl. enough, sufficient, abundant (this pl. adj. always follows its substantive), 2135; (Enogh), 1663; Enoghe, 3931; Enogh, 35; (Enowe), 1350, 819*.
Enoçe, adv. enough, sufficiently, 41; (Enogh), 1324, 782*.

Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.
Erd, s. earth, 551, 580, 3493; country, land, region, 239, 246, 453, 3983; Erd, s. dwelling-place, 3737; land, native land, native country, 2842; Erde, earth, 271; region, land, 1046, 2348, 5258; native country, 135, 206, 4043; (Erth), land, 912, 975. A.S. earld. Erd, pr. pl. 1 p. dwell, 4648; Erdid (Erydyd), pp. dwelt, 2081.

Erd-growyn (Erth-growyn), adj. earth-grown, 1753.

Erdis (Erdes), pr. s. buries, 975. See Erj.</h3>
<h3>Erdly (Erthlich), adj. earthly, 1612. Ere, pr. pl. are, 1, 12, 14, 104, 105, 437, 512, 789, &c. See Er. (Ereles), pl. ealr, 1121. See Erle. Eris, pl. ears, 3941, 4635; Eres, 3151, 4748.

Erel (Erell), s. earl, 1612; Erelis, pl. 153; Erles, 64; (Ereles), 1001, 1166; (Erelez), 907, 1578.

Erdes, pr. s. governs, lit. is the earl of, 4646. A coined word; from the sb. above.

Erly, adv. early, 3444.

Ermed, pp. armed, 3035.

Ernets, pl. everts, 4020.

Ermony, Armenia, 907, 912, 942, 5662; Ermonyce, 2560; (Ermony), 1046.

Erne, adj. eager, anxious, 340. Put for yern; see two other examples in Mätzner, s. v. erne.

Ernest; On earnest, in earnest, 1359.

Ernestly, adv. earnestly, 2318.

Errande, errand, 5216. See Erand. Errogatunce, arrogance, 4327.

Erroure (Errour), s. wrong, 1699.

Erryd, pp. erred, wandered, 3267.

Erst, adv. first of all, 1531.

Ert, 2 pr. s. art, 102, 384*, 1738.

Erthe, s. earth, 158, 1190; country, land, 1016; Erth, earth, 509, 784; land, country, territory, 23, 173, 233, 942, 2560; Erthes, gen. s. earth’s, 5503.

Erjed, pp. buried, laid in the earth, 588. See Erdis.

Ertid (Erydyd), pt. s. urged, 2409.

O.F. artor, Span. artor, to compel, from Lat. arture. See arten in Mätzner.

Erytage (Herytage), s. heritage, 3243.

Es, pr. s. is, 663, 1008, 1713. (Eschapys), pr. s. escapes, 2987.

Eschilus (Eschulus), Eschylus, 2343, 2409.

Ese (Eseas), s. ease, 1829; Esse, 3861, 5342. See Ese.

Esid, pp. eased, rested, 4790.

E-soundir, adv. asunder, 510; Esoundire, 3977; Esoundre (In-sonder), 760. See Esoundire.

Esse (Eseas), ease, peace; At esse, in peace, 1047. See Ese.

Est, s. east, 20, 445, 4902.

Esundure, adv. asunder, 338. See Esoundir.

Esye (Easy), adj. easy, peaceful, 2477.

Esyngis (Esynges), pl. easings, eavings, eaves, edges of the roofs, 1522.

Etce, pt. pl. ate, 3941.

Ethfully, adv. easily, 3647. A.S. æt, easy.

Ethis, pr. s. conjures, 340. See the note.

Ethyope, Ethiopia, 140.

Ethyops, Ethiopia’s, 5132; Ethiops, Ethiopians, 5661.

Ettill (Atthill), pr. s. 1 p. direct, 2322; Ettillus, attempt, intend, 15; Ettille (Attillyd, 1 pt. s), 1 pr. s. purpose, aim, intend, 2419; Etils (Ettilys), 2 pr. s. attemptest, intendest, 2829; Etils (Ettillez), pr. s. refl. attempts, 1157; Etyld, pt. s. intended, sought, 2821; Ettild (Ettled), 2 pt. pl. attempt- ed (as regards), 2484; Ettild (Etteld), pp. designed, proposed, purposed, intended, 3165; Ettild (Atttlytt, 1 pt. s), pp. attempted, 1819. Icel. ætla.

Etyn, pp. eaten, 774*.

(Eueil), adj. evil, 1759.

(Euell), adv. evilly, ill, 1066.

Euen, s. evening, 697.

Euen, adj. straight. smooth, 2598; as sb. fellow, antagonist, 2281. See Euyyn.

Euen, adv. exactly, 1357, 4810; even, 731*; (Euen), evenly, 1127; (Euen onon), just immediately;
940; Even-furth, straightway, directly, 53.

Euen, ger. to make equal, 4483; Euen's, 2 pr. s. art equal, 1870.

Euer, adv. ever, 16, 158.

Euer-like, continually, 340, 781*; Euerelike, 972; (Euerelike), always alike, 2046; (Euerylyke), ever the same, 1288. See Elik, Euerylyke.

(Euerylyke), each, every, 1497, 1802; (Euerylyke), 999.

Euer-mare, adv. evermore, 205.

Euerylyke, adv. continually, 727*.

See Euer-like.

Eufestyus, prop. name, 813*.

Eufrates, Enphrates, 2598; Eufraten, 2586, 2770.

Euill, s. evil, harm, 1699.

Euire, adv. ever, 329, 1165; (Euer), 1067.

Euire in ane (Euer onon), continually, 2184.

Euire-ilk, adj. each, 4497.

Eumare, the river 'Thamar,' 4103; Eumarene, 4124.

Euor, s. ivory, 3680; Euour, 275.

Europe, Europe, 1046, 2327; Europ, 3765, 4395.

Euylly, adj. evil, 703.

Euyn, adj. even, equal, 5132. See Euen.

Euyn, adv. exactly, fully, even, just, 18, 140, 542, 551, 616, 1045; (Euen), alike, 1381; Euyn on (Euer oner). adv. even on, fully throughout (the host), 1793.

Euyn, s. evening, eve, 350, 3055, 3699; Euyns, gen. as adv. in the evening, 375.

Euynsange, even-song; Euynsangetyne, the hour of evensong, 4139.

Ewurs, s. Eurus, the east wind, 4144.

Excludit (Exclud), pp. shut out, 2842.

Exidraces, pl. a nation of Gymnosophists, 4020.

Exorcisse, ger. to exorcise, practise charms, 340. (Here 3 stands for z.)

E3e (Egen), s. fear, heed, care, 731. A.S. erg.

E3e, s. eye, 222, 1589; E3en, p.'

eyes, 344, 498, 603, 3151, 3940; (Eghen), 688, 1153, 2242; (Eughen, for Eghen), 1782; (Eeyn), 3285. See Eey.

Fa, adj. few, 106.

Faa, s. foe, 54; (Foe), 3421; Faas, pl. 452; (Foes), 2700. See Faes, Fais.

Fable, s. fable, 1886.

Face, s. face, 600, 905; Face to face, 357.

Facultes (Facultez), pl. possessions, 1847.

Fadere (Fader), father, 2323; (Fader), 1491; (Fader), 701, 910, 961; Fadire, 600; (Fadir), 741, 1652; (Fadre), 824, 874; Fadirs, pl. fathers, 3; (Faders), 1675.

Faidis, pr. s. fades, 5309; (Fades), 1007.

Faes, pl. foes, 2061, 2096; (Foes), 1238, 2564, 2804. See Faan, Fais.

Fage, pr. pl. 2 p. flatter, soothe, 4660. See fagen in Mätzner.

Faile, v. fail, 102, 341; (Faille), 1643; Failes, pr. s. fails, 1274, 1325; (Failez), 1443; (Falyis), is wrong, 2965; Us failis, (Vs falez), fails us, 1006; Failed, pt. s. it failed; Fayled me, it failed me, I failed, 3285; Failid, pt. s. 2 p. failedst, 5588; Failis, pr. pl. fail, are absent from, 4279; fail, 844.

Faile, s. failing, error, 1886. Read fable, as in Dublin MS.

Faire, adj. fair, 601, 1725, 1847; good, 454; (Fair), 1541, 2116.

Faire, adv. fairly, well, exactly, 195, 424, 535, 878, 899, 1041; kindly, 1695, 1700; completely, 2230; courteously, 2750; (Fair), kindly, 1897, 2178; (Faire), quickly, 2250.

Faire (Fare), s. welfare, 2019.

Faire, prop. name, 91.

Fairere (Feirere, in MS. feirhare), as s. greater part, 1238.

Fairnes, s. courtesy, 1745.

Fais, pl. foes, 156, 186, 217, 810, 1945, 5382; (Foes), 1034. See Faa, Faes.

Faithly, adv. truly, certainly, verily, 3874; (Faythfully), 3175, 3282; (Fathfully), 2270.
(Faldes), pr. s. folds, bends, 779*; Falden, pp. folded, 2401.

Falle, v. befallen, happen to, happen, 1109; Fall, 172, 295, 1641, 2722; (Falle), 1897, 3257; Fall (Falle), ger. to fall, 849; Fallis, pr. s. falls, 78, 509, 568; (Falles), 846; (Fallez), 1135; (Falles hym), falls before him, 779*; Fallis, pr. s. betakes him, 4587; befalls, 405; happens (to), 3767; Falis, befalls, 4638; Fallys hym, falls away from him, 2482; Falls, pr. s. suits, 4457; (Falles), befits, 975, 1927; Fallis me, suits me, 829; (with to), befits, 804; belongs, is fit for, 1549; (Falles), belongs, 896; Fallis, pr. pl. fall, 815, 1822, 2055; Fall on, attack, 2132; Fall ūe, pr. s. subj. if it befall thee, 2279; (Fall ūon), if thou succeed, 2279; Fall (Fallez), pr. s. subj. may befall, may concern, 1192; Fall (Fallys), befall, 2660; Fall (Falle), happen, 1785; Fallyn (Fallen), pp. fallen, 1756; (Fallyn), 2323; Falne (Fallyn), 856. And see Falne.

Falne (Fallyn), pp. fallen, (but misused in the sense of 'felled'), 2087.

Falowis, pr. s. turns pale or yellow, 6308.

Fals, adj. false, 1697; (art) false, mistaken, 715; (False), false, 2186.

Fals, adv. falsely, 298.

Falsheid, s. falsehood, 4366.

Fame, s. foam, 5604.

Famen (Faymen), pl. foemen, 2208.

Fames, pr. s. foams, 2074; Famand (Fonand), pres. part. foaming, 3203.

Famyd (Famed), pp. famed, 2387.

Famyschist (Famyschyld), pp. famished, 1167; Fannysch, 4590.

Fand, pr. s. found, 530, 2110, 2300, 3063, 3664, 5364; Fande (Fand), 1053.

Fand (Fonde), ger. to try, prove; To fand with my wittez, to try my wits against, 2336; Fande, (Founde), ger. to go, 1196; Fandis, pr. s. is trying, 681; tries, exercises, 576; (Foundez), goes, advances, 2671, 2594; takes, 2977; Fand (Fonde), imp. s. advance, go, 2867. A.S. fundian. See Fonde.

Fang (Fange). s. hold; In fang, in the embrace, in the hold, in the protection, 1725. Cf. Icel. i fang, in the grip or hold.

Fange, v. take, 2879; Fange (Fongue). v. receive, accept, 3186; (Fang), catch, get, 2168; Fange, ger. to take, 110; Fang (Fange), to receive, 1692; (Fannege), to receive, 1257; Fangis, pr. s. takes, 411, 508, 4781; (Fangez), takes, 819*; Fanges hym, pr. s. receives for himself, 760*; Fangis, pr. s. (Fange, pt. s.), seizes, 2571; (Fonges), takes, 766; (Fangez), collects, 1332; Fanges (Fonges), takes, 877; (Fanneges), gathers, 2059; Fangis (Fangez), catches, 2197; Fangis (Fonges), 2 pr. s. catcheth, obtaineth, 2720; Fange, pr. pl. take, 4636; pr. pl. catch, take, 2642, 3055; Fangis, 2028; Fang (Fangen), 899; Fangid, pt. s. took, 819; gained, 500; (Fonge), took, 2217; Fangid (Fonge), 2 pt. pl. received, 2478; Fangid (Fonged), pp. taken, 2629; Fange (Fonge), imp. s. take, 2867; Fang (with to), hold to, keep to, 1990; Fang ūe, imp. s. take to thyself, 805*; Fange vp (Fongez vp), imp. pl. pluck ye up, 988. A.S. fôn.

Fanons, pl. maniples of the priests, 1581. "Fanon, famula, manipulus;" Cath. Anglicum.

Faut, s. infant, 4629; (Fautn), son, 1788; child, 1477.

Fantasy, s. fancy, 5513.

Far, adv. afar, 831*.

Farand; see Fare, v.

Fardill; s. burthen, 5136. O.F. fardel.

Fare, s. journey, march, 2250; equipment, 3694; doings, acts, manner of action, behaviour, 300, 1990, 2242, 4336; business, welfare, 172, 433, 872; affair, 925; condition, state, 2554; circumstance, 513, 569, 3257.
Fare, v. fare, prosper, 1788; go, 5202; Faris, pr. s. fares, goes, 847; Fares, 2116; Faris vp, gets up, 545; Faris (Faries) with, 2 pr. s. behavest, 2944; Fares, pr. pl. 1 p. go, 3748; Fare, pr. pl. 2 p. act, 3366; Farne, pp. gone, 216; past, 3901; departed, 2323; (Faren), gone, 1004; Farand, pres. part. going, walking, 5549; as adj. seeming, 5437; good, excellent, 2. A.S. faran.

Farkis (Ferkys), pr. s. goes, 766; Farkis forth, goes forth, 545. See ferken in Matzner, p. 102. See Ferkis.

Fast, adj. fast, constant, firm, 4616; close, 1369; enduring, 3259.

Fast, adv. fast, 505; steadfastly, 1034; earnestly, searchingly, 2570; close, closely, 453, 672; hard by, 3285; soon, 2575, 5307; quickly, soon, 380, 891; As fast as, as soon as, 3944; Faste, close, 626.

Fast, ger. to fast, 1477; Fastand, pres. part. fasting, 5522.

Fast, fastened, 747*.

Faster, adv. comp. faster, 847, 943; Fastir, more quickly, 1805; more, 4689. (Fastnes), s. stability, 3259.

Fattest, adj. sup. fattest, 750*.

Fauchon, falchion, 448.

Faucon, s. falcon, 5257.

 Faund, pt. pl. found, 4116. (Faunys), pr. s. fawsns, 785*.

Fante, s. lack, deficiency, 4587. (Fantis) (Fawtes), 2 pr. s. lackest, wantest, 2710; Fantis, pr. s. impers. lacks, 2482; Faued (Fauydl), pp. been in fault, erred, done wrong, 2659.

Fax, s. hair, 601. A.S. fear.

Fay, adj. dead, 591; (Fey), dying, 792. Icel. feigr. See Fey.

Faylis, pr. pl. fail, 3412; Fayle, pr. s. subj. may give way, 1372; (Faylett), pt. s. subj. 1572; Faylud, pp. proved wanting to, 1462.

Fayn, adv. gladly, 1, 5230.

Fayn, ger. to gladden, 2; Fayne, v. be glad, rejoice, 1745; Faynes, pr. s. gladdens, 4681; Fayns, pr. s. impers. pleases, delights, 4626. Fayne, adj. glad, 2264.

Fayut, adj. faint, weak, feeble, 2359, 3717, 4558; (Faynte), 1275, 1738.

Fayntir (Faynter), adj.comp. weaker, 2085. (Fayr when vs likez), let us go on when it pleases us, 740*. See Fare.

Fayre (Faire), adj. fair, 2019.

Fayre, adv. fairly, honourably, 164. (Fayryn), fairness, beauty, 753*.

Faythly, adv. faithfully, 3808.

Fazt, pt. s. fought, 643; pt. pl. 5434.

Febill, s. weakness, 4280.

Felb, adv. feeble, weak, 1710, 1275; mean, poor, 1516; Febill (Feble), 1013.

Feche, ger. to fetch, 884; Feches (Faches), pr. s. fetches, 806.

Fedare, s. feeder, provider, 2961.

Fede, ger. to feed, 1775; Fed, pp. fed, 1, 575, 3592; Fedd, 3495; (Fed), 2173; Fede, imp. pl. 1 p. let us feed, 501.

Fedill, adj. (perhaps) fattened, well-fed, in good case, 5004. This is a guess; cf. "Altillis, fedels" in Wright's Glossaries, ed. Wülcker, col. 190. If the word be of French origin, it may mean 'faithful,' from O.F. fedel, Lat. fidélis.

Fee, s. reward, 2284; Fees, pl. offerings, 4466; Fees (Feyjs), fees, 1847; To fee, i.e. as a tribute, 5139.

Fecte, pl. feet, 844, 4168; (Fete), 2852; (Fote, sing.), 1360; Feet, 199.

Fecte (Fectez), prob. for Fectes, pl. (cf. the Dublin MS.), feats, deeds, works, acts, 3105.

Fectis, pr. s. acts; Fectis him forth, acts beyond him, surpasses him in feats, 3989. See feted = acted, behaved, in Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight, 1282. From feet, sb. See Fectid.

Fectles, s. a vessel, small vat, 1350. See fetles in Stratmann.

Feetly, adv. well, excellently, 4219; Feetely, 3694.
(Fellis), pr. s. eneccofts, 2793.

(Feghit), s. contest, fight, 910, 2270.

(Feghtyn), pr. pl. fight, 2042.

(Feghys), pr. s. fastens, 1509. A.S. 

Fegian; see feian in Mätzner.

Fela (Felow), fellow, companion, 864.

See Feloque.

(Feld), s. field (of battle), 1004.

Feld, pt. s. felt, perceived, 3257. See Fele.

Fele, adj. many, numerous, 448, 471, 803*; 1006, 1037, 1155, 1215, 2001, 2065, 2071, 3059, 3717. A.S. fela.

Fele (Feyle), pr. pl. 2 p. subj. feel, 2357; (Fele), for Feld. pt. s. felt, perceived, 3257. See Feld.

Feesal, feeling, perception, hence power over oneself, 850.

Feleschips, s. company, 4548.

Feleire, adj. comp. more in number, 2084. See Fele.

Fell, adj. furious, 3180; fell, fierce, 613, 906, 3881; (Fell), 1220, 2075; (Fell), 825, 861, 2197; (Feyle), 2279; Fell, destructive, 1766, 5581; terrible, 1697; sharp, cruel, bitter, severe, 91, 1795, 3925, 4165.

Fell, pt. s. fell, 56, 550, 1133; happened, 501, 2085, 3063; Him fell, it was fitting for him, 4017; Fell (Felle), pr. pl. were born, 2081; Fell, pt. pl. (which) fell, 567.

Felle, v. fell, kill, 3011; Fellis (Felles), pr. s. falls, 1215; Fellis (Felles), pr. pl. they fell, 792; Fellid, pt. s. felled, 5561; Fellid, pt. pl. felled, killed, 1406, 5434; Fellyd, 2055; Fellid, pp. overcome, 3550; (Fell), imp. s. fell, 1360.

Fellis, pl. skins, 5083, 5139; (Fellys), 2766.

Fellis, pl. sells, hills, 4046; (Fellys), 1211.

Fellis (Fylyls), pr. s. sells, 3065.

Felly, adv. savagely, fiercely, boldly, 1053, 2971, 5410; (miswritten Fellyld), terribly, 1795; furiously, 3839; bitterly, 3617; (Felly), fiercely, 906; keenly, 1341.

Felonys, stern warriors (not in a bad sense), 819*.

Feloure, s. foliage, 4821. "Feuilure, leanness, also leaves;" Cot-
Fere, adj. far, 136, 217, long hence, 308; far, i.e. outer, 4853.
Fere, adv. far, by far, 1738. See Fer.
Fere, s. fear, dread, 1167, 1276; danger, 2155.
Fere, adj. healthy, 4282. Icel. farr.
Fere, company; In fere, together, 4123, 5136.
Feree; see In-feree.
Fereles, adj. fearless, 4993. (Ferer), adv. farther, 847.
Ferid, pp. terrified, 101.
Feris; see Fere, s. (p. 368).
Feris, pr. s. assembles, provides (for himself), 3592. This verb is perhaps formed from fere, sb., a companion. It answers rather (perhaps) to A.S. gefearon, to go, also to obtain, allied to gefeora, a 'fere,' than to A.S. geferian, to convey. Both are from feran, to go.
Ferkis (Ferkez), pr. s. sallies, 926. See ferken in Mätzner, p. 102. See Farkis.
Ferlied, pp. wondered, 4761; Ferlid, astonished, amazed, 4091; Ferlyd (Furlyd), wondered, 3228.
Ferly, adj. strange, wondrous, 601, 5083; large, 5577. A.S. férlic, sudden.
Ferly, adv. wonderfully, 4922; strangely, 513; extremely, very, exceedingly, 380, 457, 3189; (Ferly), 3036.
Ferly, s. wonder, 395, 501, 925.
Ferlyd; see Ferlied.
Fermc, adj. firm, 3250; (Fermc), strong, 1057.
Fermes, pl. farms, rents, 4012; (Fermes), 1847.
Fernes (Fernesse), s. distance; O fernes (On fernesse), in the distance, 1424.
Ferre, adv. far, distant, 210, 1057, 3900.
Ferre (Fere), adv. far; To ferre, too far, by too much, 2085.
Ferre, adv. comp. farther, more advanced, 633; more, 5460.
Ferre, adv. farther, 3492, 3878, 4396; (Ferrer), 1455.
Ferrir, adv. comp. further, 4671; Ferrire, 208; Ferryre, 98; (Ferre), 2600.

ALEXANDER.

Ferrom, adv. afar; On ferrom, far off, 5520. Cf. A.S. ferroen, adv.
Ferry, adv. farther, 4312.
Firs, adj. fierce, proud, strong, 216, 657, 884, 899, 2007; (Fers), 743*; (Ferre), 1167, 2087, 2357; (Ferse), 836*, 1839. See Firs.
Fersere, adj. comp. fiercer, 3922; (Forcer, for Fercer), 2031.
Fersly, adv. fiercely, 1031, 1106; Fersely (Fersly), 2208; (Fersly), 1053.
Feruent, adj. hot, 3871.
Fesike, s. physic, 4611.
Fesiane (Fysyecan), physician, 2554.
(Fessid), prob. for Fesild, pp. as adj. enfeoffed, 2320. See below.
Fest, pp. as adj. established, set, 2320. See above. (Perhaps for feft, i.e. enfeoffed.)
Feste, s. feast, 480; Fest, 821, 856, 2946; (Feste), 825, 1828; company, 492; Festis, pl. feasts, 3742.
Festes, pr. s. fastens, 5518; Festis, pr. s. holds him fast (?), 3566 (but prob. an error for fraystes, as in Dub. MS.); Fest, pr. pl. fasten, set, 2230; Fest, 1 pr. s. subj. (if I) fasten, (if I) set, 2470; Festid, pt. s. fastened, 5307; Fest, pt. pl. fastened, plighted, 1250; Feste (Fest), pp. fastened, 2972.
Festid, pp. feasted, 1.
Festing (Festyng), s. fastening, 2590; (Festyng), support, lit. fastening, firm hold, 2482.
Fete, pl. feet, 133, 505, 779*, 850, 1135, 1348, 2482, 3946; feet, i.e. heels (in departing), 3246. Cf. the phrase 'to shew a fair pair of heels.'
Fete, s. action, movement, lit. feat, 30; feat, doings, 4366; (Fetez), pl. feet, 817*.
Fetelakys (Fete-lakez), pl. fetlocks, 2049.
Febir, s. plumage, 5604; Fethirs, pl. feathers, 4985.
Fethirhame, s. clothing or covering of feathers, 3694; Fethire-hames, pl. plumage, 380, 2710. A.S. fede-rhama.
Fetid, pp. fashioned, made, 4356, 4633. O.F. faitier, to arrange (Goedejoy); from O.F. fait, sb. See Feetsis.

Fetour, s. feature, fashion, make, 2959; Fétour, feature, 600. (Fett). ger. to fetch, 884.

Fettild, pp. prepared, 626; (Feteld), fitted, 2959.

Feveur (Feuer), s. fever, 2546; Fevenre, 4279. Written fënuire; the ð is merely the (sole) way of writing the capital letter.

Feve, adj. few, 251, 501, 654, 2061.

Fevis, for Feivist, adj. superl. fewest, 3738. See Feivist.

Feivist; At ðe feivist, at least, 3599.

Fevelis, pl. birds, 3690.

Fowtire (Feutre), s. rest for a lance, 2621. O.F. fautre, feutre, in Godefroy.

Fey, adj. dying, fated to die, ready to die, 1215, 2055, 2087, 4002*; (Faye), 1034; Fey, dead, 2153, 2925, 4018, 4781, 5371, 5561. Icl. feigr. See Fay.

Feyle, adj. many, 2055; (Fele), 2460, 3268.

Feylour, s. foliage, 5004. See Foulour.

Feyne, v. feign, 1745; Feynys (Fenyss) pr. s. 2 p. feignest, assumest, 2242; Feyned (Fényd), pp. feigned, pretended, 715, 2197.

Feyne, error for Fyne, imp. s.; Fyne of = cease from, 3458. See below.

Feynedyd, pt. s. error for Fynyd (as in Dubl. MS.), ended, died, 3100. The same error recurs in l. 3458.

Feynys, 2 pr. s. dest fain, art discouraged, 101. O.F. finandre, ´hésiter, manquer de courage´; Godefroy.

Fezt, ger. to fight, 217, 910; v. 3767; (Feught), v. 2208; Feztis (Feughtez), pr. s. 1401, 2069; Feztis (Foughten, pt. pl.), pr. pl. fight, 1262, 1414; (Foughten), 2228; Feztand, pres. pt. as adj. fighting, 91; (Feughtand), 2080; (Feghtyng), 1315; (Fighytand), 2535.

Feynre. See Femyre.

F meant. See Farrants.

Ficesysens, pl. physicians, 4363.

Fiches, pr. s. fixes, 1369, 4853 (see the note); Fichbid, pt. s. fixed up, 5556; pp. fixed, 4641; Fichid, pp. stuck, 4372. O.F. fischer.

Fifte, ord. fifth, 3901; Fitt, 3372.

Fight, s. fighting, 817*.

Fight, s. fight, 2051. An error for sight: note the alliteration.

Figour, s. figure, form, 360.

Fild, s. field, also field of battle, 450, 454; (Feld), 926, 961, 1238; (Feldc), 770, 819; Fillde, 500, 2061; Filldis, pl. 4136.

Filetts, pl. fillets, 4338.

Filises, Lat. Philonis, 5497.

Filisphire (Philosofre), philosopher, 2547.

Fill, ger. to fulfil, grant, 3173; (Fyle), to fulfil, 2660; Fillis, pr. s. fills, 56; fulfils, 547; (Fillez), fills, 1661.

Fill, s. fill, 4761; (Fyll), 3228.

Filling, s. the being full, 4265.

Filour, s. thread-work, filagree-work, 3690. F. filure, a spinning.

Findsis (Fyndey), pr. s. finds, 1125, 2034.

Finely, adv. well, 5193.

Fineschid, pp. finished, 3900.

Fingire, finger, 4674.

Fire, s. fire, 558, 4167; (Fyre), 2230; A fire, on fire, 2470.

Fire (Fyre), ger. to set on fire, 2217; Fired (Fyryd), pp. set on fire, 2478.

Firmst, s. firmament, 3363; Firmament, 30.

Firmes (Fermes), pr. s. fastens, makes firm, 1369.

Firs (Fers), adj. fierce, 770, 2961. See Fers.

First, adj. first, 657; (Frist), 893, 1429; Firste, 375.

First (Frist), adv. first, 1366, 2423; first of all, 1712.

Fisch, s. fish, 4282; Fischis, pl. 4270, 5083.

Fist, s. fist, hand, 4674; (Fistez), pl. 799.

Fitt, s. fit, division, canto, passus, 4018, 4714, 5626; (Fytt), 3203; Fittis, pl. 3473. Cf. A.S. fitten, to sing.

Fijt (Fight), ger. to fight, 759;
Fištis (Feghtez), pr. s. 1225, 1301; Fištis (Feght), imp. pl. 2 p. fight ye, 1034.

Fiţ, s. fight, 1004; fighting, 3495; battle, 418, 3550. For the second fiţ in l. 3550, read folk; see the note.

Flabband, pres. part. flapping, 4807. See Flappid.

Flaggis, pl. flakes, 4165. Lowl. Sc. flag.

Flames, pr. s. burns, flames, 558; Flammant, pr. pt. flaming, in-flaming, 1133; Flamband, pres. part. flapping, glowing, 3690.

Flammes, pl. flames, 5574. See Flawmes.

Flandres, Flanders, 5674.

Flane, pl. arrows, 3893; Flanes, 2210; Flanis, 5448; Flanys, 3045. A.S. flán, pl. arrows; flan-es is a double plural. See Flayne, Flonys.

Flange (Flonge), pt. s. flung, 1348.

Flappid, pt. pl. flapped, 5440. (Flashed), pt. s. Flashed, rushed suddenly, 1133.

Flat (Flatt), adv. flat, 1135.

Flaw, s. flake, mass of snow, 1756. See Flaggis.

Flawmes, pl. flames, 3871, 4784. See Flammes.

Flay, ger. scare away, 5448; v. terrify, 110; Flays, pr. s. appears, lit. drives or frightens away, 4608. "To fly, terrere;" Cath. Anglicum.

(Flagyne), pl. arrows, 1767*. See Flane.

Flee, v. flee, 988; Flees (Fleen), pr. pl. flee, go, 3180; Fleed, pt. s. fled, 136.

Flees (Fleys), s. pl. flies, 3011.

Flekirs, pr. s. flutters, 505. A.S. flecririn.

Flemc, v. banish, 300. A.S. flýman. Flesche, flesh, 569; (Fleche), 1006.

Fleschely, adv. carnally, 308.

Flete, s. train, host, 803*. Cf. E. fleet. See Flote.

Flett (Flete), hall, 821. A.S. flet, a floor, a house, a hall.

Fletirs, pr. s. flutters, 505. See Flekirs, Flijir.

Flinges, pr. s. hurls, shoots, 3839; rushes, darts, 3967; (Flyngez), rushes, 1218. See Flonge.

Flisch (Flechett, pt. s. subj.), pr. s. subj. may bend, may give way, 1372. F. fléchir.

Flitt, v. remove, advance, 4861; Flittis, pr. s. removes, 3784; (Flittes), 2173, 2430; Flites (Flyttes), 3184. Cf. Icel. flytja.

Fliyand, pres. pt. flying, 380.

Flït, s. flight, 110, 508, 5521; (Flyt), 1236; miswritten Filït (Flyght), 2788; sudden blast(112,976),(752,999), 4143; On flït, to flight, 3905.

Flijir, s. flight, 3944.

Flijt-loomes (Flyght-lomes), pl. implements of flight, means of flight, 2710. A.S. lómā.

Flode, s. flood, sea, 558, 2460; river, 2119, 3814; water, 56; flood (of tears), 1133; (Flodez), pl. floods, 1350. See Fluidis.

Flode, error for Fynd (see note), 1 pr. s. find, 4734.

Flode-gates (Flode-gates), pl. flood-gates, 1856.

Flokkes (Flokkez), pl. flocks, 2533.

Flonge owt, pt. s. rushed out, 831*. See Flinges.

(Flonys), pl. arrows, 3045. See Flane, Florantis, pl. florins, 3820. (The Lat. has qui aurum elius portabant, which seems to have suggested this translation.) The right form is rather florencia. Mätzner (s. v. florin) gives examples of the pl. florentes and florease. Hence "with his florantis" means "with his florins," i.e. to carry his florins or money. See Flor-entis.

Flore, s. floor, 3220; (Floure), 1348; Flores, pl. floors, flat surface, 4168.

Florentis, pl. (read with florentis), florins, 4074; (Floreins, 819*). See Florantis, and cf. 3820.

Florischt, pp. overgrown, 4717; Florysch't, flowered, adorned, 4379.

Flosches (Flosshez), pl. pools, 2019. See Floiche in Halliwell; cf. prov. E. flosing, as in 'The Mill on the Floss.'

Flote, s. (lit. fleet), armament, host,
352; company, 1210, 1758, 1943, 2001, 2264, 4871; Flete (Flete), company, 1196, 1581; band of men, 770. Icel. floi, a raft, a fleet. See Flete.

Fourn, s. river, 2898. See Flum.

Floure, s. flower, 1007; profit, 2603; victory, 500, 819, 3982; flour, 3822; Flioures (Flioures), pl. flowers, 1539.

(Flowe), pr. pl. flow, 1350.

Floye, pt. s. flew, 503, 508; pt. pl. flew, 3936, 4784, 5574; Floyen, pt. pl. fled, 1332.

Floyes (Flowes), pr. s. flows, 2053.

Flundis (Flodez), pl. floods, waters, 1155. See Flode.

Flum (Flume), s. river, 2118; Flumme, 3829, 4739; Flumnnes (Flumes), pl. rivers, 2555. O.F. flum. See Floum.

Flynt, flint, rock, 4447.

Fode, s. food, meat, 1174, 3497, 4605, 4723; Fodis, pl. food, kinds of food, 4302, 5426.

Fode, s. child, i.e. one who is fed, 270. (Not uncommon.)

Fodeles, adj. foodless, without food, 2155.

(Foes), pl. foes, 810. See Faa.

Foke, s. folk, 3053. See Folk.

Folawand, pres. pt. following, 803*; (Folowand), 1248.

Fold, s. earth, the earth, 3, 30, 251, 312, 429, 792, 1135, 2502, 4636; land, 3105; ground, 2087; (Falde), 1611; On fold, on the battle-ground, 3623.

Fold-ward, earthward, 3363.

Fole, s. fool, horse, 133, 808, 1218, 1230, 743*, 753*; Foles, pl. 805*; (Folez), 2049, 2155. A.S. fola. See Foele.

Fole, s. fool, 1766*, 1990.

Folewis (Folowez), pr. s. follows, 1860.

(Folez), pl. follies, 1766*.

Folite, s. folly, foolishness, 5366.

Folk, people, 1; Folke, 91, 375, 454, 391, 1174, 2084, 5561; written Fokke, 5311; Foke, 3053.

Folowe, v. follow, 640; Folowe (Folow), ger. to follow, 829; Folowis, pr. s. follows, 11; Folo-
For, conj. because, 2136, 2478, 2651, 4013; forasmuch as, 3550; for, 138, 173; in order that, so that, 141.

For to, to (with gerund), 147, 160, 217, 313, &c.

For-bede, imp. s. forbid, 5590.

Forbod, s. prohibition, 4154.

Force, force, strength, 1006, 1443, 1738, 3989; (Forse), 850; Na force, it is no matter, 471.

Forcelett, s. fortress, defence, 4358. See Forset.

Forces (Forcez), pr. s. matters, 2001; Forced, pt. s. subj.: Him forced, it would signify to him, 5371; Forced (Forsyd), pp. compelled, 2659.

Fore, pt. s. fared, 457. See Fare, v.

Forelange, s. furlong, 2898, 3065, 3967; Forelange, as pl. 5460. See Forlange.

Forfet, pp. forfeited, done amiss, 471.

For-fe3tils, pr. s. appears lean (?), 4401. Apparently from the verb fettill, to fettle, prepare, set in order, with the prefix for-, giving it a sinister sense; hence for-fettle, to disorder, to mar, which is here used in the intransitive sense, 'to seem marred' or 'to seem disordered,' to be out of condition.

For-foten, pp. exhausted with fighting, 3917; (For-foughten), 1271.

Forgas, pr. s. forgoes, gives up, 188.

For-gatt, pt. s. forgot, 3276.

For-gewe (Forgye), 1 pr. s. forgive, 2434.

Forge[n]es, s. forgiveness, 3525.

Forgid, pp. fabricated, made, 3346; Forged, 3703: (Forget), 1542, 1590; (Forgyd), 2995.

For-held (Foreheld), pp. covered over, 1063. A.S. helan.

Forlange, pl. furlongs, 3833. See Forelange, Furelange.

Format, adj. superl. furthest, extremest, lit. foremost, 4102.

Formed, pt. s. made, 1611.

Forne, in front, 3925.

Fornication, fornication, 4485.

Forrayouris, pl. foragers, scouts, 2171.

For-qua, why, wherefore, 4584; Forqui, 4925.

Forsake, ger. to give up, 2840; Forsaken, pp. 824.

Forsen (Frosyn), pp. frozen, 2883.

Forset, s. stronghold, fortalice, 3834. See Forcelett.

For-sothe, adv. of a truth, forsooth, verily, 665, 2808; Forsothe, 498; Forsoth, 1070.

For-sworn (Forsworne), pp. forsworn, 1465.

Forthe (Forth), adv. forth, 827; Forth, 371; (Forth), 749, 732, 2995.

Forthe (Forth), v. afford, 1774. A.S. forsian.

Forthi, conj. therefore, 3465; Forfi, 241, 1012, 4279; on that account, 4609; wherefore, 1767.

Forthing-dole, s. fourth part, quarter, 3844. Lit. 'farthing-deal.'

For-thinkis (For-thynkez), pr. s. impers.; Him for-thinkis, it repents him, 1464.

Forthire, adv. further, 523; (Forthier), 1907, 1989; (Ferther), 2314; Forthere (Further), 1693.

Forthire (Furthers, error for Furthere), v. further, help, assist, 2700; (Forther), ger. to help, 1948.

Fortoun (Forton), fortune, 1851, 1856.

For-top, forehead, 319.

For-trainailid (For-travelld), pp. worn with travail, 1009.

(Fortyred), pp. tired out, 1009.

Forward (Forwardez, pl.), s. agreement, 1259.

Forward (Forthward), forward, 847.

Forwith (Forwith), prec. until, 1675; before, 861, 2242; in presence of, 15.

Fostard, pt. s. brought up, 2729; Fostard, pp. nourished, 3495.

Fostring, s. fostering, bringing up, 575.

Fote, foot, 1236; A fote (On fote), a single foot, one foot, 2423; (Fote), 3220; (Fote), 844; On fote, on foot, 2250; Fotes, pl. feet, 4851; misswritten Fortes, 199. The curious plural fotes (= feet), occurs also in Sir Gawain and the Greene Knight.
enquire, Fought, in advance, (Funde), Fote-(Frelich), marches, Foundis, Foulis, from Foundid, pt. franchise, FYendis, freedc^n, Founde, Fra
tenijts, very, Fra
enquired, (Fourth), Foundid, See below. Foun, pp. found, 159; (Funde), 3259.

Founce, s. bottom, 4130. O.F. fons (Burgay); from Lat. fiendus. See Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.

Founde, v. go, 5529; advance, 5038; Foud, go, 5230; (Found), go, 2879; Foundis, pr. s. marches, advances, proceeds, 450, 2423; (Fundes), departs, 3246; Foun
des (Foudyt, pt.s.), pr. s. goes forward, 1145; Founde, 2 pr. s. subj. mayst go, 4936; Foudid (Foundez, pr. s.), pt. s. went, took, 1236; Foudid, pp. gone, 169. See Fonde.

Foudid, pp. founded, built, 5291; (Foudyn, wrongly), 1649.

Founding, s. going, advance, 4154.

Foure, mem. four, 633, 2133, 764*; On alle foure, on all fours, 5277.

Fournue, s. manner, way, 172, 4219; form, shape, 312, 359, 613; (Forme), 987, 1708; disposition, 1276.

Fourned, pt. s. formed, prepared, 2413; (Fornedle), made, 1739; Fourned, pp. formed, made, 3, 275, 576, 3459, 4616. (Fourie), ord. fourth, 3368.

(Fourth), adv. forth, 887.

Fowell (Foule), s. bird, 2264 (alluding to a common proverb, "as fain as fowl of the day"); Fowlis, pl. birds, 5448, 5589; Fowles, 3146; Fowls, 3944. See Foul. (Fowly), adv. fouly, evilly, greatly, 934.

Foxes, pl. foxes, 3932.

Foten (Foughten), pt. pl. fought, 2460; (Feghten), 2375; (Feyten). 2090.

Fra, prep. from, 56, 136, 139, 173, 296, 332, &c.; (Fro), 3245; from the time, 2323; Fra fat, from the time when, 2019, 2378; Fra now, from this time, 1094.


Frauche (Fraunches), s. freedom, franchise, 917. See Fraunchees. (Frances), pr. s. enquires, asks, 832*; 2 pr. s. askest, 2305. See Frayne.

Frauntites (Francides), the name of a country, 1057.


Fraunches, s. franchise, freedom, 4617; (Franchez), 2486; Franchis, s. benefit, good quality, 4684; Fraunches, as pl. liberties, 4012.

Fraward, prep. from the direction of, away from, 1335, 1759; (Forward), 1289.

Frayed, pp. frightened, 3567; (Frayd), 3036. See Fraid.

Frayne, v. enquire, ask, 3837; Frayn (Frayne), ger. to ask for, enquire, 2655; Fraynes, pr. s. asks, 267, 433, 457; (Fraines), 2067; (Franez), 1700; Frayns, 672; Frayned, pt. s. enquired, 2305. A.S. frignan, Icel. fregra. (Fraystes), pr. s. temp's, tries, puts to trial, 3366. See Fraist.

Fre, adj. free, 4616; noble, 497.

Freke, s. man, 270, 298, 360, 672, 675, 851, 2186, 2642, 813*; Frek, 101; (Freke), 1477, 2659; (Frekes), pl. 1992, 3268. A.S. freca.

Freke, adj. eager, 5521. A.S. free.

Frekild, adj. freckled, spotted, 4988.

Freckly, adv. quickly, soon, greatly, 1795. (ll used.)

Freckettis, pl. freckles, 3268.

Frely, adj. noble, 270; (Frelich), 2728.

Frelv, adv. freely, liberally, 4012, 785*; courteously, 1695; well, 429; very, 4082.

(Frend), friend, 814*; Frendis, pl. 619.

Frendly, adv. friendly, 1695.

Frenge, pl. fringes, 4338.
Fresche (Fressh), adj. new, 891; (Fressh), fresh, 1350; (Fresche), 1007; Fresch, bright, 5604; Fresch (Fresh), adj. fresh, 1174, 2766; (Freshsse), fresh, 1235; vigorous, 792, where the Dublin MS. has firs.

Freschely, adv. eagerly, 3816; Freschely (Freshly), vigorously, 2132; (Fresly), quickly, 923; Freschely (Freshly), boldly, 1031; Freschely, boldly, or quickly, 906.

Fresons, pl. Frisians, i.e. men in cloth of Frieze, men roughly clad, 1758. F. frison, a Frisian; also a cloth of Friesland (Littre).

Fresys, pr. s. freezes, 2896.

Fretis, 2 pr. pl. fret, vex, irritate, 4400; Freten, pp. devoured, 5589.

Frett, pp. adorned, decked, covered, 4766; Fret (Frett), 1542. A.S. fretwian.

Frettis, pl. ornaments, 4338. A.S. fretwic.

Frett (Frist), pp. frightened, 1441.

Frigie, Phrygia, 5674; (Frige), 2116.

(Frist), adv. first, 805*, 1067; (On þe first), among the first, 2347 (where MS. A. has on first).

Frithis, pl. friths, forests, woods, 4131.

Frithmen, pl. woodmen, men of the wood, 5597.

Fro, prep. from, 2691; (Fro), 742*, 842, 1056; conj. from the time that, 725*. See Fn.

(From), prep. from, 831*.

Frosen, pp. frozen, 3063.

Frusch (Frush), s. charge, rush, onset, 1215. See the Troy-book.

Frute, s. fruit, 4608; offspring, 575; Frutis, pl. fruits, 4636; Frutes, 5238; (Frute, s.), 2426.

Frynde (Frend), friend, 864; (Frendex), 2944; Fryn (Frend), 2720; Fryndis (Frendes), 3421; Frynde (Frendes), pl. 1258.

Fude (Fode), s. food, 2168. See Fode.

(Fufyll), imp. s. fulfill, 3173.

Full, adj. full, 56, 65, 66, 112, 358, &c. In 1. 1275, the phr. 'full of themselves' seems to mean full of their troubles, full of anxieties. In l. 2168, we have at the full = fully.

Full, adv. very, 55, 120, 143, 171, 176, 234, &c.; (Ful hey), very high, 779.

(Fully), adv. full, 1530.

Fulth, s. plenty, abundance, fullness, 2171.

Fundirs (Fonders), pr. s. founders, trips up, 846.

Furelange, pl. furlongs, 3856. See Forlange.

(Furelenth), s. furrow's length, furlong, 2898.

Furriers, pl. furs, 4338. O.F. fourrure, fur.

Furth, adv. forth, 53, 120, 286, 335; far on, 375; forward, 636, 3829; Furthe, forth, away, 333, 408, 621;

Furth in with euyn, forth into the even, far advanced in the evening, 3055.

(Furthers), imp. pl. assist, 2700.

Fute, s. foot, 545. See Fote.

Fuyll (Ful), adv. full, very, 2197. See Full.

Fyance (Fiance), confidence, 1641.

Fyfe, five, 633.

Fyfte, fifth, 3345.

Fyftene, fifteen, 1078.

Fyfthi, adj. fifty, 3785.

Fygis, pl. furs, 4821.

Fygour (Figoure), s. figure, 2867; appearance, 312; Figoure, 613.

Fylde (Feld), s. field, 1943.

(Fyll), 1 pr. pl. subj. may fill, 2168*.

Fynde, ger.; To fynde, to be found, 3799; Fynd, 1 pr. s. I find, 24, 272, 300, 308, 643; Fyndis (Fynides), pr. s. finds, 821, 1315, 1656; (Fyndez), 962, 1078, (Fyndes hym), pr. s. finds himself, finds out his true value, comes to himself, 3366.

Fyne, adj. fine, 1542, 1500; good, 814*; fine, clear, transparent, 4853.

Fyne, adv. finely, 2766.

Fynely, adv. finely, 3220.

Fynes, pr. s. finishes, ends, dies, 4002*; ends, 740*, 5626; Fyne, imp. s. cease, 1990; (Fynyd), pl. s. ended, died, 3100; Fyne,
imp. s. cease, leave off trying, 2720.

Fynesch, ger. to finish, to put an end to, 3976 (it means—it suits him better to finish the fight himself); Fynyst (Fynysht), pt. s. finished, ended, died, 808; (Fyneshit), pp. accomplished, 797; Fynyst (Fynyshty), finished, 687.

Fynest, adj. superl. finest, 3368.

Fyugcr, finger, 1089; Fyngirs, pl. 673.

(Fyre). fire, 750*; Fyris, pl. 3859; see Bale-fyre.

Fyrnament, firmament, 567.

Fyrs, adj. fierce, 418. See Fers.

Fysche-hole (Fyssh-hole), adj. as sound as a fish, 2575. Cf. "as sound as a trout," and "as sound as a roach"; see the note, p. 303.

Fyschis, pl. fishes, 3047.

Fysyke, s. physic, 4280.

Fytt, s. lit. canto, 740*. See Fitt.

Fyue (Fyfe), num. five, 1196, 1372, 3175.

Fyטל, s. fight, 450.

Gaa, ger. to go, 5515; (Go), depart, 1826; to move about, 5296; Ga, ger. to go, 966; (Go), 2873; Gaa, v. proceed, 636; Ga (Go), v. go, 1717; Ga (Gay). pr. s. 1 p. I go, 1671; Ga, 2 pr. yl. go, 459; Ga, imp. s. 5406; Gaes (Gose), pr. s. refl. goes, 3016; Gaes him (Gase), goes, 1451; Gaes him vp, goes up, 535.

Gadiris (Gaders), name of a place, 1200, 1243, 1335.

Gafe, pt. pl. gave, 1070; (Gae), 742; Galle, uttered, 5157.

Gai, adj. gay, 3797.

Gaiest, adj. superl. gayest, 5124.

Gailis (Galays), pl. galleys, 2474. See Galays.

Gais; see Gaa.

Gais, an error (probably) for Girt, pp. struck, 3645. Cf. thurgh-girt in Chaucer.

Galawis (Galouse), pl. gallowys, 1813.

Galays, pl. galleys, 2450; Gales, 65. See Gailis.

Gale, s. gale, a kind of plant, 4094.


Gales (Galez), pr. s. speaks, 2257; (Galet), pp. announced (lit. sung, said), 798*; Icel. gala.

Galt, s. boar-pig, 4743. See Gali in Cath. Anglicum.

Gamarody, name, 5491.

Gamen (Gamme), s. sport, amusement, 2250, 2604; Gammen (Gamen), 2272; (Gamez), pl. 2259; (Gammex), 1773.

Gamen, v. play, sport, 4370.

Gan, pt. pl. did, 201.

Gane, pp. gone, 5553; dead, 4008; Gane many winter, many years ago, 692, 3556.

Gang, ger. to go, 5535; Gange, 1257; v. 5047.

Gangen, Ganges, 4188; Gangan, 4715.

Gapand, pres. part. gaping, 3870.

Gardens, pl. guardians, 3409.

Garetts, pl. watch-towers (lit. garrets), 5601; Garetts (Garrates), 1417.

Garisons, pl. stores, treasures, 4430, 5631; (Garison), 1809. O.F. garison. See Garisons.

Garland, s. garland of victory, 818; Garlands, pl. 4599.

Garment, s. garment, 1588.

Garnad, Granada, 5667.

Garnyschit, pp. garnished, 4451; Garnest (Garnished), adorned, 1533.

Garsons (Garisons), pl. rewards, 1662; Garsons, tributes, sums, 1074. See Garisons.

Garysons, s. pl. (Garyson, sing.), garisons, 3015. See Garisons.

Gas; see Gase, Gaa.

Gasa (Gaza), Gaza, 1451, 1453.

Gascoyne, Gascony, 5667.

Gase, pr. s. goes, 631; Gase him, goes, 332, 1183; Gase (Gays), 1285; (Goyse), 3216; Gas (Gays), 1648; Gase, imp. pl. go ye, 3522.

Gast, s. spirit, 4055; life, 726*.

Gat, 1 pt. s. begat, 724*; Gatt, pt. s. 1190; Gate, pt. pl. got, 3653.

Gate, s. way, road, passage, 3339, 4625, 812*; Gate vp, ascent, 5636; Gatis, pl. roads, 143; paths,
tracks, 4830; (Gatez), streets, 1519; His gate, on its own way, in its own direction, 1310.

Gande (Gaud), s. trick, 2966; Gaudis (Gawdes), pl. gaunds, ornaments, vanities, 2732.

(Gae), pt. s. gave, 726*; Gane (Gafe), 1778.

(Gay), adj. gay, 790*; Gay, adv. gaily, 1533.

Gayly, adv. gaily, 4911; Gaile, beautifully, 3346.

Gaynes, pr. s. avails, 181; Gayn, pr. pl. advance, promote, 2746. Icel. gagna, to help, be of use.

Gaynest, adj. superl. nearest, shortest (way), 3484; At the gaynest (ganset), by the nearest way, 1137, 1318. See below.

Gaynir, adj. comp. nearer, 5512. Icel. getn, near, convenient.

Gedire, Gede, Ger, 2101; (Gedder), ger. 3129; Gedirs, pr. s. gath, 1334; Gedirs him, gathers for himself, 911; Gedirs, pt. pl. gather, 3958; (Gerdy, for Gedryn), 2054; Gedird, pt. s. gathered, 3480; Gedird, pp. 338, 5439; (Gederit), 1739; (Gedderyd), 2830.

Gere (Gere), s. stuff, gear, provision, 3177.

Geet, pr. pl. 2 p. get, 4468.

Gef, ger. to give, 3772; (Gef), v. 1980; (Gyfe), v. 1826; Gey, pr. s. imp. may give, 5254; Gef, imp. pl. 1 p. let us give (up), 181; Gefs, imp. pl. give, 1035. See Geue.

Geme, geometry, 339; Gemet, 43; written Gremet, 410.

Gemmels, pl. gcmns, 3670; (Gemmms), 978, 1535, 2396; Gemmys, 3224; Gemes, 3951.

Generall, adj. as s. a general meeting, 1507.

Genosophis, pl. gymnosophists, 4022.

Gentill, adj. gentle, 4022; (Gentilli), 705; Gentils, gentry, 3402.

Gentilli, adv. skilfully; completely, thoroughly, 43.

Gentill-man (Gentell-man), s. gentleman, 2664.

Gere, s. gear, dress, 4599; equipment, 824*; 3034; implements, 131; warlike preparation, 2129; trappings for a horse, accoutrements (used of a bridle), 790*; (Gere), dress, 2995; Geris, pl. toys, playthings, 1773.

Gernets, pl. pomegranates, 4724; Gernetts, 5238.

Gerrethis, pl. girths, hands, 5536.

Gers, pr. s. makes, 1219, 4441, 4762; causes, 5155; Gert, pt. s. made, 5535; caused, 3860; pt. pl. made, 5480; Gert make, caused to be made, 191. Icel. gjöra.

Gesse, v. suppose, 5000; discern, 4216; Gesse, 1 pr. s. suppose, imagine, 990, 5632; (Ges), 2732; Ges (Gesse), 577, 2507; Gessis, pr. s. supposes, 5512; Geses (Gessed, pt. s.), 2071; Gessis (Gessys), pr. s. refl. expects, 2670; Gesse, pr. pl. 2 p. suppose, 4495, 4578; Gesses (Gessyn), pr. pl. suppose, 2905; Gessid (Gessyd), pp. guessed, supposed, 3266.

Gesse, s. guess, thought, supposition, 3552.

Gest, s. guest, 5254; Gestis, pl. 485, 497; bedfellows, 460; (Gestes), guests, 2948.

Gest, s. story, 4022.

Gett, v. get, 188, 1440; ger. to win, 794; Geten, pp. begun, 473, 3578; (Gettyn), 756, 973; won, 1453; Getis, imp. pl. get, obtain, 2468.

Gett, s. child, one who is begun, 391, 435, 473, 577.

Gene, ger. to give, 5377; Genes (Gyfez), pr. s. 1062; Genys (Gyffez), 1074; Genyn (Geven), pt. pl. gave, 2327; Genyn (Gefyn), pp. given, 1883; Genyn vp, pp. given up, 813. See Gefe.

Gide, s. guide, 4953, 5047.

Gidis, pr. s. guides, 5387; Gidid, pp. guided, 4425.

Gife, conj. if, 565.

Giffe, v. to give (but an error for Gillis, gives), 4184.

Giffis, pl. gifts, 5777; (Gyftes), 3128; (Gyfetz), 1660, 2027.
Gilden, adj. golden, 3667, 4985; Gildin, 5601.
Gile, s. guile, treachery, 2574.
Gild, pt. s. beguiled, 417.
Gill-stremes, pl. cascades, 3231. (Wrongly gyille-stormez in the Dublin MS.) Icel. giil, a ravine.
Gilt, s. guilt, fault, offence, 2384, 2434, 3525; (Gilt), 3213.
Gilt, adj. gilt, gilded, 1873; (Gilt), 730*.
Gilt (Giltyd), pt. s. offended, 2430; Giltid, pp. sinned, 472.
Gilten, adj. gilded, 3456, 4451.
Gilty (Gylty), adj. guilty, 2574.
Ging, s. gang, following, host, company, 3484, 4715; (Genge), 3015; (Gyn), 1213, 2038; Ginge, 3618, 5456; (Geng), 2674; Gingis (Gyng), pl. followers, retinue, 1648; companies (of you), 2435.
In ll. 1213, 2038, the Dublin MS. has gyn = device, plan (wrongly).
Gingere, ginger, 5426.
Girdill, girdle, 181; (Girdyll), 758. See the note to l. 179, p. 288.
Girds, pr. s. strikes, pierces, 1219; (Girdes), 1213; Girdes (Grydes), throws, slings, 2278; Girdis out (Grydes oute), bursts out, 3159; Girdis, pr. pl. struck, 2474; strike, 796; Girds, strike, spring, leap, 3845; Girdis (Gyrdyn), throw, 2227; Girds (Girdes), pr. pl. strike, 1417; Girdis vp (Girdes vp), rush up, climb up, 1435; Girdid, pt. pl. struck, 3231; Gird, pp. beaten, 1865; Gird (Girde), struck, 2787; Girdand, pres. part. dashing, rushing, 1243. See gorden in Matzner, p. 332.
Girdis, pr. s. refl. surrounds himself, 2038. The Dublin MS. has girdez in, strikes in, attacks.
Gingne, s. June, 3537.
Glann, s. clamour, loud talking, 5504. Icel. glam, noise.
Glace (Glas), s. ice, 3002.
Glad, adj. glad, 1257; Glade (Glad), adj. glad, rejoicing, 3244.
Glade, v. rejoice, 4570; Gladis, pr. s. gladdens, cheers, encourages, 485, 3923; (Gladdes), 366; (Glad), 1 pr. s. subj. may please, 721*.
Gladen, s. gladdon, a kind of flag or iris, esp. the stinking iris (Iris foetidissima), 4094.
Gladden, s. a lucky moment, 131. "A gladden he waytis," he watches for a lucky moment. This is clearly the sense. The Icel. gláðr means (1) glad, (2) bright, said of sky or weather. Hence Icel. gláða to brighten up, said of the weather, from which verb the word here used is derived. Similarly, we have prov. E. (Northern) gladden, explained as (1) a glade [E. D. S. Gloss. 1] or (2) a void space free from encumbrances [E. D. S. Gloss. 17], i.e. a clear space, with reference to space instead of time.
Gladiues (Gladnesse), s. gladness, 1971.
Glas, s. glass, 4463, 5536.
(Glasynand); see Glyssynand.
Glaur, s. glaver, chattering, noise of tongues, 5504. See Matzner.
Gledis, pl. burning coals, glowing or live coals, 226, 3627, 3898; (Gledes), 2474; Gledes, 2975. A.S. gléd.
Gleme, s. gleam, 2014, 4817.
Glent, pt. s. glistened, shone, 4817.
Glesenyd, pt. pl. glistened, 3797; Glesenand, pres. pt. 603.
Gletirand, pres. pt. glittering, 3346.
Glett, s. mud, slime, 4516; clay, 4490. See Matzner.
Glide, v. pass, come, 358; Gldis, pr. s. glides, flows, 3233; (Glydes), glides, 1310; Glidis (Glad, pt. s.), pr. s. glides, 2451; Glid, pp. gilded, 2857; Gildand (Glydand), pt. pt. gliding, 1079.
Glitered, pt. s. glittered, 4957; Glitterand, pres. part. 3797; Glitterand, 3686; Glitterand, 5454.
Glode, s. way, path, track, road, 1334. A.S. gelád.
Glorand, pres. pt. staring, gazing fixedly, glaring, 4552, 4728; gleaming, 3627. Icel. glöbra, to stare, glare like a cat's eyes.
Glori, s. glory, 1730; (Glory), 1983; Glorie (Glory), 1883, 1971.
Gloriosest (Gloriest), adj. superl. most glorious, 1611.

Glorius, adj. glorious, 2776.

Glotony, s. gluttony, 3265.

Gloue (Glofe), s. glove, 1984; Gloues, pl. gloves, 2767; see Nethire.

Glounes, pr. s. becomes gloomy, is overcast, 4142. Cf. E. Glum.

(Glowys), pr. s. glows, 3368.

Gluttis, pl. gluttons, 4552. So in P. Plowman’s Crede. O.F. Glout; Roquefort.

Glyffe, ger. to dazzle, glare, look bright, 4599. Cf. Lowl. Sc. gliff, a glimpse.

Glyssynand (Glasynand), pres. part. glistening, glittering, 3015.

Gnaistes, pr. s. gnashes, 5321.

(Gr.), 1 pr. s. go, 2280. See Gaa.

Gobet, s. gobbet, morsel, 4516; (Gobett). piece, 1310.

Gobleets, pl. goblets, 3701; Goblellis, 5131; Goblellis (Goblettes), 2353; Goblellis (Goblelettz), 2948.

Goblyn, s. goblin, 5491.

Gode (God), s. God, 329, 1073, 2905; Godis (Goddes), gen. God’s, 876; Gods (Godez), 1591; Godis, pl. gods, 307, 5410; Goddis, 271, 5394.

(Gode), adj. good, 804*.

Godesses, pl. goddesses, 1874.

Gohedec, s. godhead, 5622.

Godlak, s. goodness, virtue, 4688.

Godness (Gudnes), s. goodness, 3270.

Gods (Gudez), pl. goods, wealth, 3260.

Gogg, Gog, 5487.

Golanand, pres. pt. blowing; hence, rainy, tempestuous, 4796. Cf. Icel. gola, gula, a fair breeze, gol, a breeze; E. gale.

Gold, s. gold, 276, 436, 607; gold (spurs), 5458 (see the note); (Goldes), pl. gold coins, 1847.

Golden, adj. golden, 201; (Gold), 1533; Golde, 425.

Gols, s. red, gules, a red colour (see the note), 4819.

Gome, s. man, 391, 417, 435, 516, 742, 818, 966, 1467, 1691, 2259, 2384, 3276; (Grome), 1190, 1936; Gomes, pl. men, 1417, 2054, 3387, 3552; (living) men, 3686; statues of men, 5276; (Gomez). 1657, 1739, 2531; Gomes, pl. gen. of men, 4272.

Gone, pr. pl. go, 3456.

Gorge, s. throat, 3627; Gorg, neck, 4985.

Gorred, pp. gored, 3645.

Gose, pr. s. goes, 5050.

Goste, s. spirit, soul, 4484. See Gast.

Gostid, spiritual, endowed with spirits, 1874.

Gots, pl. streams, 4796. A gote is properly a mill-stream; cf. “goys of mills, where the stream passes out;” E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17.

Gouerne (Goueryne), s. govern, rule, 3387 (where the Ashmole MS. has gowmec); (Gouern), 1973.

Gournonec (Gournour), s. governor, 1623, 1936; (Gubernare), 852; Gourners, pl. rulers, 3552.

Goules, gules, red, 4989, 5060; of a red colour, 3368.

(Goys), pr. s. goes, 2111.

Grace, s. favour, grace, 307, 358, 994; success, glory, 2534; Gracis, pl. prayers, lit. thanks, 5394.

(Graceuex), gracious, 798*.

Gracious, adj. beautiful, 3667; (Gracieouc), gracious, 1748, 1844; (Gracieux), favouring, 1964.

Graciousest, adj. superl. most handsome, 4909.

Gradid (Gradit), pp. degraded, 2430.

Graffis, pl. graves, 4451.

Graithe, v. prepare (myself) to go, direct (myself), 3522; Graithes (Grathet), pr. s. prepares, 3016; Graithes him, arms himself, 911; (Grathet hym), prepares himself, 3159; Graith, pr. pl. 2 p. appoint, 4499; Graithed (Grathet), pt. pl. prepared, 1933; Graithid (Grathed), pp. arrayed, 1844; Grathis, imp. pl. yield, prepare, 1904. Icel. greita. See Grathez.

Graitheley (Grathely), adv. readily, worthily, 756; Graithly, readily, 201. Icel. greitir.

Graitheist (Grathest), adj. superl. best prepared, hence, richest, 1865. Icel. greitir.

Gramere, grammar, 631.
Granate, s. garnet, 3344, 3368.
Grane, v. groan, 1219; Granys (Granes), pr. s. 717; (Grouys), 3252.
(Grane), s. groan, 726*.
Grant (Grant), ger. to grant, to ransom, 3103; (Grante), v. grant, 1671, 1676; Grantis, pr. s. grants, 362; Grant (Grant), pr. s. subj. grant, allow, 3125; 2 pr. pl., grant, 1826; Grantid, pp. granted, 5317. See Grant.
Granton (Grantum), the river Grani-cus, 3002, 3016, 3062, 3133; (Groatum), 2882.
Grape, s. grape, 2426; (Grophe), 1347; Grapis, 3667, 4724, 5239.
(Grase), s. grass, 2426.
(Grathez on), pr. s. puts on, dons, 790*; (Grathes hym), gets ready, 812*; Grathis (Grathen), pr. pl. get ready, 2456; Grapeed, pp. prepared, ready, 131; Graihed (Grathed), arrayed, 1588; (Grathyd), made, 3357; (Grathed), armed, 1213. See Graithe.
Grattest, adj. superl. greatest, 5131.
Grane, v. engrave, 201; ger. to bury, 1330; Grane, for Granes, pr. s. buries, 3650; Grauen, pp. buried, 3319, 5417; engraved, grauen, 436, 1591, 3343; Grauen (Grafen), engraved, 3145.
Grans, pl. graves (s. Graune), 2101; Granes (Graftys), 3130.
Grant, pr. s. 1 p. grant, 516, 1684, 804*; Grauntis (Grauten), pr. s. 2295; Grant (for Graunted), pp. granted, 3296. See Grant.
Grant, adj. great, 1737, 5668; Grant mercy, many thanks, gra-mercy, 370, 458.
Grant, s. permission, 990.
(Graut), s. grant, grace, 2387. (Corrupt.)
Gray, gray, 1330, 2044.
Grayd, adv. excellently, 3689. Cf. Scot. graid, made ready, short for grahtid; also grayd for grayhed in lines 3339, 3348.
Grayne, s. grain, small portion, 5622; (Grane), grain, seed, 2426; Graynes (Granes), pl. seeds, 1984, 2071; granuels (?), 3375; grains, spots, 4989; Grayns (Granes), seeds, 2024.
Grayne, s. arm (of the sea), branch (of the sea), 2451. Icel. greia. See Grain in Jamieson.
Grayne, meaning uncertain, 2767; perhaps it means (skins) dyed in grain. (Grayne means a greave, but this hardly helps us.) In fact, we find greyn used in the sense of 'stuff dyed in grain' in the Babees Book, p. 178— "whelkur he were saten, sendell, vellowet, scarlet, or greyn." Or it may actually mean 'tanned leather'; for Hexham gives a Middle Du. verb gracen, to tan leather, and grainer, a tanner; whilst Jamieson gives grainer, the knife used by tanners and skinners for stripping the hair from the skins.
Graythe (Grath), v. prepare, get ready, 2873; Grayth, 5535; Graythe (Grath), pr. s. 1 p. direct, 1984; Graythis (Grathez), pr. s. gets ready, 3133; Graythyes (Grathes), prepares, 2129; Graythis (Grathes) him, pr. s. refl. prepares himself, 1453; Graythid, pt. s. prepared, 3480; Graythed, pp. prepared, 4878; Graythid, formed, constituted, 1874; Graythid (Grathyd), adorned, set, 2935; prepared, 2767; shortened to Grayd, prepared, 3330, 3348; Graythe, imp. s. 2 p. get ready, 5037. Icel. greia. See Graithe.
Grayth, s. machine, gear, contrivance, 5518. From the verb.
Graythist, in comp. Alpëre-graythist, i.e. most excellent (or benevolent) of all, 162. See Graithely.
Grayuyn, pp. engraved, 425. See Graune.
Gre, s. degree, hence victory, 3296 (for ere read is in this line); (Gree), 3125; prize, 818. See Gree.
Greece, Greece, 852, 994, 1435, 1657, &c.; written Grace, 1753.
Grecs, s. stairs, 535, 5050; Grecis, 332. Greek = grecs, pl. of gree, a step. Grecis = gree-s-es, a double plural.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

| Greeen (Greken), gen. pl. of the Greeks, 3216. |
| Greedly, adv. greedily, eagerly, 1435. |
| Gree, s. victory, superioritv, 3618, 3651, 3756, 5456; (Gre), 994, 1883, 2278. O.F. gre, from Lat. gradus. See Gre. |
| Grege, s. grief, 1285; harm, 4157; Gre (Grege), grief, trouble, 2435. (Grefully, adv. extremely, 973. Put for gref-fully, i.e. grievously. |
| Grege (Grig), s. grig, cricket, 1753. |
| Greke, the Greek language, 5009. |
| Grekin, 5504, 5639. |
| Grekis (Grekez), pl. Greeks, 986, 1179, 1279, &c. |
| Grene, s. anger, 4157. Icel. gremi. (Gremly), adj. terrible, 726*. |
| Grene, adj. green, 5386. |
| Grese, s. grass, herbs, 338. |
| Grete, s. a kind of stone, 1330. Properly ‘gravel’ (A.S. gréot); but see examples in Matzner, s. v. grot, of its use for sepulchral purposes. |
| Grete, adj. great, 26, 65, 358, 852, 1809; great with child, 469; (Grett), 1873; great (one), 1347; Gre (Grete), 1254; (Gret), 1352. |
| Grete, ger. to weep, 872, 5042; v. 3159; Gretis, pr.s. 3320; (Gretes), 1285; (Greetz), 973; Grete, pr. pl. 1 p. weep, 4370; Gretis, pr. pl. 155. A.S. gretan. |
| (Grethest), adj. superl. most excellent, 1501. (But read gretttest, as in the Ashmole MS.) |
| Gretis, pr.s. greets, 79, 533; (Gretes), 1488; pr. pl. 1603; Grete (Gret), 1 pt. s. saluted, 1623. |
| Grettly, adv. greatly, 472; (Grettly), 2746. |
| Grettter, adj. comp. greater, 5300; Grettir, 1334; (Grettter), 1267. |
| Gretttest, adj. superl. greatest, 271; (Grethest, wrongly), 1591; (Grett-est), 1904, 1911; Grettist, 307. |
| Grettis, pl. great (men), 3561. |
| Grettg, s. weeping, 3238. |
| Greues, pr. pl. pain, 2012. |
| Greues, pl. greaves, 3898. |
| Greves, pl. groves, 4044; Greynys, 4584, 4953; Greues (Greavez), 2857. |
| Grenously, adv. grievously, 973, 2787; Greuously, 796. |
| Greuys, pr. s. grievances, 472; Greuned (Greufyld), pt. s. grieved, harmed, 2544; Greuned, pp. grieved, vexed, troubled, 874; Greuyd (Greveyde), 1342; (Greved), 1467; Greues (Greuez), imp. pl. grieve, 2434. |
| Grew, pt. s. 1 p. grew, became, 3280. |
| Grew, Greek, 4710, 5012. |
| Grevel, s. (for Gree), degree, bit, 3270. (The Dublin MS. has dele.) It can hardly be the Gk. γῆ. |
| Grewis, pl. groves, 4725. See Greues. |
| Gridis, pl. outeries, 544. Such seems to be the sense; but the preservation of this O.F. form grid is remarkable, as the usual O.F. form is always cri; only Italian has the form grido, a cry, shriek, outcry. The Span. has grita, but gridu occurs in O. Spanish. See Diez, s. v. gridare. |
| Griffons, pl. griffins, 5439, 5518. |
| Grindand, pres. pt. grinding, 4552. |
| Grippis, pr. pl. seize, 5453. |
| Grippis, pl. vultures, 5439; Grippis gripis of our gomes, vultures seize upon our men, 5453. |
| Grippis, pl. pangs, 544. |
| Grisely, adj. grisly, horrible, 4728; adv. frightfully, 3670. |
| Gro, s. shuddering, horror, 3238. (But perhaps read grone, as in the Dublin MS.) Cf. Dan. grun, horror. |
| Groched, pp. begrudged, 1467. |
| Grofe, s. cave, 5394. Grove is the regular word for 'mine' among the Derbyshire miners; E. D. S. Gloss. B. 10. |
| Grome, s. man, 2101. |
| Grund, s. ground, land, 3077, 4705; origin, 5410; (Ground), ground, 2787, 2857; Gronde, ground, 188; (Grund), land, 1973; (Grunde), ground, 1215. See Ground. |
| Gronde, pr. pl. 2 p. ground, found (upon), base (upon), rely (upon), 4490. See Grund. |
| (Grome), s. groaning, 3238. |
| Groned, pt. s. groaned, grunted, 4743. |
Grouelings, adv. in a grovelling posture, bending forward. 5276.
Ground, s. real reason, source. 476; ground, earth. 162, 1964; Grounde (Grund), ground. 2278.
Growis, pr. s. grows. 3683; pr. pl. (or s.), grow. 2426; Groued. pt. s. grew. 4978; Growen. pp. grown. 5622; mature. 1347; Growand, pres. part. growing. 5238.
Grub (Groh). s. grub. 1753.
Grune, pp. ground. pounded. 338. Short for grunden.
Grym, adj. grim, terrible, threatening. 26, 65, 5408, 5435; large. 1079; (Grymne), 1085; Grym (Greme), adj. bitter, sad. 3238.
Grym, pr. pl. 1 p. grow angry, or rather adj. angry (are being understood). 4653. The M. E. verb is gremen.
Grynly, adv. terribly. 603; fiercely. 796.
Gryn, adj. (for Grym), grim. 5491.

Grype (Griepe), s. bunch of grapes, cluster, lit. handful. 1347. So the O.F. grappe means 'a cluster,' not a single grape.
Gryselly, adj. terribly. 5397; horrible. 4743; (Gryslyche), terrible. 3238.
Gryselly, adv. horribly, grisly, severely. 3645; (Gryslly), terribly. 796.

Gud, adj. good. 459; (Gude), 1074; (God), 731; precious. 1662; Gude, 390, 3128; sufficient. 3585 (in which line read vs for you).
Gud (Gude), adv. well; And þain gud þinke, if it seem well to them. 2948.
Gude (Goode), s. property. 1778. See Gudis.
Gudis (Godez), pl. goods, wealth, property, possessions. 1852; (Godez). 1865; Gudis (Gudez), pl. goods, wealth. 2738; Gudes (Gudez), possessions. 2683. See Guds.
Gudly, adv. fairly. well. 485, 516.
Gudman (Godman), master. lord. 2407; sir. 436; Gudmans, gen. s. hero's. 3433.

Gudnes, s. goodness, mercy, 1747; 3103; (Goodnesse). 1676.
Guds, pl. goods, property. 5377. See Gudis.
Gun, pt. s. began. did. 394. See Gan.
Gunnas (Gunnez), pl. guns, engines for casting stones. 2227.
Gurds, pl. gourds. 3701.
Guttars, pl. gutters, 4796; Gutters (Gutterts), small streams. 3231.
Gy (Gye), ger. to rule. direct. 3387.
Gyne, Guienne. 5667.
Gydid, pp. guided, governed. 197.
Gyes (Gydez), pr. s. guides. 1642.
Gyfes, imp. pl. give. 1904.
Gyfloffe, s. cloves. 5426.
(Gyn), s. device. 812*, 1213, 2038. But in all three places it is obviously an error for gyng, a troop. See Ging.
(Gynges), s. gang, company. 2129. See Ging.
(Gyrddand), pres. pt. bursting. 3231.
Gyse, manner. fashion, 631.

Haare, s. hair. 5476.
Habet, s. habit, dress. 3513.
Habitacl, s. habitation. 4334.
(Hable), 2 pr. s. subj. mayst strengthen, lit. make able. 1768.
Hade (error for Hane as in Dublin MS.). have. get. obtain. 2839.
Hafe, pr. s. 1 p. have. 461; (Hauce). pr. pl. 1 p. 1004; Hade, 1 pt. s. had. 584; 2 pt. s. hast. 5327; Had (Hade), 2 pt. s. subj. had. 1739; Hade, pt. s. 592; Had, 71, 190; Hadd, 346. 3204; Had (Hadon), pt. pl. had. i. e. made way. 803; Hadd, had. 571; (Haddyn), 1447.
Haile, interj. hail! 228, 235, 4920, 4932; (Hale), 1066.
Hailee-stanes, pl. hailstones. 3047. (Haille), s. health. Enuil hailee. ill success. 1759.
Hailsis, pr. s. greets. salutes. 4929.
Icel. heilsa. See Haylsid.
Haire (Heer), adj. hoary. bare. 776.
Icel. harr. hoary. white. The reference is to the hoary appearance of old bare trees in winter. The epithet 'hoary,' better spelt hare [for haire and heer properly
mean ‘hair’}. is the stock epithet of trees and forests in alliterative poetry, so that the sense is certain. Cf. ‘hore okez’ in Gawain and the Grene Knight, 743. Jamieson gives examples of ‘ane hare wode,’ a hoary wood, from Wyntown, viii, 26, 228, and ‘ane hare wode’ from Douglas’s Virgil; but wrongly supposes the etymology to be from A.S. hér, hair. It is from A.S. hár, hoary. See also Hare (below), and note to l. 70.

Hald, v. hold, keep, 1093; perform, 366; (Held), hold, keep, observe, 1075; Hald, ger. to hold, 5542; to keep, 1596; Halden (Hald) v. to hold it, 2296; Hald, pr. s. I p. hold, account, 1102; hold (it as right), recommend, 5048; consider, 4579; (Halde), esteem, 1862; Haldis, pr. s. holds, 57; esteems, 3722; beholds (lit. holds), 1527; (Haldez), 948; Haldis (Haldes), pr. s. holds, 917; Haldis on (Heldes on), proceeds, 820; (Haldes), holds, 780*; Hald, pr. pl. 1 p. keep, 4267; (Halden), pr. pl. hold (their way), go, 1123; Halden, pp. kept (so), 5522; seized, 2808; held back, 4759; bound, 5341; beholden, bound, 1679; held, 441; Halden (Haldyn), pp. esteemed, 2389; (Hal- den), held as, 1913; (Haldyn), pp. considered, hence, named, 2540; esteemed, 2150.

Hald, s. hold, grip, 1440.

Haledit (Heldit), pp. inclined, given way, 2141. Icel. halla, to incline, swerve, lean over; Dan. helde, to tilt over.

Hale, adj. whole, 441, 5126; soun, 102; complete, 632; solid, 4072; safe and sound, 820; whole, unburst, 4437; sound, good, 810*. Icel. heill.

Hale, v. uplift (lit. hale, drag), 724; draw quickly, come, 2817; pr. pl. hale, drag, 5524; Halis, pr. s. rushes, 962; (Hales), hales, hauls, 854; Halis (Halez), pr. pl. hale, drag, 2224.

Half, s. side, region; Fra half to halfe, from realm to realm, 4060; Halfe, side, 731; Halís, pl. sides, 5451.

Halfe, adj. half, 1368.

Halfe-deco (Halfe-deyde), adj. half-dead, 962.

Halidoms (Halydoms), pl. holy relics, 1466. Icel. helgídomur, Du. heiligdom.

Hall,hall,490; Halle,2922; (Halle), 854.

Hallis, pl. (for Halis), tents, 4148. “Hale, a tent, pavilion;” see Halliwell.

Halowe, ger. to consecrate, keep as a holy day, 3463.

Halows, pl. holy ones, saints, 4915.

Hals (Halse), neck, 2654. A.S. heals.

Halsis (Halsys), pr. s. embraces, 2576; (Halsys vnbe), pr. s. embraces, 3250; Halsid, pt. s. embraced, 5029.

Haly, adj. holy, sacred, 584, 1457, 1600, 1638, 4939, 4996; (Holy), 1637.

Haly, adv. wholly, 257, 1946; (Holy), 1780, 2741.

Hame, s. home, 148, 461, 820; abode, dwelling, 4902, 5279; (Home), 2921; Hames, pl. homes, 4048, 4352, 4650; (Homez), houses, 3185.

Hame-come, s. home-coming, return, 2890.

Hames, pl. plumage, lit. coverings, 4986. A.S. hama.

Hampire, pr. pl. torment, vex (lit. hamper), 4559 (Lat. text cruëcant); Hampird, pt. pl. hampered, harassed, 4800. (Handylyd), pp. eaten, gnawed; Some hanchyd or the heued, some with the head gnawed of, 774*. “Hau- cher, to grasp, or snatch at with the teeth;” Cotgrave.

Hand, s. hand, 57, 114, 198; On hand, close at hand, 4791; At hand, near, 81; Hande, hand, 448, 980; To hande (To hand), to close combat, 1256; Vndire hand (Vnder hand), for manual skill, 2237; Handis, pt. hands, 5568, &c.
Hand-ball (Hand-balle), s. ball to play with, 1895.
Handille, ger. to handle, 2480.
Hand-queile, s. short space of time, 5524; Hand-queyle, 632; (Handwhile), 3260, 3290. So in P. Plowman.
Hand-tame, adj. hand-tame, so tame as to come to the hand, 504.
Hand-werke, s. handiwork, 4346.
Hangid (Hanged), pp. hanged, 2657.
Hant, ger. to assemble, come together (lit. to haunt, frequent a place), 4729; Hantis, 2 pr. pl. practise; he self bantz, practise the same, endeavour after that very thing, 4667; Hant, pr. pl. 2 p. practise, 4484. O.F. hanter, to frequent, practise.
Happe, s. fortune, 4346; Hap (Happe), good fortune, 3272; Happis, pl. haps; Apon happis, perhaps, haply, 4937.
Happend (Happynd), pp. chanced, 2504.
Hard, adj. hard, stiff, 2981; severe, 512, 527.
Hard, adv. hardly, severely, 3287, 728*; hardly, 839.
Hard, s. difficulty, 3004.
Hardere, adj. comp. harder, 3894.
(Hardily), adv. boldly, 777*.
Hardy, adj. hard, 84; bold, strong, 2876. In l. 84 we should rather read hard for to rekyn.
Hardynes, hardiness, 615, 658.
Hare, s. hair, 227, 854; Haris, hairs, 320; (florez), 1009.
Hare, adj. hoary, gray-headed, 4996; hoary, hoar, bare, 70. See the note to l. 70, and remarks on Haire (above).
Harest, adj. superl. most hoary, whitest, 1062.
Harlotry, s. evil-doing, wickedness, lechery, 4484, 4555.
Harne, s. harm, 285, 638, 2220; Harmes, pl. injuries, crimes, wicked deeds, 3437.
Harnes, imp. pl. 2 p. do harm, do execution, 3879.
(Harnez), for Armez, arms (of the body), 3237, 772*.
Harnais, s. harness, armour, 3791.

Harnas (Harnes), imper. s. let him harness, 998; Harnest, pp. armed, 3785. See above.
(Harnepanne), 1902; see Hernepan.
Harow, s. harrow, 4267; (Harrow), 1063; Harows, pl. 5573; Harowis, 3907.
Has, pr. s. 2 p. hast, 348, 460, 463; Hase, 2712; Hase, pr. s. has, 2380; Has, 81; Hase, pr. pl. 2 p. have, 2201; Has, pr. pl. have, 10, 471. See Hafe, Haue.
(Haslokst), adj. superl. 1864. Certainly a corrupt reading; see the Ashmole MS. As it stands, it is a bad spelling of hastilokes = hastilokest, superl. of hasty, quick, rash.
Hast, s. haste, 2317; In haste, 379.
Hastely, adv. hastily, soon, speedily, 3784; Hastily (Hastely), 1457.
Hastis, pr. pl. refl. hasten, 1116; Hast (Hastyd), pr. s. 3014.
Hat, pt. s. was called, or pr. s. is called, 4903; Hatt, pr. pl. are called, 2199; (Hatten), pp. named, 836*. See Hatten.
Hate, adj. hot, 4080.
Hate, s. hate, hatred, 921, 1979.
(Hated), error for Heded, beheaded, 2582.
(Hatellayke), put for Hathellayke, i.e. nobleness, 2505. See Hathill. But it is a false reading; read lytillaik.
Hately, adv. hotly, 2910.
Hathill, adj. noble, 447, 741, Hathille (Athell), noble, good, brave, 3164; Hathill (Athelies), adj. 1945. The spelling athill is the correct one; from A.S. æcelé, noble. See below.
Hathill, s. noble one, noble person, prince, lord, 84, 285, 1102, 2120, 4518; (Athill), 734, 777; Hathill (Athyll), prince, 3272; Hathils, pl. nobles, warriors, 384; (Hateks), 1002; (Athellys), 2086; (Hatellys), 1920. See above. In l. 747 it is misspelt Hatill.
Hatterly (Hetterly), adv. severely, 2544; Hatterly, passionately, 264. See heter in Stratmann. See Hatter.
Hatis (Hatez), pr. pl. hate, 2732.
Hat, Hat, 1714, 1895; (Hatte), 1900; Hattis (Hattes), pl. hats, 2981.
Hatten, pp. called, named, 40, 914, 1913, 2037, 2319, 2540, 4720, 5093; (Haten), 2106, 2297. A.S. hátan. See Hat.
Hatter, adj. cruel, 702; savage, 490. See heter and hatel in Stratmann; and see Hatirly.
Hatterly (Heterly), adv. fiercely, 803. See above.
Hattir, s. clothing, 4118. See hatre in Stratmann.
Haw, ger. to have, possess, 747, 919, 1609; Hau, v. 355, 575; Hau, pr. s. 1 p. 258, 585; Have, 98; Haues, 2 pr. s. hast, 1728, 3101; Hauys, 428: Hauys (Hase), pr. s. has, 1807; (Hau), 2 pr. pl. have, 734*; Haue, pr. pl. 272; Haue, pr. s. subj. if he have, 4537; 2 pr. s. subj. 470, 951; Haue, imp. s. 97, 97, 97, 2240. See Hafe.
(Haven), s. haven, 1160.
Hauke, 1 pr. pl. hawk, 4271.
Hauntis, 1 pr. pl. practice, 4329; enjoy, 3743; track to their home, pursue to their home, 4122; Hauntis, pr. pl. practise, use, show, 4021, Hauntid, pt. s. practised, used, 16, 4414.
Hauten, adj. haughty, 4255. F. hautain.
Hautes, s. haughtiness, 2835. O.F. hautesse, haughtiness; see Cotgrave.
Hawe, s. haw, the value of a haw, a whitt, 2097.
Haylsid (Haylsed), pt. s. 1 p. worshipped, 1622. See Hailsis.
Haythen, adj. heathen, 5673.
He, adj. high, 50, 4863; On he, upwards, 2855.
He, pron. he, 19, 41, 42, &c. (He); see Heje.

He, he (where the Dublin MS. wrongly has Ere, formerly), 3291. He, for ye, ye, 4487.
(Heed), pt. s. had, 812, 2976; 750*, 765*, 776*.
Hede, s. head, 438, 445, 492, 2552; chief, 2647; king, 148; (Hed), 702; (Her), 2283; On hede, adv. headlong, 962; To hede, with respect to its head, 1375; Hedis, pl. heads, 3433; (Heddez), 2981.
Hede, s. heed, 3094.
Hedid, pp. beheaded, 2582, 3439; (Hedit), 2086; Heded, 2377.
Hedire, adv. hitherto, 5373; (Hyder), 2914; (Heder), 1923.
Hedire-to (Hyder), hitherto, 2364.
Hedirctoward, adv. hitherto, 5517.
Hedirward (Hyderward), adv. hitherward, 740.
Hedis (Hedes), pr. s. takes heed, observes, looks, 3226; pays attention, 678; (Hedys), heads, observes, 2627; (Hedes), 1527; Hedis, imp. pl. pay heed, 3879; (Hedes), take heed, 3094.
Hedous, adj. hideous, dreadful, 3926, 4862.
Hedously, adv. hideously, 5566; (Hydusly), 1150.
Heede (Heyd), ger. to watch, heed, 2220.
Heelis (Heyd), pl. heels, 5476.
Heere, s. army, 4800, 5162; host, number, collection, 5126. A.S. here.
Heere (for Wode, as in the Dublin MS.), 776. See Haire.
Heff, ger. to heave, raise, exalt, 2708.
Heggis, pl. hedges, sticks, 5463.
(Hegb), adj. high, tall, 744*; (On hegh), on high, 1589; Heghe, high, 445.
(Heght), pt. s. hight, was called, 914.
(Heght), s. height; On heght, on high, 678.
Held, ger. incline, bow down, 726; (Heldes), pr. s. inclines, bows down, 726; sinks, 233*; Heldis, pr. pl. bow, 983; Heldid, pt. s. inclined, 227; (heldit), pt. pl. 983.
See note to l. 227. A.S. *heldan, hy/dan.

(Heldes), pr. s. holds (for behold), 1589; Held, pt. s. held, had hold, 1346; Held, pt. pl. held: Held in, pressed in, 3912; (Heldyn), kept, 1616; Held, 2 pt. pl. (Halden, 2 pr. pl.), kept, 2436; Held, 1 pt. s. subj. should (not) have kept, 3437; (Held on), imp. s. hold on, continue, advance, 810*.

(Heldest), adv. most; (All the heldest), most of all, 2509; (Allfar heldest), 1856. See Heldire.

(Heldest), eldest, 2319.

Heldire, adv. compar. sooner, 2714; (Helder), sooner, rather, 1016. 1833*; 1805, 2507, 2559. See Eldir. Icel. heldur.

Heldyd, pp. inclined (?), 820*. See Held; but the reading is probably corrupt. Perhaps read *held, i.e. held. But we should rather read—Had rasyd vp a rude hoste, and rode hym ayaynez.

Helle, s. health, safety, 3512. 4573; 5336; (Heale), 741; (Hyle), 2503. 2665; (Heylhb), 2552; Hele (heylle), recovery, 2576; health, 2806 (in which line I should be omitted, as in Dublin MS.).

Helle, v. be healed. 2517.

Helle, ger. to cover, 4118.

Heles, pl. heels, 5458; Helis (Heles). 1758.

Helle, hell, 5571; Hell, 562.


Helme, helmet, 1715. 3802, 3811; Helmes, pl. 804, 5498.

Helpe, v. help, 404; Help, ger. 300, 1258. 1314. 2220; Help, pr. s. subj. help, 1472; Helpid, pt. pl. helped, 5925; Help, imp. s. help, 650.

Help (Help), s. help, 1636; Help (Help), 1946. Helpere (Heldpar), s. helper, assistant, 2647.

Hommes, pl. (sing. Hem) hens, 1538.

Hemp, adj. made of hemp, 2224. (Hem-selhe), themselves, 2208.

Hen (Henne), s. hen, 893.

Hend (Hand), pl. hands, 1440; (Hendez), 774*.

Hend, adj. courteous, gentle, 669; (Hende). 2876; Hende, 5209, 5400; Hend, adj. as sb. gentle one, lady, 264, 291, 4757, 5102. A.S. gehende.

Hende, adv. courteously, 212.

Headlaike (Hynlake), s. courtesy, 2715.

Hendly, adv. gently, 494; excellently, 853; tamely, 780*.

Hent, v. catch, 520; (Hynt), seize (for himself), get, 810; Hentis, pr. s. seizes, grasps, 780; (Hent). 1402; (Hentes), 936; Hentes, 3880; Hent, pr. pl. 1 p. catch, take, 4271; Hent (Hynt), pt. s. caught, 2544; Hent (Hynes, pr. s.), seized, 1066; Hent, pt. pl. drew, 3338; Hent, pp. taken, caught, 4783; Hent, imp. s. take, receive, 747.

Hepe, s. heap, crowd, number, people, company, 1679, 1780, 1946, 2086; Heps, pl. heaps, 552; (Hepes), 1418; (Hepys), 2247; On hepis, into heaps, 1308. (Her), adv. here, 740*.

(Her-aftir), hereafter, 714.

Heraud, s. herald, 1596, 4729; Heraudis (Harralde). 883; (Harbalde), 2715.

Herberd, pl. pl. harboured, sheltered, 5390.

Herbis, pl. herbs, 336, 408; (Erbes), 2852; Ierby, 4379.

Herde (Place), s. home, place, 3227. For Erde.

Here, adv. here, 366, 830; (Her), 951, 1864.

Here, ger. to hear, 67, 982, 1164; Here, s. 1, 212, 416; Here, 1 pr. s. hear, 2408; Heres, pr. s. 2315, 5503; Here, pr. s. subj. he may hear, 146; (Here), imp. s. hear, 740; Here, let him hear, 146; Herd, pt. s. heard, 51, refl. 669; (Harde), 2968; Herd, pt. pl. heard, 1616; (Harde), 1122; Herd, pp. heard, 1492; Herd of your hap, heard (by your gods) concerning your fortune (Lat. si eirudierint te dii tuti), 4554. See Heris.
Here, t. army, host 5457; (Heir), 1256; (Hear), 2793; Heyre, 820; (Hear), 810*; Here, pl. armies, hosts, 4726. A.S. here.

Here (Heere), chief, lord, 3160; Heris (Herez), pl. 1920. Icel. herra.

Here man, better Here-man, lord, master, 4968. Compounded of here, lord, and man. So Icel. herrarær, lord, knight, lordly man. See above.

Here, t. hair, 4603. The Lat. has—que te velit mortuum cruce-t et tormentat. The Eng. seems to mean—'pull you by the hair.' Or read herte, i.e. heart.

Hereed, pp. praised, adored, 1687; (Heret), praised, 1616. A.S. herian. See Hereid.

Hereafter (Hereafter), adv. hereafter, 1111, 2921; Here-efere, 553.

Here-afterward, hereafter, 732.

Here-bore, conj. therefore, for this reason, 4565.

Here-wedis (Here-wedas), pl. armour, lit. battle-garments, 1010.

Herid, pp. praised, 2200. See Hereid.

Heris, pr. s. harries, greatly harms, 4484; Herid, pl. pl. harried, ravaged, worried, 4900: Herid, pp. harried, despoyled, killed, 5457; Herid, vexed, 5517; defeated, 3731. A.S. heryan. See Hery.

Herris, pr. s. bears, 925, 5244; (Herys), 952, 2926; Heris, imp. pl. 2 p. bear, 3502. See Here.

Hersis (Herez), pl. lords, 1920. See Here.

Herken, ger. to listen to, 6; to hear, 2304; v. listen, 212; Herken, imp. s. 2 p. hearken thou, 740.

Hernépan, s. cap. head-piece, 1713, 2499; (Herne payn), 1965; (Harneypanne), 1902; Hernépanne, helmet, 1711. Lit. 'brainpan.'

Herpes, pl. brains, 839, 2545. O. Icel. hjarni.

(Heron), upon it, 832.

Herry (Hyer), adj. higher, superior, 2364.

(Hersouns), pr. s. glorifies, 1600; Hersid, extolled, 2200; Hersude (Hersuale), extolled, 248; (Her- sound), 810*. Cf. Icel. herri, a lord, chief.

Hert, heart, 2, 225; courage, 470, 658; Hertis (Hertes), pl. hearts, courage, 988, 1909, 2064, 2161.

Hert, s. hart, 1062, 1069; Hertis, pl. 110.

Hertis, pr. s. heartens, encourages, 5576.

Herly, adv. heartily, 1659, 2572, 725*.

Hery (Herye), ger. to harry, 2009; (Hery), 3184. See Heris.

Herys, pr. s. bears, 3188. See Here.

Het, pron. his, 1292; Hys, 3212.

Hetis, pl. head-trees, 5241. Icel. hesti. The line is obscure.

Het, s. promise, 566; Heste (Hest), command, 2141; Hестe, pl. promises, 1075; Hertis, pl. (Heste, s.), commands, 2930; Hestis (Hestees), hests, commands, 3122.

Hete, s. heat, 3791; (Het), 1918; Hettis, pl. heat, 3803; heat burnings, 3823.

Hete, t. promise, 1073, 2686; pr. s. 2869, 3175; Hetes (Hightet), pr. s. promise, 2936. A.S. hitan.

Heterly, adv. vehemently, 669, 678; (Hetterly), keenly, greatly, 2855; Heterly, adv. extremely, 1059; Heterly (Hetterly), adv. earnestly, 1075; Heterly, sharply, fiercely, 2910; Heterly, 3032; extremely, 4169. See Hethe, Hattrly.

Hethen, adv. hence, 4487, 4665, 4660, 4936. Icel. hætan.

Hethenward, hence, 724.

Hething (Hethying), a. scorn, 1714; Hethying (Hetthinge), 1890. Icel. hettinga.

Hette, adj. cruel, 520; Hetter, bold, fierce, 615. A.S. hettel, full of hate. See Hatter.

Heued, s. head, 2457, 3920, 5392; (Heued), 731*, 774*, 812; chief, 1433.

Heued, for Heueded, pp. beheaded, 2377.

Heuen, s. heaven, 56, 84.

Heues, pr. s. lifts, 1589; (Hefys).
raises, 3290; Heued (Hefyd), pp. raised, 2827; levied, raised, 2608; Heues (Hefes), imp. pl. lift, 3094. See Heuys.

Heuy, adj. heavy, 1010, 5572; (Heyy), stupid, dull, 2708.

Heuyd, s. head, 426. See Heued.

Heuydman (MS. Heuysdman), chief man, 441.

Heuyn, heaven, 42, 250, 553, 568; (Heuen), 713; Heuyns (Heuens), pl. heavens, 1528.

Heuys (vp), pr. s. heaves, lifts, raises up, 677; Heuyd, pt. s. heaved, i.e. raised, 3014. See Heues.

Hewe, v. hew, cut, 3433; Hewis (Hewes), pr. s. hews, 1224; Hewis, pr.pl. hew, 803; Hewen, pp.hewn, cut, 1127, 5593; (Hewyn), 3384; (Heven), 3150; Hewyn, 5463; Hewis, imp. pl. 2 p. hew, 5576.

Hewe, s. hue, 467; Hew, 5300; Hewes, pl. 1086, 3687; Hewis, 3864, 5125; Heuys, 605.

Hewid. pp. hued, coloured, 3945, 4986.

(Hey), adj. high, 779, 933.*

(Heyle), s. prosperity, 3272. See Hele.

(Heyle), s. heir, 835.*

Hegare, adv. higher, 2097.

Hege, adj. high, great, 3731; (Heye), 883, 3268; (He), 3291: On hege, aloud, 4929; To hege (To hygh), too high, 2714.

Hege (Heghl), adv. loudly, 948.

Hege, ger. to enhance, further (lit. exalt), 2806.

Hehe (Hyen), pr. pl. refl. hasten, lie, 3214.

Hid, pt. s. hid, 146.

Hide, s. skin, 4457; Hidis, pl. 4118, 4207.

Hildirto, adv. hitherto, 4003.

Hidous, adj. hideous, 5236.

Hie, v. honour, exalt, 329.

Hied. pt. pl. (Hyen, pr. pl.), hastened, 2981.

Hiest, highest, most, 1765.

Hiege, adj. high, great, 329.

(Hight), pp. named, considered, 2200.

Hight, s. height, p. 2-2, l. 122.

Hild, pt. s. concealed, 146; pp. covered (only), 3450; covered, 5241; Hildif, put for Hild, covered, 1010 (where the Dublin MS. has hold). Icel. hyldja.

Hildire, adv. comp. rather, more, 4657. See note; and see Heldire.

Hildis, pr. s. leans; Hildis him vp, leans up, raises himself a little, 3250; Hildis (Heldes), pt. s. falls, 3201; Hilde, pr. s. pours, 3811; Hildid (Heldit), pt. s. 1 p. bowed down to, 1622. A.S. hyldan.

Hill (Hille), hill, 1093; Hilles, pl. 4137; Hillis, 1211, 4862; (Hillecz), 776.

Hilla! interj. halloa! 1066.

Him, dat. and acc. to him, him, 48, 50, &c.; for himself, 113. Put for pam, them, 409.

Himself (Hymself), pron. him, 2834; Himself.e. himself, 500; Him-self, 83; Him-seluen, himself, 46, 1120: Him-selwyn, 411.

Hindire, 1 pr. s. oppose, 2497.

Hinge, v. hang. be hung; Hinge mon, must hang, 4565; ger. to hang, 5519; Hingis, pr. s. hangs, 27; Hingand, pres. part. hanging, 3200, 4877.

Hirdis (Herdex), pl. herds, keepers of the flocks, 1224.

Hire, pron. her (said of a fortification), 1308; her, 222, 236; dut. for her, 305.

Hire, pron. poss. her, 224, 264.

Hire-selfe, herself, 266, 347.

His, his, 45, 47, 49, &c.

Hismon (Hismman), name, 2237.

Hisiss, pr. s. hisses, 4757.

Hit. v. hit, attain, 445; hit, 1065; Hittis, pr. s. hits, 839; pt. s. hit, put, 512; (Hitte), hit, 839.

Hit (It), pron. it, 1374.

Hitterly, adv. vehemently, 5322. See Heterly.

Hige, adj. high, great, 61, 596, 726; (Heye), noble, 1920; high, 812; (Heghl), 1002, 1123; On his, on high, 678.

Hige, ger. to exalt, 1679; Hijen, 4701.

Hige, v. hasten, 5187; Hijis, pr. s. 2 p. hastened, 4060; Hijis him.
(Hyes hym), pr. s. hastens, 777; Hise, pr. pl. 1 p. refl. hie, hasten, go, 4650.
Hije, adv. highly, 5316; (Heyly), 2200.
Hijely, adv. highly, 658.
Hijere, adj. comp. higher, 810; (Hyer), 1368; (Hegher), 1375.
Hijere (Hyer), adv. comp. higher, 724; Hijhare (Heyere), 3295.
Hijt, s. height, 3988, 5481; (Hight), 700; Hijte, 3989; On hijt. on high, 57, 1518; Hijt (Hirt, wrongly), s. height, majesty, 2706; Hijtes, pl. heights, glories, 3584.
Hijt. s. hope; Withouten hijt, without hope, hopelessly, 5313. Or it may mean—without expectation, unexpectedly. A.S. hyht, hope, expectation.
Hijt, 1 pr. s. am called, 5167; am named, 5401; Hijt (Hyght), 1 pr. s. am called, 2286; (Hight), 1 pt. s. was called, 2187; Hijt, pt. s. was called, 2170; Hijt, pp. called, 3926.
Hijte, pr. s. 1 p. promise, 5404; Hijt, 1 pt. s. promised, 3436; Hijt (Hyght), pt. s. 2651; Hijt (Hight), pt. pl. promised, 2196; Hijt (Hyght), pp. 2655.
(Hocour), s. mockery, derision, 1714. A.S. höcor.
Hodere, s. 5241. The line is plainly imperfect. See the note, which gives the original Latin.
Hoge, adj. huge, large, 490, 568, 924, 3926, 4749, 5389; (Hoge), 744*, 821, 1062, 1541, 2827.
Hoge, s. hog, 4278; Hoggis, pl. 5342.
Hogely, adv. earnestly, attentively, 263; (Hugely), extremely, 3226.
Hoger, adj. huger, greater, 3047. (Hoghez). pl. houghs, hams, 3151.
Hokus, pl. hooks, 5519.
(Hole), s. hole, 777*; Holes, pl. holes, hiding-places, 3214; Holis, pl. holes, caves, 4045, 4122.
Hologhe, adj. hollow, 4072; Hologe, 3892; Hologe, 3892; Hologe, 3892; Holewe (Hols, for Holow), 1900.
Holtis, pl. holts, woods, 4137; (Holtez), 776.
Home, s. home, 27.
Hondere, Homer, 2121.
(Honest), adj. seemly, splendid, 1496.
Honest, pp. brought to shame, destroyed, 3791. From the stem (honis-') of the pres. part. of O.F. honir, to disgrace. See Hunyschist.
Honge, pp. hung, 779.
Hongir, s. hunger, 4608.
Honoryd (Honourd), pp. honoured, 3160.
Honour, s. honour, 2125, 2248; Honours, pl. praises, 2121.
Honourable, 223, 310. See Honourable.
Honorable (Honorable), adj. honourable, 1840; Honourable, 223, 310.
Hony, s. honey, 3855.
Hoo, 2 pr. pl. desist; Be ye hoo, by the time that ye desist, 4437; imp. s. stop, cease, 2835.
Hope, 1 pr. s. suppose, 3548, 3749; Hopis (Hopys), 2 pr. s. expectest, 1765; Hopis, pr. s. expects, 3288; hopes, 1640; Hopid (Hopyd), pt. s. expected, 679; (Hoppyd), 1633*; Hopid, pt. pl. (Hopen, pr. pl.) supposed, 596, 935; Hope, imp. pl. imagine, 2648.
Hope, s. hope, 1859.
Hope, s. dingle, sheltered spot, 5390. See Grein's note on A.S. hop.
Hoping, s. hope, 4518.
Horned, pp. as adj. having horns, 4267, 5666.
Hornes, pl. horns, 319, 752*.
Hors, s. horse, 777; (Horse), 744.*
Horsis, pl. horses, 2156, 2299, 5632; Hors, (Horsæz), pr. 883.
Horsis (Horse, pl.), 1250; Hors, gen. pl. horses, 2852. A.S. hors, pl. hors.
(Horse-fleshed), horseflesh, 2161.
Hoste, s. host, army, 2036, 820*; (Host), 1793; Hostis, pl. hosts, armies, army, 3008, 3704; (Hostes), 1694.
Hote, adj. hot, severe, 702.
Hottre, hows, 168.126, used (Hyes), (Horse), Cotgrave.
A.S. 56
Hote, (Horse-flesh), Hors, 297; Hoste, 390
Hottre, 28
Hoste, 238
Houande, crouches (Hyndelaike), 6.
Hundretbe, num. hundred, 5370.
Houre, s. hour, 572, 3230.
Hous, s. house, 4903.
Housing, s. shelter, covering, 4355.
Honyn, pp. lifted, heaved, 1864. See Houyn.
Houses, pr. s. dwells, remains, 4902; (Hewen), pr. pl. await, 2530; Houys, pr. pl. (Hoved, pl. pl.), tarry, hover, 2212; Honande (Hofand), pres. part, hovering, tarrying, 3260; Hune (Hofe), imp. s. tarry, wait, 734, 2890. Cf. E. hover.
Houndreth, num. hundred, 5370.
Houre, s. hour, 572, 3230.
Hous, s. house, 4903.
Housing, s. shelter, covering, 4355.
Honyn, pp. raised (lit. heaved), exalted, 2708. See Houen.
How, how, 7, 117; Howe, how, 4345; How bat, how (is it) that, 459.
How, interj. ho! used as sb. a shout, outery, whoop, 4732.
Howis, pl. hills, 3486. Icel. haugr. (Houre-selfe), ourselves, 1855.
Hopes, pl. houghs, hocks, hams, 3150. A.S. hoh.
Huge, adj. huge, great, 821, 1062, 1150; (Hoge), 1282, 2876.
Hugir (Hoger), adj. comp. huger, 1368.
Hum (wrongly for Him), him, 1717.
Hunde, hound, 321, 494.
Hundreth, num. adj. hundred, 94; (Hundreth), 1043; Hundreth, 66, 1316, 1426, 1562; Hundret, 5127.
Hunger, s. hunger, 1168.
Hungry, Hungary, 5673.
Hunyschist, error for Hunyschit (Honysyld), pl. s. shamed, dis-

Graced, hence, killed, 3004. O.F. honoir, honir. See Honest.
(Hup), up, 3049.
Hurile (in Ashmole MS. wrongly for perle, which is in Dublin MS.), sound, rush. noise (of the sea), 1154. See Hurling.
Hurled (Hurlett), pl. pl. hurled, 2224.
Hurling, s. roaring, 4794. F. hurler, to howl, yell; Cotgrave.
Hurte, s. hurt, 285.
Hurtis (Hurtez), pr. s. hurts, 1224.
Hurtles, adj. unhurt, safe, unwounded (lit. hurt-less), 102.
Hus (for Us), dat. for us, 3518.
Hydis, pr. s. hides, 504; Hydis (Hyden), pr. pl. 3214; Hyddyn, pl. pl. hid, 3105.
(Why), ger. to hasten, 2806; (Hyes), pr. s. hies, 326; (Hysd), pl. pl. hastened, 1205; Hy, imp. s. 2 p. hie thee, 734.
(Why), adj. high, 700, 1491, 1636; illustrious, 841*.
(Hyst), highest, 726.
Hym, pron. him, 682, 725*.
Hym-selfe, himself, 1058.
Hynd (Hend), adj. courteous, 2744; (Hynde), obedient, 820. See Hend.
Hyndelaite, s. courtesy, 615; (Hyndelaite), 2718. See Hendlaïke.
Hyndely (Hendely), adv. courteously, 3250; Hyndely, 2920.
Hyne, adv. hence, 4456; (Hyne), 799*.
Du. heen.
Hyne (Hyneys), pl. men, servants, 2220. E. heud.
(Hyneward), hence, 734. See Hyne.
(Hyneget), pp. hung, 779.
(Hynent), pr. pl. seize, 780. See Hent.
Hyre, pers. pron. her, 412.
Hyrnes, pl. corners, lurking-places, 3214. A.S. hyrne.
(Hys), his, 679, 680, 695, 696.
Hyue, s. hive, 3855.
I, pron. I, 15, 21, 24, 76, &c.
Iacobs, Jacob's, 4823.
Iape, s. jest, hence pleasant offering, 4526; Iapis, pl. tricks, arts, 43, 339; pranks, 4411.
Iapid, pl. s. seduced, 4415.
Iaspire, Jasper, 4444.
Iaudas, name, 1488; (Iaudes), 1652; Iaudis (Iawdezs), 1171; Iaudes, 1463.
Jayll, s. jail, 4321.
(Iconye), each, 1647.
Ieants, pl. giants, 4722.
Iemmes, pl. gems; but clearly miss-written for gummies, i.e. resinous gums, 4974. See the note.
Ientill-man (Gentilman), gentleman, 2219, 2400.
Ientilly, adv. excellently (Lat. mirifico opere), 3340.
Ierusalem, 1171, 1454, 1470, 1488, 1652.
Iesserand, s. coat of mail, 4961; Iesserantes (Iesseranntez), pl. coats of mail, 2450. See Laseran in Cotgrave.
Iettand, pres. pl. making a great show, 4444.
Iettis, pl. proud gestures, 4676.
Iettoure, s. bragger, 4415; Iettir, flaunter, 4504.
Iewis (Iewres), pl. Jews, 1191, 1587, 1601, 1620, 1652; Iewes, 1171.
(Iewres), an error for Iewise, judgment, doom, 1191. O.F. jusse.
The right reading is—I shall seche Iewise on the Iewes: enioye or 1 dye.
Iewry. Judæa, 1546.
If, conj. if; But if, unless, 13; If, though, 238, 258.
Ile (Yle), s. isle, 2106, 2116; district, 1057; Ile (Ylez, pl.), district, 1039; Ilee, 3736, 5503; Iles, pl. islands, 3536, 3683; Iles (Ylez), pl. regions, provinces, 2800. See Yles.
Ilk, adj. each, 1334, 3603; (Ilke), 731, 777; (Iche), 1379; same, 350, 418; Ilke, same, 861, 2927.
Ilka, each, every, 521, 999; (Ilke), 1080; (Iche), 3412; Ilka (Ilke), each man, 1258; Ilke a, every, 432. For ilk a.
Ilkane, each one, every one, 1503, 5430; (Ilk one), 2765; (Ichone), 2548, 3154; (Ilkon), 2115; Ilkan, 3635.
Ill, adv. ill, unpropitiously, 2308.
Ille, s. ill, 4216; (Ille), 1699; (Illys), pl. evils, 3267*.
Imagis, pl. images, idols, 4068, 4459. See Ymage.
Impid, pp. set; Impid in, set with, marked with, 5649.
Impis, pl. shoots, 4819. See the note.
In, prep. in, 23, 24, &c.; (Into), in, 1852.
In with = in-with, prep. within, 3900.
In-bland with, prep. together with, in medley with, 2786. See Ebland.
Inchantment, enchantment, 337.
Incheson, s. occasion, cause, reason, 343.
Inclusid (Enclosyt), pp. enclosed, 1837.
Inclynes, pr. s. inclines, bows, 5207.
In-dities, pr. s. indites, 4041.
Indityngs (Dityng), pl. inditings, 1801.
(In-fere), adv. together, 3366; In-fere, 1259, 1276, 3602, 3333, 4273, 5434.
In-fere, for In-fere, adv. together, 5597. See above.
Infirmity, s. infirmity, sickness, 5581; Infirmits (for Infirmites), pl. infirmities, 4279.
Informed, pp. informed, 3341; (Informed), 1915; Informede (Enformed), 1531.
Inhabet, pr. pl. inhabit, dwell, 4020.
Inhabetting, s. habitation, dwelling, 3736.
In-hanses (Enhaunses), pr. s. enhances, i.e. advances, promotes, 3290.
Inioynes, pr. s. commands, orders, instructs, 3040; (Inioneysd), pp. enjoined, 2400.
In-myddis, prep. in the midst of, amid, 1586.
Innes, pl. as sing. inn, dwelling, residence, 2920.
Inow (Enowe), adj. pl. enough, 2291. See Enoye.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

In-parkis, pr. s. encloses, 5499; Inparkid, pp. 4702.
Impossible, adj, 2707.
(Insew), v. sew in, 1925.
In-sondire (In-sonder), asunder, 798.
Instrumentis (Instrumentes), pl. instruments, 1564; Instrumentis, 145.
In-till, prep. into, 4764.
Into, prep. into, 151, 153; to, 724; in, 797*; (Vnto), unto, 1503.
Ioglour, s. juggler, 4526; Iogloure, 410.
Iogis, pl. judges, 1546.
Iogis, pr. s. jogs, i. e. stirs up, 1507.
Iolite, s. agreeableness, delight, 3537; pleasant season, 4202; honour, revels in honour of, 4458; Iolyte, happiness, 3108; Iolite (Iolyte), mirth, 1469.
Ioly, adj. beautiful, 4823, 5261.
Iolyte, adv. jollily, joyously, 705.
Iopone, s. short coat or doublet worn under the armour, 4961; Iopons, pl. 3042, 4722; (Iompuns), 2450.
"Iupon, a short cassock;" Cotgrave. Dimin. of O.F. gipe, later jippe, a frock, &c.
Iosaphat (Iosaphatt), the vale of Jehoshaphat, 1197, 1284.
Iournais (Iornays), pr. s. journeys, travels, 2249.
Iournay (Iornay), journey, 1197.
Ious, s. juice, 339. See Iuse.
Iowell, jewel, 2400.
Iowke, pr. pl. sleep, lie torpid, 4202. A term applied to hawks. "Se jucher, to roost, or pearch;" Cotgrave. See Jouchers in Gloss. to P. Plowman.
Ioy, s. joy, 486, 704, 1469; Ioye (Ioy), 1914; jest, 2188; O Ioy, of joy, i. e. joyful to behold, excellent, 3042.
Ioyen, pr. pl. 2 p. (for Ioyn), (ye) join, build together, 4458.
Ioyes, pr. s. gladdens, 4378; rejoices, 1659; (Ioes), 2128; Ioses, 466; Ioy, pr. pl. 1 p. delight in, possess, enjoy, 4035; loyed, pp. rejoiced, gladdened, full of joy, 242, 3455, 4947, 5126; Ioyd (Ioyned, error for Ioyed), 2235. (Joyfully), joyfully, 705.
Ioyles, adj. joyless, 1284, 2249.
Ioloy, adj. joyful, joygiving, delightful, 3340. (But prob. an error for Ioly = jolly, good.)
Ioynes (Iniones), pr. s. enjoints, 1197; Ioynes him, pr. s. marches, approaches, 1284, 1454; Ioyned, pp. constructed, 5261; framed, 4504; constructed, joined together (Lat. constructi), 3340; composed, put together, 3464; (loned), joined, 2456.
Ioyntly (Iontly), adv. together, 1470.
Ioynttours, pl. joints, limbs, 4722.
Ire, s. anger, rage, 733, 737, 805, 1504, 2186, 2424; Iree, 4504. In 1. 1504 the Dublin MS. has ayre.
Ireland, 5063.
Iren, s. iron, 3628, 3826, 4085, 5516, 5519; Iryn (Irne), 3376.
Is, pr. s. is. 4, 67, &c.; Is, 1 pr. pl. (we) are, 4312; pr. pl. are, 178, 5361; (Er), 2478.
(Is), for His, his, 697, 903, 2052.
Isodry, Isidore, 3683.
It, pron. it, 13, 36, 56, &c.; It-selfe, 277.
Itale, Italy, 5663; (Ytalle), 2528; Itale, 5110; Italeo (Ytale), 1039.
Ithis, pl. waves, 63. A.S. yhé. See Ythes.
Iubiter, Jupiter, 705, 3108. See Jupiter.
Iugemen (Juggez), pl. judges, 3402.
Iugid (Jugged), pp. judged, 2664.
Iulus, s. July, 3537; July, 4202; Iuli, 3789.
Iuno, Juno, 4504.
Iupiter, Jupiter, 4411, 4415.
Iurdan, Jordan, 4823.
Iuse, s. juice, 410. See Ious.
Iustice, s. justice, judge, 4321; Iustis (Iustice), pl. justices, 1601, 3102; (Iustes), 1546.
Iusting, s. jousting, 3042.
Iusule, s. lechery (?), 4411. The alliteration shows it is not Insule, as in Stevenson's edition. It is perhaps for F. feu seul; but it is difficult to guess at the true etymology.
Iuwels, pl. jewels, 4035, 4444.
I-wis, adv. certainly, truly, clearly,
verily, 11, 203, 3262, 3580, 4933; (lwys), 2203; (I-wisse), 2018; I-wisse, 3119, 3436; 1-wys, 318.

Kaire me (Caire me), v. turn myself, go, 828; Kaires, pr. s. returns, 5419; (Cairez), turns, 1056; Kairis, pl. go, 153. See Caire.

Kall (Calle), s. call, 983.

Kan, pr. s. 1 p. can, 100, 577. See Can.

(Karyn), pr. pl. refl. go, 2792; (Karys), imp. pl. go, 2770. See Kaire.

(Kast), s. contrivance, 2484; Kastis (Castyng). pl. casts, throwings, 1395. See Cast.

Kast, v. contrive, 415; Kast out, cast aside, 184; Kastis (Castes), pr. s. overthrows, 2281; (Kyst, pt. s.), intends, 1688; Kast, pr. pl. throw, hurl, 1395; Kast vnder, pp. overthrown, 138; Kast (Castyn), cast, 2247; Kast (Kest), thrown down, 1421. See Cast.

Kastand (= Kastanid), pp. as adj. made like the chestnut, i.e. of a chestnut colour (Castans in the Dublin MS.), 1537. See Castans.

Kay, s. key, 5289. See Keys.

(Kayres), pr. s. returns, 3005; refl. goes, 2637; Kayres hym, goes, 2688. See Kaire.


(Keches), pr. s. takes (leave), 1693.

(Ked) excellent, 1229. See Kid.


Kell-wys; Opon kellwyse, in the manner of a caul, 3300. See above.

Kempe, s. soldier, hero, warrior, 5493; (Kemp), 2216. A.S. cempa.

Ken, (1) v. inform, 2355; teach, 4706; (Kenne), show, teach, 1192; Ken, ger. teach, 1982, 3278; make known, 2023; Ken, pr. pl. disclose, manifest, 4554; Kend, pt. s. told, instructed, 5543; showed, 5407; showed, gave, 5383; Kend, pp. informed, taught, 650. See below.

Ken (2), ger. to know, 690; v. know how, 4078; Ken, 1 pr. s. know, 577, 843*, 2718; perceive, 278; Kennes, pr. s. knows, 3991; Ken, 1 pr. pl. know, 4678; Kend, 1 pt. s. recognised, 3281; pt. s. knew, 696, 5548; discerned, 2849; Kend, pt. pl. knew, 2393; 2 pt. s. knewest, 4939; Kend, pp. known, discerned, 3148.

Kendly, adv. kindly, greatly, 2394. Better read kenly, as in the Dublin MS.

Kene, adj. keen, 427, 3971; shrill, 1604, 1815, 2345; sharp, 1804, 3818; eager, 1892; brave, bold, 90, 176, 748; adv. quickly, 746.

Kenely, adv. sharply, 639; carefully, 1361; strictly, 821*; quickly, 1353; sorely, 4151; eagerly, 412; loudly, 2154; bravely, boldly, 58, 384, 1064; (Kenly), adv. keenly, greatly, 2394.

Kenere, adj. comp. keener, 544; Kenir, bolder, 3583.

(Kengez), gen. s. king's, 1040.

Kepare, s. keeper governor, 5177.

Kepe, v. keep, protect, 285, 405; be kept (after latt), 581; Kepe, ger. to keep, i.e. for men to keep, 5172; to keep, 1292; to observe, 1192; to guard, 72, 1480; to heed, care for, 3096; to look, pay heed, 821*; Kepe, pr. s. 1 p. care for, heed, 3557; care, 2417; Kepis, pr. s. preserves, 3356; Kepe, pr. pl. 1 p. heed, observe, 4386; Kepis (Kepyis), 2 p. care, heed, 1455; (Kepe), pr. pl. defend, 1395; Kepid, pt. s. governed, kept, held, ruled, 5088; pt. pl. kept, 594; Kepid (Kepyd), pp. kept, 3413; Kepe, imp. s. keep thou, 97; Kepis you, imp. pl. 2 p. take heed to yourself, 2564.

Kerne[s], pr. s. cuts, 1056; Kereand, pres. pt. cutting, 63, 3024; biting, bitter, 3818. A.S. cear-fan.

Kest, v. cast up, reckon, 673; pt. s. cast, 2052, 3147; imagined, 5233;
cast, contrived, took up with, 921; 
reft. cast himself, flung himself. 
794; Kest vp, pt. s. cast up, lifted up, 484; pt. pl. cast, 1004, 2154; 
devised, 3190; Kest in fewtire, 
laid their lances in rest, 2621.

Keys (Kees), pl. keys, 2147. See 
Kaye.

Kid, pp. renowned, famous, 514, 
4091, 4205; (Kyd), 959, 2151, 
2207, 2761, 3114; proved, 1824; 
Kidd, renowned, illustrious, 3974, 
5418. Lit. 'made known.' See 
below; and see Ked, Kyd.

Kid, pt. s. showed; (Kyd), 1 pt. s. 
showed, 2743; Kide him, made 
himself known, 213. A.S. cýðan.

Kid, s. kid, 4524; Kidis, gen. pl. of 
kids, 4476.

Kiddest, adj. superl. most famous, 
most renowned, 33, 1934, 5103; 
(Kyddest), 2367; Kiddist, 3709; 
Kidest (Kyddest), 1885.

Kilid (Kylyld), pp. killed, 2377.

Kind, s. nature, 4264, 4386; (Kend), 
character, 3386.

Kiddiles, pl. young ones, broods, 
4190. See Kyndlyn in Prompt, 
Parv.; and see Kyndild.

Kindille (Kyndyll), v. kindle, be set 
on fire, 2724; Kindill (Kyndle), 
pr. s. subj. be kindled, 1979; 
Kindils, pr. s. kindles, 3859; is 
kindled, 149; Kindilis (Kyndiles), 
pr. pl. are kindled, 1750.

Kindling (Kyndylling), s. kindling, 
ardour, 3292.

Kindly (Kendly), adv. by nature, 
naturally, 3281.

King, s. king, 50, 184, 456; Kinge 
(Kynege), gen. pl. kings', 3414.

Kingis, error for Kyneis; Of many 
kyngis werkis, of works of many 
a kind, 4530.

Kilrid, error for Kiulid (Dublin MS. 
has knellyd), pt. pl. clanged, re- 
sounded, 775. "Kynlyngge of a 
belle, tintillacio;" Prompt, Parv.

Kirke, church, 1549; temple, 4542.

Kirnells (Kernels), pl. battlements, 
1421. O.F. crewel.

Kirkels, pl. kernels, 2070.

Kirtill, s. kirtle, 1456; Kirtils, pl. 
4340.

Kisses, pr. s. kisses, 384; Kist 
(Kyssitt), pt. s. 878.

Kist, s. coffin, 3148; chest, coffar, 
1043; Kistis, pl. coverings; used 
in the sing. sense, cover, covering, 
4557; (Kystez), 1043.

Kith, s. country, 184, 3962; (Kyth), 
1871; Kith, 144, 2011, 3562; 
(Kyth), 2769; Kithis, pl. coun-
tries, 4697; Kithes (Kythez), 889; 
Kithxis (Kythez), 1204; (Kithes), 
2011. A.S. cyðæ, native land. See 
Cithe.

Kithe, v. make known, proclaim, 
3469; Kith, tell, 5168; Kithis, 
pr. s. tells, 5011. A.S. cyðan.

Kithid, s. kindred, 3507. (Prob. an 
error for kithie.) See Kithe.

Kith-ward; In-tu o ure kith-ward, 
towards our country, into our 
country, 4032.

Knaf (Knaffe), knave, male, 835; 
Knaf, man-child, 3744; (Knaffe), 
knave, wretch, 3078; Knaue, boy, 
592; (Knafe), boy, 2501.

Knaw, v. know, 100; (carnally), 
308; ger. 1455; Knaue, 679; 
Knav, 1 pr. s. 1878; Knaue, 
183; Knavis, pr. s. 2 p. knowest, 
875, 2523; (Knavys), 869; 
Knaves,1662; Knavis(Knavys), 
pr. s. knows, 848; Knav, 2 pr. pl. 
627; (Knaue), 2205; Knav, 2 pr. 
s. subj. mayest know,2014; Knav-
en, pp. known, 204; Knavyn, 
5234; renowned, 83; (Knavyn), 
known, 719. See Knew.

Knewlage, s. knowledge, 3727.

Knewlage, pr. s. 1 p. acknowledge, 
3093.

Kneis (Kneys), pl. knees, 983; 
(Knees), 1603; Kneys, 78; Knes, 
1822; Knese, 4014; (Knes), 815.

Knelsis, pr. s. kneels, 4183; Knele, 
pr. pl. 2941; Kueland, pres. part. 
kneeling, 1599.

Knew, pt. s. knew, 28, 63; Knewe, 
211. See Knew.

Knew, pt. s. made known, 2872. A 
wrong sense; due to miswriting 
he knew for be-knew, as in the 
Dublin MS.

Kuilid; see Kiniilid.

Knit (Kyn'), s. knight, 1617, 1229;
Knijtis (Knyghtez), pl. 981, 1002, &c. See Knijt.

Knijhede (Knyghthode), knighthood, 1824; (Knyghthod), 2205. See Knijhede.

Knijthly (Knyghtly), adj. knightlike, bold, 2448.

Knok, v. knock, 639; Knockis (Knokez), pr. s. 1590.

Knopis, pl. knobs, buttons, 4917.

Knottis, pl. knots, 4917.

Know (Knaaw), v. to know, 1104. See Know.

Knyses, pl. knives, daggers, 3024, 5364.

Knytt, pr. pl. knit, 3300.

Knyst, s. knight, 100; (Knyght), 729*, 835*; Knijtis, pl. knights, men, 117, &c. See Knijt.

Knijhede, knighthood, 659; Knijthode, 9. See Knijhede.

Knijthly, adv. knightly, 484.


Koyntis, pl. adornments, quaint ornaments, 4917. See Cointe.

Kutt, pp. cut, 1421.

Kyd, pp. shown, 719; renowned, famous, 52, 742*, 767*, 1987. See Kid.

Kyn, s. kin, kindred, 3316.

Kynd, s. kind, 28, 3380, 3911, 5432; race, 3268; (Kend), nature, race, lineage, 2800; (Kynde), nature, 3147; Kynde, nature, 578, 2894; race, 696; manner, 650; Kyndis, pl. natures, 5428.

Kynd, for Kyndled, pp. kindled, 2247. The Dublin MS. has kyndlett.

Kyndild, pt. s. came forth, was born, 669. See Kindiles. "Kyndled, or kyndelyd, in forthe-bryngynge of yonge beestys, Fetatus;" Prompt. Parv.

Kyndill, ger. to kindle, 3139; Kindils, pr. s. kindles, excites, 166; (Kynedels), pr. s. takes fire, is kindled, 2871; Kyndild (Kyndlett), pp. kindled, 2231; (Kyndlett), 2247.

Kyndlaike, s. kindness, 2718.

Kyndly, adv. heartily, 4946.

Kyndmen, pl. well-disposed men, hence, bold men, 2459. Dublin MS. has kene men.

Kyndnes, s. natural inclination, 4700; kindness, 1982.

Kyng, s. king, 39, 73, 78, 97, &c.; Kyunge, 193, 202, 215; Kyung, gen. king's, 618, 627; Kyngis, gen. king's, 5181; (Kyngze), 823; Kyngis, pl. kings, 388; (Kengez), 885.

Kyngdome, s. kingdom, 138.

(Kynne); Some kynne gamez, games of some kind, 2259.

Kyssis, pr. s. kisses, 456, 495, 3250; Kys, imp. s. kiss, 5252.

Kythe (Kyth), v. manifest, show, 2433; show, 690; Kythis, pr. s. makes known, declares, 5367; Kyth (Kythen), pr. pl. show, manifest, 1021.

Kythe, s. country, 219; (Kyth), 827*, 843*; Kythe (Kyth), region, 1049; Kythis, pl. countries, lands, 136, 4376; (Kythes), 1777, 1990; (Kythez), 2817.

Labourde, pt. pl. laboured, toiled, 4814.

Lacedoyne, Lacedamonia, 2440; Lacedone (Lacidon), 2471; (Lacydon), 2443.

Lachen, v. take, 3861; Lache, v. grasp at, 4347; (Lache), seize hold of, 1439; Lache, ger. to take, 2149; Laches, pr. s. takes, 5283; wins, 1055; (Lachys), 2976; (Laught), pt. s. seized, 1055; Laches, imp. pl. catch ye, 1923; Laches (Lachys), imp. pl. catch, gain, 2604.

(Lachynge), s. taking, capture, 1835.

Lackis, pr. s. fails, is deficient, 4811.

(Lad), pt. s. led, 793*.

Laddis (Laddez), pl. lads, low fellows, 1734; (Laddes), camp-followers, 2591, 772*.
Ladisman, s. leader, guide, 4967; (Lodesman), 2341. From A.S. lād, a leading.

Lady, s. lady, 223, 302, 370, 517; Lade, 5351; Ladi, gen. lady’s, 379; Lady, pl. ladies, 156; Ladie, 213, 535, 3739; (Lades), 1602, 3116; Ladis (Ladys), gen. s. lady’s, 2415.

Ladyship, s. ladyship, 3715.

Laftyn, pt. pl. left, 886; Laft, pp. left, 824; (Left). 1331.

Laghe, adj. low, short of stature, 3385.

Laghtnes, s. lowness (?), humility (?), 3293. Probably corrupt; the line gives no sense; see the Ashmole MS. Laucht = low, occurs in Barbour, xii. 19 (MS. E.).

Laghtyn; see Laqt.

Laide, pt. s. laid, 494; (Lade), 893; Laide, pp. 382.

Laike, s. game, sport, jest, play, 644, 4367, 5358; sim. vice, lit. game, 4685; Laikis (Laike), pl. games, 1761. Icel. leikr. See Layke.

Laike, v. sport, 5480; (Layke), ger. to amuse, disport (thyself with), 1770.

Laingire (Langer), adv. comp. longer, 2195.

Laire, s. earth, clay, soil, loam, 4445, 5088. Icel. leir. See Halliwell, and see note to 1. 5088.

Laite, v. (Lates, imp. pl.), seek, find out, 2341; ger. to seek, 152. Icel. leita. See Layte.

Laith, adj. hateful, harmful, 5495; ugly, 4748; noxious, 4793; hideous, 3866.

Lake, fault, defect, blame, 1816.

Lampreys, pl. lampreys, 5085, 5473.

Lance (Lance), s. lance, 1223; Lances (Lancez), pl. 1399; (Lancez), 788.

Land, s. land, country, people, 108, 118, 168; Lande (Land), 757, 1760; Landis, pl. 10, 73, 210, 217; (Landez), 900.

Landace, Laodicean, 2762.

Lang (Lange), adv. long, 1145; Lange, 259, 461, 615.

Lang, v. belong, 1682; Langis, pr. s. longs, 385; Lange, pr. s. subj. may remain, remains, 3715; If he langis, if it belongs to thee, if thou dost long, 5358; Lange, imp. s. long, 5405. (In 1. 3715 the reading lenger would be better, as that is the spelling usual with that sense; see langen and lenger in Stratmann).

Langage, language, 240.

Lang on, prep. along of, dependent on, 4606.

Lange, adj. long, 602; (Lang), 757, 920, 1325; (Long), 1399.

Lange, adv.; see Lang.

Lancing, s. longing, 6.

Langir, adv. longer, 3311, 3560; (Langer). 1411; Langer, 801; Langire (Langir), 734; (Langre), adv. longer, 811*; Na langire (No longer), no longer, 1344.

Langour, s. langnor, pining sickness, 3810; (Langor), 2807; ill fortune, 3292; Langor, pining, 7.

Langwysches, pl. languishings, attacks of weakness, 2810.

Lante, pp. lent, 4348.

Lanters, pl. lanterns, 5338.

Lape, s. lap, 507.

Lappid, pt. s. folded, 4568.

Lare, s. lore, doctrine, teaching, learning, 36. 287. 633, 644, 1674, 4228; language, 5652; story, 523. See Lore.

Large, adj. large, 602.

Largely (Largly), adv. bounteously, 1351.

Largenes, largeness, extent, 68; grace, 3404.

Laschis (Lashes), pr. s. lashes, draws swiftly, 1325; darts, 553; Lasch (Lashe), pr. pl. strike, 1392; Laschid, pt. pl. lashed, drew, 801. See lash in Jamieson.

Lasse, s. girl, 3746.

Last, adj. last, 592; latest, i.e. very recent, 2783. At he last, at last, 1007.

Last, error for Lest (as in the Dublin MS.), least, 2818.

Lastis, pr. s. lasts, lives, 980; (Lastes), 1678; (Lastez), 1220; Lastis (Lastes), pr. s. lasts (where I should be omitted, as it is in the
Dublin MS., 2806; Lastid, pt. s. lasted, 3643; (Lastyd), 2047.
(Lat), s. bar (lit. lath), 770*; (Lates), pt. 756*. A.S. letta.
Lat, v. let, permit, allow, 355; (Latte), 1674; (Latt), ger. to let, 1677; Lattis, pr. s. lets, 3351; Latis (Lettes), 2665; Lat liglty (Letes liglyth), consider lightly of it, think little of it, 2557; Latt, 2 pr. pl. act, go on, 4470; Lattis, pr. pl. let, i.e. suppose (themselves to be), 11; Lat. imp. s. 2 p. let, permit, 588, 2711; Lat thou (Lett thou), let thou, 724; Lat (Latt), let, 2888; Latt, let, 581; (Lat), 865, 1014; Lat, 102, 355; Lat ane (Lett be), let (it) alone, let (it) be, 2688; God lat, God grant, 364; Lat, let him, 997; Latis, imp. pl. let, 4413; Lattes (Lettes), imp. pl. let, bid, 2579.
Late, adj. late, 1736, 5051; On late, lately, 3549, 4394; Opon late (On late), lately, 2391.
Late, adv. lately, 2705, 3434, 4221.
Late, s. lightning, 553. See laite in Gloss. to the Troy-Book. Icel. leipr.
Late, s. aspect, manner, 491; voice, song, 4384; Latis, pl. gestures, port, 152, 4743, 5184; outward habits, 4664; behaviour (of the onlookers), 3998. Icel. lati.
Latin, Latin, lit. of the Latins, 5652.
Lathely, adj. loathly, hideous, 491. See Laythely.
Lathely (Lothly), adv. loathingly, 2931.
Lathire, adj. comp. loather, more loath, 1258.
Lathis, imp. pl. loathe, abhor, 5115. (Lathys), pr. s. invites, 1828. A.S. laies.
Latine, adj. Latin, 4709, 5073.
Latoun, s. latter, a mixed metal, 4464.
Lattire, adj. comp. latter, 3891. See Neuer.
(Laughtyn), pt. pl. drew, 801. See Lache, Laȝt.
Launce, s. lance, 1325. See Lance.
Launde, s. plain, open space, lawn, 4818.
Law, adv. low, 2289; (Lawe), 2362; Lawe, lowly, humbly, 196, 495, 1012, 1620.
Lawe, adj. low, 1868; On lawe, low down, below, 199, 728; (In law), 3261, 3553. See Low.
Lawe, s. law, 1546, 1682, 1682, 3402; (Law), 1568; Lawis (Lawez), pl. laws, 2996.
Lawe, s. mountain, hill, 4812, 4887, 5485, 5514; (Low), 1090.
Lawene, pp. brought low, humiliated, 3293.
(Lawer), adv. comp. lower, 2714; Lawere, 5406.
Lawes, pr. s. lows, bellows, 4744.
Lawest, adj. superl. lowest, worst, 2092.
Lawly, adv. lowly, humbly, 3172.
Lawnes (Lownys), s. lowness, littleness, 2706.
Lay, s. faith, religious belief, 3425.
Lay, pt. s. lay, 3230. See also Lies.
Layd, pt. s. laid, stretched, 778*; pp. laid, 507.
Layke, s. play, 385. See Laike.
Lays, pl. lays, 6.
Layte, s. seek, 372. See Laite.
Laythely (Lothlyche), adj. loathly, dreadful, 3230. See Lathely.
Laythily, adv. with loathing, 1709, 3985.
Læsand, pres. part. laughing, merry, 4367; Læses, pr. s. 2725, 3760.
Læse, s. law, 4306; custom, 4402; Of a læse, by a law, with good reason, 4666; Læses, pl. laws, 4007, 4222; observances, 4412.
Laȝt, pt. s. took, 77; Laȝt leue, took leave, 331; Laȝt his leue, 5232; Laȝt (Laȝhtyn), pt. pl. drew, 3193; Laȝt, pp. seized, conquered, taken, 4394; Laȝt (Laȝht), caught, 2807; derived, 2522; (Laughter), taken, 2028.
Laȝter, laughter, 96; Laȝtir, 5203; (Laughter), 2197.
Lebanon, 4972.
Lebards, pl. leopards, 3573, 3849.
Lecho, s. leech, physician, 2573.
(Leches), pr. s. heals, 1331; Lechid, pp. healed, cured, 2814.
Leddirs (Ledderys), pl. ladders, 1439.
Lede, s. man, 96, 226, 240, 438, 664, 757, 834, 858, 1090, 1292, &c.; (Led), 2241; Of na lede werks, of the works of no man, of no human contrivance, 4833; Ledis, pl. men, 7, 77, 141, 199, 4347; (Ledes), 2067, 2253, 2413, 2762, 3171; Lede, put for Ledes, men, 42, 1392. In l. 461, we may take lede = woman, but it would be better to read lady. In l. 3293, lede = man (but in the Dublin MS, it is a verb). In l. 4494, the repetition of lede is due to some corruption; perhaps the second lede should be land, i.e. country. In l. 4590, dele the commas before and after lede.
Lede, s. nation, people, country, 240, 1503, 3100, 3750, 4194 (where it may be an error for land), 844*.
Lede, s. lead (metal), 4464.
Lede, s. language, 5007. Short for leden.
Lede, ger. to lead, 3787, 816*; v. 939; (Lede), guide, 3293; Ledis, pr. s. leads, 1615, 3887; (Ledes), 877, 1202, 2079; Ledes, conducts, 2875; Lede, pr. pl. bring, 5633; Led (Lede), pt. s. led, 697; carried, 2976; Lede (Ledyn), pt. pl. led, 1124; pp. taken, 621; Ledis (Ledis), imp. pl. lead, 1923.
Lederly: see Lethirly.
Lee, s. lea, field, 3561.
Lee, s. shelter, escape, 2060. See Jamieson. Cr an error for lyfe, as in the Dublin MS.
Lee, s. delight, 5615. "Lee, joy, pleasure, delight"; Halliwell.
Leege; see Leege.
Leeve, pr. pl. 1p. leave, 4328.
Lefe (Lene), v. live, 1607; Lef (Lene), 1609. See as‘o Leue.
Lefe, v. to leave; hence Lefys, pr. s. leaves, 330; Left, pt. s. left, 393; remained, 800; Lefe, imp. s. leave off, 5035; Left, pp. left, 814, 1269, 2253; (Lef), 728.
Lefe, s. leave, 1826, 2079; (Lefe), 1816.
Lefe, s. leaf, page, 4041; leaf (of a book), 1656; (Lefte), 1932.
Lefe, v. believe, 287.
Lefe, adj. dear, 653; (Leyne), 893.
Lefe (Lene), adv. lief, gladly, 1082.
Lefe, ger. to live, 3810; (Lene), v. live, 1605, 1607, 1609; (Lefys), pr. s. 989; Lefis (Lefyn), pr. pl. live, dwell, 3397.
Lefyng, s. living, mode of life, 4248; Lefing, 4699.
Legenance (Legenance), allegiance, 2791.
Lego, adj. liege, 1607, 1948; (Leyge), 3087; (Lego), 987.
Lego, s. liege lord, 5624; Leggis (Leggez), pl. lieges, subjects, 3386.
Lego, s. leg, 5473; Leggis, pl. 4748, 4959; (Leggez), 772*.
Legenan (Legge man), liege man, 3172; Legge men (Legemen), pl. liege men, 1918.
Leko, leek; Of a leke, to the extent of the value of a leek, 4228. See the note.
Lekyn; see Lycken.
Leke, adj. leal, true, 3116; loyal, 1948; trusty, 2818.
Leke, adv. truly, 5020.
Lelyst (Lelyst), adj. most loyal, 2877.
Lely, adv. leally, faithfully, 880, 1682; loyally, 4306.
Leme, s. light, ray, flame, 226, 4174, 4574. A.S. Æoma.
Lemes, pr. s. glows, 5004; Lemed, pt. s. 4910; Lemed, pt. s. flashed, shone, 3335 (omit the first as in this line); Lemand, pres. part. glowing, shining, 553, 5398.
Lemetas, pl. limits, bounds, 5038.
Lemett, pp. limited, fixed, 4283.
Lemmans, pl. lovers, 7.
Lend, v. go, journey, march, 2192, 2888, 3520, 4880; ascend, 221; Lende, go, 3498; Lend, ger. to go, cross, 2591; Lendis, pr. s. comes, goes, 333, 858; (Lenede), arrives, 1693; Lendas, 1482; advances, 2149; Lendis, pr. s. refl. goes, 2410; Lendis him vp, goes
up, 573; Lendis, pr. pl. go, 3656; Lendis taim, come, 3849; Lendis (Lenden) taim, pr. pl. land themselves, arrive, 3193; Lendid, pt. s. arrived, 379; Lend, imp. s. 2 p. go thou, 1980; Lendis, imp. pl. go, advance, 4992. See Lent.

(Lendes), pl. loins, 965.

Lenes, pr. s. leans forward, 1708; Lened, pt. s. leaned, 262; (Lenytt), 1708; Lene, imp. s. 3 p. let him lean, incline, 5069.

Lenes (Lennys), pr. s. lends, grants, 3108.

Leng, ger. to tarry, 5544; Lenge, v. live, linger, 1104; remain, abide, sojourn, stay, dwell, 273, 372, 2192; (Lenge), 1682; Lengis, pr. s. dwells, 1482; tarries, 1029; (Lengez), 1082; (Lenges), 2128; remains, 1293, 3535; L[en]gis (Lenges), pr. s. abides, 2412; Lenges, tarries, 418; remains, 3746; Lengys (Lengez), continues, remains, 1144; Lengis (Lenges), pr. pl. are found, 2769; Lengid, pt. s. dwelt, 5538; (Lenged), 1293; pp. tarried, stayed, 461; Lenge (Leng), pr. s. subj. linger, 2162.

Length (Lenth), s. length, 800; A lengthe, in length, 3987; Lenghe (for Lenght), length, 5086. See Lenth.

Lennthe, v. lengthen, p. 281, l. 65.

Lent, pt. pl. 1 p. went, lit. arrived, 1942; pt. pl. came, 3902; Lent, pp. arrived, 5079; Is lent, is put, 3527 (perhaps from inf. lene); Lent ware (wer), had remained, 3068.

Lenth, s. length, 4750; Lenth, 68, 3908. See Lenthge.

Lenxis, pl. lynxes, 3573.

Length, s. length, 3299. See Lenth.

Leou, s. lion, 109; Leons, pl. lions, 3849, 3902.

Lepards, pl. leopards, 5084, 5140, 5438; Leopards, 4793.

Lepis (Lepys), pl. leaps, dances, 1761; (Lepys), 791*.

Lepros, adj. leprous, 4533.

Lere, v. learn, 36, 4589 (see note to this line); ger. 621; Leres, pr. s. learns, 629; Leris, pr. s. teaches, 4551; Lerid, pt. pl. taught, 36; Lerid, pp. learned, instructed, 653; Lered, learned, 3732; (Leryd), learnt, 765*. Properly 'to teach'; but frequently misused.

Lere, s. face, 379. A.S. hléor.

Leres, pl. lessons, 3753. See Lare.

Les, adj. less, 1055, 4228.

Les, adv. comp. less, 472.

Les (for Lest), lest, 732. The Dublin MS. has lest.

Lesards, pl. lizards (probably crocodiles), 3573.

(Lese); see Lose.

Lesias (Lesyas), Lysias, 834; (Lysyas), 866.

Leson, s. leasing, lying, 4362; legend, fiction. 4. The use of this word in l. 4 is very remarkable, as it usually has a bad sense.

Lesis (Lossez), pr. s. 2 p. shalt lose, 2306.

(Lesse), adj. less, 1596.

Lessen, pr. s. 2 p. subj. lessen, take away, 5368.

Lest, adj. least, 3301, 3643, 3908; Leste, 5127.

(Lest), adv. least, 2546.

Lest conf. lest, 2141, 4167; (Lest), 1372, 1981.

Lesten, ger. to listen, 523; At lestern, to listen to, 4309; Lestyn, ger. 8; Lestin, v. listen to, 3463; Lesten, v. hearken to, 4949.

(Let), ger. to let, 750; Letes, pr. s. ref. behaves, accounts himself, 1726; Lete, pt. s. let, 750, 1828; made, 491; behaved, 612; Lete, pt. pl. let, 5; Lett, pp. permitted, 2192; Lete, imp. s. cease, let go, 5332; L ett, 3 p. let, 1497; Letis (Lettes), imper. pl. 2 p. let ye. 988; Lettis (Lett), let, 1800. A.S. létan.

Let (Lett), v. hinder, let, 1781; Lettis (Lettes), pr. s. hinders, 2807, 4065, 4847; Lett, 2 pr. pl. 4418; (Let), pl. pl. delayed, 801.

Letere, s. bed (lit. litter), couch, 4910.

Leth, v. listen to, 4470. A bad spelling of lifte; see Lithe, Lythe.
Cf. the Lat. text—'facias vt exaudiant preces tuas.'

Leth, s. alleviation, healing, cure, 4593. See Lith in Glos. to Havelok.

Lethire, adj. evil, wretched, 3548; (Lethir), cowardly, 2445; wicked, 2362; Lethir, vile, 3732; Lefer (Lether), wicked, 840. A.S. lyðre.

Lethirly, adv. shamefully, 2791; (Lederly), badly, ill, 2376; Lethirley (Litherly), wickedly, 1465. See Lithirly.

Lett, s. hindrance, 118.

Letter, s. letters, reading, 624, 644; Lettir (Lette), letter, 1463, 1719, 1806; Lettris, pl. letters, 201; (Lettres), 1170, 1868, 1995, 2010; Lettris, 5100; Letteris, 5639.

Letterure (Lette), s. story, 2170.

Lettird, adj. lettered, learned, 199; Lettrid (Lettred), 2241.

Leue, v. leave, 1193, 3498; leave off, 1744; (Lefe), 2149, 3080; Leue (Leven), ger. 1258; Leue (Lefe), 1 pr. s. leave, 2950; Leues, pr. s. 1047, 4340; 4264 (to which fine see the note); Leues (Lefeys), 2486; he (God) grants, 2508; (Leuys), 1283; Leuys (Lefeys), 2887; Leues, pr. pl. leave, 886; remain behind, 3750; Leuys (Lefes), leave, 3202.

Leue, s. leave, 331, 766, 899, 1012, 2028; Be joure (your) leue, by your leave, 1680, 1681, 3465; departure, 1693.

Leue (Lefe), v. live, 2814, 3171; Leue, ger. 933; Leues, pr. s. lives, 1722, 4284; (Leues), 8140; Leuth, p. 281, 1. 66; (Leued), pt. s. 920; Leund, pres. part. living; Leuand of lyue, living in life, living alive (tautological), 2877.

Leue, ger. to believe in, 5552; Leue, 1 pr. s. believe, 1781, 2688, 3715; Leuys (Leues), 2 pr. s. 1760; Leues, 2 pr. pl. believe, expect, 4482; (Leue), 2 pr. s. subj. mayest believe, 1986; (Leuyn), pr. pl. subj. may believe, 2688 (misused for the singular); Leuned, 1 pt. s. believed (myself), 3282; Leued, pt. s. expected, 3374.

Leue, adj. dear, 4, 287, 573, 697, 4882; Leue (Leyfe), adj. as sb. sir, lit. dear one, 2688.

Leuefull, adj. lawful, permissible, 1674.

Leuell, s. level, 3261.

Leuely, adv. dearly, with welcome, 4949. See Leue, adj.

Leuer, adv. rather, 1465.

Leuys, pl. leaves (of a book), 5073; leaves, 3957, 5005. See Lefe, and Leuys.

Leuir, adv. rather, 4947.

Leuir, s. liver, 4006.

Leuire, ger. to deliver, 3718; Leuirid, pp. delivered, 5344.

Leuyng, s. living, manner of living, 4222.

Leuys, pr. s. leaves, 77, 135; Leuyd, pl. s. left, 148.

Leuys, pl. leaves, 3666, 4145. See Leues.

Leuys, pr. pl. live, 4942; Leuyand, pres. pt. 5287. See Leue.

Lewis, pr. s. becomes warm, 4374.

Leyge. See Lege.

Lege, pr. s. 1 p. lie, tell falsely, 314.

Left, s. 4980. Evidently a misspelling; and probably an error for lëft = length, a spelling which occurs in l. 3299. Of left large = of length large, i.e. of a large length, of a great height. Compare the parallel phrase "of a longe lengthe," i.e. of great length, in P. Plowman, B. xiv. 241.

Libertes, pl. liberties, 4318, 4418.

Liche, body, 141; Liches, pl. 4517. A.S. lic.

Lichorous, adj. lecherous, 4328; Licherus, 4551.

Lichid, pt. s. (for Lechid), healed; It lichid him for enire, it healed him once for all (viz. by killing the man), 4785.

Licken, ger. to liken, compare, 3095; 1 pr. s. 438; Lickyns (Likens), pr. s. 2 p. likenest, comparest, 2706; Lickennand, pres. pt. likening, hence alike, 666; Licked, pp. likened, 2553; (Lykkynd), 3095; Licknud, made like, 4350.

Lickid, pt. pl. licked, 3826.
Licknes, s. likeness, 3679; (Liknes), 1709. See Liknes.
Licoure (Liquor), s. liquor, juice, 1351; Licor (Liquor), draught, 2569.
Liddis, pl. lids, eye-lids, 965.
Lies, pr. s. lodges. 1145; (Lay), pt. s. lodged, 1145. See also Lay, Lyv.
Life, s. life. 1918; (Lyfe), 2162; Lithis, pl. lives, 5.
Lift, s. air, sky, 4814; Lifte, 674.
Liftis, pr. s. lifts, raises, 3289; (Lyftes), 965; Lift (Lifton), 1 pt. lifed (up), rose (up), 1942; Lift, pt. pl. 196; Liftid, pp. lifted, 5514; Lift (Lyft), 728.
(Lig), v. lie, 756*; Ligge, 345;
Ligg, ger. to lie, 5591; Ligg, v. lay (misused), 2101; His buke on to lig, for his book to lie on, 1570;
Ligges, pr. s. lies, 5173; (Liggez), stays, rests, 3176; (Ligges), 730*;
Ligis, lies, repose(s), 4775; Ligges, pr. pl. lie, 4845; (Liggez), 772*. See Lies.
Light; see Liſt.
(Lighter), adv. more easily, 1055.
(Lightyd), pp. relieved, cured, 2814. See also Liſtis.
Like, adj. like. 240, 599, 654, 666; (Leke), 2445.
Like, s. body, 2931, 3232, 4785. See Liche.
Likis, pr. s. (it) pleases, 22, 292, 523, 3522; (Likez), 987; Likis (Liked), likes, 2013; (Likez), 2 pr. s. likest, 1765; Like, pr. s. subj. may it please, 5115; Likid, pt. s. liked, 146; pleased, 373; Likid, impers. pt. s. it would please, 5544; (Likéd), might please, 2172; would please, 1948; Likand, pres. pt. pleasing, 4606.
Likkys, pr. s. licks, 778*.
Liknes, s. likeness, shape, 382. See Liknes.
Limpe, v. happen (to), 3759; Limp (Lyme), befall, happen, 2162; Limpis, impers. pres. s. happens, 3891; Limpis (Lympeys), happens, suits, 3095; Limpis, belongs, 3563; Limpes, 2 pr. s. chance, 3754 (rather read if be limpes, if it happens to thee); Limp, pr. s. subj. may happen (to the), 3297; Limpid (Enlympyd), pt. s. happened, succeeded, 1881; (Lymphyd), was secured (for him), 2060; Vs limpyd (Lymphyd), pt. s. impers., it befell us, 209.
Lyny, name, 5495.
Lind, s. lime-tree, used for tree, 5003; Lindis, pl. trees, 5038, 5237; lime-trees, 2851, 4765, 4942.
Line, s. line, 1932; (Lyne), line of writing, 2047. See also Lyne.
Lionesses, pl. lionesses, 5140. See also Lyon.
Lippis, pl. lips, 3942.
Lire, s. flesh, 3942. A.S. lira.
List, pr. s. impers. pleases, 3297, 3810; it pleases (me), 3472; pleases (it), 3563; List vs, it pleases us, 4347; List, does it (not) please, 4942; (Lyst), it pleases, 2149; Liste (Listt), pr. s. subj. may please (thee), 1761; List, 2 pr. pl. (MS. lift), are (ye) pleased, do (ye) desire, 5536; List jaw, may it please you, 3465; List, pt. s. it pleased, 5023.
Lite, few, 2079, 2128, 4394; (Lyte), 2253; (Lityll), 2306. See Lyte.
Lite, s. a little, 1942.
Litho, v. listen, hear, 5023; listen to, 3468; ger. to listen to, 4384. Icel. hlýsa. See Lythe.
Litho, ger. to soften, render pliant, hence, to subdue, 3754. A.S. gelθian.
Lithirly (Lythirly), adv. wickedly, evilly, 3100. See Lethire.
Lithis, pl. limbs, 3750. A.S. līθ. See Lyth.
Lithis, pl. pleasures, 5615. Allied to Lithe, v.
Litill, adj. little, 113, 331, 503, 507; few, 2128, 5147; (Lityll), 866, 965; (Litell), 1754. See Littill, Littill.
Litillaik, s. littleness, smallness of stature, 2505; (Litilayke), 1709; (Lityllake), littleness, 2931; (Lityllake), pitifulness, 2706.
Litill-quat, somewhat, 4392.
Littil, *pt. pl.* delayed, 801. Bad
spelling for *lettid*.

Littill, *adj.* little, 130, 227, 1981; 
as s. a little, 139, 541; *adv.* 1054. 
See Litill.

*lituc*.

Liners (Delyuerys), *pr. s.* delivers, 
3152.

Lijt, *adj.* bright, 553; white, 4464;  
royal, 5184; (Light), cheery, 
cheerful, 2604, 5332.

Lijt, *s.* light, 3335; (Light), 1781, 
2976; *Lijtis, pl.* lights, 4231.

Lister, *adj. comp.* lighter, *i.e.* deliv-
ered, 572.


Lijtis, *pr. s.* lights, alights, 4153;  
(Lightes), 1560; *Lijt, pr. pl.* 886;  
*Lijt, pr. pl.* subj. alight, light, 
fall, 732; *Lijt, pt. s.* alighted, 
4785; Lightyd, *pt. pl.* 886; de-
scended, was born, 599; came 
down, 2562; *Lijt, pp.* alighted, 
2404; *Lijt, pp.* born, 4494 (cf. l.  
599).

Lijtis, *pr. s.* feels light, is glad,  
5255.

Lijtis, *pr. s.* lights, kindles, 4232;  
Lijtid, lighted, 4235.

Lijly, *adv.* quickly, 77; without a 
cause, 3506; (Lightly), easily,  
1932.

Lijlyere, *adv.* lightlier, more easily,  
1055.

Lo, lo l. 399, 713, 985. See Loo.

Locerhes; *written* Locerhes in the  
MS., *but prob.* an error for Leches,  
pl. leches, 4197.

Lockis, *pr. s.* locks, fastens, 5495.

Lockis, *pl.* locks (of hair), 602.

Lofe, *pr. s.* 1. *p.* praise, 259, 5624;  
(Lofe), 2577; *Lofed, pl.* s. praised,  
658. Icel. *lofa*.

Lofe, *s.* praise, fame, 664. Icel. *lof*.

Lofe, *s.* love, 226.

(Lofely), *adv.* lovingly, 3172. See  
Lully.

Lofes, *pr. s.* loves, 880. See Lufe.

Lof, *in phr.* On loft, aloft, on high, 
196, 221, 385, 426; Fra þe loft, 
from above, 393; Apon loft (Vpon  
lofte), aloft, 778; Of loft (On-
lofte), aloft, 1392.

Loge, *s.* lodge, defence, hold, 1292;  
lodge, 886, 1158; lodging, 372;  
apartment, 4910; lodge, *i.e.*  
palace, 3335 (omit the former  
as in this line); abode, 791*.

Logis, *pr. s.* lodges, 1082; (Loges),  
3657, 4882, 5580. See Loygid.

Lokars (Lokers), *pl.* keepers, 2591.

Loke, *ger. look* for, 372; *v.* look, 
273; Lokis (Lukes), 1 *pr. s.* (l)  
look, expect, 2810; Lokis, *pr. s.* 
looks, 603, 674, 677, 1129; looks 
to, 1331; (Lokys), 2241; (Lukes), 
965; Lokes (Lukes), *pr. s.* looks, 
2942; (Lokez), 840*; seems,  
750*.

Loke, *s.* look, 5256.

Loken, *pt. s.* covered, 5005, 5237;  
Lokin, roofed, 4383. A.S. *locen*, 
*pp.* of *lícann*.

Lokid (Lukkyd), *pp.* decided, de-
creed, 3404.

Lokis, *pl.* locks, 4956.

Lonne, *s.* tool; Odd lome, privy  
member, 4750. A.S. *lóma*.

Longe, *adv.* long; At longe, at last,  
3498.

(Longen), *pr. pl.* belong, 1549.

Loo, l0 l. 4417; (Lo), 705, 1821.  
See Lo.

Loose, *s.* loss, 3891.

Looue (Lofe), palm of the hand,  

Loran, *s.* bit, 793*. O.F. *lorain*  
(Roquefort).

Lord, *lord*, master, 152, 1656, 1828;  
(Lorde), sir, 1012; Lorde (Lord),  
Lord, 848; Lordis, *gen.* lords, 5;  
Lord (Lordez), *gen.* lord's, 2604;  
Lordis, *pl.* lords', 196; (Lordez),  
814, 1602.

Lording (Lordyng), *lord*, 2573.

Lordschip, *s.* dominion, 1687, 2306; 
lordship, 1503; Lordschips, *pl.* 
titles of honour, 4347.

Lore, *s.* instruction, command, 2791.  
See Lare.

Lorull (Losell), mean fellow, rascal,  
1760. *Lor-el* and *los-el* are mere  
variants, meaning 'lost' or aban-
doned wretch.


of *lósan*. 
Lose (Lese). v. to lose, 3087; Loste (Lost). pt. pl. lost, 3068; Lost, pp. 118, 152, 840, 2785.

Lose (Losse), s. loss, 3171; Los (Losse), 806.

Lose, s. praise, fame, 1881, 2604, 3527; (Loysse), 2505. O.F. los.

Losed, pp. praised, 3316; (Losyt), renowned, 2505.

Losell; see Lorell.

Losengere (Losynger), s. liar, 1923; Losangere, 3643; Losengers (Losengers), pl. 1734.

(Looth). adj. loath, 1258.

Lothlyche; see Laythely.

Loud. adv. loudly, 491, 612, 1609.

(Loudly), adv. loudly, 1709.

Lone, v. love, 369; (Louden), pt. s. loved, 813*; Loues, pr. pl. desire, 2318; Loued (Lofed), pp. beloved, 2562.

Lone, s. love, 1687.

Louve, ger. to praise, to be praised, 4590; 1 pr. s. praise, 458; Loues, pr. s. praises, 5207; Loued, pp. praised, 2505. Icel. lofu.

Loue, s. palm of his hand, 2067. Icel. lof. See Loue.

Lonely, adj. dear, 2289; (Lofely), 3579.

Lonely, adv. beautifully, 426; kindly, 369; (Louely), lovingly, 880. (Loughly), adv. lowly, 1012.

Loute, ger. to render obedient, 3494; to bow down to, 3549; Loute, v. do obeisance, 369; (Loutwe), submit to, 993; Loutis, pr. s. bows to, 4238; (Loutez), bows to, 785*; Louit (Loutes), bows down to, 3211; pr. pl. obey, 5074; Louted, pp. reverenced, bowed down to, 3454. A.S. hčdēgan.

Loung, s. praise, 3754.

Low; on low, a-low, low, 788*.

Low; s. a mountain; see Lawe.

Lowde, adj. loud, 96; (Lowd), 1892.

Lowe, s. flame, 4177, 4179. A.S. log.

Lowere, s. reward, guerdon, recompense, 5368. O.F. louier, loier (Roquefort); loyer, 'reward, guerdon;' Cotgrave.

Lowynys; see Lawnes.


Lowsys, pr. s. loosens, 788*.

Lowtes, pr. s. bends, 788*.

Loygid (Loget), pp. lodged, 1952.

Loze, pt. s. laughed, 96.

Loze, s. lake, 3899. A.S. lagu; Icel. lagr.

Lucius, name of a place, 2170.

Lufe, v. love, 664; Lufe, 1 pr. s. love, 289; 1 pr. pl. 3768; Lufed (Loysd), pp. as adj. beloved, 3425.

Lufe, s. love, 6; (Loue), 920.

Lufe, error for I lofe, I praise, 2577.

See the Dublin MS.

Lufly, adv. lovingly, 1693. See Lofely.

Luggid, pt. pl. pulled, dragged, 3942.

Luke, v. look; see, 68, 221; Lukis, pr. s. 1527.

(Lukkyd) ; see Lokid.

Lurkare, s. lurker, skulker, 3543.

Lurkis, pr. pl. lurk, 3991.

Lust, s. pleasure, 4497; Lustes, pl. 4328.

Ly, v. lie, 770*.

Lycken (Lekyn), v. liken, 1740.

Lyces, pr. s. lies, is, 920.

Lyfe, life, 34, 42; (Lyme), 1188; O lyfe, alive, 663; On lyfe, 540; (On-lyne), 1269; Lyves (Lyme), gen. life's, 880; (Lyfesz), pl. lives, 1826.

Lyfe, s. person, living person, 599, 5287. So in P. Plowman and Gower.

Lyfe-days, days of my life, 369.

Lyft, s. sky, 4174. See Lift.

Lyfr. v. lift, exalt, 3293; (Lift), 1090; (Lyftes), pr. s. 731*. See Liftis.

Lyftyng, s. lifting, raising; As a hand lyftynge, like what can be lifted in the hand, i.e. as large as could just be raised by hand, 567.

(Lygez), pl. legs, 3150.

(Lykkynd); see Lickeu.

Lyllly, sb. lily, 3902.

Lym, s. limb, 666, 4497; (Lymeiz), pl. 1918; (Lymmes), s. 772*.

Lyme, s. lime, 5988.

Lymit, s. limit, 5069.

Lymph, v. happen, 299; Lympid
L033. Mad, Mac* more, (Maistir (Lyth) 19 Maillis Macches, majesty, e, On Mo mastery, for f. face, Bee Broght 130. Maistryse, / . disposes, sec m Lyuers error 544, life, 729 Lythirly fMadi Mache, Lvne, Lynn, (Lymys) M;i;i (Lyre), Lynn, Lyn, I.\^t-iy. 401 (Lyne), Lyn, Lyne, (Delyver), 1439; Lynes, (Lyfe), 3732; Lyues, (Lyfez), 1969; Lyue, ger. to listen to, 4; Lythis (Lightez), pr. s. listens, 1650. Lythirly; see Lithirly. Lytill, adj. little, 478. Lyne, s. life, 2123; Lymes, gen. life's, 5615; On lyne, alive, 5085; Of lyne, alive, 3732; out of life, 4333; Broght of lyne (line), brought out of life, killed, 1442; Lymes (Lyfez). pl. lives, 3071; Lymys, 1595, 2476. Luyuir, adj. delivered, 3746. Luyure (Delyver). ger. to deliver, 3120; Lyuers (Leuerys), imp. pl. deliver, 3116. Ma (for Me), me, 729. See note. Maaj (Make), v. make, perform, 1761. Maa (Mo), more, besides, 1273. Macchis (Mache), pl. mates, 831. Macches, pl. clubs, 4100. Mache, ger. to match themselves, 3607; Macches, imp. pl. 2 p. match: Macches 3ow, match yourselves, 1033. Mad, pt. s. made, caused, 3449; Made, 235, 463; Mad, pp. made, 3921; Made, 318, 1130. Madame, madame, 229, 874. Maddling, s. madness, 1743, 3546. (Made); an error for Nad, had not, 1462. See the footnote. (Madens), 729; see Maidex. Magen, Lat. Magebon, 5492. (Majestie), s. majesty, 1491. See Maieste. Magged, pp. mangled, 1268. Cf. Lowl. Sc. magil, maggle, to mangle, to hash. Magnifie (Magnyfye), imp. s. magnify, 2838. Magog, Magog, 5487. Mai, pr. s. may, 3552. Mai, May, 3699. Maideux; So maideux, i. e. so m'aide deuex, so may God aid me, 5024. The words m'aide deuex are Anglo-French. Cf. note to l. 729. Maj[ed]ons, pl. maidens, 3722. Maired, pp. dismayed, 5399. Short for esmaied. See Mayes. Maieste, majesty, 2275; (Majeste), 1947, 1969. Mailes (Malys), pl. coats of mail, 803, 2454, 2624; Maillis (Males), 1219. Maire (Mair), mayor, 1557. Mailer, master, 235, 268, 310, &c.; tutor, 5617; Maistre (Maister), 2238, 2251; (Maistir mair), Mr. mayor, 1557; Maistris, pl. masters, lords, 3400; (Maisters), 1545, 1920; Maistirs, lords, 955; (Maisteres), 767*. Maister, adj. chief, 2037, 5404. Maister-like, adv. with dignity, 228. Maisterlingis, pl. princes, 481; Maisterlings, 3310. Maistres, s. mistress, queen, 3763, 4590. (Maistret), pp. conquered, 1270. Maistri, s. mastery, rule, dominion, 3306; Maistrie (Maistre), 1969; Maisterris, pl. masteries, conquests, 4502; Maistryse, pl. powerful charms, feats of astrology, 333. Makare (Maker), s. Maker, Creator, 3267. Make, ger. to make, 205, 333, 868; v. 356, 583; to be made, 191; Makis (Mase), pr. s. 2 p. makest, 2908; (Makys), dost, 834*; Makis, pr. s. 544, 641, 704; Makis (Mase), pr. s. disposes, 2210 (better insert to fonde, as in the Dublin MS.); Makis, pr. pl.
make, 1266; (Made), pt. pl. made, 1266; Maked, pt. s. made, 3326; Makid, pp. made, 3345, 4358; Maked, 3441; Make, pr. s. subj. 890; let him make, 999. Make, s. mate, 574, 5153; fellow, 5430. A.S. gemaca. Make (Makke). s. make, form, construction, 3218. Maleces, pl. works of malice, p. 270, l. 7. Malegrefe (Mawgre), prep. in spite of, 2782; Malegrene (Mawgre), 1747. Malicoly, adj. melancholy, 2382; Malicole (Malycole), melancholy, sad, 2741. Malicoly, s. ill-humour, anger, 1981. Malidy, malady, 4281; (Maledy), 2127. Malstrid, pp. bewildered, 1270. Written for malscrit; see Malskrid in Will. of Palerne, malskren in Stratmann, and malscrung in Wright's Vocabularies. Mammilere, s. ready speaker, fluent utterer, 4498. From M.E. mameden, to chatter. Man, s. man, 185, 211, &c. Man (May), pr. pl. subj. may, 1691. Manars, pl. manners, 4223. See Maner. Manas, s. menace, 3570. Mandment, s. mandate, commandment, 3551, 3541. Mane, many, 104. Mane, s. moan, lament, 5027; (Mone), 1266. Maner, s. custom, 2953; manner, sort, 684, 1130; Manere, kind, sort, 1498, 4353, 4555; Maners, pl. manners, 2515. Manerly, adv. courteously, 3953. Mangery, feast, 831. See P. Plowman. Mankit. See Alto-mankid (sic). Manly, adv. boldly, 762. (Manly), adv.; an error for Maynly, i.e. severely, 3200. (The Ashmole MS. has the right reading.) (Manours), pr. s. governs, 837*. Manslatir, s. manslaughter, 4486. Manslagt, s. manslayer, 4498. Mantill, mantle, 3236, 4956, 5181; (Mantyll), 2864. Many, adj. many, 13, 86, 94, 124; (Mony), 692; Many day (Mony day), long ago, many a day, 919, 1186. See Mane. Many-fald, adj. manifold, 3763. Manykins; Of manykins heuis, of hues of many a kind, 3864. (Manyflesche), man's flesh, 748*. Marble (Marbyll), s. marble, 1330. Marbryn, adj. of marble, 4353. Marchandise (Merchaundyse), s. merchandise, 3419. Marchands (Marchaundez), pl. merchants, 1557. Marche, s. border, frontier, region, boundary, country, 97, 245, 762, 913, 1625, 2012, 3452, 3538, 837*; Marchis (Marches), pl. marches, borders, 2696; Marches, 1241, 1972, 2037. See Mercie. Marchesmen (Marche-men), men of that march or region, 2540. March-gats, pl. lines of march, 5076. Marcipy, Marsipiis, 5093. Marcure, Mercury, 4498; (Mercury), 704; Marecur (Mercurius), gen. Mercury's, 2865. Mare, adj. more, greater, 118, 130, 182, 1743, 1746, 2584, 2813, 4395. Mare, s. mare, 4434. Margarits, pl. pearls, 3669. See Margrite. Margon, s. muttering, 628. It seems to refer to the muttering of a crowd of boys engaged in learning a task. Cf. Lowl. Se. murgoon, a murmur, the act of grumbling, q. v. in Jamieson. Stevenson explains it by 'sullenness.' Margrite, s. pearl, 4901. Market, s. market; To make his market, to do his business, 421. Marras, s. morass, marsh, 3893, 3932. Marres, pr. s. wounds, 2040; Marris, pr. pl. injure, 1420; Marre, hurt, spoil, 4409; (Mercrod), pt. pl. 1420; Marrid, pt. s. spoilt, 3546. Mars, Mars, 4502. Marthaunoy, name, 5492. Martrid (Martyred), pp. murdered, 1268; Martind, slain, 3644. Mary, ger. marry, 3773.
Maynely, pr. s. 2 p. makest, 831; (Makys), 2741; Mas, makes, causes, 2587, 3501, 3570, 3616, 4739; (Makes), 1380, 2277, 2674; (Makez), 1518, 1956.

Maseles, pl. spots, 4989, 5138. The F. heraldic term maude (from Lat. macula) is in E. heraldry spelt masele. See made in Cotgrave.

Mased, pp. confused, amazed, confounded, 3885; (Masyd), bewildered, 1270.

Massy, adj. huge, heavy, 3332. (Massydon), Macedonia, 837*.

Mast, adj. most, greatest, 1462, 3082, 3669, 3921; (Most), 2687; (Moste), 1115; Maste, 4820.

Mast, adv. superl. most, 5078; Maste, 1725, 2072; (Most), 2416.

Mast, s. mast, put for pl. masts, 69.

Mastif, mastiff, 321.

Mast-quat, for the most part, 5010.

Matches (Maches), pr. s. provides a match for, 2277.

Mater (Materys, pl.), matter, 2780.

Matid (Mated), pp. exhausted, 1270.

Maumentry, idolatry, 4486.

Maundment, s. commandment, but here commendation or message, 4237.

Mawe, s. maw, stomach, 4508; Mawis, stomachs, 4434; open gullets, 4728.

May, 1 pr. s. may, 464; (if I) may, 327; 2 pr. s. canst, 366, 1090, 1986; pr. s. may, 179, 520, 636; 2 pr. pl. can, 684; pr. pl. 592.

Mayden, s. maiden, 4266; Maydens, pl. 3177.

Maydeye, for maide Deus, so may God aid me, an oath, 4446. See note; and see Maidex.

Mayes, imp. pl. 2 p. be ye dismayed, 3010; dismay, 3570. Short for Simayis, imp. pl. of smay. Cf. O.F. iesmayer, to be astonied; Cot. See Maied.

Maylis, pl. mail-armour, coats of mail, 3615; Mayles (Males), 2226.

Mayn, adj. chief, choice, 3777; strong, complete, 3018; large, 3932.

Maynes, pr. s. maims, wounds, 5153;

Mayned, pp. as adj. maimed, 1273; hence, wretched, miserable, 4544.

Mayuly, adv. exceedingly, extremely, 399, 934, 1341; strongly, severely, 3200; vehemently, 3434; (Manly), boldly, 1033, 1173, 1951; fiercely, vigorously, 2042; strongly, 1217, 1379; greatly, 2235; Mayuely, strongly, 3969; fiercely, 3885.

Maynyng, s. maiming, injury caused (by), 4088. See Maynes.

Mayntenance (Maytenaunce), maintenance, 1179.

Mayntene, v. defend, 1072; Maynteines, pr. s. keeps up, 4522; Maynten, pr. pl. maintain, keep, defend (his body), 1265.

Maate, adj. mighty, great, 4787 (see footnote), 4883; Maeten, 3938.

Me, dat. for me, 3170; to me, 214; acc. me, 208; myself, 3093.

Meane, s. mean, means, way, method, p. 282, l. 105.

Meche, adj. great, 3306.

Meche, error for Meth, s. moderation, 3102. See Meth.

Medcyne, s. medicine, 4281; (Medycline), 2555.

Mede, s. meed, reward, 1092, 3191, 4534, 5226: ransom, 3120; Worship to mede, honour for their reward, 3423; Medis, pl. (Mede, s.), rewards, 2428.

Mede, s. mead, 4824.

Mede, Media, 88, 4843, 5105; (Medy), 2528, 3107; Medi, 1681.

Medill, adj. middle, 315.

Medilmast, adj. superl. middlemost, 5033.

Medis, pl. Medes, 3644, 3969, 5312, 5632.

Medly, Media, 2583, 3616.

Meenes (Menys þe), 2 pr. s. beemoanest, lamentest, 2741. A.S. meðnau.

Meere, s. mare, 3921; Meeris (Merys), pl. 2853.

Meere, s. boundary, 5058; limit allotted period, 5024.

Meere, s. mere, lake, 4093.

Meeve, ger. to move, 5292.
Merke, s. mark, 4631; note, 2113; boundary, 1108; (Merke), 684.
Merke, s. mirkness, darkness, 374.
Merke, v. reach, attain, 5404; Merkid, pt. pl. marked, i.e. cut down deeply, penetrated, 3674; Merkid, pp. marked, 318, 3923; (Markyd), 2636; (Merkyd), made, 1130.
Merce, s. merit, desert, 5226.
Merris, pl. boundaries, 211. *" Pot for Meris, which see.
Merryd, adj. marvellous, 2864.
Mery, adj. merry, 2740; pleasing, bright, 2864.
Meryly, adv. merrily, 3862.
Mesopotamia (Mesopotamian), Mesopotamia, 2528; Mesopotamian, 2596; Mesopotamian, 5664; Mesopotamian, 88.
Messenion, Macedon, 455, 481, 2012; (Massidon), 913; Messadon, 143; Messadone, 215; (Massydon), 985; (Massidôn), 1989, 2002, 2126; (Massydon), 762, 1625, 1785, 2033; Messedeyne, 211, 905, 1972; Messiduyne, 228.
Messadon, Macedon, 455, 481, 2012; (Massidon), 913; Messadon, 143; Messadone, 215; (Massydon), 985; (Massidôn), 1989, 2002, 2126; (Massydon), 762, 1625, 1785, 2033; Messedeyne, 211, 905, 1972; Messiduyne, 228.
Messadones (Messidons), pl. Macedonians, 934, 1341; Messadones (Massydons), 1253, 1265, 1279, 1434; Messadons, 2010; Messedoyne, Messadones (Massidons), 1173.
Message, s. message, 1257, 3419.
Messagere (Messynger), s. messenger, 1690; Messagere, error for Messagers, plural (see the Dublin MS.), messengers, 2403.
Messangere (Messenger), s. messenger, 2911; (Messyngere), 2255; (Messynger), 1551; Messangirs (Messyngers), pl. messengers, 897, 905, 1814.
Messelyne, s. meslin, a kind of brass, 4583. A.S. maestling.
Mestire (Mister), need, 1774. See mister in Cath. Anglicum.
Mesure, s. measure, 25, 1374; Out of mesure, beyond measure, 3056.
Mete, ger. to meet (i.e. to meet and pass each other), 1324; to meet, 774, 1512; Mete, v. meet, 325; Metis, pr. s. meets, 455, 770, 1061; (Metes), 926, 1210; Metis on, meets with, 4631; Metis (Metyan), 1 pr. pl. 1943; Metis, pr. pl. 796, 3538; Mett, pt. s. met, 1429; 1 pt. pl. 3510; pt. pl. found (for him), 5469; Mete, 2 pr. s. subj. 1981.
Mete, ger. to measure, 1350; Metis, pr. s. measures (his way), goes, proceeds, 113, 455, 4805; Meten, pp. measured out, completed, 3853; fulfilled, come, 561, 5658; (Metyan), measured, 1108; gone, 1209.
Mete, s. meat, 4435; much food, 464 (see the note); food, 748*; Metis, pl. food, 4007.
Meteles (Metelesse), adj. as s. want of provisions, 1164. Better read meatest, sb. — A.S. meateast.
Meth, s. moderation, 816, 1981; hence, Methé, pity, 147; mercy, 4324. A.S. madé. See Meche.
Mettire, s. metre, 3464.
Metis, pr. s. refl. dreams, 422. A.S. mêtian.
Mett, s. dimension, 25.
(Metyn), pr. pl. meet, 770, 796.
Metyn, pp. measured, fulfilled, fully come, 374. See Mete, v.
Meve, v. move, 1989; Mevis (Mefis), pr. s. moves, comes, 1951; Mevis him (Mefiz), moves, 2033; Meve, pr. pl. 2 p. move, 2382; Meued (Mefed), pt. s. 1 p. moved, 2331; Meuyd (Mevyd), pt. s. 3200; Meuand, pres. pl. moving, 2865, 3893.
Mew (Mefe), imper. s. 2 p. move, remove, 1785. See above.
Meyhe, error for Meyne or Meyne, s. troop, host, army, 3604, 3619, 5495. See Moneyhe.
(Meynhe), s. company, band, 1269; (Meynhe), 2084. See Meneyhe.

Mi (My), pron. my, 2150, 2289.

Michare, s. truant, petty thief, 3541.

Miche, adj. much, 5602; (Much), great, 2269.

(Michefe), s. misery, 1774.

Midil-erth, middle earth, the world, 5525.

(Might), s. might, 816, 1981.

Mikille, adj. great, 5530.

Mild, adj. as s. mild one, 5097, 5218.

Milke-quite, adj. white as milk, 1579, 3776, 4533, 5468.

Mille, written as a contraction for thousand, 2685, 3071, 3738.

Minerva, written, 4580.

Minister (Mynyster), s. servant, 2911; Ministris, pl. servants, 1557.

Ministere, v. govern, 1738.

Ministracion, s. service, 3554.

Miracle, wonder, 5602.

Mirke, adj. dark, 2042, 3851, 4077; (Merke), 3056; Mirk, 4803.

Mirre, s. myrrh, 4809, 4975, 5468.

Mirth, s. pleasure, 1853, 4378; Mirthis, jests, 4367.

Mirth, v. make merry, 5342.

Mischife (Michefe), mischief, mishap, 1163.

Miserie, s. servitude; pi miserie, servitude to thee, 3550; misery, 1774.

Missyng, s. want, lack, 4595.

Miste (Myssyd), pt. pl. missed, 1343.

Mistris, pr. s.; Vs mistris, there is needful for us, 4281. See Mestire.

Mitre (Myter), s. mitre, 1541.

Miȝt, s. power, control, 3306; might, 307; Mïȝtes, pt. powers, 115; Miȝtis (Mightez), pl. powers, 1657; strength, 1226; feats of strength, 1403.

Miȝt (Might), pt. s. 2 p. mightest, 1972; Miȝt, pt. s. might, 598, 1160; could, 124, 845, 937, 1200; could (go), 1370; Miȝt (Mighten), pt. pl. might, 1509.

Miȝtfull, adj. mighty, mighty,

1491, 5492; (Mightfull), 2040, 2059; (Myghtfull), 3424; Miȝtfull (Mightfull), adj. mighty, 1201; (Mightyfull), 1420.

Miȝtis (Myghty), adj. mighty, 1089; Miȝty, 985.

Miȝtist, adj. superl. mightiest, 3722; (Myghtiest), 1241.

(Mo), more in number, 2084.

Mocian, i. e. Ocean, 2510. See note.

Mode, s. mood, 3546.

Mode, adj.; see Mody.

Modire, s. mother, 951; (Moder), 2002; (Modre), 827, 855, 2017; Modir (Moder), 2033; Modyre, 609; Modire, gen. mother's, 550.

Modirson, mother's son, i. e. every man, 4326, 4409; Modiro-son (Moderson), 1379, 1429, 2098, 2592; Modirsons, pl. mothers' sons, 2438.

Mody, adj. brave, bold, 1195, 2078, 3327; Modi, 228, 1114; Mode, 215, 704, 5390; proud, 704.

Moghe, s. heap of corn, 4434. E. mow.

Mold, s. earth, ground, 550, 1130, 3120, 3141, 3267; To mold bring, bury, 3310.

Molle, s. labour, moil, 628; labour, trouble, 4446.

Mon, pr. s. 1 p. must, 691, 707; pr. s. must, 1502, 3352; will, 2258; Mon, 2 pr. pl. must, 4565. Icel. mun.

Monand, pr. pt. bemoaning, sorrowful, 1114.

Mone, s. moon, 281, 3862, 4077.

Mone-tree, moon-tree, 5010.

Monestis, pr. s. admonishes, charges, warns, bids, 2592; (Monyslit, pt. s.), 1379; Monest (Monyshest), pt. s. admonished, 3127; Moneste (Monyslytt), 1173; (Monysyda), 2592.

Moneth, month, 4533; Monethis, pl. months, 5025, 5616; Moneths, pl. months (error for Moneth, s. month), 3609.

Montayne (Mountane), mountain, 1089, 2669; Montays, pl. 3862, 5097.

Monte, mountain, 5058; Monnts, pl. 5117 (see l. 5097). See Mounte.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Mony, adj. many, 2126, 3776; (Many), 1005.
More, adv. more, 322, 786*.
Morewane, s. morning, 4769. See Morn.
Morne, s. morning, morrow, 350, 430, 504, 1114, 1353, &c.
Morne-qwile (Morne-while), s. morning-season, but prob. an error for Mene qwile, mean season, 2771.
Morsels (Morselys), pl. morsels, pieces, 1268.
Morsure, s. biting, 4088.
Morth (Morte), death, murder, 1279.
Mosardry, s. indolence, idle dreaming, 4486. "Musardie, a muse, dump, study, dreaming; a pawse, delay, lingering;" Cotgrave.
Mose, v. muse, 333. See above, and see Muses.
Most, adv. most, 808*.
Mot (Most), must, 1773; Mote, pr. pl. 2 p. may, 1834.
Mote, s. building, castle, 3832, 4353; palace, 3218, 3324, 5602.
"Motte, a clod, little hill, a fit seat for a fort or strong house; (hence) also, such a fort or house (of earth);" Cotgrave. E. moist.
Mote, ger. to discuss, dispute, 5120. E. moot.
Move (Mcfe), v. move, 1989; Moue (Mcfe), 1967; Mones, pr. s. moves, 5420; Monys (Mcfe), 1201; Movis, pr. pl. (Mellyd, pr. pl.), move, 2403 (read messagers, pl.); (Moved), pt. s. 2032; Moned (Amoved), pp. moved to anger, 1217; Moves, imp. pl. 2 p. move, go, 5048.
Mounte, s. mountain, 4898; Mountis, pl. 5063. See Monte.
Mountane, s. mountain, 4787; Mountey[n]s (Moutannez), 1967.
Mournes (Murnez), pr. s. mourns, 1136, 2032; pr. pl. 1265, 1341.
Mournyng (Murnyng), s. mourning, 1853.
Mouthe, s. mouth, 321, 495; Mouth, 245, 904; Mouthis, pl. 4429.
(Mouthed), pt. s. ate, 748*.
Moxt (Mott), pr. s. subj. may, 1605, 1607, 1609; Moxt (Myght), pt. s. might, could, 3412.
(Much), adj. great, 927, 955, 1240.
Muld, perhaps for Mult; ė muld = ė mult, thy toll, 4535. Cf. M. f. multure, fee or toll for grinding corn. But the Lat. text has multa, which the translator perhaps misread or misunderstood. Cotgrave has the F. spelling moulture, which he explains by 'multure, grist.' The proper sense of muld is mould or earth; see below.
Mulde, s. mould, earth, 25.
Mulis (Mulez), pl. mules, 2853.
Multitude, s. 69, 104, 927.
Munster, 1173. The simplest correction is to read minister, i.e. servant. The sense is—He (Alexander) admonished him (Jaudas) as being his (Alexander's) servant. The Ashmole MS. has—He (Alexander) admonished him (Jaudas) as being his (Jaudas') master; which comes to precisely the same thing.
(Murnand), pres. pt. mourning, 1114. Muscles, pl. mussels, 5469.
Muses, pr. s. 2 p. thinkest, 3551; Muse, 2 pr. pl. meditate, 268; Mused (Musyd), 1 pt. s. mused, 1629.
Muses (Musys), pl. muses, 2113. Musik, music, 2238; (Musik), 2113.
(Must), pr. s. must, 707, 1502, 1927.
Mustours, pl. dials, clocks, 130. From O.F. monstre, to shew; lit. 'shewers, pointers'; cf. F. monstre, orig. the hand of a watch or clock; Ital. mostra, "a watch or a dyall of the sunne;" Florio.
My, my, 250, 270; (Myne), 1724.
Mydday, s. mid-day, 564, 4769.
Myddest, adj. superl. as s. midst, 5396.
Myddis, s. midst, 3501.
Myddis pe way (In myd way), midway, in the midst of his journey, 1061.
Myd-fild (Myd-feld), mid-field, 295.
Mydill (Modyll), adj. middle, 1108.
Mydniest, s. midnight, 4077.
Myd-onr-vndorne, the middle of the period succeeding 'undern,' 3853.
Myldsomere, Midsomer; Myldsomere even, Midsomer eve, 3698.

Myld, adj. mild, gracious, 234; as s. mild one, 235. See Mild.

Myle, s. mile, 1209; I may a myle knowe, I can tell a mile off, 3286; Mylis, pl. 2403.

Mylk-qtyte (Milke-whitte), adj. milk-white, 1498. See Milk-quiet.

Mylnestane, s. millstone, 5525.

Myne, gener. to mention, relate, 565; (Mene), 2782; (Meyn), to take heed of, notice, relate, record, 1690; Myyn, v. remember, record, 583; I pr. s. call to mind, speak of, 2506; Mynys, pr. s. 2 p. mentionest; Myynes, pr. s. reminds, 4613; (Mynes), remembers, 2956; Myns, imp. pl. remember ye, 3474.

Mynde, s. mind, 738; remembrance, 1094, 1118; mention, 583; Mynd, attention, 269; memory, 487, 1884; remembrance, 205; recalling (of facts), 1245; In gret mynd, in a great mind, 1254; Out of mynde, beyond memory, hence countless, 3018; (For to mynd), as I can remember, 3018.

Myndles, adj. mindless, stupefied, 5399.

Myne, poss. pron. mine, my, 364, 498, 582, 668, &c.; Myn, 1883, 1912; Myne, i.e. my (rules), 2519.

Myynes (Mynyn), pr. pl. mine, penetrate, dig, 3141.

Mynesch, v. minish, be diminished, 2629.

Mynistris (Ministers), pl. ministers, servants, 1267.

Mynstre (Mynster), minster, temple, 2174, 4353; Mynstire, 1564.

Myntis, pr. s. points, 1089; (Mynt-

Myndles, adj. mindless, stupefied, 5399.

Myne, poss. pron. mine, my, 364, 498, 582, 668, &c.; Myn, 1883, 1912; Myne, i.e. my (rules), 2519.

Myynes (Mynyn), pr. pl. mine, penetrate, dig, 3141.

Mynesch, v. minish, be diminished, 2629.

Mynistris (Ministers), pl. ministers, servants, 1267.

Mynstre (Mynster), minster, temple, 2174, 4353; Mynstire, 1564.

Myntis, pr. s. points, 1089; (Mynt-

Myrour, s. mirror, 3286.

Myrys (Mires), pl. marshes, bogs, lit, mires, 2986.

Mys, pl. mice, 3932; Myse, 1762.

Myschefe, s. mischance, misfortune, 399, 3646; Myscheffe (Mischeff), trouble, 2782.

Myselfe, myself, 183, 258, 537; (My-selue), 1976; (Myseluen), 991.

(Myssys), 2 pr. s. missest, art in the wrong, 2649; Myssid, pt. pl. missed, 149.

Myster (Mister), need, necessity, 1462. See Mestire.

Mysters, pr. s. is needful, 5117. See Mistris.

Myte, s. nute, 4426.

Myter, mitre, 1589.

Myt, pt. s. might, 68, 415, &c.; (Might), 1 pt. s. 1629.

Mytes, pl. powers, 615.

Myty, adj. mighty, 315.

Na, adj. no, 51, 52, 160, 180, 182, &c.; Na mare, no more, 829; Na ma, 890; Na langer, no longer, 830; Na nothire, for Nan othire, nothing else, 364, 1683; Na way, no way, 341.

Nabizanda, Nabuzardon, 5614.

Nabb, s. projecting point of a hill, scar, 5494. Cf. Nab Scar, near Grasmere.

Nacion, nation, 993; Nacias, pl. 449.

Nad, pt. s. had (he) not, 1462.

Naites, ger. to use, enjoy, 4341. Icel. neyta, to use, enjoy. See Naytes.

Nakens, imp. pl. 2 p. make bare, 4959. See nakin in Stratmann.

Nakid, adj. naked, 4043; Naked, 4026; Nakid, stripped (bare), 4756; adj. as sb. naked part of the body, 4182.

Nakin, no kind; Nakin metall, no sort of metal, 4583. See the note.

Name, name, 79, 619, 993; To name, as a name, 2734; Names (Namez), pl. 1501.

Namely, adv. in particular, especi-
ally, 582, 4791; precisely, 293; (Namely), especially, 2011.
Namely, adv. (error for Manely = mainly or manly), 1033.
Nane, adj. none, no one, 45, 52, 74; (not) any, 3935; no, 989; (None), not at all, 1148.
Nanes; For the nanes, for the nonce, occasion, 3592, 4729, 5276, 5522; (For the none, honest), 3021; For the nany (honest), 1985.
Nany; A nany, for An any, erroneously written for Any, any, 4919. (The right reading clearly is—Or any [curious] clerke, &c.)
Naples, 5672.
Nappill; A nappill, an apple, 4777.
Narawe (Arow), arrow; A narawe = an arave, 1066.
Narrowly, adv. with difficulty, 1370.
Nase, s. nose, 4519; Nasee, 4634.
Na-ping (Noping), nothing, 735.
Napy, name (cf. Rothe in the Latin text), 5-19. See note to 1. 5497.
Natour, nature, 4027; (Nature), s. natural power, 3379.
Naue, navy, fleet, 67, 76; (Navy), ships of war, 1160; ship, 3376.
Naune, pr. pl. have not, 1876.
Nauernes, pl. men of Navarre, 5672. (Nawne); ãh navne = ãh awne, thine own, 1356.
Nay, adv. nay, 298, 470, 1016, 5405; (Nay), as s. a refusal, 1460.
Nayld (Nalvd), pp. nailed, 3376.
Naytely (Nataly), adv. quickly, 2896; (Nayly), 828*. The lit. sense is ‘usefully’; Icel. neyrtr, good, fit for use.
Naytes (Nates), pr. s. employs, 2518; employs himself, sets about, begins, 2968; Nayte, 2 pr. pl. use, 4605; Naytis (Naytes), imp. pl. use, employ, 2468. Icel. neytta. See Naita.
Ne, adv. not, 710; nor, 46, 52, 74, &c.
Ne, adv. nearly, 539. Well ne, very nearly.
Nebb, face, 807, 3910, 4519.
Necassari, necessary, 125.
Necke (Neke), s. neck, 3251.
Nedd, s. adder, snake, 4577, 5526; Neddirs, pl. 3865, 4090, 4290, 5422, 5565.
Nede, adv. needs, of necessity, 3274; (Nedes), 2309.
Nede, s. need, peril, 2518; Nedis, pl. necessaries, 3419.
Néddil, s. needle, 4026.
Nedis, pr. pl. are needful, 125; Nedid, pl. pl. were necessary, 3823.
Nedis (Nedes), pr. pl. compel, urge, 1819.
Neg, in phr. A neg = an eg, i.e. an egg, to the value of an egg, 676.
(Negh), adv. nigh, nearly, 1370, 2153.
Nehg, pr. s. approaches, 4791; Nehges, 3901.
Nekard (Neker), mean person, naggard, 1743.
Nekke, s. neck, 3236; Nek (Neke), 2777; (Nek), 807; Nekis (Nekys), pl. necks, 2339; (Nekesz), 1812.
(Nemmys), imp. pl. name, 2468.
Nemelius, pl. enamels (?), 3671.
Nemyll (Nemyll), adj. nimble, quick, 1065. From Icel. nema, to take, A.S. niman.
Nend; Ilka nend for Ilkan end, each end, 5649; A nende, an end, 4860.
Nerand; A nerand = an erand, an errand, a message, 1460.
(Nere), adj. near, 1161.
Nere, adv. near, closely, 1370; nearly, 400, 483, 1908, 2153, 3995.
Nere, for Ne were, were not, 2404. It means that the messengers had only gone a few miles before they alighted.
(Nerchand), adv. nigh, nearly, 3055.
Nerre, adv. more nearly, 530.
Nest, s. nest, 506.
Nestild, pt. s. nestled, 506.
Nete, pl. neat cattle, 1227.
Nethire, lower; To the nethireward, downward, 5048.
Nethirglove, s. nether-glove, i.e. shoe, boot, 4359; Népître-glones (Lat. calcamenti), 2767.
Nettild (Netlett), pp. nettled, 737.
Neuen, ger. to tell, 4881; (Neyyn), to name, 2365; Neyyn, ger. to
name, tell, 318, 449; Ne:vyn, to reckon, 1466; Ne:yn (Newyn), to number, 2021; Neuen, v. tell, relate, name, 1105, 1456, 1719; Neuyen, 293, 5044, 5655; (Neuen), 1673; Neuyen, 1 pr. s. name, 4601; mention, 260; tell, say, 5306; Neuyen, pr. s. names, 1119; (Neuen, for Neuen), tells, 1485; (Neues), names, calls, 2119; Neuyen, pr. s. 2 p. names, 4940; Neuyns (Nevens), 2187; Neuyen, pt. s. 1 p. named, mentioned, 76; (Neuyd), pt. s. 2293; Neuened, 1 pt. s. subj. should name, 5031; Neuent, pp. named, told, 5413; (that can be) mentioned, 5257; Neuyened, named, 619; Neuen, imp. s. name, tell, 833*. Icel. nefiu.

Neuen, s. even; A neuen (An even), an even, an evening, 1082.

Neuer, adv. never, 45, 62, 563; Neuir, 1874; Neuire, 254, 950.

Neuer-le-lattir, nevertheless, none the less, 5332; Neuer-le-latter, 299,844*; Neuire-le-lattir (Neuer-le-latter), nevertheless, 2413.

Neuer-the-les (Neuer-le-lesse), adv. nevertheless, 1105.

Neuer le mare, none the more, 325; Neuer le more, 322.

New, adj. new, 1240, 1460; On newe time, newly, 2011.

Newd, pt. s. created, lit. made new, 4491.

Newly, adv. newly, soon, 4740.

Next, adj. superl. nearest, next, 619, 1456; On next, in the next place, at once, 2795.

Neyd, for Noyd, pt. s. subj. would vex, would tire, 4881; (Neyt), for Noyt, would tire, 771. See Noy.

Neybour (Neburhs), gen. s. neighbour's, 3245.

Neve, v. approach, 324; (Nagh), 1160; Nevis, pr. s. approaches, draws nigh, 1240, 2221, 2615; Neves, 2111, 3863, 4067; touches, 4182 (see the note); Nevhes, 396; Neve, 1 pr. pl. approach, 4341; Neves, 2 pr. pl. 4605; pr. pl. 5243; (Neglez), pr. pl. 2615; Nege (Neghe), pr. s. subj. approach, draw nigh, 3376; (Negheled), pt. s. 2221; (Negheyd), pt. s. 1240; Neved, pp. approached, drawn nigh, 2983.

Neze, adv. nigh, severely, 3825; almost, 1274; (Nez), nigh, 725*.

Nezen, num. nine, 4810.

Nicollas (Nicholas), name, 737, 753, 771, 793, 807.

Ninus, Ninus, 3144.

Nite, pp. denied, refused, 1460. F. nier, to deny.

Nigt (Nyght), s. night, 1084, 1345, 1485; On nghtes (Of nghtys), by night, 2896.

No, adj. no, 435, 809*; No more, 725*.

No, for Ne, nor, 3570.

Nobilhes, nobleness, majesty, 2777.

Noblay, s. nobleness, 2716; noble array, 4881.

Noble, adj. good, 3132; noble, 39, 985; noble (people), 1266; Nobles, pl. nobles, 481.

Noble, s. the coin so called, 3673; Nobill, 4898.

Nobly, adv. excellently, 260.

Noke, s. nook, corner, 506, 3144, 4831.

Nold, pt. s. subj. might not, should not, 4167. See the note to l. 4168.

Noll (Nole), noodle, head, 807. A.S. hnol.

Nombre, s. number, 60; (Nombre), 1554.


None, s. noon, 3025, 4740; None-tyme, noon-tide, 563.

(Non), adj. no, 735*; Non, not one, 4582.

(Noun), s. nun, 2179.

Noose, s. nose, 4380.

Nor, nor, 3245.

Norish, v. be nourished (after latt), 582.

Norway, 5672.

Nostaday, prop. name, 2777.

Nostanda (Nostandy), 2773, 2795.

Note, s. employment, business, 3025; work, 324, 4605; fabric (said of a cobweb), 3302; fabric (of the world), 4491; occurrence, circum-
stance, 1456, 1485, 5044; For
that note = on that account, 1160;
host, troop, 1240, 1471; fleet, 76;
Notis, pl. deeds, doings, employ-
ments, 1876, 3712; (Notes), 1819;
acts, 260; instruments, 125; oc-
currences, 2365, 3091. A.S. not.
Note, s. tenour (of a letter), 1719.
In this sense probably from F.
NOTE.
Note, adj. excellent (used with men),
1227, 4870. See Naii in the Troy-
book; and cf. Note, s. employ-
ment, above.
Notesman, put for Note man, i.e.
excellent one; hence, as a form of
address, sir, 833*. See above.
Notis (Notez), pr. s. indites, 2795;
Notid, pt. s. indited, 4569; Note, 
imp. pl. note, observe, 5655. F.
noter, to note.
Noëfire, adj. another (after a), 184;
Na noëfire = man øfire, none
other, 180, 364, 3275; Na noëir,
Nothire, conj. neither, 402; (Now-
der), 1444; Nother, 146, 1372.
Nouches (Ouechez), pl. ornaments,
3134. E. ouch (see my Etym.
 Dict.).
Noumbré, s. number, 80, 215, 449,
3641; (Nombré), 763, 771, 955.
Nonpire, conj. neither, 180, 575, 800;
Nonpir, 675; Nonper, 600.
Nonthire-quare (Noperwhare), no-
where else, 993.
Nowe, now, 101, 188, 193; Now;
80, 212.
(Nombré), number, 1094. See
Nombré.
Nowe, s. neat, ox, 4744; pl. cattle,
3823. Icel. naut.
Nowfire, conj. neither, 364. See
Nonpire.
Nox; A nox = an ox, 4744.
Noy (Noye), s. harm, misfortune,
3245; trouble, 67.
Noy, v. annoy, vex, 676; To noy
(ney) fuss [read vs] to neuy, n
such as would vex us to number,
i.e. innumerable, 2921; Noysis,
pr. s. injures, hurts, 4182; Noyes,
wearies, 771; Noyled, pt. s. hurt,
1227; Noyled (Noyed), annoyed,
2083; Noyed, pt. pl. harmed, 3935. See Neyd.
Noyes, pr. s. makes a noise, 4744.
Noyse, s. noise, 4732.
Noët, adv. not, 100, 102, 103, 107;
(Noht), 721; Noët bot, only,
270, 686, 1460, 1670, 3755.
Noët (Noht), s. a naught, a thing
of no value, 1742.
Noëtid (Noëtyd), pp. set at naught,
753.
Nutrid (Norturryd), pp. well-nur-
tured, well grown, plump, 3177.
Nychometis, pl. (used to translate
Lat. onichimata), stones of the
onyx kind, 3671.
(Nyckynge), s. nicking, slight men-
Nyfy (Yf), for Ne yf, if not, 1976.
Nyfils, pl. trifles, 3807. See Strat-
mann.
Nyik, pr. pl. 2 p. subj. say nay, 2339.
See Sir Gawain and the Grene
Knight, l. 607.
Nykyd, s. small bit, a very little, a
trifle, 3935. "Nicket, a small
short faggot, West"; Halliwell.
Nyll he so will he, will-he, nil-he,
whether he wish to do so or not,
301.
Nyume, v. take, acquire, 5352;
Nyumes, pr. s. takes, 5077;
(Nyumez), 3236; Nymes him
(Nyumez hym), pr. s. takes,
seizes, 793; Nyumes, pr. pl. 4870;
Nyumes of, imp. pl. take off, doll,
4959. A.S. minan.
Nyche, inch; A nyche = an
ynche, 3675.
Nygkiling, s. inkling, slight men-
tion; A nyngkiling = An yng-
kiling, 2968.
Nyppid, pt. pl. nipped; Nyppid fra,
nipped from, 3940.
Nyst, night, 344, 419, 563.
Nyjter-tale, s. night-time, 324. Icel.
nyttar-tal.
O, one, a, 3306; (0), 1147.
O, prep. on, in; O lyne, in life,
avive, 4055. O bourde, in jest,
462.
O, for Of, of, 3267, 3385, 3636; cf.
l. 276; (some) of, 4781.
O newe time (Anew), of late times, recently, 2716; O newe time, 1460. Here o == of; cf. of newe, anew, in Chaucer.

Obedience, s. obedience, 1965; (Service obidien), obedience of service, 1937.

Obeyi, v. obey, 3983; Obey, imp. s. 2837; Obien (for Obeien), pr. pl. 5671.

Obesche (Obey), v. obey, 2416; Obeschen, pr. pl. 1937; Obeschen (Obeysshyng), pr. pl. 2694; Obeschid (Obeyd), pt. s. made obeisance to, 1620.

Obeyanuce, obedience, 5106.

Obeyssiant, obedient, p. 279, l. 10.

O-bofe, prep. above, 4912.

Obrede (Of brede), in breadth, of breadth, 2898.

Occident, s. west, 1045.

Occyan, s. ocean, 5503; Occiane, 2328.

Occy, ger. to use, perform, 1478; (Occy in), to be employed about, 1478.

Odd, adj. distinguished, illustrious, 2121; special, privy, 4750; (Odde), 2631; Od, adj. odd, notable, excellent, 94; Odde, notable, 27.

Oddest, adj. superl. most famous, 2008, 3579; Oddist, 189; Oddiste, 1751.

Odly, adv. curiously, excellently, 275.

Odmen, pl. chieftains, lit. odd (excellent) men, 3783.

Of, prep. of, 4, 6, &c.; by, 73, 619, 1106, 3122, 3205, 3621, 3635; from, 210, 1045, 4227, 4844; out of, 1410, 3920; Of lyfe, out of life, 716; Of he wourd, out of the world, 2164; with, 56, 1390; for, 1041, 2576; because of, 1040; at, 302, 456; as regards, 307; at the hands of, by, 739*.

Of, off, 3151, 5035, 774*.

Of (for pof), in Dubl. MS., 862.

O-ferrom, adv. on far, at a distance, 397.

Off, adv. of, from, 599.

Offer (Ofre), ger. to offer, 2177; to sacrifice, 1478; Offirs, pr. s. offers sacrifice to, 3658; (Offers), sacrifices, 1073; Offirre, 2 pr. pl. offer, 4468; Offird, pt. s. sacrificed, 1651.

Offyrings, pl. offerings, 164.

(Off-lofte), aloft, 791*.

(Off-ragthe), lit. attained, pp. of ofrechen (but a corrupt reading), 1040.

Oft, adv. often, 106, 145, 667; Ofte, 1852.

Oire (wrongly in MS. for Oure), our, 2162.

Olaathere, Lat. Alegthor, 5493.

(Old), old, 741.

Oleues, pl. olive-trees, 4972.

Olifant, s. elephant, 3922; Olifantis, pl. 3630; Olifants, 3680, 5136, 5293; Olifauntis, 3621. See Olyfauntes.

Olimpadas (Olimphades), 1840, 2008. See Olimpadas.

Olle, v.; Olle on, to triumph over, scorn, contemn, 1861. From A.S. oll, scorn, contumely, only used in the plr. mil olle, which occurs twice; see Wulfstan’s Sermons, ed. Napier, p. 164, l. 19, and Ælfric’s Homilies, ii. 166, l. 15.

Oloft, adv. aloft, 4889; O-loff (Onloft), 858.

Olyfauntes, pl. elephants, 3593; Olyfaunts, 3601. See Olifant.

Olympadas, Olympia, 223, 310, 572; (Olympades), 824; (Olimphades), 879. See Olimpadas.

O-lyue, alive, 3899, 4310; (On lyue), in life, alive, 1331, 2253; Óyufe, 814. For on lyue; see below.

O-lyue, out of life, 1304; (Of lyfe), 1228. For of lyue; see above.

O-mys, adv. aniss, 4326.

On, prep. upon, on, 3, 83, 133; upon, 678; in, 13, 230, 341, 666, 1114, 3790; into, in, 4177, 4179; if, 442; at, 214, 3218; upon, over, 3153; Him on, against him, 3783; On first, in the first place, 438; On hand, in hand, 713; On lawe, a-low, low down, 728; On loft, on high, 221; On loude (On lowde), adv. aloud, 834; On lyve, alive, 966.

On, adj. one (man), 2346; a, 851; (On), an, 964.
One; By hym one, by himself, 755*. 
Onest (Honest), adj. seemly, splendid. 1436. For Honest. 
On-left, adv. aloft, up, 3193, 3261; (On-lofte). 1440, 731*. 
On-lyue, alive, 1875; On lyfe, 540. 
Onue, adv. anon. at once, 3110, 3460, 3930; (Anone), 1278; (Onon), 1045. 
On-slepe, asleep, 1486. 
On-lyce, pl. onyxes, 5269. 
Open (Opyn), adj. 2142. See Opyn. 
Openen, pr. s. (for Opens), opens, shews, clearly, reveals, 2422; 
Opens (Opyn), pr. pl. open, 1466; 
Open (Opyn), 2 pr. s. subj. open, 1496. 
Openly (Opunly), adv. openly, 824, 868, 1381, 1793; Openly, 145, 1111. 
Open, prep. upon, 158; in (see Kellwysye), 3300; Opon lyfe, in life, alive, 42. 
Openpressing, s. oppressing, 5336. 
Opyn, adj. open, 2146. See Open. (Opunly); see Openly. 
Or, ere, before, 3, 171, 308, 381, 1670, 2915, 3215, 3471, 3728, 4053; Or þat, ere that, 3558; Or þen þat, ere the time when, 3187. 
Or, conj. or, 3, 67, 107, 100. 
Oratori (Oratory), oratory, 1651. 
Ordane (Ordayne), v. order, prepare, allot, 3176; Ordans (Ordaysns), pr. s. orders, prepares, endites, 3160; orders, 3408; reed. prepares himself, 3184; Ordand, pt. s. ordained, arrayed, prepared, 52; Ordand, pp. ordained, commanded, 3787; formed, made, 3680. 
Order, order, 27. 
Ore (Or), conj. or, 2260. 
Orfrays, pl. embroideries, 5269. "Or-frais, broad webs, or gards of gold, or silver embroidery;" Cotgrave. 
Oriathire (Orather), Oriathar, 2512. 
Orient, adj. eastern, 5269. 
Orient, s. the east, 94, 1111, 3079. 
Oriynge, s. race, 91. 
Orisons, pl. prayers, 1478, 4477. 
Ororie (Oratory), oratory, 2177. 
Osses (Ossus), pr. s. prophesies, 2263; Ossed, pp. 2307. See Oss in Halliwell. 
Ossing, s. attempt, 868; Ossyngis, pl. 732. See Oss in Halliwell. 
Ost, s. host, army, 52, 81; (Hoste), 1381; (Oste), 765; Oste, 489; (Ost), 772; (IHoste), 1617; Ostis, pl. hosts, 3787; (Hostes), 2848; (Ostez), 1115, 1987, 2031, 2173. 
Oper, adv. either, 3. 
Opire, adj. second, 2611; the other, 173; Opir, second, 280; Oper, other, 1014, 727*; Opire, pl. others, 29, 94, 125, 275, 471; other signs, 240; Othyre (Oper), others, 3377; (Othrre), 2098. 
Othire-quake, adv. at times, 4231; (Oper-while), sometimes, 726. 
Oper-wysse, adv. otherwise, 2013. 
Ouchez; see Nouches. 
Ouer, prep. over, 27, 64; (Oure), 1027; (Owre), 1059. 
Ouer, adv. over, 1028; All ouer, wholly, 766*. 
Ouer-comyn, pp. overcome, 10, 174. 
Ouer-comers (Ouercommer), for Ouer-comer, s. conqueror, 1903. 
Ouerhand, for Ouer hand, upper hand, 810. 
Ouer-heldis, pr. s. overturns, is overturned, 726. 
Ouer-laike (Ouerlayke), s. conquest, lit. over-play, success in battle, 1861. See Quirlaike. 
Ouer-quelmys, pr. s. overwhelms, rolls over (said of the sea), 560. 
(Ouer-rade), pt. s. rode over, 1216. 
Ouer-sheet, 2 pr. s. subj. overshoot (thy shot), 1767*. Read Ouer-sheet in one word. 
Ouer-sijt (Ouersight), circumspection, 1020. 
Ouer-yde, pt. s. overpassed, passed away, 360. 
Ouir, error for Our, pron. poss. our, 4622. See the note. 
Ouere, prep. over, 18, 233; (Ouer),
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

417

1182; beyond, 5038; above, 4263 (see the note); against, 4154.
Ouire-comen (Ouercomyn), pp. overcome, 1903; Ouircomyn (Ouercomyn), conquered, 1610.
Ouircomere (Ouercommer), overcome, conqueror, 1610.
Ouire-drafe (Ouer-drafe), pt. s. passed away, passed over, 1505.
Ouire-folden, pp. folded or covered over, 5463.
Ouire-gus (Ouergose), pr. s. surpasses, 2534.
Ouirlaike (Ouerlake), s. conquest, success, supremacy, 3101. See Ouer-lake.
Ouir-lende, v. pass beyond, 5069.
Ouirmast, adj. superl. uppermost, 3347.
Ouire-sett (Ouersett), pp. overcome, conquered, 2698.
Ouire-stride, pt. s. subj. (if there) strode or crossed over, 5477.
Oure, pron. our, 5, 177, 404, 476, 1006.
Oures, pl. hours of prayer, 1478.
Oure-selfe, ourselves, 3528, 3745; (Ourselfe), ourself, i. e. I myself, 1727.
Out-bred, pp. outspread, unfurled, spread abroad, 2615.
Out-by, adv. near beyond, just beyond, 2762.
Oute, prep. out, 86; (Owt), 1091; Oute of, 218; Out of, 93, 94, 117, 135.
Oute, adv. out, far away, 23; out, 75; Out, 145, 339; Oute, in existence, well-known (just as in modern slang), 598, 4574, 5410.
Outhire, conj. either, 464, 1777; (Other), 851, 1236; (Owther), 1033; Oupir, or, 4981.
Outhire (Other), pron. another, 1111.
Outragez, for Outrageounz, adj. excessive, p. 293, l. 126.
Outwith, prep. without, outside, 5538.
Ouyre, prep. over, 192.
Owder; see Authere.
(Owire), pron. ours, our own, 1423; (Ow), our, 1096.
Owt, prep. out, 752*; Owt of, out of, 773*.

ALEXANDER.

Owte, out, i. e. existent, 2574. (As in mod. E.) See Out.
Owpir, conj. either, 4579.
Ojt, s. aught, 290; Ojt bot, anything except, 5352.
Ojt, adv. in anywise, by any means, at all, 299; (Oght), 684, 689, 757, 1090.
Paa, s. peacock, 4983. M.E. po.
Pacience, patience, 2841.
Paintid, pp. painted, decked, 3028.
Paire, ger. injure, impair, 74; (Pare), 1187.
Paise, ger. to poised, ponder, consider, weigh, 4618.
Paise, s. weight, 5470. Anglo-F. pers.
Paiters, Poictiers, 5658.
Pake, s. pack, crowd, host, band, 648, 954, 1554, 2025, 2083, 2435, 2854, 3009; pack, number, set (of us), 4318; (Pakke), 3009.
Pakoke. s. peacock, 4529. See Paa.
Palais, s. palace, 220, 355, 952, 3135, 4891; (Palace), 938; (Palass), 901; (Palasse), 997; Palas, 151, 365.
Palestyn, Palestine, 5677.
Pall, s. fine cloth, rich robe, 4178; (Palle), 3393.
Pallen webis (Pallen webbes), pl. fabrics of palle or fine cloth, 1517.
Palme, s. palm (tree), 114, 4541; palm (of victory), 826, 3751.
Palmetres, pl. palm trees, 3146.
Pamphali, Pamphylia, 5637.
Pan, s. skull, brain-pan, 3994.
Pancere, s. coat of mail, 4960. Lit. a covering for the paunch.
Parteres, pl. panthers, 5138.
Panthi, Parthia, 5656; Panty, 5312.
Panthy, for Parthy, Parthians, 87; Parthius (Peranthis), Parthians, 2529.
Papeioyes, pl. parrots, 5129.
Pappis, pl. paps, 4117.
Paradyse, s. paradise, 4905; Paradise, 5259; Paradyce (Paradyse), 3217; Paradose (Paradyse), 2595; Paradise, gen. of paradise, 5270.
Paraile, s. apparel, 4676.
Parailed (Paraedl), pp. well apparelled, 1552.
Paramour, s. wife, 5222; Paramours, 
_pl. lovers (female), wives, 4337; 
lovers (male), 3769.
Pardee, s. part, section, portion, 
4496; Parcells, shares, 4318.
Parchement, s. parchment, 5305; 
(Parchemyn), 1704.
Parde, for par Dieu, 2707.
Pared, pp. prepared, made ready, 
4208. F. parer.
Pargestis, probably for Pargeste, pp. 
pargetted; Pargeste of plate, cov- 
ered over with gold plate (Lat. de 
luminis aureis cóperti), 3673.
Pariet, s. wall, side-wall of a room, 
5286.
Parlour, s. parlour, 5304.
Parrails (Apperels), pr. s. apparels, 
prepares, 765; Parreld, pp. pre- 
pared, 480; got ready, 4208; 
Parraillid, appareled, 5285.
Parray, s. nobles, nobility, assembly 
of nobles, 4028. O.F. parroye, 
with the same sense as O.F. 
parage, rank, quality; see Roque- 
fort.
Parroke, s. park, enclosure, 4702. 
A.S. pearruc.
Part, s. character, 361; Parte, part, 
2157.
Parti (Party, part, 1115; Partie, 
4257: Partys, pl. 3764; Partis, 
pl. parts, regions, 139; (Partez). 
1731; (Parteez), 2056; Partise, 
3560: Partese (Partees), 2267; 
Partyse (Partyces), pl. parts, re- 
gions, 2793; Partise, parties, 
sides, hostile armies, 3992; 
Partys, parties, people, 3312.
Partis, pr. s. parts, 5418; (Partes), 
807; divides, gives, 1600; im- 
parts, gives, 2027; Part (Depar- 
tide), pr. pl. part, break, 1931; 
Part, pp. parted, divided, 4318.
Party, adj. separate, different, 668.
Parysch, s. Paris, 4650.
Pas, v. pass, go on, advance, 3584; 
go, 997, 5386; depart, 2665; Pas, 
v pass (from life), die, 4003; 
Passe, surpass, 635; Pase, ger. 
pass, march, 50; Pas, ger. to 
march over, 444; to go, 1019; 
(Passe), to go, 1187, 1919; Pas, 
pr. s. passes, goes, 3779, 3788, 
4649, 5599; Passis, goes, 132, 
133, 334, &c.; Passes, goes, 
1076; marches, 170; Passes, sur- 
passes, 656, 2520; Pas, 1 pr. pl. 
go, 1852; Passe, pr. pl. 1397; 
Pas, 1 pr. pl. subj. go, 2167; Pas 
(Passe), 2 pr. s. subj. departest, 
1099; Past, pt. s. went, 133; sur- 
passed, 3988; Past vp, went 
up, 944; Paste vp, 220; pt. pl. 
passed, 3052; Pas (Passe), imp. s. 
2 p. pass, go thou, 1499; Passand, 
pres. part. surpassing, 4242; 
Passid (Passyd), pp. past, 1008; 
(Passed), 825*.
Pas (Passe), s. pace, 2062.
Pasage, s. passage, course, orbit, 
32; Passag (Passage), passage, 
crossing over, 2904.
Passandly, adv. surpassingly, 1999, 
3596; extremely, 3455.
Passe, s. passing, departure, 2978.
Passe, s. passus, fit, canto, 2845.
See Passus.
Passing, s. surpassing excellence, 
45.
Passing (Passyng), prep. surpassing, 
beyond, 1750.
Passus, a division of a poem; see 
pp. 7, 17, 27, 42, 58, 78, 96, 114, 
132, 152, 166, 178, 190, 206, 212, 
216, 223, 231, 235, 241, 245, 251, 
257, 264, 270, 275.
Passyngly (Passandly), adv. pass- 
ingly, exceedingly, 2904.
Pastours, pl. pastures, 1198; Pastors 
(Pasturs), 1234.
Pasturde, pp. fed, 5425.
Paued (Pavyde), pp. paved, 3220.
Pavelion, s. pavilion, tent, 2175, 
4760; Pavillions, 4178; Pauyl- 
yons, 4149.
Pavement (Payment), pavement, 
1517.
Pances, pl. pavises, large shields, 
1380; (Pavvce), 2223. O.F. 
pauois, a great shield;' Cot- 
grave.
Paunche, s. paunch, belly, 4536;
Paunches, pl. 4435.
Pauoure, 1 pr. s. fear (?), 3242. (The 
context requires 'beseech.' ) Prob- 
ably corrupt, as the alliteration 
does not require a word with p.
Pausanna (Pausana), Pausanias, 914, 930, 936, 952.
Pavyce; see Paves.
Pay, s. satisfaction, 4208.
Pay, ger. to pay, 1180; Paye (Pay), 1176; Pays, imp. pl. pay ye, 3719.
Payne, pain, 530, 3828; Payn, 1782, 1783, 3235; A payn, on pain, 1595; Paynes, pl. pains, 3305; effort, difficulty, 2223.
Paynt, v. paint, adorn, 4427; Payntid (Depayntyd), pt. painted, depicted, 1704; Payntid, pp. depicted, 5642; painted, 4149.
Payntour, painter, 5145.
Payse, s. weight, balance; In payse (On payse), in the balance, 3260. (Passe), weight, 2397.
Pece; A pece, apiece, 5474; Peces, pieces, 2998.
Pees (Pease), price, 1041.
Peeze (Pese), the value of a pea, 2370.
Pegge (vs), ger. to stuff ourselves, 4278. Cf. mod. E. slang to peg away, i.e. to eat heartily; prov. E. peck, to eat.
Pelare, s. pillar, 4707, 5065; Pelers, pl. 3066.
Pellicans, pl. pelicans, 5129.
Pellid, pt. s. beat, 117. See Palle, to beat, in Glos. to P. Plowman.
Pelloure (Pelour), s. fur, rich fur, 2768; Pelour, 3333, 4036. See pelare in Jamieson.
Penance (Penance), penance, 1483.
Pennes, pl. pens, wings, 4529; feathers, 3692; Pennys, 4988.
Pennons, pl. pennons, streamers, 3028.
Pense (Pensey), adj. pensive, lost in thought, 2990.
Pentapole, Pentapolis, 5677.
Pentests, pl. gems or precious stones so called, 5268. (Not found elsewhere.)
Peny, in phr. Peny-hoge, i.e. penned hog, hog in a sty, 4278. Perhaps we should read pen-hoge.
Peper-cornes, pl. pepper-corns, 2025.
Pepill (Peple), s. people, 2223, 3208; nation, 3412; Peple, 1389. See Pupill.

Pepir, s. pepper, 5125; (Peper), 2026, 2074; (Piper), 2023.
Per cas, ade. perchance, 4227.
Peralus, adj. perilous, 530.
Peree, v. pierce, 3374; Percoid, pp. 264; (Persyd), 3378.
Perchmen, s. parchment, 5142.
Pereynne (Persyens, gen. pl.), Persian, 2885.
Pere, s. peer, equal, 647, 3009, 4905; peer, noble, 2036, 2954, 3113; Peris, pl. peers, 72, 4926; Peris (Pers), peers, companions, 3033.
Perece (Peir), for Pere, equal, 1723.
Pereell, s. peril, 2520.
Pereell (Perle), pearl, 1888.
Peres, 2 pr. s. comparest thyself, thinkest thyself equal, 1842; Pere, 2 pr. pl. (ye) are like, 4703. See Pere, s.
Perfite, adj. perfected, finished, 194.
Perill (Perle), pieril, 1783.
Perill (Perle), pearl, 1569.
Perisch (Perische), ger. to perish, 1165; Perische, 2 pr. pl. perish, 3809; Perischist, pp. (for Perschit), perished, slain, 4170.
Peralous (for Peralous), adj. perilous, 3949. See Perlious.
Perle, s. pearl, 4036; Worth a perle, to the value of a pearl, 4331; Perles, 3677; (Percelez), pl. 1663.
(Perle), s. purl, i.e. rush of water, used poetically for stream, wave, 1154. "Purl, to eddy, as a stream;" Halliwell.
Perlious, adj. perilous, 5431. See Perlious.
Permeon, Parmenio, 1617, 2559, 3113; Permes (Permeou), Parmenio, 2581.
Perpetuall, adj. perpetual, 3312.
Perrilos (Perlez), pl. pearls, 1542. See Perill.
Perroour, error for Purer (as in the Dublin MS.), purer, 1536.
Perry (Perre), s. precious stones, 1536. See perreye in Glos. to P. Plowman. And see Pirre.
Pers, Persia, 3240, 3309, 3616, 5109.
Pers, s. pl. peers, nobles, 3064, 3781,
GLOSSARY INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

5166; (Peres), 2267, 2759. See Pere.
Pesyayne, v. perceive, understand, 142; Persayned, pt. s. perceived, 3908.
Perse, ger. to pierce, 4071; v. 3897; Persse, 5537; Persed, pp. 3675.
Persee, Persia, 170, 187, 207, 4843; (Pers), 2703; Perse, 175.
Persens, pl. Persians, 1639, 2009, 3481, 3806, 3968, 5312; Persseys, 87.
Perses, pl. Persians, 3644.
Pershed, pp. pierced, 2657.
Persid, pp. pierced, 5158.
Persic (Perse), Persia, 901.
Person, s. person, outward appearance, 1704; person, 1552; figure, 8508.
Personele, adj. personal, 5142; Personale, 668.
Persopole (Persipoll), Persepolis, 2111.
Persy, Persia, 50, 74, 117, &c.; (Perse), 1716, 1869; (Pers), 3161; Persy la graunt (Perse le graunt), great Persia, 1737; Persye (Perse), 1658, 1911.
Persyn (Persen), Persian, 2665; Persys (Persens), pl. 2026, 2083; (Persyens), 2904; Persys, Persians, 3135.
Persys, pr. pl. piece, 5560; Persyd, pt. s. 2617.
(Pert), adv. openly, 2917; So pert, so openly, quite publicly, 2295.
Pertenys, pr. s. pertains, 4309; Pertines (Pertenys), pr. pl. 1772.
Perty, adv. openly, 255.
(Perty), error for Pountry, i.e. distress, 2156. See the Ashmole MS. Pernyk, for Pernyak, s. periwinkle (flower), 4541. "Pervinca, Anglice perwynke;" Wright's Vocabulary, col. 602, l. 27.
Pes, s. peace, 3312, 3779, 3992, 4042; (Pease), 3142; Pese (Pease), 2841, 3420; Pesse (Pes), 2665.
Pesan, s. gorget, 4960. It occurs, spelt pesane, in the allit. Morte Arthure; and, though left unexplained in the Glossary, is rightly explained in Halliwell's Diction-
ary (with a reference to that very passage) as "a gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet." See also pesane in Jamie son.
Pese, s. pea; Charge of a pese, value of a pea, 403.
Pesid, pt. s. calmed, grew calm, 4159; Pesed, pp. pacified, appeased, 5379; Pesse, imp. s. pacify, 5362.
Pete, s. pity, 5041; (Pite), 2240, 3235; (Pyte), suffering, 1169.
(Pete), adj. little, lit. petty, 2025. F. petit.
Petsyly, adv. piteously, miserably, 3620.
Philip, 397, 418, 434, 450, &c.; (Philop), 891, 917; (Philopp), 884,906; (Philipp), 2570; Philips, gen. 1788.
Philisophour, s. philosopher, 4210; Philisofere (written Philofoire), 814*; Phylysoyre, 434; Philosofours, pl. 2336.
Picard, Picardy, 5657.
Pickid, pp. pitched, 4208.
Piers, pl. stones, 4356, 5270.
Pik, s. pitch, 4172, 5546.
Pike, s. peak, 4818.
Piktagaras, Pythagoras, 46.
Pilage (Pelage), s. pillage, plunder, booty, 3179.
Pilars, pl. pillars, 5068, 5275.
Piple (Pople), people, 1561. See Pepill.
Pirnes, pl. long straight shoots or twigs, 4981. Northern E. prin, a pin (Halliwell); A.S. preen, gloss to fibula, in Wright's Vocabulary, col. 152, l. 37; Icef. prjoun, a knitting-pin. See pirn in James son.
Piromanie, s. pyromancy, divination by means of fire, 4612.
Pirre, s. precious stones, 4036; jewellery, 3954; Ofpirre, adorned with precious stones, 4149. See Perry.
Pirs, pl. peers, 5614. See Pers, Pere.
Pistill, s. epistle, 1791, 3160, 3084; (Pistell), 1836, 1909, 1930; (Pistyll), 2026,2065; Pistils (Pistellys), pl. letters, 3420; Pistils (Pistell), 1801.
Pite, s. pity, sorrow for the dead, 3321; sorrow, 1286; (Pyte), pity, 754; (Pety), misery, 2156.
Pis, pt. s. set up, erected (lit. pitched), 4707, 5061; (Pyth), pitched, 2130; (Pyth), 2175; Pis, pt. s. subj. should pitch, 4594; Pis, pp. set, 3666; set, stuck, 5208; established, settled, 4320; brought, put, 3441; ornamented, 194; Pis (Pight), reared, 3135. (Pis-full), adj. pitched full, filled, 2284.
Place, s. place, 194, 334, 355, 365; (Place), house, 952. "Place, a house or residence;" Halliwell.
Plaid, pp.; Did but plaid, did no more than played, merely played, 3947.
Planet (Planet), s. planet, 682; Planetis, pl. 32; Planetis, 4172.
Plangid, pt. pl. plunged, 4130. See Plunge.
Planir, adj. flat, 4138. Cotgrave has planier, flat, as well as plain.
Plauke, s. plank, 3740.
Plant, pp. planted, set, 3146, 5656; (Planty), 1654.
Plants, pl. plants, trees, 4995.
Plate, s. (gold) plate, 3673; (Playte), plate, 1530; Platis, pl. plates (of gold), 4894; plates, 3689; Platis (Plates), armour-plates, plate-armour, 2214; Platis (Platez), plates, plate-armour, 1247, 2450; Plates, 911, 917; (Platez), 1378; (Playthes), 1213.
Platea, Platea, 2297.
Plate-rofes, pl. roofs made of plates of gold, 5520.
Plate-werkis, pl. works of plate, plated work, 3223.
Plato, Plato, 46.
Play, ger. to play, 1772, 5053; to play, to see the (Corinthian) games, 2267; Playe (Play), v. play, 1929; With to play (for the child) to play with, 1712; Playd, pt. s. amused herself, 4116.
Play, s. game, amusement, 2284, 823*.
Playn, adj. level, flat, 4138, 4375, 4818; (Playne), plain, revealed, 1099; (Plane), clear, free, unin-
peded, 3417; Playn, plain, whole, 5402.
Playn, s. plain, 2169, 3655; Playnes, pl. 1138, 1210, 4826.
Playnely (Playnly), adv. evidently, plainly, 1654, 1896; Playnly, 3764; (Playnly), 1791.
Playntes, pr. s. complains, 2312 (the Dublin MS. has planetysis, corruptly); Playnt (Plenyd), pt. pl. complained, 1698. "Plainly, to plaine;" Cotgrave.
Playntis, pl. complaints, 1791. F. plainte.
Plede (Plete), v. plead, debate, 2861; Plede (Pledyn), 2 pr. pl. plead, declare, 1893.
Plegg, s. pledge, 1783, 3514.
Plente, s. plenty, 1852, 1888, 2167. (Plenys), pr. s. laments, 729*. See Pleyneys.
Plesaunce, s. pleasure, 3382; Ples-
ancc, 3162.
Pele, ger. to please; The ward with to plese, to please the world with, 4598; (Please), 1180; v. 2275; Plesis, pr. s. pleases, 5386; Pleses, 4368; Plese, for Thesis, pr. s. pleases, i.e. it pleases us (to regard them) no longer, 3560; Ples, 2 pr. s. pleasest, 2719; Plece, pr. s. subj. may please, 365; Plesed, pp. 593.
Pletours, pl. fighting-men, lit. pladders, 1731. "Plait, sute, contro-
versie;" Cotgrave.
Pleyng, pres. pt. pleading, p. 281, l. 78.
Pleyneys, pr. s. laments for, 4052; complains, pleads, 5360; reft. laments, 399; Pleynes (Pleny) pr. s. complains, 1147; (Pleynez), laments, 972; Pleynis, pr. s. reft. laments, 1169; Pleynes (Pleny), laments, 1286; Pleyen, pr. pl. l p. lament, 1470; Pleyne (Pleny), 2156; Pleyned, pt. s. lamented, 4204.
Pleyneys, pr. s. laments, 1286. See Pleny.
Plied, pp. (with our), overlaid, 5260. "Pier, to Gould, plait, ply, bend, bow;" Cotgrave.
(Flight), s. peril, 1783. See Plijt.
Plite, s. plight, sad state, 3636; state, condition, 635; way, manner, 4042; (Plite), condition, 1165. A word of French origin, and quite distinct from the word below. See Supplement to my Etymological Dictionary, s. v. Plight (3); and see Plyte.


Plakis, imp. pl. 2 p. pluck, 5445.

Plunge, s. pool, place to plunge into, 5546.

Plyes, pr. s. spreads, lit. folds, 1517. See Plied.

Plyte, plight, condition, state, 305. See Plite.

Pointid, pt. pl. secured, 5546.

Poisei, s. poesy, poetry, 4612. (Better poise or poesie)

Poliponenses, Poloponnesus, 825*; 2375; Poliponens, 5677.

Polisch, r. polish, 4427; Polischt, pp. 5129; Polischid (Polyshyd), polished, 3223.

Poll (Polle), poll, head, person, 1497; Pollis, pl. heads, men, 3069.

Pollis, pl. poles, 3028.

Pompe, pomp, 2354. (The Ashmole MS. has pompe.)

Pond, s. pond, 5470; Pond, pl. 5174; Ponde (Pound), pl. 2397.

Popill (Peple), s. people, 2854, 2930.

Populande (Populand), adj. rushing, foaming, bubbling, 1154. "Popple, to bubble up, North;" Halliwell, "Peple, to bubble up, purl, ripple;" Jamieson.

Pore, adj. poor, 1661, 4021.

Porpure (Porpyre), s. purple, 1824.

Porses, pr. pl. thrust, push, 5660. "To porre in; vide thrust, and stuffe;" Baret's Alvearie (1580). § 579.

Porrus, Porus, 3162, 3183, 3540, 3575, 3588, 3596, 3636, 3655, 3661, 3781, &c.

Port, s. port, bearing, appearance, 4083.

Porte, harbour, 2453.

Portingale, Portugal, 5658.

Possede. v. possess, 2841. O.F. posseder.

Posterne, postern, small back gate, 132; Posternes, pl. 2453.

Postis, pl. pillars, 3664, 5278, 5628.

Pondire, s. powder, dust, 1865, 2334, 3082, 4178, 5206; (Pondre), 2658; (Powder), 2998.

Pouerte, poverty, distress, 2156, 4052, 4317; Pouert (Poue, 1852, 1893.

Pouret, pt. pl. poured; Pouret out, poured out, i.e. burst out, 3427.

Pouwere (Power), s. might, army, 2056. See Powere.

Powarfull, adj. powerful, 3242.

Powere, s. power, 117, 5492; host, 207; army, 3963; (Power), 2023, 2295; an army, help, 3183. See Powere.

Poynt, s. point, 682, 3897; circumstance, 505; Poynte, circumstance, 3636; In poynt, at the point, 1165; Poyntis, pl. points, 32; minute points, 255; Poyntez, pl. points, 808*

Practisirs, pl. practicers, men of experience, 1582; (Practyf men), 1582.

Pray, ger. to pray, 1477; Pray, pr. s. 1 p. pray, 820; Prayes, pr. s. 2 p. prayest, 2803, 4247; Prays (Prayes), 1105; Prays, pr. s. beseeches, 5141; Pray, pr. pl. 1 p. pray, beseech, 4243; Prays, pr. pl. 1041; (Prayd), pt. pl. 1041; Prayd, pp. prayed, asked, 3183.

Pray, s. prey, 1335; Pray (Pray), 1206.

Prayris (Prayers), pl. prayers, 1483.

Prayse, pr. s. 1 p. praise, 661; Prays, esteemed, 328; Prayes, pr. pl. praise, 3751; (Praysez), 1750; Prayse (Prasen), 1022; Prayed, pl. s. praised, approved of, 3440; Prased, pt. pl. (Prasen, pr. pl.) praised, 2394; Praysed, 898; Praysed, pp. praised, lauded, 2666; (Prassed), 995; Praysid, 5225.

Precep (Precept), precept, instruction, 982.

Preciosasa, the name of a country, 5080.

Precious, precious, 820*.
Presioussest, adj. superl. preciousest, 4891.
Predestayned, pp. predestined, foreordained, 2745; (Predestinate), 4062; Predestend, 305.
Predecessour (Predecessour), predecessor, i.e. chief, 1723.
Prefe, pr. s. 1 p. prove, find out, 4640.
Prekars (Prekers), pl. prickers, riders, 1234.
Preke, ger. to spur, to ride, 3483; v. 652; Preke on, ride upon, 2897; Prekis, pr. s. pricks, rides, spurs, 5445; (Prekes), 938, 1335; (Prekys), 2169; (Prekys forth), pr. s. rides on, 823*; Prekis (Prikky), pr. pl. spur, ride hard, 2982; Prekand, pres. part. pricking, riding, 1578.
Prektane, Priscian, 46.
Prelate, s. prelate, 1529; Prelatis (Prelatez), pl. prelates, 1499, 1554; (Prelates), 1660.
Prematis, pl. primates, 1582.
Preyns, pl. 1250. Probably a scribal error for bernys (cf. bernes in the Dublin MS.); i.e. men. The sense is obvious.
Pres, s. throng, press of battle, 3968; Presse, throng, 3972; (Presce), 2637; Presse (Presce), heat of battle, 1019; Pres (Preese), s. pressure, 3382.
Presand, pr. s. 1 p. present, 5138; pr. pl. 2 p. 4529; Presentes, pr. s. 5145; Present, pr. pl. deliver, 1731; Presandis (Present), pr. pl. make presents, 1041.
Presands, pl. presents, 5466; Presandis (Presandez), 1716, 1772; Presand (Presentes), 1869.
Preser, ger. to attack, 3483; v. to overcome, 5109; Presis (Presres), pr. s. presses, hastens, 954; Preses, pr. pl. press, throng, 151, 3638; (Presen), 2223; (Pressen), 2453; Pressis (Pres), press forward, 1339.
Presens, s. presence, 367, 982; Put ham in-to presens, came to court, 3928.
Present, s. present signature, 3162. Cf. "know all men by these presents."
(Present), adj. present, 982.
Presidine, error for Presidency (Presidence). s. presidency, authority, 2414. (But the text is corrupt.)
Presons, pl. prisoners, 4703. See prison in Glos. to P. Plowman.
Prest, priest, 328; Prestis (Pristez), pl. 1499; (Prestez), 1529, 1582; (Pristes), 1554.
Prestyl, adv. quickly, promptly, soon, 1198, 2277, 2833; (Pristly), 1919, 2027; fully, 1397; (Prestely), 2581. O.F. prest, F. prêt.
Preuayly, adv. privately, secretly, 132, 220, 355, 361.
Preuate, s. privacy, silence; In preuate, privately, silently, 4997; Preuates, pl. secrets, 255; Preuatez, 1582; Preuates, private marks of friendship, special kindnesses, 5386.
Preue, adj. privy, confidential, 3588; secret, 37-10; under, 4960; (Prevay), private, 944; (Preuay), private, small, 823*.
Preue, v. prove, experience, 4249; Preues, pr. s. lit. proves, hence, gains experience, 4630; Preued, pl. s. proved, experienced, 45; Preuyd, gained, 4539; Preued (Preuett), pp. proved, 1004.
Price, s. renown, glory, 826.
Prickis (Prikkez), pr. s. pricks, 2628.
Prid (Pride), 1 pr. pl. pride, 2745.
Pride, pride, 724, 936, 1639.
Prik, s. point, high point or reach of wisdom, 45; Prick, s. time, age (lit. point of time), 4630.
Prikid, pp. inscribed, marked, lit. pricked, 5074.
Prime, s. prime of day, orig. 9 a.m., 4836.
Primus (Priamus), name, 1911.
Prince, s. prince, 914; Prince, gen. prince's, 4760; Princes, pl. 151, 480; Princis, 51.
Princes, princess, 5099.
Principale, principality, 2311; Principalte (Principalite), 1737; chief place, 648.
Printe, s. impression, imprint (on the seal), 1331.
Pris, s. renown, 5099; Prisse, price, value, 4242; Prise, prize, 1860, 2284.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

Prise (Priss), s. praise, fame. 2508. (Perhaps an error for perse, Persia.)

Prises, pr. s. quenches, takes away, 4682; Prised, pt. s. (Prises, pr. s.), deprived, 2381; Prised, pp. deprived of, 2657; (Deprised), deprived, 2292.

Procès, s. full account, 4259. “Procès, story, relation;” Halliwell.

Procession, s. procession, 1552, 1561.

Proches (Prokes), pr. s. makes extravagant demands, arrogates to himself, 1926. “Prokkyn, or styffly askyn; Procor, procito;” Prompt. Parv.

Proudest, adj. superl. proudest, 3661.

Prode, adj. proud, 4375.

Profe, v. prove, 367.

Profe, s. excellence, benefit, profit, 4309. Apparently the same word as M.F. prov. “Prou, idem quod profyte;” Prompt. Parv. O.F. pron.

Profecitez, pl. profits, p. 280, l. 37.

Proft (Profett), pt. s. profited, 2370.

Profurs, pr. s. offers, 4052; Proferne (Profre), 2 pr. pt. offer, 2202.

Progenie, progeny, race, 4021.

Proiecte, s. design, 3331.

Prolongue, s. prologue, announcement, 5066; (Prolong), preamble, 2730.

Proniciad, error for pronoisid (pt. s.), or prononsand (pres. pt.), 3305.

(Pronounnsand), pres. pt. pronouncing, uttering, 3395.

Propertes, pl. properties, peculiarities, 4257.

Prophecy, s. prophecy, 1099; Prophays (Prophecyes), pl. 1654.

Prophesid (Prophecied), pp. prophesied, 1896.

Prophet, prophet, 261, 328; written Proprote, 142.

Prophetese, prophetess, 4412; Prophetas (Prophett), 2300.

Propire, adj. correct, certain, 367. See Propire.

Proportion, proportion, 668; Proportions, pl. 5142.

Propure (Propre), adj. proper, correct, 2885. See Propire.

Propurest, adj. superl. most ornamental, 3331.

Propurly (Proprely), adv. entirely, 1926; (Propyrly), wholly, 3283.

Prose, s. prose story, 2062, 2397, 3328, 5041.

Proserpynce, Proserpine, 4412, 4416.

Pro[s]perite, prosperity, 1860.

Proud (Prounde), adj. proud, 944, 1000, 1169; Proude, 652, &c.; rich, splendid, 480, 2027; noble, 1660; (Pround), 729*; Proudis, pl. proud ones, 5168.

Proudly, adv. splendidly, 652; Proudely, honourably, 4917.

Proone, ger. prove, shew, 261, 334; test, 4071; Prouned, pt. s. employed, 647; (Preved), proved, 2072; Prouned, 1 pt. s. described, spoke of, 4867; Proud, pt. pl. were usual, were easily found, 5082; Prouned, pp. proved, 1789; approved, 914, 808*.

Proudicens, s. foresight, prudence, 3900; providence, 4082; Proui- ence, as dat. for thy forthought, 2707.

Prouince, province, 187, 825*. See Prouynce.

(Pround), 729*; see Proud.

Prouwis (Prowez), s. prowess, excellence, 2745.

Prouynce, province, territory, 72, 1737, 1941, 3123; pl. provinces, 444. See Prounuce.


Prowde, adj. proud, 3481. See Proud.

Prowis, s. prowess, valour, 444, 614, 3990, 4539; (Prowes), 936.

Proudest (Proudest), adj. superl. proudest, 2202.

Pruto, name of a country, 5657.

Prynce, prince, 99.

Pryn, s. mark, seal, 3162.

Pryse, praise, fame, 614. See Prise.

Pull, s. thro, 530.

Pull, ger. to pull, 938; Pullis him, pr. s. draws himself, 2074.

Punesch (Ponysh), ger. to punish, 2733.

Pupill, people, 87; (Peple), 1497, 1658, 1999, 2295; Puple, 142, 175.

Pure, adj. pure, 2300; complete, excellent, 3900; clear, 1154;
simple, small, 3496; mere, 1869; single, 5108; very, 2099.

Purc, adv. very, 3242. (Pure), adj. poor, 1661.
Pured, pp. purified, 4465; (Puryd), purified, cleansed, well prepared, 2768.

Purely, adv. completely, 187; entirely, 3283; totally, 1639; clean, 1658; (Purely), entirely, 3243; Purly, 4062.
Purifie, s porphyry, 5275.
Purgis, pr. s. puts away, clears away, 4682.
Purid, pt. pl. grew calm, grew clear, cleared away, 4185.

Purpose (Purpasse), s. intention, 1767.

Purpose, pr. pl. 2 p. intend, 682.

Purpere (Purpurre), adj. purple, 1532; Purpuryd, 4375.
Purpuren, s. purple colour, 4986; Purpree, 1588.
Purse, s. purse, bag, 1661, 2023.

Purtrayour, portrait-painter, 5141.

Purway, v. provide, p. 270, l. 11; Purvaid, pp. provided, equipped, 175; Puruayd, pp. purveyed, provided (for thyself), 1731; Puruayd, provided, foreseen, 5107.

Put, v. put, 982; put, place (with to = into), 2861; (Puttes), pr. s. 7777; Put vp, pt. s. put up, 227; Put, pt. pl. put, placed, 816; Putt, pt. pl. put, put (themselves) forward, 3968; (Putten), set (themselves), 1483; Put (Putt), pp. 1930.

Putfull, adj. put full, filled (but read pigt-full), 2284.

Pylars, pl. pillars, 5064.

Pynche, ger. (prob. error for Pyche), i.e. pitch, place, set, 5064.

Pyndis, pr. s. impounds, pens up, imprisons, 5487.

Pyne, s. torture, pain, 2723, 3506; trouble, 1206.

Pyne, v. torture, 1789; Pyned, pt. s. subj. would put to pain, would trouble, 3333; Pymaund, pres. pt. causing pain, vexatious, 4172.

Pyned, pp. tormented, vexed, 4702. A far better reading would be pyuned, i.e. pinned, penned.

Pyte, s. sad fate, 729*.

Qua, pron. inter. who, 636; (Wha), 1092; Qua sa, whoso, whoever, 146, 1439; (Who so), 1527, 1718, 1780; As qua, as one who, 4659; As qua sai, as who should say, as if he would say, 2240.

Quadrentis, pl. quadrants, 129. (MS. In adrentes; see the note.)

Qualite, s. quality, dignity, 4660; kind, 1556; rank, 3303; sort of character, 1703.

Quam, dat. whom, 463; (Whom), 1637; (Whome), 1624.

Quantite, s. size, 1703.

Quappid (Wappyd), pt. pl. struck violently, 2226. E. whap, to hit; M.E. quappen, to throb, as in Chaucer.

Quare, ade. where, 104, 363, 373; conj. (Quar), whether, 2370.

Quare-of, whereof, 4240, 4380, 5462; (Wher-of), 1566.

Quare-on, ade. whereon, whereupon, upon what, 268, 269.

Quar perverse (Whar-borow), whereby, 2544.

Quare-with, where-with, 5431.

Quarrel (Quarrels), pl. bolts (for the cross bow), 2226; Quarrels, 1414.

Quarto, ade. wherefore, to what purpose, 4060; (Whare-to), wherefore, 2242.

Quas (Whois), pron. whose, 1192; Quase, pron. rel. gen. whose, under whose rule, 4192.

Qua-sum-euire (Who-someuer), pron. whosoever, 3362.

Quat, pron. what, 171, 251, 253, 295, &c.; why, wherefore, 2519, 3492, 5525; (What), how, 2523; Quat, reason why; For any quat, on any account, 581; Quat so (Quat so), whatever, 1640; All quat, all what, i.e. all sorts of things, 3046; Mekill quat, much of various sorts, 3777. And see Mekill.

Quat euire (What euer), whatever, 680.

Quatkyn, what kind of, of what kind, 305, 312, 5007.

Quaynte, adj. quaint, curious, 129.
Quayntid him, pt. s. made himself acquainted, 213.
Quedire, adv. wherever, 3499; Que
der, adv. whither, in what direction, 166.
Quelle, s. wheel, 3303; Queles, pl. 5294. See Quele.
Quellis (Whelles), pr. s. kills, 1307.
Quen, adv. when, 149, 159, 194, &c.; (When), 745; Quene, 3500.
Quene, queen, 362, 669, 822; (Whene), 919, 938, 944, 1851.
Question, s. question, 1110.
Quethe, v. tell, 4325; Queth, 1 pr. s. as int. shall tell, 1110.
Quethin, adv. whence, 4192, 5216.
Quethire, conj. whether (interrogatively), 2161, 3805; Quebir, 3810; whether (introducing a new clause), 5606; (Whefer), although, 2090; Quefer it, nevertheless, however, 581.
Quethirs (Whirres), pr. pl. whizz, fly whizzing, 1414. See quhilder in Janieson, and quhadirand in Barbour.
Qui (Why), why, 1620, 2645.
Quike, adv. alive, 4469.
Quikly (Whikly), adv. quickly, 1414.
Quile, s. space of time, while, 331, 249, 3861; par-quire, at that time, 157.
Quilk, error for Quil, while, whilst, 4629.
Quilke (Whilke), pron. which, 519, 679, 1447; (which), 3421; what, 1888; Quilk (Whilk), which, 996.
Quils, conj. and adv. whilst, 3535; (Whils), 1678; (Whil), 3416; (Whille), 1687; (Whils), 989; Quils, 19.
Quirris (Whirres), pr. pl. whir, i. e. go forth with a buzzing noise, 1656; Quirys (Whirres), whir, hurl, 2226.
Quirys (Enquirez), pr. s. asks, enquires about, 1703.
Quirland, pres. part. whirling, 5294.
Quite, adv. white, 4634, 5603; (White), s. white robes, 1556.
Qual, pt. s. said, 97, 183, 212, 270, &c.
Quy (Whi), why, 2945. See Qui.
Quyche (Which), pron. what, how great, 1807.
Quyle, s. while, time, 546, 581; (Which), 1239, 1861. See Quile.
Qynte, adj. white, 129; (White), 1562; (Whitte), 1498. See Quite.
Quaitte, v. await, 1109. Put for Quaitte, as in Dest. of Troy, 13245.
Qwat, what, 740, 1272; Qwatt, 849.
Qwatis, pr. s. (probably) becomes quiet, is lulled again, 560. See quate, quait, to lull in Jamieson, ed. 1880. The sense seems to be that the sea was violently agitated, and again suddenly lulled to rest again. Ever elike = continually.
Qwaynt, adj. quaint, curious, 5548.
Qwele (Whole), s. wheel, 1851, 1854; round, circle, 4660. See Quel.
Qweme, adj. convenient, 5078. A.S. gecwine.
Qwen, adv. when, 374, 392, 649.
Qwen, queen, 221, 228, 234, &c.
Qwer, adv. where, 1515.
Qweryns (Quernes), pl. cracks, edges of ice on each side of a crack, 3003. Cf. O.F. carne, an edge or corner (Cotgrave); and note that the O.F. carmel, a battlement (spelt carneau in Cotgrave), is spelt quarrell in Jamieson. Carne is merely another form of F. cren, a notch, cleft, breach, Lat. crenu.
Qwete, v. require, satisfy, 2420. For to question enquire read questions to enquire (see the Dublin MS.); the line means—But to enquire questions of you, and to satisfy my wits with them. Qwete is the M.E. quitten, to quit, require, also to satisfy.
Qwete, s. wheat, 4511.
Qwepire (Wheder), whether, can it be that, 2910.
Qwile, s. short time, 653.
Qwi (Whi), adv. why, 2287.
Qwilke (Whilke), pron. which, 1046.
Qwill, conj. until, 507.
Qwirre (Whirre), s. whir, whirl, 1851; In a qwirre, with a whizzing sound, 560.
Qwistounes, pl. beggars, 4660. O.F. quisstoun, a beggar; Roquefort. Cf.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

1. 3303. The wheel of Fortune is here called the wheel of beggars, contemptuously, because those who cling to it as it whirs have a chance of being exalted from the lowest condition; see the context.

Quwistsunnes, 3303. A corrupt reading; the MS. has ‘qwistones’, which may also be rendered ‘qwistsunnes’, an error for ‘quwistunnes’ = qwistounes, i.e. beggars. See 1. 4600, where the phrase recurs; and see above.

Rabetis, pl. war-horses, chargers, 1320. See two examples, s.v. rabite, in Halliwell. Cf. O.F. arabi, an Arab-horse (Godefroy).

Rabies, error for Ribans (in Dubl. MS. rybans), pl. borders, streaks, 1538.


Rad, adv. speedily, 2428. See Radly.

(Raddest), adj. sup. most afraid, 2510. Cf. Swed. räd, Dan. rad, afraid. See Redd.

Raddour, s. violence, 2329. O.F. rador (Roquefort), later roideur, strength, violence.

Rade, pt. s. rode, 3704.

Rally, adv. readily, quickly, soon, 409, 430, 1354, 1382, 1944, 1950, 2031, 2973, 3449, 4846, 4961, 5360.

Raged, pt. s. was angry, 638; Ragid, pp. been wanton, 460.

Raggid, adj. jagged, ragged, 5133.

(Raght), pp. reached, taken, 799*.

Pp. of rechen.

Raikis, pr. s. proceeds, goes, 5284, 5555. Icel. reika, to wander.

Railed, pp. covered, decked, bordered, 1538, 5128. From A.S. hrcyl, a garment. See Gawane and the Grene Knight, and hraeilen, in Stratmann.

Rais him, pr. s. arrays him, prepares himself, 2031. Short for araygis.

Rake (Rakke), course, road, way, track, 3383, 5070. See Gloss. to Gawain and the Grene Knight. “Cartrach, a cart-rut;” Halliwell. See Raikis.

Ramys, name of a country, 5670.

(Ran), pt. s. ran, 734*.

Ranceour (Rankour), s. rancour, anger, 2701.

Range, pt. pl. rang, 5157.

Ranke, adj. luxuriant, well-grown, 3060.

Rankest, adj. superl. thickest, 1319.

Ransons (Ransons), pl. rich gifts, lit. ransoms, 1665.

Rapis (Rapez), pl. ropes, 1520; (Rapes), 747*.

Raryfey, name, 5496.

Raschis (Rachen), pr. pl. hurry along, 1239. Cf. E. rush.

Rase, pt. s. rose, 392, 430, 1216, 1566, 2354, 3817, 5055; (Rose), 1354, 2354.

Rase (Rase), race, hurry, 1513. A.S. ræs.

(Rastelyng), s. tumult, 943.

(Rasyd vp), pp. raised up, levied, 829*.

Rasyn (Raysyn), raisin, grape, 1352.

Rathere (Rather), adv. rather, 1178.

(Rapest) (MS. ràpecest), most quickly, 726.

Ratland, pres. part. rattling, screeching, 4531.

Ratons, pl. rats, 1762.

Raueste (Reuest), pp. decked, attired, 1500. Lit. re-vested.

Rauth (Rathe), adv. quickly, soon, 2824. See Rather.

Ranyst, pp. ravished, torn away, 4424.

Ravyn, raven; Niêt ravyn, night-raven, i.e. owl, 4531.

Raw (Rawe), row, rank; On a raw = in a row, 1500; Be rawe (pl. Rawes), in a row, along a row or line, 1320; Rawis (Rawez), pl. lines, 2843; rows, lines (of the letter), 2701.

Raxsils, pr. s. stretches out, 4930. See Glos. to P. Plowman.

Ray, s. king, 5196. O.F. rei.

Rayne, ger. to spread over, overrun, rule oppressively, plunder, 4563; v. 177; (Rame). 2488; Raymed (Raymet), pp. 1940, 2378;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

(Raymed), pp. taken away from, 2510. Halliwell has "rame, to rob, plunder; Lance," also ramente, to rule oppressively. But the true sense is not certain.

Rayme, s. plunder, 4563. The line seems to mean—"For plunder and robbery, to rob men of their goods." But rayme should not occur twice.

Rayn, s. rain, 4176.

Raynbowe (Rayne-bowe), rainbow, 2466.

Raynes, pr. s. rains, 566.

Raynes, fine cloth (or linen) of Rheims, 4339; (Reynes), 1550.

Rayses, pr. s. rouses, lit. raises, 5174.

(Raythely), adv. excellently, 1538.

Prob. a false reading. Cf. g-raith.

Rast, pt. s. reached, arrived, 5510; delivered, 5542; laid hold of, 5284; departed, got away, 3852; (Raght), caught, 2916, 2973; (Raught), went on, 1048.

(Realm), realm, 758, 799*, 826*.

Rebell, adj. rebellious, 3504; (Rebellce), 1054.

Rebelte, rebellion, 2428.

Reche, v. reach, 2466; Reches, error for Reche, ger. 5520; Reche vp (vppe), v. give over, 754 (see the note): Reches, pr. s. gives, hands over, 1653; (Rechez), gives, 1655; reaches out (to), 1996; Rechis (Reches), offers, 1906; Reche vp, pr. pl. reach up, 817; Rechen, reach, 817; Rechis (Rechys), reach, hand over, 1791; Reches (Rechen) vp, pr. pl. hand up, deliver up, 958; Rechid (Raughten), pt. pl. reached, 2405.

Reche (Rachen), ger. to relate, 1354; Rechid, pp. related, 521. A.S. reccan.

Reches, s. riches, treasure, 3951.

Reckend, pp. reckoned, 5501.

Records, pr. s. records, informs, tells, 214; (Recordes), 709, 1044; (Recordes), 2050.

Recourdr, pt. s. won, gained, 19; Recouyre (Recover), imp. s. recover, win for (myself), 758.

Redd, adj. afraid, full of dread, 1040, 2510. Swed. rädd, Dan. red. See Raddest.

Rede, v. advise, 2837; ger. to read, 630; 1 pr. s. counsel, advise, 2166, 2464, 2601, 3115; read, 1646; Redis, pr. s. 2 p. tellest, 244; (Redes), pr. s. reads, 1182, 1996; Redis (Redes), counsels, 1178; Rede, 1 pr. pl. read, 1077; Redes (Redyn), pr. pl. 1932; Redd, pt. s. 1 p. I read, 3858; Redd, pt. pl. read, 2471; Redd (Redyn, pr. pl.), advised, 2872; Red, read, 2344; Redd, pp. read, 3588; Rede (Redde), 2843; Red, 1950; Rede, imp. s. advise, 5194. A.S. redan.

Rede, s. counsel, 1040. See above.

Rede, adj. red, 20, 425, 1665, 1779, 4176; Redde, 3951.

Rede, adj. ready, 3534. See Redy.

Rede, reed; Rede-ryse, reed-rushes, reeds, 3588; Reds, pl. 3815, 3832, 4206.

Redell, s. curtain, 4930. O.F. ridel, F. rideau.

Reden (Riden), pp. ridden through, 1940; Redyn (Rydyn), ridden, 1203.

(Redles), adj. without counsel, at a loss, 1040.

Redy, adj. ready, 1382, 5358.

Redy (Rede), adj. red, ruddy, 3369.

Reede, adj. red, 5510.

Reedis, pl. reeds, 5461. See Rede.

Refete, pr. pl. 2 p. feed, refresh (yourselves), 4587. Formed from L. refectus.

Refis, pr. s. carries off, 5153; Refid, pp. refi, 5178. See Reft.

Refreschid, pp. refreshed, 3808.

Refreyne, pr. pl. 2 p. subj. refrain, 4638.

Reft, pt. s. (with vp), tore up, 409; Reft, pp. taken away (from), 2510, 4010. See Refis.

(Refuse), s. refuse, 1887. A false reading; see Ashm. MS.

Region, s. region, 992; Regions, pl. 19, 1048, 1054.

Regne (Reunes, pl.), s. realm, 1949.

See Regne.

Regne, kingdom, 1140, 3000, 3164; (Realme), 2653.
Regne, ger. to reign, 518, 836; (Reyne), v. 1502; Regnyd, pt. s. 19.

Rehers, v. rehearse, relate, describe, 21; consider, 329.

Rehetis, pr. s. cheers, encourages (them), 3999; revives, recals (his courage), 5320. "Rehauiter, Rehauiter; Reheter, encourager, reprendre des forces;" Roquefort.

Rejoyed, pp. rejoiced, glad, 3960, 5227; (Reioysed), 3407.

Rejoyed, pp. rejoiced, 3112.

Rekathes, pl. chains, 5128. See Rekenthis.

Reke, smoke, incense, 1566.

Reken, ger. to reckon, recount, tell, 150, 1206, 1448; to calculate, count, 41, 2269; Reken (Rekyn), ger. to reckon, 771; Rekens, pr. s. relates, 1280; Rekend, 1 pt. s. related, 4124; Rekind, pt. s. pronounced, uttered, 4931. See Rekyn.


Rekils, s. odour, perfume, 4977. A.S. recéls.

Rekils, pr. s. smokes, reeks, 566. See above.

Rekinely (Rakenly), adv. hastily, 2354; (Rekkenly), quickly, soon, 2329; (Rekyndly), 704*. A.S. recene.

Rekyn, ger. to count, 84; (Reken), v. recount, 1404; Rekyns (Rekens), pr. s. utters, 2354. E. reckon.


Releckis (Reilikkez), pl. relics, 1572.

Remembris (Remenbrys), pr. s. remem bers, 2844; recals, 4233; Remenbris, 2958; Remenbrid, 1095.

Remnant, s. part, 22.

Remowe (Remene), v. remove, withdraw, 1975; Remowis, pr. s. removes, 4859; Removis (Remewis), 2538; Remowis (Remeweys), 2031; (Remewys), rises up, 2943; Re mowed, pt. s. removed, 1048, 1450; Remewid, 3704.

Remys, pl. realms, 86.

Ren (Riyune), v. rim. 3383.

Renay, v. refuse, 3534. O.F. renieir, Lat. renegare.

Renewid, adj. (prob. for Renownid, renounced), 2819. The Dublin MS. has reuener, i.e. reverend, noble.

Renje, the same as Renke, man, 460.

Rengis (Ringes), pr. s. rings, 1385. (Renishif), pp. as adj. passionate, 839*. See Renyst.

Renke, man, 330, 739, 817, 992, 1203, 1216, 2106; Renkis, pl. men, warriors, 21, 177; (Renkes), 2378; (Renkez), 958. A.S. rinc. (Renke), s. rank, 1850.

Rent, payment, tribute; To rent, in payment, in tribute, 4531. (Rent), pp. rent, broken, 775*.

Renysche, adj. furious, 2943; Renyst, passionate, loud, 387. "Rennish, furious; North."—Halliwell.

Renyschly, adv. vehemently, vigorously, 4931. See above.

Repaire, pr. pl. 1 p. return, 3751.

Reportand, pres. pt. reporting, relating, or sending back, 2414.

Reprove (Reprone), s. reproof, blame, 2421.

Repreue, pr. pl. 2 p. reprove, blame, 4662; (Reproned), pp. rebuked, 1789.

Request, pp. requested, demanded (by), 3443.

Required, pp. asked, 2268.

Rere, v. rear, build, 4581; (Reurre), 2258; Rerid, pt. s. reared, 5510; pp. 4068; Reryd, raised, 81; (Reryd), reared, 1373.

Rerid, s. voice, noise, 488; Reryd, 387; (Rerde), noise, 2900. A.S. gereord.

Res (Reys), s. race, hurry, 2979. See Rese.

Resayfe (Resaene), v. receive, 826; Resayues, pr. s. receive's, 2329; pr. pl. 3210; Resayned, pt. s. received, took, 3478; received, 1182; (Resaued), pt. pl. 1695, 2428; Resaued, pt. pl. received,
1124; Resayue (Resaue), imp. s. 3115; Resayues, imp. pl. 3315; Resayued (Resaueid), pp. received, 1646.

Resche, s. rush, 4126, 4726.
Reschow. ger. to rescue, aid, 5162; (Resciew), 2813. See Reskowe.
Resild. pp. reticulated, covered with network, 4126. O. F. resel, F. réseau. from Low Lat, retiolum, network. The sense is 'as covered with network as a rush,' which probably means no more than 'furrowed like a rush,' or rough, without any very close resemblance to actual network. Otherwise, if the reading be corrupt, the easiest correction is to read refild, or rather rifeld, i.e. ravelled, wrinkled.

Reskowe. ger. to rescue, 5202. See Reschow.
Reson, reason, 1670; cause, 244; talk, 3524; sentence, 387; Resons. pl. accounts, 1280.
(Ressunnyas); see Risonis.
Reste, s. rest; To reste (At rist), at rest, set, spoken of the sun, 686.
Resyn. pp. risen, 82, 351.
Rethere. pl. the cattle, 1230. See hriœser in Stratmann. A. S. hriœser. hriœseru; pl. hriœseru.
Retorik, rhetoric, 4360.
Reuerc, s. river. 5505; (Reuer), 2894; Revers, pl. 4522.
Reuereuce. s. reverence, respect, 197, 1124, 1182, 1646, 3463.
Reuercence. pr. s. does reverence to, 1600; Reuercenst. pl. pt. 2544.
Reuess; see Rauose.
Reuefully. adv. sadly, 3083.
Reuere, s. river, 5279; Renir. 3852.
Reuere, pity, 2244; Reuhe (Reuht), sorrow. grief. 1280, 2813.
Reuvel. ger. to spend in revelling. 3463.
Reviles (Revylez). pr. s. reviles, 739.
Rew (Rewe), v. rue, repent, 1975; Rewis, pr. s. 3137; (Rewys). pr. s. refl. repents, 871; Rewid. pl. pt. repented. 5524; Rewis, imp. pl. have pity, 3314.
Rewfully. adv. ruefully, sadly, 2843.
Rewill. s. rule, 4422; (Rewle), rule, ritual, 1500; Rewle. 2894.
Rewle. ger. to guide, 5542; to order, 3609; (Rewle). v. rule, 799*; Rewelle, 1 pr. pl. rule, 4532.
Rewme, s. kingdom, realm, 49, 80, 82, 185, 197; (Realme), 813, 3241; (Reine). 1740; Rewmys (Realmes). pl. kingdoms, 2363.
Rewthe. s. pity, sad sight, 4010. See Reuth.
Reyne, s. retn. 2973.
Reyt. adv. rightly, 1740.
Reyt (perhaps). adj. right, upright, 2343. For the spelling, see above.
Rial, adj. royally. grandly, 4360.
Riall. adj. royal, 244, 941, 3314.
Rially. adv. royally, 1530, 1572; (Ryally). 3210.
Rialrne. s. realm. dominion, 20.
Rials. pl. men of the royal rank or kin. 3443.
Rialte, s. royal power, rule, 3534; royalty, royal state, 22, 5122; (Riallde). royalty. pride, 2428.
Ribams; see Rabies.
(Ribbez). pl. ribs. 775*.
Ricchest. adj. superl. richest, 4822.
Richas (Richez). s. riches, 1175.
Riche. adj. rich, powerful, 107, 351, 871, 992. &c.; (Ryche). 1530.
Riches. s. wealth, 20, 1663.
Riches. pr. s. refl. prepares himself, 5056. See Gloss. to Gawayne and the Grene Knight.
Richest. adj. richest, 1572.
Rilars (Ryders). pl. riders, knights, 1054.
Ridding (Riddyng). s. clearing. rasining (a town), 2244.
Riddour (Raddour). s. harshness, 2329. See Raddour.
Ride. ger. to ride, 82, 999; (Ryde), ger. to ride over, 1731; v. 1502; Rides (Rydez). pr. s. rides. 943, 2962; (Rides). 1319, 1450; Riden (Ryde), 1 pr. pl. ride. 1850; Ride (Rydyng). 1 pr. pl. subj. 2166; Ride (Ryden, Ms. dyden), pr. pl.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ride, 1803</td>
<td>(Ridyn), pr. pl. ride, 796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rife, adj. abundant, 1663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritch, error for Riste or Reste, ger. to rest, 4064. <strong>See note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rige (Rigge), s. back, 2973</td>
<td>(Rige), 784*; (Riggez), pl. 775*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Right), adj. right, 784*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Right), adv. just, 798*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rightes hym), pr. s. sits upright, 839*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rime (Reme), s. rim, 1850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringe, s. ring, border, 1850; (Rynggez), pl. ring-mail, lit. rings, 2380.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risches (Rechez), s. riches, treasure, 3115.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rise (Ryses), 2 pr. s. risest, 1494</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risis (Ryses), pr. s. rises, 2347.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risonis (Ressynys), s. pl. heads of oats, 3060.</td>
<td>&quot;Rizome, the head of the oat; Chesh. 'A plume. or bell, or bunch of oats, and such other corn as does not grow in an ear;' Kennett, MS. Lansd. 1033.&quot; — Halliwell. Cf. Prov. Swed. ressma, an ear of corn, especially of oats, a spike of corn (Rietz).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rist, v. rest, leave off, 22: Ristis, pr. s. 5654; Ristes, 4920.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riued (Ryfe), adj. abundant, full of abundance, 1740, 1779. IceI. rifr, rife; reifra, to bestow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ri ūt, adv. right, immediately, 95, 431; just, exactly, 101; (Right). exactly, 1365; (Ryght), just, 2483; Ri ūt as (Right as), just as, 1756.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rįtis (Rightez), pl. rights, 3241.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rįtwisnes, righteousness, 4424; Rįtwysnes (Rygthwyssnes), 3383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robies (Rubies), pl. rubies, 1663.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robry, s. robbery, 4563.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roche, s. rock, 5496; Rochis, 4864; Roches, 4877.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rode), rude, 829*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rodely), adv. rudely, boldly, 784*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodogarus, mother of Darius, 3314; Rodogars (Rodogors), 2819; (Rodogoras), 2824.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rofe, pt. s. tore, hurt, 638.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogh, adj. rough, 4864; Roghe, 4126, 5133.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Roke), s. rock, 4849; Rokkis, pl. 4864.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rolland), pres. pt. rolling, galloping, 794*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance, s. the original Romance, 488, 4133: (Romayns), 2900; Romance (Romany), 1077.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romayn. Roumania (?), 5670.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romys, pr. s. roars, cries, 612. Cf. A.S. hřéam, noise, cry. (Better spelt remys.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronde, adj. round, 1502.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rongen), pt. pl. rang, 775.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Ronke), adj. rank, abundant, 1762.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronkenes, s. rankness, 3350.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronsee, pl. (Rounsey, s.) horses, 2887. M.E. rounce, in Chaucer. See Rouncy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roomes, imp. pl. roam, stretch out, 2466. See roam in my Etyn. Dic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Roones), imp. pl. rove, roam (after), 2466.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropand, pres. part. rushing down, falling swiftly, 4176. Icel. hrapa, to fall, fall in rain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosan, Roxana. 3315, 3449, 3463.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose, s. rose, 4543.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose, 1 pr. pl. praise, 4313; Rosid, pp. celebrated, 5122. Icel. hrósa.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rote, s. root, 4424; Rotis, pl. 499, 3941.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rottillyng, s. disturbance, 943. Cf. E. rattle, which is often provincially pronounced rottle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roue, pt. s. rived, pierced, 1216.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roune, whisper, secret, 244.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rounsy, charger, 817. See Rounses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route, s. company, set, 2378; throung, 1319; (Rowte), rout, host, 958, 1239.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row (Rawe). adj. rough, 2980.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowme, s. room, 4920; place, 330.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowme, adj. roomy, large, 1762. A.S. rûm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rowmyd), pt. s. made room for (but read Removed), 1048.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowste, s. voice, 488. Icel. raust, Dan. röst.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rughe, adj. rough, 4726, 4877.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rughere, adj. rougher, 3815.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruschid (Rushes, pr. s.), pt. s. hurled, 1320.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Russie, Russia, 5670.
Rayde, adj. rough, turbulent, 5595.
Raye, adj. rough, 3852; wild, 1762.
Rybens; see Rabies.
Ryde, ger. to ride, 915, 2813, 762*; Rydes, pr. s. rides, 1284; Rydis (Ryden), pr. pl. 1239; Rydyn, pr. pl. ride (or pt. pl.), rode, 1256.
Ryge, adj. ripe, plain, evident, 1352.
Ryfenes, s. riteness, plenteousness, abundance, 1887.
Ryft, s. rift, cleft, 1756.
(Ryfynge), s. rending, 747*.
Rymed, pt. s. stretched, 4931.
Ryn, ger. to run, 1352; Rynnes, pr. s. 1323, 1513; (Rynys), 2900; (Rynnyn), pr. pl. 2979; Rynand, pres. part. running, 3737.
Rynge, ring, 425, 436.
Rynges, pr. s. rings, 775.
Rynoceros, rhinoceros, 4133; Rynoceros, 5133.
Rype, adj. ripe, 1347.
Rysc (Rysce), v. rise, 2438; Rysis, pr. s. 330, 392; (Risze), 782; Rysys, 2871; Ryse (= Risis), 557; (Rysys); (Rysys), 2870.
Ryse, s. rushes, 3858. See note.
Ryst (Rist), rest, 2516; To ryst, at rest, 874.
(Rytte), pp. torn, 775*. Icel. ritta, to scratch, cut (hence also to tear, as G. reissen); cognate with A.S. witan.
S-, adv. so, thus, 146, 259, 268, 269, 459, &c.; (So), 840.
Sama aydens (So madens), so may God aid me, 729. For So maide Deus, so may God aid me, Saarde, Sardis, 5666.
Sable (Sahyl), adj. sable, black, 1126.
Sable, s. sable, black colour, 3946.
Sacchell (Sachell), s. wise man, philosopher (?), 716. Used ironically; it seems to be formed from O.F. sache, wise (Trocnefor), Low Lat. sapiens, wise
Sacrific, v. sacrifice, 5098 (where read sacrif[ic][e]); Sacrificye, pr. s. sacrifices, 1083; (Sacrifed), pt. s. 1083.
Sacrific, s. sacrifice, 4461; (Sacrifi-
Sale (Saule), s. soul, 1640.
Sall, 1 pr. s. must. am. to, 3194; Sall, pr. s. 2 p. shalt, 688, 774; Sall, pr. s. shall, 177, 181, 251, 403, 519; Sal, 388; Sal (Shal), pl. 1358.
Salmary, s. baggage, collection of instruments, &c., 126. Low Lat. salmaria, the same as sagmaria, baggage.
Salt, adj. salt, 154.
Salue, s. unguent, 4976; Salues, salves, 4343; Saluys, 3132.
Salue, v. heal, 3132; Salues, pr. s. salves, heals, 4683.
Salus, s. salutation, 4647.
Salutis, pl. salutations, greetings, 3088; (Salutes), 1914; (Salutez), 1490; Salutes, pl. greetings, 2759, 2802.
Same, adj. same, 288, 741*.
Same, in phr. In same, i. e. together (though here used as a mere expletive), 2616. "They gaderyd hem insane;" Rich. Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, 4386.
Samen, adv. together, 162, 175, 2351, 3671; (Sampnen), 1550; In samen, 5295. See Samne.
Samme, adv. together, 5098. See Samen.
Sammen (Samme), 1 pr. s. collect, assemble, 3168; Sammes (Sampnen), pr. s. gathers, 1520; (Sampnes), pr. pl. collect, assemble, 2351; Samed, pt. s. assembled, 1026; Samyd, 51; Sammed, pp. assembled, 2614; Samed (Sampned), collected, 1732; Samed (Samyned), pp. assembled, gathered, 2828; Sammed, pp. filled, gathered full, 5290. A.S. samnian.
Sampill, s. sample, example, proof, 5306; see Ensampill.
Sampson, 1202, 1221, 1264, 1288.
Sand, s. land, 4299.
Sand, s. message, 3780; Sand (Sond), embassy, 2524; Sandis (Sondez), pl. messages, 890.
Sande, 1 pr. s. send, 3168.
Sandisman, s. messenger, 4234; (Sondesman), 2866, 2964; Sandismen, pl. messengers, 2390, 5100; (Sandesmen), 1830; (Sondesmen), 1790; (Sendesmen), ambassadors, 1170.
Sange, song, 253, 1645.
Samnd, s. sand, 5555.
Sammg, pt. pl. sang, 3698.
Sanys (read Sanyys), pr. pl. save, preserve, 1749.
Sapience, wisdom, 253, 1022; Sapient, 3725; knowledge, 622; Sapient (Sapience), wisdom, 2374; (Sapiens), 2526; Sapientis, pl. wise acts, 4449.
Sarazens (Sariauntez), pl. Saracens, 1510.
Sare, s. sore, harm, 3771; Saris, pl. 3132, 4343.
Sare, adj. sore, severe, 707.
Sare, adv. sorely, 385, 531, 856, 1464; (Sore), 2532, 2698.
(Sarkenly), 2401. Perhaps an error for sekrily, as in A.; or miswritten for certenly.
Saroparis (Satrapers), pl. satraps, 1913.
Sary, adj. sorry, miserable, 665, 1735, 4117; poor, 4037.
Sat, pl. s. sat, 482; Satte, 3336.
Satraparis (Satrapars), pl. satraps, 2575; Satrapaires, 2894; Satrapairs (Satrapers), 1937.
Sattild, pp. settled, 4429.
Sauagyus, pl. savages, 3914.
Sauand, saving, except, 4037; Sau-and bot, except, 3707.
Saudid (Sawdett), pp. stuffed, set, 1535. F. souder, to solder, lit. to make firm; Lat. solidare.
Saudours (Saugeours), pl. soldiers, 1921, 2105; (Soungeours), 2828; (Sowiors), 763. See Saugeours.
Sane (Safe), v. save, heal, 2558, 3087; Saued, pt. s. saved, 5586. See Sanyd.
Saue, prep. save, except, 3842.
Sauely, adv. safely, 3771. See note.
Saule, soul, 742, 754, 3089, 3474; (Sawle), 1786, 2628; Sauls, pl. 4429.
Sanour, s. smell, sense of smell, 4634.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Sanour, s. knowledge, 4429, 4474. Cf. F. savoir.
Sante, s. assault, 1388, 2291, 2350, 2360; (Sawte), 1156, 1431, 1452, 1766, 2135: (Sawt), 1968.
Sanyd (Saned), pt. s. 1 p. saved, 2093; (Saffed), pp. preserved, 2668. See Sane.
Sawe, ger. to sow, 4404; 2 pr. pl. 4580; Sawis, 1 pr. pl. 4268.
Sawe, pr. s. saw, 266; (Saw), pt. pl. 1616.
Sawe, s. speech, saying, 1845; (Saw), 863; Sawis, pl. words, 5115; sayings, 51, 99, 200, 262; (Sawes), 1655; Sawis, 3567; (Sawes), prog. hecies, 797*.
Sawis, pl. saws, 5557. See Sage.
Sawourd, pt. s. savoured, tasted, 4821.
Say, s. silk, 4600.
Say, v. say, tell, 51, 165, 1097; ger. 240, 253, 204; Say, pr. s. 1 p. say, address, 2735; Sayes, pr. s. says, 5002; (Saw), 1207; Sayn, pr. pl. tell, 2112; Sayd, pt. s. 1 p. said, 447; 2 pt. s. saidest, 246; pt. s. 167. 268; pp. 262; Say, imp. s. tell, 288.
Saynes, pl. nets, 4270. F. sneinc, L. sayenni.
Sayntis, pl. saints, 4.
Savunt-ware (Sanctuary), sanctuary, 1507. O.F. saintuare.
Sage, s. saying, saw, 4220; sentence, 5192; answer, 751; (Sagh), 3249; Sayes, pl. sayings, words, 4478; (Sawes), 1795, 2322, 2774; (Sawes), 1818; (Sawys), pl. sayings, 2356.
Sage, s. saw, 4096. See Sawis.
Sage, pt. s. 1 p. saw, 475; (Sawe), 1635; pt. s. 61, 222, 419, &c.; (Sawgh), 2072; (Saw), 1433, 2112; (Sec), 2301; (Se), 1796; Sage, pt. pl. saw, 1383, 4003; (Seghen), 2854. See Se.
Sagtill (Saghthyll), imp. s. make peace, be reconciled, 865. A.S. suhtlan.
Scales, pl. scales, 3895.
Sceald, adj. scaled, furnished with scales, scaly, 3865.
Seamandra. Seamander, 2119.
Seth, s. barin, 3215.

Sence, s. incense, 4976.
Sceptoure (Septour), s. sceptre, 3161.
Seere, ger. to seare, 3865.
Schade, s. shade, 3800.
Schaft, shaft, spear, 780; shaft of a spear, 1402; Schaftis, rays, 4816; (Shaftez), shafts, 789.
Schakis, pr. s. shaks, 551.
Schalk, man, 469; Schalkis (Shalkys), pl. men, 929; (Shalkesz), 2454.
Schame (Shame), s. shame, 1800; disgrace, 748.
Schamed, pp. ashamed, 469.
Schip, s. shape, body, 4301; destiny, 180; Schapp, shape, 4761.
Schipad, pt. s. escaped, 3004. For Aschipad.
Schapis, pr. s. shapes, forms, 4026; Schape, pr. s. subj. incline, work towards, 3371; Schapen, pp. decreed, 178.
Schard, pp. cut, i.e. formed, 4675; From the weak verb scharen, of which the pt. t. scharde occurs in Sir Degrevant, 1630. See Halliwell.
Scharpe, adj. sharp, 602.
Scharpid, pp. sharpened, 3580.
Scharply (Sharply), adv. sharply, 1299, 1391.
Schathill (Schatell), adj. harmful, dangerous, powerful to injure, 2992. See Scyep in glos. to Allit. Poems. Goth. skathan.
Schatird, pt. s. shattered, 4150. See Alto-schatird.
Schanady (Chenaldry), s. baseness, 3371. 'Shavelder, an idle vagabond'; Halliwell.
Schauyn, pp. shaven, 231.
Schaw, s. shaw, wood, 4730, 4731; Schawis, pl. groves, thickets, 4382.
Schawe, ger. to shew, 601; Schawid, pp. 4390.
Scheid, ger. to shield, protect; To schield with oure schap, to protect our forms with, 4301.
Schell, s. shell, 3695; Schellis, pl. 5169.
Schelis, pl. shellings, shelters, 4049. Cf. Icel. skjól.
Schend (Shend), *v.* disgrace, 3371; Schende (Shende), *ger.* to destroy, 870.
Schene, *adj.* beautiful, 5592; splendid, 483, 780; *adj.* as sb. bright one, fair maid, 4759.
Schering (Sheryng), *s.* shearing, cutting, 2624.
Schethe (*pl.* Shether), sheath, 802.
Scheue, *s.* shive, splinter of a broken spear, 1402. Better Schine; but see below.
Scheuerand (Sheuerand), *pr. pt.* shivering, splintering, 780.
Schewe, *ger.* to show, 15; (Shewe), 2029; *v.* 255, 684; Schewis, *pr. s.* shews, 286; (Schewez), beholds, 2669; Schewys, shews, 608; (Schewez), 2019; Schewid, *pt. pl.* shewed, 4049; Schewid, *pp.* shewn, 180; Schewyd, 474; Schewid (Schewed), 1896.
Scheuwere, *s. mirror,* 4854.
Scheidis (Shidez), *pl.* splinters, fragments, 780. A.S. *sidele.*
Schild (Sheld), shield, 780; (Shelde), 1402; Schildis, *pl.* shields, 3797, 5560.
Schiilde, *pr. s.* imper. shield, defend, forbid, 3521.
Schilling (Schelyng), *pl.* shillings, 3174.
Schippis, *pl.* ships, 65, 113; (Schipes), 1367; Schippis (Shippes), 1159.
Schire, *adj.* bright, 483, 5018; sheer, mere, 4301. Icel. *skirr.*
Scho, she, 241, 257, 268, 352.
Schogs, *pr. s.* report. shivers, shakes, trembles, 5018. See *Shog* in Halliwell.
Schomes (*in MS. for Schoures*), *pl.* showers, 1299.
Schondirhed (Shenderet), *pp.* slain, 2048. *Formed as if from a verb Schonderen, or Schenden,* frequentative of Schonden, Schenden, to disgrace; see Schend, Schont.
Schont, *s.* jest, disgrace, 469. *Put for schond; see schand in Stratum.*
Schontid; see Schoutis, Schount.
Schort, *adj.* short, 630.
Schote (Shote), *s.* shot, i.e. stone shot from engines, 2624.
Schote (Shote), *ger.* to shoot, 1064; Schotes (Shoten), *pr. pl.* 1391; Schot (Shoton), *pp.* shot, 1299.
Schouris, *pl.* showers, *hence* sorrows, woes, 529. See also Schomes.
Schonte, *s.* shout, 4730.
Schoutis (Shotes), *pr. pl.* shout, 929; Schontid, *pt. pl.* shouted, clamoured, 580 (but here we should rather read *schontid,* i.e. removed, shrunk, lit. *shunted*). See the note, and see Schount.
Schowid, *pp.* shoved, used force, 4759.
Schrikis, *pr. pl.* shriek, 3866; (Scrikes), 929.
Schrine, *s.* shrine, 5592. See Schryne.
Schroude, vestment, robe, 483; covering, 4301. A.S. *scirúd.*
Schryne, *s.* shrine, 4675. See Schrine.
Schuderung (Shoderung), *s.* crashing, clashing, lit. shuddering, 2624.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

Scheuldir, s. shoulder, 5240; Schulder (Shulder), 1090.
Schnirys, pl. sheds, 4049. Icel. skárr, a shed.
Schut (Shotyn), pr. pl. shoot, 1413.
Schynes, pr. s. shines, 3862; (Shynes), 705.
Scherres, pl. scars, scars, rough rocks, 4865. Icel. sker.
Sekonfct, pt. s. discomfited, 4802.
Scott (Shotten), pt. pl. shot, dashed, leapt, hurried, 2454.
Scoghe, s. wood, shaw, 3915. Icel. skógr.
Scolaid, pt. s. studied, 645. Chaucer has scolyge, Prol.
Scole, school, 621, 641, 645; Scolis, pl. 4303, 4610.
Scolere, scholar, 641.
Scopulus, a look-out place, 1575. See the note.
Score, s. score (twenty), 1372, 4200; ix score, one hundred and eighty, 3177.
Scorions, pl. scorions, 3865, 4200.
Scortis, pr. s. (for Schortis), grows short, wanes, 3298.
Scoures (Showrez), pl. showers, 2048.
Scriptour (Scripture), writing, 2119; Scripture (Scriptur), text, 1575.
Scutis, pr. pl. project, 4865. Icel. skóta.
Se, v. see, 250, 344; (See), 688; Se, ger. 356; to look upon, 1528; Se (See), 1 pr. s. 1998; 2 pr. pl. 1802; Se, pr. pl. 1 p. subj. sec, 1846; (Se), pt. s. saw, 1590; Se, imp. s. 1914; (See), 702.
Se, s. sea. 83.
(Seche), adj. such, 1191, 1819.
Seche, ger. to seek, 498; Seches (Sekes), seeks, goes, 1056. See below.
Sechis, pr. pl. come, 4976. A better reading would be as sykis out of wellis, like streams out of wells. Siche is a Southern form of sike, a stream, torrent.
Scehus (Sichus), Zethus, 2215.
Secund, adj. second, 2303, 3660; Secunde, 3356.
Seder, s. seed, 586, 1991, 4268; race, 4333; Sedis, pl. 3725, 4404.
Seder, s. cedar; Seder-tables, tables of cedar, 5290. See Sedrisse.
Sedill, adj. (probably) chaste, modest, gentle, 3937. Formed from A.S. sidu, good manners, lit. custom; cf. sedefull, modest (Ormulum); Icel. sigr, well-bred; Dan. sedelig, modest; G. sittsam, modest. The suffix is A.S. -ol, as in waef-ol.
Sedrisse, pl. cedars, 4973. See Seder.
Sec, s. sea, 26, 61, 411; Sees, pl. 4406.
See, v. see, make out, 5605; ger. to attend, 754*; Sees (Seys), 2 pr. s. seest, 3270; Sees, pr. s. sees, 943; perceives, 5360; See, pr. pl. 3208; (Seen), 1253; See, pt. s. saw, 657, 733*; Seis, imp. pl. 2 p. behold, 3875.
See-bule, s. sea-bull, 4098; (read See-bulis, pl.), 4107; See-bules, pl. sea-bulls, sea-cows, 3846.
Seele (Scale), s. scal, 2344; (Scale), 1914.
Seelis, pl. seals (sea-animals), 5471; Seelis, 3846.
Seerties, pl. varieties, 4654. See the note; and see Sere, adj.
Sect, pt. s. (for we read he, see note), set, appointed, 4654; pp. set, situate, 5333.
Seete (Sete), s. sent (supply in, as in the Dublin MS.), 2955.
Sege, siege, 1029, 1144, 1156, 3020; camp, 2442; Sege (Seige), siege, 1282, 1336.
Sege, s. seat, chair, 236, 262, 536, 548, 1872, 2324; throne, 3325, 3383, 5182, 5630, 5643; Seg (Seyge), seat, throne, 3284; Segis, pl. thrones, 3456; seats (Lat. sedilia), 3337.
(Seget), pp. called, 2234. From seggen, to say; but the right form is seid. The reading is probably corrupt.
Segge, s. man, 111; (Sege), 1316; (Seghe), 2286; Segg (Segge), 2526; (Segh), 1626, 1633; Seg (Sege), 1580; Segge, 2251, 2390; (Segge), 2296; Seggis (Seggez),
s. pl. warriors, men, 1137, 2020, 3168; (Segges), 1329; (Seges), 797, 1796, 2199; (Segez), 2103; Segges (Seges), 2291; Segis, 34, 86; (Seges), 1787, 2043; (Seggez), 2137; Segge, gen. pl. of men; Of segge werke, of the work of men's hands, 4473. (Seggen), pr. pl. say, 1070. (Seghi), pt. s. saw, 3291. Segid. pp. besieged, 4296. Seis (Sittes), pr. s. sits, 980. Seising, s. seizing, conquest, 4396. Seke, v. seek, 908, 5532; find, 1364; go, 3081; advance, 1735; Seche, seek, attack, 2020; Seke (Sech), seek to go, aim, 3295; (Sekyn), go, 3081; (Seke), ger. to seek, 1908; Seke (Seche), 1 pr. s. seek, to seek to fight, advance, 2748; Sekis (Sekez), pr. s. goes, 924; (Sekys), goes, 2189; Sekis, 2 pr. s. seekest, 1759; Sekand, pres. pt. seeking, 154. Seke, adj. sick, ill, 856, 2003, 2017, 2548. A.S. séoc. Segman, s. sick man, 5605. Sekere, adj. certain, 5370; true, very, 4479; (Sekir), trusty, 2646; certain, sure, 2840, 2891; (Sekyr), good, sterling, genuine, 1042; Sekir (Syker), good, 763; trusty, 1202. Sekirke (Sekerly), adv. assuredly, 2748. Sekirly, adv. for a certainty, 303; seeurely, 2401; (Sekerly), certainly, 1634. Seknes, s. sickness, 2808; Sekenes, 4440. Selcuth, adj. strange, great, 3598; valiant, 3043. A.S. seldeðæ, strange. Selcuth, a. wonder, marvel, 3663, 5533; Selcuthis (Selcouthez), pl. wonders, 2112. Selcuthely, adv. wonderfully, 3076; strangely, 5291; (Selcouthly), wonderfully, 1022; Selcuthly, wondrously, exceedingly, 5584; (Selkouthly), wondrously, 2822. Selcuthest (Selcoutest), adj. superl. wonderfulest, famouset, 1244. Seldom, adv. seldom, 4220. Sele (Sealle), s. seal, 1845, 1931, 2802; (Seale), 1717. Sele, s. happiness, bliss, good luck, 240, 1855, 4547; (Ceyle), prosperity, 1862. A.S. stéll. Sele (Syle), ger. to ceil, roof, cover, 1519. Sele, perhaps an error for Soile, i.e. soil, 2760. Or from A.S. sele, a house, dwelling; hence, habitation, land. (Probably corrupt.) Selere, s. cellar, apartment, 5291. But clearly an error for Solere, a summer-chamber. (Error of e for o is common.) Selifs, adj. same, very, 288, 498, 3388, 4895; (Self), 3229; (Seluen), 754. Selfe, self; your-sale, yourself, you yourself, 875; Selfe, himself, 435. Solid, pp. sealed, 5100; (Sellelt), 1170. Sell (Self), pron. self, 2524. Selle; see Selly. Selly, adj. strange, marvellous, 326, 570, 1580; (Sellich), 1732; strange, i.e. great, 5575; vast, 2089; Selle, adj. strange, wonderful, great, 4884; vast, 89. Selly, adv. strangely, extremely, 3507. Selly, s. marvel, 2551; Sellis, pl. wonders, 5551. (Selue), adj. very, 1998, 741*. Semand, pres. part. seeming, 1252. See Seme. Semblance, s. appearance, demeanour, 5192; Sembalannece, 4098. Semblant, s. appearance, face, aspect, 4141; (Sembland), 1627, 841*. Semble, s. assembly, army, 3978; encounter, meeting, 797; Senle (Semble), assembly, 1573. Semble (Assemble), v. assemble, 1921; Semble, ger. to assemble, meet in battle, 759; Sembles, pr. s. attacks, 1333; (Sembles), assemblies, 2668; Semblis, pr. s. assemblies, 1282; Semblis (Assemblies), pr. pl. assemble, 2351; Sembled, pt. s. (Sembles, pr. s.), assembled, 2489; Sembled, pt. pl. assembled, 617; Sembled (Semblyd), pp. assembled, 1244, 2536;
Sembild (Semblyd), pp. assembled, 2270.

Sembling (Semblyng), s. assembling, 769.

Seine, v. besem, suit, 979; Semes, pr. s. beseems, 747, 5209; (Semys), 2000; it seems, 1349, 3196; Semys, seems, 1634; it beseems, 716; Semed, pt. s. seemed, 635, 1156; (Semyd), seemed, 1423; beseemed, 2779; Semed (Semyd), seemed likely, 2003; seemed, 1375; seemed (to reach), 2108; Semyd, seemed, 70, 1528.

Seine, ger. error for Sene, to see, 682; the Dublin MS. has se.

Semely, adj. comely, 238; seemly, 1281; seemly person, 2003; fair one, 5264; (Semyld), 2179; (Semelych), 2017, 3043.

Semely, adv. fitly, 281; fittingly, 198; comelyly, 424.

Semple (Semble), v. assemble, 2796; Semible (Assemble), ger. to assemble, 2803.

Semonylacre (Symylacre), s. image, 2997; Semonylacris, pl. images, effigies, 5637.

Sen, conj. since, 179, 465, 1105, 1850, 2950, 3438, 3544, 4258; (Seth), 891; (Syon), 1864.

Send, v. send, 1833; Send, ger. 1868; (Send), 1254; Sendis, pr. s. sends, 352, 1716; (Sendes), 1711; (Sendys), 1170; Send, pr. pl. 1042; Sent, 2 pt. s. sentest, 2022; Send, pt. s. sent, 4234; Sent, 670; (Send), 1463; Sente, pt. pl. sent, 3774; Sent (Send), pp. 1490.

Sendale, fine linen, 1519.

Sene (See), ger. to see, 1061; pp. seen, 62, 1551.

Senecour, s. senior, lord (but a false reading), 2700. See below.

Senecours, pl. elders, princes, 2487; Senecours (Senyours), pl. seigneurs, lords, 1614. See Senecoure.

Seneschalls (Seneschallze), pl. seneschals, 3100; Seneschalls (Seneschals), 2753.

Senoiour, s. prince, 3073; Seniour (Sencour), lord, 2634; Sen[i]onour (Senyour), s. ruler, lord, 3198; Seniors (Senyours), pl. lords, 1937. See Senecours.

Senourrie (Senory), s. dominion, 1913, 1976.

Sens, s. incense, 4184.

Sensitife, adj. sensitive, 4381.

Sensours (Censours), pl. censers, 1565.

Sent, s. feeling, perception, 4615.

Sent, s. assent, 617. For Asent.

Sertoire, s. cincture, girdle, 4963.

F. cincture.

Senourie (Senyours), s. lordship, 2778. Senyourn, s. lord, 5600.

(Supe), ger. to sink, fail, 716. (Such is the sense required; it is evidently miswritten for seye = seye.) See Sees, and cf. the reading of Ashmole MS.

Septer, sceptre, 502; (Septour), 980; Septere (Septur), 1128; Septour, 198, 2324, 3325.

Sepulture, s. sepulchre, 3143.

Seraphens. pl. Seraphim, 4915.

Seraphis (Serapys), Serapis, 1084; (Serapys), 1101.

Ser, sir, lord, 161, 513, 637, 771, 860, 3239; (Sir), 695, 1005; (Sire), 765; Seris. pl. sirs, 182; (Sirys), lords, 2491.

Serce, ger. to search, 3132.

Sercle, s. circle, 3736, 4373; Serclis, pl. 277.

Sere, adj. various, separate, divers, 86, 277, 570, 1083, 1535, 1567, 1694, 1889, 2010, 2104, 2112, 2765, 3707, 4453, 4461, 4915; various, many, 2753.

Sere-lepy, adj. separate, 4521; various, sundry, 4410, 5125; Seredyly, different, 605; Serelepis, adj. pl. various, 4893.

Serenon, Ceres, 4510, 4536.

Seriantis (Sergeantes), pl. serjeants, officers, 2475; Seriant (Sergeantez), serjeants, 3403.

Serke, s. shirt, sark, 4963; Serkis, pl. 4339, 4672.

Scrop (Syroppe), syrup, drink, 2578; (Syroppe), 2558; Screp (Syroppe), 2568.

Seropis, Serapis, 4460.

Serpentis, pl. serpents, 3707, 3883, 4197.
Serres. Seres, i.e. Chinese, 3956, 3958.
Sertan, adj. certain, 5121.
Sertane, adj. certain, 3956.
Sertis, adv. certainly, 4371.
Seruage (Seses), 918; Seruage (Seruye), servitude, 1937.
Seruand, adj. servant, 2779; (Siruand), 1962; (Siruant), 1727; Seruandis (Seruandes), pl. servants, 2753.
Seruand, error for Servise (as in the Dublin MS.), service, 2694.
Sere, v. obey, 2410; serve, suit, 1364; Seryd, pt. s. served, was of service, 2374; Sered, pp. served, 1655, 5282.
Serue, pr. pl. 1 p. deserve, 4389; Serued, pp. earned, 3426. Short for Deserue.
Serues, s. service, 918.
Seruitute, s. servitude, 4349.
Sese (Sesyn), v. (1) seize, 1776; Sesis, pr. s. seizes, lays hold of, 5283; (Seses), takes, 1152; (Sesesz), seizes, 2115; Sesi, pt. s. put, placed, 5637; Sesyld, seized, 1142; Sesid, pt. pl. seized, took, 4119; Sesid, pp. taken, 2386, 5403; (Sesyd), 1358; Sesyd, 2380; Sese, ger. (2) to seize, i.e. to give possession (of), put in possession (of), 5220; (Seysse), ger. to put in possession, 2506, 2633; Sesid, 1 pt. s. put in (thy) possession, 2578; Sesid, pt. s. put (him) in possession (of), 4210; Sesed, pp. seized, put into possession, delivered up, 5313; Sesid, seised, possessed, put in possession, 3161; Sesid, seised, possessed, 3558; Sesid (Sesyld), pp. seized, taken possession of, 1449.
Sesis (Seses), 2 pr. s. ceasest, 2736; Sesis, pr. s. ceases, 516, 4377; stops, 4083; Sesid (Sesyd), pt. pl. ceased, 2045; Seses, imp. pl. cease, 182.
Sesond (Scsund), pp. seasoned, prepared, 2923.
Sesse (Seys), pr. s. seces, 2532.
Sesyng, s. seizing, seizure, 3490.
Set (Sett), v. set, 2796; Sett, v. 1766; ger. to set, to be set, 1365; to set, 1158; (Set), 2296; Sett, 1 pr. s. 1802; Settis, pr. s. 2 p. buildest, 5403; Settis, pr. s. sets, 3049; (Settes), 1431, 1452; Setis (Setzes), sets, dashes, 1221; Set, sets, 1859; Settis (Settes), pitches, 1143; Settis (Settes) vpon, begins, 2155; Settes owt, pr. s. thrusts out, 841*; Set, pt. s. 1 p.; Sete agayns, attacked, 2082; Sett, pt. s. established, 4305; ordered, 4951; Set, pt. pl. set, 1130; (Sett), appointed, 759; Sett, pp. set, placed, 281, 605, 1291; appointed, 179, 443, 522, 5412; established, 1649; rendered, 3911; Sett, seated, 238, 502, 536; set against, opposed to, 1316; Settis (Settes), imp. pl. 2 p. set, 2142.
Sete, s. scat, 238, 482, 279, 2602, 3302; throne (Lat. solium), 2676; seat, habitation, dwelling, 1749. And see Sette.
Sete, adj. suitable, fit, 249; (hence) short, 546; Sete quile (Sete qwyle), suitable time, 2356. From A.S. sittan, to sit, M.E. sitten, to suit. See sete in Stratmann.
Seten (Settyn), 1 pr. pl. sit, 1850.
Seteqwile (Sete-while), s. fitting while, convenient while, i.e. short time, 3081. See Sete, adj.
Sethen, adv. afterwards, 282, 424, 495, 631, 2325.
Seten (Sync), conj. since, 2292.
Setnes, s. set time, 5553.
Sett, s. setting, 2045.
Sette, s. seat, habitation, 4952. (Error for Sete.) See Sete.
Sette, s. set (either company or those set or put), 3284.
Setyngye, s. setting, 5508.
Seuen, num. seven; "he seven" = the seven deadly sins, 4293; (Seuen), 1961. See Seuny.
Senent (Seynent), adj. seventh, 2342. (Senenten), seventeem, 785*.
Seyun, num. seven, 44; (Seun), 1528, 1677. See Senen.
Senient (Sennent), adj. seventh, 2157; (Sennente), 3388.
Seunyte, num. seventy, 634.
Shapis, pr. s. forms, shapes, 113; Shap, 2 pr. pl. intend, 2143; Shapen (Shapyn), pp. ordained, 2260; (Shapyn), ordained, 3267*; Shapid (Shapyd), pp. decreed, 809.  
(Sharpe), adj. sharp, 957.  
Sharpid (Sharped), pp. sharpened, 1890.  
Shauys, pr. s. shaves, 121.  
Shaw, ger. to shew, 321; Shawis, pr. pl. shew (themselves), 3429.  
(She), she, 948.  
Sheet, 1767*.  See Ouer-sheet and Shote.  
(Shelde), pr. s. subj. shield, 1472.  
Shenmerand, pres. part. shimmering, 1544.  
(Shendes), 2 pr. s. spoiled, 1767*; (Shendit), pp. spoilt, destroyed, 2236.  
(Shendship), s. disgrace, 3267*.  
Shethe (Sheth), s. sheath, 2639.  
Shewe, v. shew, 1827; ger. 1666; Shewis (Shewys), pr. s. shews, 928; Shewid, pt. pl. 1704.  
Shildis (Sheldes), pl. shields, 787.  
(Shillynges), pl. shillings, 807*.  
Shipis (Shippez), pl. ships, 2454.  
Shire, adj. bright, sheer, clear, pure, 113, 1544, 2454, 4675; (Shire), 807*, 2048.  
Sho, pron. she, 3928; (Sho), 733*; Shoo, 5145.  
(Shote), s. shot; Shote ouer-sheet, overshoot thy shot, 1767*. Read ouer-sheet.  
(Shote), ger. shoot, cast, 807*; (Shotyn), pt. pl. shot, 3041; (Shott), pp. 1514.  
Shonnt, ger. to escape, 2143. E. shunt.  
Showte, s. shout, 1392.  
Shrowe, s. mischievous person, 1706.  
Shuldres (Shuldurs), pl. shoulders, 812; (Shuldurs),731*; (Shuldres), 773*.  
Sibbe, adj. akin, 4492. See Syb.  
Sibbire, adj. comp. nearer of kin, 586.  
Siche, adj. such, 83, 1889; Sich, 1076.  
Sichim (Sychim), Sichem, 1759.  
Sichonures, pl. sycamores, 4973.
Siestrus (Sicistrensi or Sicisterus), proper name, 2234.
Side, s. side, direction, 1221, 1520, 5021; Sidis, pl. sides, 773, 1424, 2215, 4672; parts, regions, borders, 1921, 2115; Of pa sidis, in those quarters, 3807. See Syde.
Side (Syde), adj. long, 1925.
Sidings, adv. sidelong, 2057.
Sighinges, pl. sighs, 5052.
Sighis, pr. s. sighs, 5584.
Signes, pl. wonders, 4935. See Sygnes.
Sike, adj. such, 126, 3607; (Sike), 868, 1015; Sike, such (men), 946; such (things), 4272; (Suche), 2580; (Slyke), 2047.
Sike, v. sigh, lament, 2313.
Silis, pr. s. turns, goes, 111, 161, 335, 5264; (Sylez), goes, 2922; comes, 1087; Siles, pl. pr. subside, drop, fall, 3043; Silis, go, 161. See Sile in the Troy-book; and see Sylis.
Silke, s. silk, 4016; (Sylke), 2401.
Silkin, adj. silken, 5295; Silkyn, 236; Silken (Sylkyn), 1520.
Silloure, s. canopy, 4915. See Slyre in Prompt. Parv.; and see Sylours.
Siluer, silver, 276, 1571, 1588, 1889; Siluyre, 129.
Silueryn (Syluer), adj. of silver, silvern, 1565.
Similitude, s. parable, 2735; likeness, similitude, 1627, 2024, 4229.
Simpill, adj. simple, 4664; ignorant, 4404. See Sympill.
Simplexes, s. simplicity, 4040, 4051.
Sinagoges (Sing. Sinagoge), pl. synagogues, 1481. See Synagoges.
Siphagoyne (Prynphagoyne), place-name, 2759.
Sipris, s. cypress-wood, 5290; Sipris, 4453; Sipresses, pl. cypresses, 4973. See Sypirs.
Sipris, Cyprys, 4600.
Siraphis, Serapis, 200; Sirapis, 5409; Sirraphis, 161.
Sire, s. sire, master, lord, 303, 311, 1131; sir, 363, 517; father, 1786; (Syre), father, lord, sire, 1126, 2251; (Sire), 1004; (Syr), 691, 1720; Siris, pl. sirs, lords, 3436; (Syres), 2268; Sirs (Sirres), 1185; Sirres (Sirres), 2286. See Syre.
Sire soile, fatherland, soil of thy sire, 5021.
Sireland (Surry), Syrian land, Syria, 1614.
Sirie (Surry), Syria, 1137.
Sirtens (Surriens), pl. Syrians, 1696; (Sariens), 1417.
Sise, s. size, 26.
Sit (Sitte), v. sit, 1855. See Sitt.
Sithe, s. time, 4204. A.S. sit.s.
Sithe, s. scythe, 3971.
Sithen, conj. since, p. 282, l. 92.
Sithid, adj. scytheed, armed with scythes, 3598, 3821.
Sithin, adv. afterwards, then, 5385; (Syne), 1537.
Sitiles (Siteles), City-less, without a city or home, 2286.
Sitt, v. sit, 592; (Sitte), dwell, 1677; Sittis (Sittes), 2 pr. s. sittest, 1872; Sittis, pr. s. sits, 161; 1 pr. s. sit, 1724; Sitt, pr. pl. sit, remain, be left, 3807. See Sit.
Sijis (Sighes), pr. s. sighs, 3076.
Sijt, s. sight, 1252, 2051, 2270; glance, look, 4855; (Sighit), 967, 1551.
Skapis, pr. s. escapes, 642; Skapid (Scapett), pt. s. escaped, 2992.
Skarlet, adj. scarlet, 467.
Skars, adj. scarce, short, 5040. (For fra read for.)
Skatheles (Schathelies), adj. unharmed, 2992.
Skathely, adv. with difficulty, with injury, 642.
Skantand, pres. pt. pushing, darting violently, 4200. Halliwell gives scaut, to push violently; cf. Icel. skota, to shove, allied to E. shoot.
Skelp, v. beat, 1924. See Jamieson.
Skere, s. scare, fright, 4731.
Skerrid, pr. s. scared away, 4802.
Skewys, pl. skies, 561.
Skifte, v. change, die (lit. shift), 5040; Skiftus, pr. s. shifts, changes, 4622. See Skytis.
Skifful, adj. skifful, 615.
Skil (Skely), s. reason, 1575.
Skinnes, pl. skins, hides, 4114.
Skire (Skyre), adj. sheer, bright, 1824. See Shire, Skyre.
Skirmand, pres. part. screaming, 5157.
Skitis (Skirtcz), pl. skirts, 1533.
Skeldire, adj. slender, 4923.
Skorge (Scourage), s. scourge, 1924.
Skorne, s. scorn, 641.
Skowis, pl. woods, lit. shaws, 5157. Icel. skýgr.
Skrike, s. screech, shriek, 4731; Skriktes, pl. 5157.
Skyftis, pr. s. changes, 467. See Skifte.
Skynnes, pl. skins, 5084. See Skinnes.
Skyp, pr. s. subj. skip aside, leap aside, 642.
Skyre, adj. bright, sheer, 467; (Skyr), pure, 2119. See Skire, Shire.
Slaa, ger. to slay, 5412; v. 4403, 5530; Slæ, ger. 2566; Slae (Slaye), v. 1766; Slæs, pr. s. slays, 3883, 4841; Sla, 2 pr. pl. 4547; Slae (Sla), 3198; Slæyn, pp. slain, 722, 1329, 2057; Slæy (Slayn), 1264; Slæyne, 691, 2089; Slæyne vp, pp. wholly slain, 1449; Slaen, 4733, 4844, 5575.
Slaare (Sker), slayer, murderer, 967.
Slade (Sloede, Slayde), pt. s. slid, passed quickly, 2870, 2962; (Slayde), 2962.
Slakis (Aslakes), pr. s. ceases, 857; Slakid, pt. pl. slackened, ceased, 3050.
Slane; see Slæa.
Sløyyn, s. a (pilgrim's) mantle, 1925. See Slaveine in Halliwell.
Slawth, s. sloth, 4293.
(Slayde), pt. s. slid, 2962; see Slade.
Sløyyn, Sløyyne; see Slaa.
Slaëter, s. slaughter, 3049; Slaëter (Slaughterer), death, 708; Slaëtir, s. deadly effect, lit. slaughter, 4855. (The glance of the basilisk caused death.)
Sleely, adv. slyly, cautiously, 5174.
Slees, pr. pl. 2 p. slay, 4461. See Slæa.
(Sleghtly), adv. quickly, 2057. Cf. Icel. sléttir, smooth; slétt, smoothly.
(Slengers), pl. slingers, 2219.
Slep, s. sleep, 351, 375, 410, 1084, 1512; Slep, 344.
Slep, 1 pt. s. slept, was asleep. 475; Slept, pt. s. slept, was sleeping, 4849.
(Slew), pt. pl. slew, 2043.
Sleely (Shyllghly, sic), adv. slyly, 2062. See Sleyly.
Sleët, s. sleight, cunning contrivance, 4857; (Sleght), 2634; Sleët (Sleght), sleight, skill, 1022; stratagem, 1364; Sleët (Slegethes, pl.), skill, 2374; (Slyght), trick, 2566; Sleëtis, pl. sleights, arts, 38, 334; (Slegetez), stratagems, 1445.
Sliëde, pp. slidden, gone away, 4456. See Slaide.
Sliëke, adj. such, 11, 38, 62, 399, 529, &c.; like, 4229; (Slyke), 1752; (Sike), 1742; (Siche), 1516; Sikl, such, 67, 69, &c.; (Slyke), 1641; (Suche), 2389; All sliëke, just such, 3084.
Slingis (Slengers), pl. slings, 2219.
Slipe, v. slip away, pass away, come to naught, 179.
Shire, wrongly for Skire, sheer, pure, 2119. The Dublin MS. has skyr. See Skire.
Shilly, adv. slyly, silently, 2870.
Sloefull, adj. slothful, p. 279, l. 16.
Slöge (Sloogh), pt. s. slew, 1431; Slöge, pt. pl. slew, 3904, 4113, 5567; (Slögh), 3421; (Slew), slaughtered, 1139; (Sloghen), 3213; Slöge, pt. pl. 1 p. subj. (if we) were to slay, 5351.
Slughe, s. slough, outer skin, 4456; Slögis, pl. sloughs, skins, 5085. See the note.
(Slyghtly), adv. quickly, 2870.
(Slyke), such-like, such, 2219. See Slike.
Slymend, *pres. pt.* as *adj.* slimy, claylike, 4456.

Small; in small, in small bits, 1309.

Smallfire, *adj. comp.* smaller, 1334.

Smaragdine, s. emerald, smaragdus, 3356; [S]maragadane,3342; Sma-
ragdans, *pl.* emeralds, 3678; Sma-
ragdens, 5424; Smaragdins,5272; 
Smaragdyns, 3670, 5643.

Smer, *adj. rough*, 1309.

Smert, *adv.* smartly, promptly, 5515.

Smeten, *pp.* beaten, 3678; *hence*, 
stack, decked, 5272; (Smytyn), 
smitten, 1309. See Smyte.

Smeth, *adj.* smooth, 3311, 3670, 3678.

Smethe, v. smith, forge, 5515.

Smithis, *pl.* smiths, 5515.

 Smyles (Smylez), *pr. s.* smiles, 2461; (Snylyls), 2725.

(Smyte), v. smite, 843; Smytis 
(Smytez), *pr. s.* smites, 1222.

Smyten, *pp.* hit. smitten, ham-
mered out, made, 3342; (are) 
smitten, 3082; Smytyn, smitten, 
beaten, 5424. See Smeten.

Smythis, *pl.* smiths, 5424.

Snakis, *pl.* snakes, 3794.

Snape, s. (probably) winter-pasture, 
patch of grass, 1560. Cf. Icel. 
*snæp*, 'scanty grass for sheep to 
nibble at in snow-covered fields'; 
Vigfusson. Hence, in this pas-
sage, it must mean a patch of 
grass for winter-pasture.

Snapirs (Snappers), *pr. s.* stumbles, 847. See note, p. 294.

Snart, *adj.* severe, 5633. See Gloss, 
to Gawayne and the Grene 
severe.

Snatirs, *pr. s.* staggers, stumbles, 3905. See Snapirs.

Snaw, s. snow, 4925, 5482; Snape, 4165; Snawe (Snap), 1560, 1756.

Snayles, *gen.* snail's, 4095.

Snaypid, *pt. s.* discountered, marred, 
3905; nipped, caught suddenly, 
checked, severely wounded, 3633.

North. E. *sneap*, to check, chide.

Snelle, *adv.* quickly, swiftly, 3905. 
A.S. *snel*, quick.

Snowte, s. snout, trunk, 3633.

Snyppand (Snappand), *pres. part.* 
dazzling, 1500. See Jamieson.

Snyth, *adj.* (probably) smooth, 4095. 
The lit. sense is 'cut', from Icel. 
*snīka*, to cut. Cf. prov. E. *snad*, 
smooth; Sc. *sned*, to cut, prune.

Snyyes, *pr. s.* issues, creeps (out), 

So, *adv.* so, 14, 69, 140; And so, 
*ie.* and so forth, and the like, 
2551, 4184; And soo, and the 
like, 3821. (A curious phrase).

Sobband, *pres. part.* sobbing, 3240.

Sobire, *adj.* sober, 4266.

Sobirly, *adv.* soberly, 4643; dis-
cretely, 5340; calmly, 2356.

Sobirte, sobriety, 4040.

Socure (Socour), s. succour, 959, 
1463, 2252.

Secours (Secours), *pr. s.* succours, aids, 
2834.

Sodanly, *adv.* suddenly, 1052, 3391; 
Soda[n]ly, 2862; (Sodenly), 1626; 
(Sodandly), 1859.

(Sofre), v. suffer, 2435.

Soft, *adv.* softly, 2401.

Softe, *adv.* soft, 2000; Soft (Softe), 
2024; (Softe), 2071.

Softly, *adv.* at ease, 482; gently, 
548; in an under tone, 2952; 
Softely (Softly), gently, 608.

(Soght), *error* for Sothe, *ie.* true, 
1806. See the Ashmole MS.

Soict (Sngett), s. subject, 2682.

(Soict = soiet.)

Soile, s. soil, country, 1749, 3728; 
ground, 3284; Soile (Soyle), 3161.

Solas (Solace), solace, comfort, 1490.

Solast, *pt. s.* solaced, comforted, 2072.

Solayne, *adj.* solitary, single, 3805.

Hence E. *sullen*.

Solempniteit, solemnity, pomp, 1645.

Solers, *pl.* upper-rooms, 3684. See 
Soler in Halliwell.

Solv, v. pollute, 4292. " *Sulpen*, 
pollnere;" Stratmann.

Some, some, 508; (Som), 774*; a 
certain, 755*; Some tyme, once, 
1132.

(Some), *adj.* same, 2063.

Somere, s. summer, 3955; (Somer), 
2805.

Somere-hall, summer-hall, 5264; 
(Semcr-hall), 2922.
Somir-bathis, pl. summer-baths, 4313.

Somme, s. sum, number, 83; (Some), 1889; host, 1026; (Somme), number, 2089, 2189; Some, s. sum, number, 62; host, 924; (Somme), host, 1144; (Some), s. sum, quantity (but an error for none), 3180. Somme, 1 pr. s. (the same as Samme), collect, 3168. (Somnnd), pt. s. gathered, 2219. See Sammen.

Son, s. son, 572, 584, 618, 627; (Sone), 486; (Son), 697; (Sonne), 863; Sonnes, pl. sons, 4403; Sons, 5091; Biche sons, sons of a bitch, or read Biche sous, bitch-sows, 5482.

Son, s. sun, 34, 281, 427, 543, 556; sun-rise, 2303; Sonn (Son), 1723; Sone (Son), 1518; Sonne, 442, 736, 1842; Son, gen. sun's, 62; Vindre son, under the sun, 4300; With vp sun, with sun up, with sunrise, 4067. Cf. sundown.

Sonid, adj. sound, safe, 5245. Sonde, s. sound head, soundness, security, 5616. See above, and see sund in Stratmann.

Sonders, pr. s. breaks asunder, 3067; Sondres, breaks up, 4377; Sondire, pr. pl. 1 p. plough, lit. sun-der, sever, 4268; Sondird (Sonderd), pt. pl. broke asunder, 3003. Sondire; In-sondire, asunder, 4150. Sone, adv. soon, 59, 116, 222, 266, 362, 400; Son, 730; Sone as, as soon as, 394.

Sonerere, adv. comp. sooner, 4295. Son-sett, s. sun-set, 3050. Son-tree, s. sun-tree, 5008, 5018. Soo, adv. so, 4772; thus, 179, 3911; so, i.e. the like, 3821 (cf. lines 2551, 4184). See So.

Sope, s. sup, small quantity, 3805. See Sope in Halliwell.


Soroe, sorrow, 249, 529; (Sorow), 2051; trouble, 2157; Sorowe (Sorow), s. pitiful creature, 1753; Soröyes (Sorowys), pl. sorrows, 1447; Soröjis (Sorowez), pl. sorry fellows, 1735.

Soröge, v. lament; Fand hire soröge, found her lamenting, 536; Soröges, pr. s. grieves, 4051; (Sorowe), 703; Sorowis (Sorows), 1288; Sorowis, pr. s. grows dark, lit. grows sad, 4141; Soröjes, imp. pl. sorrow ye, 182.

Sorsery, sorcery, 38; Sorsry, 5291. Sorte, s. sort, quality; in sorte (of sorte), according to their rank, 1555.

Sotellest, adj. superl. subtlest. 34. Sotellest. most skilful, 2573; Sotellest (Sotellest), most delicate, most choice, 2923.

Solellite, subtility, skill, 258.

Sothe, adj. true, 327, 1806; (Soth), 722.

Sothe, s. truth, 165, 261, 463, 5412; (Sothe), 729; (Soght), 2286; For soth, of a truth, 99.

Sothely, adv. verily, truly, 688; (Sothly), 691, 1640; Sothly, 5008.

Sott, s. set, fool, 1776, 4704; (Sott), 1862; Sottes, pl. foolish men, 2232; Sottis, fools, 4417; (Sottez), foolish ones, hence, innocents, children, 1602.

Sott, ger. to besot, stoutify; To sot with the pepil, to besoof the people with, 4364.

Souerayn, s. sovereign, king, lord, 154; (Soueren), 1818; (Souerand), 1512; Souerane, 2774; (Soueren), 801*; Souerayne (Souerand), gen. lord's, 1813; (Souerand), 2914.

Souerayne (Souerane), adj. supreme, 1724; Souerayn, 4210.

Soueraynest(Soueranest), adj. superl. chiefest, 1913; Souerynest (Soueranest), most supreme, 3097.

Soueraynete (Souerente), s. lordship, dominion, 1859. Souerayuly (Souerandy), adv. chiefly, 1288.

(Souerente), error for Soueren, sove reign, lord, 2774.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names. 445

Spedly (Sarpaly, for Spacyly), adv. speedily, quickly, 2975. See Spakly.
Spakid, pt. s. refl. soothed herself, was quieted, 237. Cf. Icel. spakr, Dan. spaq, gentle, quiet.
Spakly, adv. swiftly, 786. See Gloss. to P. Plowman; and see Spacyly.
Spare, v. spare, 364; Spered, pt. s. spared, refrained, 5320.
Sparis (Sparys), pr. s. starts, darts, 2975. See spar, to box, in my Etym. Dict.
Sparke, s. spark, 2975.
Sparles, adj. plentiful, lit. spare-les, 5467. The opposite of sparing, i.e. scanty.
Sparth, s. halberd, battle-ax, 1403; Sparrethius (Sparthys), pl. 2458. Icel. sparsa.
Speche, speech, 234, 237, 739, 897; story, 1884.
Speches (Spekes), pr. s. speaks, 834.
Specke (Speke), s. speck, 743.
Spede, v. speed, prosper, 2178; Spedis (Spedes), pr. s. speeds, 931; pushes on, puts forth, 1226; (Spedes), refl. 3033; Sped, pt. s. hastened on, 1403; refl. made speed, 630.
Spedely, adv. speedily, 1419.
Spedfull, adv. speedy, short, 971.
Spek, ger. to speak, 5520; Spekis (Spekes), pr. s. 733; (Spekys), 1088, 2185.
Speke, s. speech, 3318.
Spell, s. word, question, discourse, 3840.
Spell, ger. to spell, 630; Spellis, pr. s. spells, tells, 4691; Spellis, pr. pl. say proverbially, 4397.
Spelonk, s. cave, den, cavern, 5392.
See Gloss. to P. Plowman.
Spend, ger. to destroy, consume, kill, 2458; Spends, pr. pl. spend, give, 5467.
Spene, s. space (lit. span), 4162. See Spenne in Gloss. to Gawayne.
Sper, spear, 651, 1218, 1226, 1318; (Sper), 793; Speris (Speres), pl. 786; (Sperez), 790.
(Sperete), s. spirit, 2178.
Sperid, pt. s. speared, pierced with a spear, 3649.

Soukand, pres. part. sucking, 4197.
Soume, s. number, 1202; company, 1244; host, 1282; Soume (Sume), sum, 1787; (Some), 763; Soumme (Soume), 1968. See Soume, Sowme.
Sounde (Sunde), adj. sound, unwounded, 2232.
Sounde, adv. safely, 5532. (Sounderrytt), pt. s. broke asunder, 3067.
Soundire; In soundire (sonder), asunder, 1416.
Sonorly, adv. savourily, 4381. (Error for Saurorly.)
Soupé, v. sup, 2915.
Soure, adv. bitterly (lit. sourly), 2313. See l. 5348; and see Sowe.
Soute, s. under part (?); In soute, beneath (?), 4880. Such seems to be the sense of this doubtful word. Cf. soute in Littre, where it is explained that it represents Lat. subitus.
Sowe, v. refl. gall, vex, grieve; in the phr. Soure suld him sowe = bitterly shall it vex him, 2313, 5348. See Sow in Jamieson.
Sowme, s. sum, number, 2532, 3914, 4285, 4799; sum (of men), host, 2796; (Some), sum, number, 3019; (Soume), 2020, 2082; Sowme (Soumez, pl.), sum of men, army, 2620; Sowmes, pl. quantities, 4433.
Sowne (Soume), v. number, 1986.
Sowping, s. supping, 4439.
Soyle, soil, 1252; (Sole), 1724.
Soyned (Sonel), pt. s. excused, 1464. See essoin in Supplement to my Etym. Dict.
Soyte (Sote), s. suit, livery, 1580; (Sott), 1550; In soyte, in his suit (of robes), or among his suite (of men), 3336; Of a soyte, in a suit, alike, 3684.
Soȝt, pt. s. sought, went, got up, 2962; went, 3049; (Soght), went, 1137, 1694; Soȝt him (Soght on), pt. s. advanced, 3207; Soȝt, pt. pl. sought, 163; Soȝt, pp. arrived, 3003.
Space, s. space of time, 630, 971.
Spris, pr. s. shuts, 5545; shuts up, 5494; pr. pl. shut, 1466.
Spetous, adj. spiteful, contemptuous, 4567; Spetous (Spitous), angry, hence terrible, destructive, 2458.
Spices, pl. spices, 4724, 5427.
Spill, ger. to kill, 3190; (Spyll), 2663; Spillis (Spyllez), pr. s. kills, 1318; Spillen, pr. pl. spill, shed, 3060; Spill, die, 3798; Spille, subj. pr. s. 1 p. kill, 5346; Spilt (Spilten), pt. pl. spilt, scattered, 1419; Spilt, pp. overthrown, 4162.
Spire, ger. to ask, enquire, 2178; Spird, pt. s. asked, 3840; Spird, 237. A.S. spyrian.
Spirris (Sparres), pr. s. spurs, 1226.
Spise, v. despise, 3533; Spises (Dispysys), pr. s. 2 p. despisest, 2746; Spised, pt. s. despised, 4567.
Spitid, pt. s. despised, 2346. Short for Despitid.
Spittis (Spittes), pr. s. spits, 745.
Spittyng (Spytting), s. spitting, 743.
Splene, s. spleen, 5064.
Spoilis, pr. s. divests, unclothes, 4962; Spoiles, pr. pl. 2 p. despoil, rob, 4419.
Spokin (Spokyn), pp. spoken, 745; Spoken, 243, 298.
Spon[g]es, pl. sponges, 5467.
Sporne, v. spurn, contemn, 3533.
Spouse, s. wife, 2677, 3315, 5217.
Spredie, v. spread, 1884; (Spredes), pr. s. 1514.
Sprengis (Sprynges), pr. s. springs, 931.
(Sprenten), pr. pl. fly out, fly forward, 786. Sprenten, prosilire; Stratmann.
Sprete, s. spirit, 3318, 4779, 5000, 5320; (Spirit), 271. See Sprite.
Spring, v. spring, 1884; Springs, pr. s. springs, 1318; arises, 2044; rises, 1505; Springe, pr. pl. grow up, 4769; Sproing, pt. s. has spread abroad, 5111; arose, 2044; Sprongen, pp.; Of sprongen, spring from, 4213.
Sprite, s. spirit, mind, 5054; Sprites, spirits, 58, 5332.
Sprotis (Sprotes), pl. splinters, 790. Icel. sproti, twig, stick, rod.
Sprygaldis (Springaltes), pl. catapults, engines for shooting heavy missiles, 1419. Miswritten for spryngaldis. See springal in Halliwell.
Spurnes, pr. s. thrusts, 786; Spurned, pt. pl. kicked, 3898.
Spynnes, pr. s. refl. goes swiftly, 3033. Cf. "to go at a spinning pace."
Spyse (Spysyn), pr. pl. despise, 2931. Short for Despyse.
Spyte (Spite), spite, 745. Short for Despite.
(Stable), s. stable, 755*, 758*. Stable (Stabyl), adj. stable, 3250. Stable (Stabill), ger. to make stable, to build up firmly, 1367; v. fix, 1391; Stablis, pr. s. settles, 4631.
Stad, pp. placed, 465; beset, 499. Icel. staddr, placed.
(Staddes with), pr. s. ponders, resolves, settles within himself, 2960. Cf. Icel. stastja, to fix, appoint, resolve: pp. staddr. But probably a false reading.
Staffe, s. round or rung of a ladder, 1438; Stafe (Staffe), staff of a sling, 1444.
Stafffull, adj. quite full, 1543, 4807. Stagis, pl. floors, stories of a building, 5265; rows of windows above one another, 4897.
Staire (Starc), s. stair, i.e. ladder, 1438.
Staire, adj. steep, sheer, 4828. A Yorkshireman told me that the ascent of Ingleborough from the West was 'a steer clin.' And so it is. See staryre in Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Stairis, pr. s. ascends, 4834. (Stakez), pr. s. staggerers, 845. See below.
Stakirs, pr. s. staggering, 845. Icel. stakra, to stagger.
Stalld, pt. pl. placed, 195; Stall, imp. pl. 1 p. let us install, place, 589.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names. 447

Stallis, pl. stalls, choir-seats, 4543. (Still common.)

Stalworthc, adj. stalwart, strong, 3017; Stalword, 3937.

Stalworthly, adv. stalwartly, valiantly, 1149; (Stalwartly), 2625; (Stalworthy), stoutly, 745*.

Stamping (Stampyng), s. stamping, 781.

Stampis, pr. s. stamps, pounds, 409.

Stand-dede, for Stan-dede, adj. stone-dead, dead as a stone, 4845.

Stand-quile, Stand-dede./or Stanecast, Stamping.

Stank, Staned, Stane, Stalworthe, Staphs, State, Statute, Statour, Staund-while, 1322; 8. 1149; 1702.

State, pi. 2 p. stand, 5385; Stand, pi. 1 p. shut, close, 2139. See steken in Stratmann.

Stele, s. steel, 788, 3374; armour, 1378.

Stele-bowe, s. stirrup, 778.

Stele-grayyn, Stele-bowe, Stelid, Steke, pr. (Stenez), 284.

Stelis, pr. s. steel-engraven, 4543.


Stee (Stegh), s. ladder, 2481. "Stee, a ladder, North;" Halliwell.

Stekis, pr. s. fastens, 5185; (Stekys), sticks, is fastened, 683; Steke, pr. pl. 1 p. shut, 2139. See steken in Stratmann.

Stele, s. steel, 788, 3374; armour, 1378.

Stele-bowe, s. stirrup, 778.

Stele-granyn, adj. steel-engraven, 284.

Stelid, adj steeled, hardened; Wele-stelid, well hardened, 3897.

Stelis, pr. s. gives stealthily, 5385; (Stelcz), goes quietly, 2638.

Stem, v. aim, attempt, 2480. Icel. stefna, stemma, to aim at, &c.

Stemes (Stemynys), pr. s. speaks (to himself), 2960; Stemes, 5301. In I. 5301 read—'han stemes he with, þe stoute king,' i.e. then he, the stout king, considers with himself. Icel. stefna, stemma, to summon, A.S. stenian; A.S. stefn, stemn, the voice. So in Gawayn and the Grene Knight, stemmed = considered, pondered, not stopped, as given in the Glossary; i.e. it is alluded to Icel. stefna, not to Icel. stemma, to obstruct.

Step, 4845. Perhaps To step = in a steep direction downwards, i.e. headlong. See Stepe.

Stepe, adj. steep, 4828.

Steppis (Steppeys), pr. s. steps, 2481; Stepis (Steppyyn, for which M.S. wrongly Spettyyn), pr. pl. step, climb, 1437.

Stere (Stirre), v. stir, 2800; Steris, pr. s. stirs, moves, 5075;
animates, encourages, 5046; (Steryn), pr. pl. refl. bestir themselves, 2625; Sterid, pt. pl. refl. bestirred themselves, 2625; Sterid, pp. stirred, excited, 4256. Stere, ger. to manage, control, 5363. Stereps, pl. stirrups, 3615. See Sterops.
Steriud, pres. part. shining, gleaming, 5385. See Starid.
Stering, s. stirring, 781. (Sterne), adj. stern, strong, 1131. See Steryn.
Sterne, s. star, 678, 683, 703; Sternes, pl. 127, 282, 604, &c.; Sternys, 1993; (Sternez), 3324. Icel. stjarna.
Sternes, pl. the stars (but prob. an error for stours, i.e. battles), 3495. See above.
(Sterlnly), adv. sternly, 840*. (Sterope5), pl. stirrups, 840*; (Steropes), 792*. Sterres, pl. stars, 4372. See Sterne. Stertes, pr. s. starts, springs, 778; Stert, pt. s. started, p. 283, l. 140.
Steryn, adj. stern, fierce, 611, 4256; (Sterne), 1386.
Stenen, s. voice, 252, 1131; (Steyn), 2254; Steunyn, 611, 1831; noise, 1386; (Stenen), noise, 1251.
Steud, pl. pt. mounted, 2194.
Sticking (Stykyng), s. stabbing, 2623.
Sties (Styes), pl. ladders, 1437. See Stee.
Stiffe, adj. harsh, strong, 611, 1149, 2139; valiant, 4758; (Styflfe), stern, 2298; stubborn, 1321; Stife (Styfffe), adj. unyielding, 1015; (Styff), strong, 2589, 3374.
Stilly (Styflly), adv. strongly, 1081.
Stiggis, pr. s. starts, feels abashed, 5301. Cf. Icel. styggja, to shun; used reflexively, to become shy, to start.
(Stighillsys), pr. s. appoints, assigns, 755*. Put for Stighilllys; see stytle in Gloss. to Sir Gawain, and see Stitiill.
Stike (Steke), s. stick, bit, piece, fragment, 1311.
Stike (Steke), v. stick fast, 1438.
Stikkil, adj. piercing (?), 4186.
Stile, s. style, title, 2693; (Style), 2754 (where supply in, as in the Dublin MS.).
Still, adj. still, 263.
Still (Stilly), adv. silently, 2032.
Stilly (Styflly), adv. stilly, silently, 1136.
Stingis, pr. s. vexes, 667.
Stinkand, pres. part. stinking, 4838.
Stinke, s. stink, 4840.
Sint, pp. stayed, stopped, 4186. See Stynits.
Sire (Stere), v. stir, 1091; Stirs (Stirrez), pr. s. refl. moves, 1327.
Stith, adj. stiff, strong, 1069, 5461; Stithe, severe, 2050; stout, 1327; great, loud, 1251; strong, well-defended, 4352.
Stithest. adj. superl. strongest, 5265.
Stithli (Styflly), adv. severely, 2429.
Stije, pt. s. ascended, 3467.
Stij, pp. set (lit. disposed), 4897; set, stuck, 5385; (Stijght), set, 1543; (Styght), with in, disposed, ordered, hence written, 2633; A.S. isthtau, to dispose. See below.
Stiittill, ger. to order, govern, 589; Stijtil, pr. s. imper. may (He) dispose of, 3467; Stijtild, pp. set, placed, 5396; made, 5265; (Stijlet), established, 2298.
Stode, pt. s. stood, 1136; (Stodyn), pt. pl. 2271.
Stody (Study), v. take thought, 2480; Stody, 2 pr. pl. study; gaze intently, 683.
Stody, study, thought, 263.
Stolis (Stolez), pl. stoles, 1581.
Stollen, pp. stolen, 465.
Stomake, s. stomach, 1436.
Stomling (Stomblyng), s. stumbling, 2623.
Stonald, pt. s. astonished, dismayed, 2589; Stonayd, astonished, 611; (Stoned), pt. pl. were astonished, 2589.
Stonde, s. hour, 2831; time, 1468; short time, 655, 3170; (Stounde),
short time, 2625; (Stound), moment, 1327.

Stondis (Stoundis), pl. pains, 2809.
"Stound, to ache, to smart with pain, North;" Halliwell.

Stonen (Stounon), adj. stone, made of stone, 1574.
(Stones). pl. gems, 1889.
(Stonndes), pr. s. stands, 681.

Stoppis, pr. s. stops, walls up, 5496; stops up, 4073; (Stoppys), stops, 970.

Storbis, pr. s. disturbs, troubles, 667; Storbet, pp. disturbed, troubled, 3605. Short for Disturb, Distorbet.

Store, adj. strong, great, large, huge, 1015, 1953, 2165, 3937; (Store). 745*; (Sture), 1741, 2050, 3017; Store ben, for Store-baned, i.e. strong of bone (the Dublin MS. has Sture-baned), 1702. Icel. stórr.

Store, s. story, 3854, 4828.
Store, i pr. pl. (we) store up, 4352.
Story, s. story, tale, 2050.

Stott, s. ox, 4754; Stottis, pl. oxen, 4267. See Halliwell.

Stounde, s. short time, 3962, 5198; moment, 252, 453; Stound, 2408, 5063; Stounde (Stound), 1311; Stoundis, pl. times, occasions, 3622. A.S. stundd.

Stourbed (Storbett), pp. disturbed, troubled, 334. See Storbis, Strubbid.

Stoure, s. agitation, 5046; conflict, battle, tumult of battle, 452, 499, 1251, 1332, 1415, 2050, 2832; Stoure (Stowre), shock of battle, 1015; Stoure, troop, host, battalion, army, 785, 3017, 3501, 3977; Stour, host, 3923; army, 3597, 5075; Stounis, pl. battles, 5585; Stoures, pl. armies, 5485. O.F. estour.

Stoure, s. post (to support the tester above), 5646 (where for wall read waw); (Stoure), the round of a ladder. "Stour, the round of a ladder;" Halliwell. Icel. stauurr, a pole, post.

Stoute, adj. stout, strong, 195, 284; (Stout), bold, 2429.

Stoutly, adv. proudly, 1495; deeply, 279.

Stra, s. the value of a straw, 2165.

Strad (Strode), pl. s. strode; Strad vp himselfe, mounted, 2380.

Strait, adv. narrow, 5485.

Strake (Stroke), pl. s. struck (up), resounded, 1386 (in the Dublin MS. read vp for vpon); Strakid (Stroken), pp. plighted, lit. struck, 3192.

(Strakez), pr. s. strokes, 784*.

Strakid, (Straked), pt. pl. (they) sounded, blew, 1386. "Stroke, a blast of a horn, a term formerly used by hunters;" Halliwell. Hence the verb.

Strakis (Strakez), pl. strokes, blows, 1015.

Strama (Strunna), proper name, 2884.

Strande, s. shore, 3066; Strandy, pl. banks, 3814; Strands, banks, 5461; Strandy, pl. streams, 4292, 5280, 5507. The latter sense is not uncommon. See Jamieson.

(Stranes owt), pr. s. stretches out, 840*. E. strain. See Srenys.

Strange, adj. strong, 1149, 3017; Strang, 2381.

(Strange), adj. strange, 826*.

Strangild, pp. stranded, 4758, 5577.

Strasageras (Strasagera), Strasagora, 2298; Strasagera, 2429; Strasagirs (Strasagera), 2381.

Strangers, pl. strangers, 2688.

Strayned, pp. constrained, 3549.

Stragt (Straghten), pt. pl. stretched, radiated, 1543; Stragt, pp. stretched, raised, elevated, 3077.

Stratill, adj. (probably) far-stretching, i.e. long, lengthy, 4838.

Streke, adv. straight, 3854.

Streken, pp. stricken, 3077; set, 3224.

Strekiland, pres. part. sprinkling (it); but the reading Strenklett, i.e. sprinkled, is far better; 1534. See Strenkild.

Strekis (Straughtit), pr. s. stretches, 1953; Streksis, pr. pl. extend, 5063.

Streme, s. stream, 1332, 1495, 1995, 2032; Stromes, pl. streams, 1056; (Stremez), 1049; Stremys, 75.

Stremel, pl. pl. gleamed, 5286;
Streinand, _pres. part._ streaming, flashing; _A? stremand, continually, flashing, 3797.

Strenkild, _pp._ sprinkled, thickly covered, 3676; Strengkyllyd, 3224. See _Strenkle_ in Halliwell.

Strenth, strength, 662, 1702; _Strenthe_ (Strehnt), 1741, 1983, 2139, 2194; _Stren[n]the_ (Strehntbe), strength, 2468; (Strenthez, _pl._), 1013, 1821; Streinthe, castle, stronghold, fort, 5265; (Strehnt), 1367; Streinth, 1311; Streinths, _pl._ forces, powers, 3296, 3716; _Strenthes_, 1270; Streinthis, forts, 4352.

Strenthid, _pl._ s. strengthened, 499. (Strenys), _pr._ s. strains, stretches out, 792*. See Stranes, Streync.

Stretis (Stretos), _pl._ streets, 1475, 1495, 1514.

Streyne (Strene), _v._ strain, exert, 2809; Streyned (Streynd), _pp._ constrained, compelled, 3121. See Halliwell.

Streqt, _adj._ straight; _Streqt on._ straight upon, near, 1574.

Streqt, _adv._ straight, 452, 3066; _(Streght),_ 1321, 1995; Streqt, straightway, 4758; _(Streqt vp),_ 792*.

Streqt him (Stragent hym), _pl._ s. directed himself, went, goes, 3206. Streqtis, _pr._ s. marches, 2032.

Stridis, _pr._ s. strides, 778; _(Striden),_ _pr._ _pl._ 778.

Strike, _ger._ to strike, 843; Strikis, _pr._ s. strikes, 452, 804; _clashes, 785;_ (Strikez). _strikers, 1321;_ _hits, 1069;_ (Striken), _pr._ _pl._ strike, 804; _clash, 785;_ Striken (Stryken), _pp._ stricken, i.e. advanced in years, 1001.

Strinds, _pl._ sons, children, 5104. _A.S._ _strýnd_, progeny. (Strapping), _s._ stripping, unceasing, 781.

_Strode_, _pt._ _pl._ strod, went, 2104.

Stroublid, _pp._ troubled (lit. disturbed), 3818; (Stourbed), 2855. See Stourbed.

Strowed, _pp._ strewn, 4513.

Strayes, _pr._ s. destroys, 4840; Stroyed (Stroyde), _pp._ wasted, 1917.

Strubled (Stroblet), _pp._ troubled, 856. Cf. Storbis.

Struma, _prop._ name of a river, 1953, 1995, 2032, 2064, 3206.

Styre, _1 pr._ _pl._ subj. strive, 5356. See Styrue.

Strykis, _pr._ _pl._ strike; _go swiftly;_ Strykis vp, dart aloft, 1415; (Strykyn), _pp._ stricken, set, 3224; advanced, gone, 826*.

Styrue, _ger._ to strive, contend, 3758, 4006.

Stryuys, _pl._ strivings, conflicts, 4251.

Stude, _pt._ s. stood, 4754; (Stode), stood, i.e. was, 2408; Stude, _pt._ _pl._ stood, 279.

Studis (Stodes), _pr._ s. studies, considers, 2960.

(Stulfs), _s._ stuff, gear, 2980*.

Stullis, _2 pr._ _pl._ stuff full, 4436.

Stullis, _pl._ great pieces, 4436. "_Stull, luncheon, great piece of bread, cheese or other eatable; Essex._" —Halliwell.

Stumbils (Stumbles), _pr._ s. stumbles, 815.

Sturbid, _pp._ disturbed, troubled, 513, 1341. See Stourbed.

Sturte, _s._ impetuosity, swift attack, 3758.

Sturten, _adj._ impetuous, 3758; quarrelsome, 4257.

Styynes, _pr._ s. is astonished, is amazed, 2960. Cf. _stoin'd, astonished;_ "Halliwell.

Styce, _s._ path, 4834; _Styces_, _pl._ 5063. (Styff), _adj._ strong, 1327; severe, 2050; (Styff), strong, great, 745*, 1251; _Styffe_, strong, 1069, 2165.

Styntis, _pr._ s. stops, ceases, 5046; (Styntyd), _pt._ s. halted, 826*. See Stint.

Stythe, _adj._ brave, stout, bold, 3605. _A.S._ _stýh._

Subjet (Seget), _s._ subject, 1727.

Subiectis, _pl._ subjects, 4245. (The fourth _subiectis_ should be _subiect_; see the note to L. 4246, p. 311.)

Successore, _s._ successor, 4286.

Suche, such, 711; (Such), 720.

Sudnily (Sudnly), suddenly, 3193.
Supowell, s. support, extraneous aid, 4300. See Suppoelle in Halliwell.
Suppe, pr. s. subj. 1 p. sup, drink, 3805.
Supplyed, pt. pl. supplicated, 163.
Supposez, 2 pr. s. supposest, 842*. See Supose.
Surprise (Sussprise), v. surprise, take by surprise, 2590.
Surcote, s. surcoat, 4339.
Sure, adj. sure, 2010.
Sure, adv. bitterly (lit. sourly), 5348. See Sowe.
(Sured), pp. promised, 2633.
Surely, adv. surely, 475, 1833; (Searly), 1986.
Surement, s. assurance, 2748.
Surfete, s. surfeit, 4439; Surfet, surfeiting, gluttony, 4277, 4293.
Surgens, pl. surgeons, 3132.
Surmontes, pr. pl. surpass, 4449; Surmountid (Sirmountyd), pt. s. overcame, 2361.
Surples, pl. surplikes, 1550.
Surquidry, s. pride, arrogance, presumption, 4293: Surquity, 4254, 4561; (Surquidy), 2736; (Surquidy), 3295.
Surre, Syria, 5666; Surry, 2760; Surre (Surry), 3143.
Sustenance (error for Substance, as in the Dublin MS.), 3391.
Sustene, v. sustain, 3805; Sustenes, pr. s. sustains, 2834; Sustaynes, pr. pl. sustain, 1749.
Sustinance, s. sustenance, 4263.
Susys, Susa, 2847, 2866, 3073; Susys, 3512; (Susys), 3207; Susses, 3109.
Sute, s. suit, set, same kind, 2929.
Suthi (Sothe); With a suth, truly, 1846.
Swa, adv. so, 346. See Sa.
Swallow, s. swallow, throat, 4507.
Swanes, pl. swans, 4276.
Swappis (Swappys), pr. s. strikes, smites, 957; (Swappex), 1232; (Swappyn), pr. pl. cast, 1299.
Sware, v. answer, 5007; Swaris, pr. s. answers, 2183, 2523; Swares, 674; Swaris (Sweres), 2273; (Swerez), 1621; (Amiswars), 2798; Swaris, pr. s. 2 p.
answerest, 5331 ; Sware, pr. pl. answer, 2656 ; Sware, pr. s. subj. may answer, should answer, 750 ; Sward, pt. pl. answered, 4193 ; Sward, 2669.
Sware, s. answer, 1184, 4999, 5019, 760*.
(Sware), pt. pl. swore, declared, 2669.
Swart, adj. swarthy, 3969.
Swelde, s. squealing, 4112. llcere
sw = squ.
Swelle, ger. to swell, fill up, 4276 ; Swellis (Swellez), pr. s. swells, 2701.
Swellis, pr. s. swells up, consumes (said of fire), 4181. A.S. swælan. Read welis.
Swelme, s. heat, glow, fury, 750. See Glo. to Allit. Poems.
Swemyle, pr. pl. feel dizzy or faint (with sorrow), 156. Cf. prov. E. swæm, to swoon; Icl. swinra, to be giddy.
Swoe, signification (lit. sweep), 248.
Swerd (Swerde), sword, 957, 1323 ; Swerde, 1325, 1402 ; Sverdis, pl. swords, 3193 ; (Swerdes), 801 ; (Swerdez), 1399.
Swere, ger. to swear, 1186 ; Swere, 1 pr. s. swear, 754 ; call to witness, 3424 ; Sveren, pr. pl. swear, swear obedience, 2104.
Swete, adj. sweet, 3522 ; good, 5325.
Swete, sweet one, darling, 2826.
Swete, s. sweet, great heat, 3790 ; blood, life, 3068. Cf. A.S. sweat, sweat, blood.
Swete, pr. s. 1 p. sweat, 5325.
Swettir, adj. comp. sweeter, 3855.
Swynyn, s. dream, 248, 325, 353, 417, 1351. A.S. swefn.
Swey, pr. pl. sway, force, 3070 ; (Sweyld), pt. pl. swayed, fell, 2057.
Swaynd, prs. part. resounding, 5012. A.S. swi韄an.
Swiere, s. esquire, personage (used with reference to Bacchus), 4507 ;
Swierves, pl. esquires, 156, 4102 ; Swirars (Swyers), 1184.
Swiftly, adv. quickly, 1184, 1851 ; (Swiftyly), 2069.
Swilkæ, adj. such, 584.
Swire, s. throat, gullet, 4507. A.S. swira. See Swyre.
Swollen, pp. swollen, 3790.
(Swone), s. swoon, 734*.
Swonned, pt. pl. swooned, 156.
Swoye, s. sound, soughing noise, 5019. A.S. sw韄an, verb.
Swoyng, s. soughing, 4385. See above.
Swyftnes, swiftness, hastiness, 1017.
Swym, v. swim, 5505 ; Swymme, ger. 3841.
Swyn, pl. swim, 4108. See note.
Swyng, s. swing, 1232.
Swyngis (Swynges), pr. s. swings, 957 ; (Swyngez), 806.
Swyre (Swyvre), s. neck, 779. See Swire.
Swyth, adv. quickly, 248, 508, 1410, 1453, 2069, 3128, 4108 ; soon, 1304, 2310 ; (Swyth), greatly, 1265 ; Swythe, adv. greatly, 1261 ; soon, 1393 ; immediately, 1117 ; (Swithe), quickly, 761, 1717 ; (Swith), speedily, soon, 998, 1618 ; strongly, mightily, 806 ; (Swyth), quickly, 706 ; Swyth (Swythe). 1379.
(Swytthly), adv. quickly, 1184.
Syb, adj. near akin ; Sibmen, kinmen, 617 ; Sybb, akin, 397. See Sibhe.
Syclim, prop. name, 89.
Sycile (Secyll), Sicily, 2487. See Syclyl.
Syde, s. side, part, 1052, 1200, 1348, 3978 ; quarter, 86 ; coast, 1142 ; Syd (Sydes), 2892 ; Sydis, pl. sides, 348. See Side.
Sydoyne (Sydone), Sidon, 1142.
Sycej, ger. to sink, fail, 716. A.S. sigan.
Synes, pl. signs, 32, 250, 570 ; (Signes), ensigns, banners, 946. See Signes.
Sygnys, pl. signs, 443 ; Sygync, pl. s. signified, 515.
(Syke), such, 1968.
Sylis, pr. s. goes, 638 ; Sylez, pr. pl.
Sythys, pl. times; Oft sythys (Oft sythez), oftentimes, 1203.

Sytt, ger. to sit, 627; to sit down, 235; to dwell; Syttis, pr. s. sits, 47, 479, 977; (Syttes), 902; Syttis, pr. s. impers. it befits, 3359, 5119; Sytt (Sitt), pr. s. subj. impers. befit, become, 862; Syttand, pres. pt. sitting, 548. See Sitt.

Taa; ṭe taa = bet aa, that one, the one, 3978. See Tane.

Taa, s. toe, 3365. (The Dublin MS. has tocs.)

Tabernacle, s. shrine, 3688 (see the note); tabernacle, 5593, 5645.

Table, table, 833, 1830; tablet, 274; Tablis (Tables), pl. tables, 853; tablets, 639; (Table), tablets, 1568.

Taburs (Taburnes), pl. tabors, 1385.

Tacchis, pr. s. fixes, sets, 5065; Taches, pr. pl. pierce, 2622; Tachid, pp. attached, fastened, 319; Tacchid, pp. fixed, fastened, set, 5573; set, 4970; (Tachyng), pres. pt. piercing, 2622. Cf. Prov. E. tack, a slight blow; to attack, to fasten to (Halliwell); and see Gloss. to Troy-book.

Tafeta (Taffaia), taffety, a sort of thin silk, 1515.

Taillis, pl. tails, 5438.

Tait, s. joy, exultation, 1208; play, game, hit. joy, 3979. Icel. teitt, joy, play.

Take, ger. to take, 1197, 2149; v. 360, 1812; Takis, pr. s. takes, 55, 353, 410; (Takes), 713, 749, 1829; captures, 2148; gives, 3154; (Takez), takes, 1142, 1181; Takis (Takeys), gives, 2749; delivers, 2026; (Takez vpp), pr. pl. take up, plight, 700; Taken (Token), 1 pt. pl. took, received, 2091; Take (Takes), imp. pl. seize, 1922. Taken (Token), s. token; To taken, as a token, by way of indication, 2109; Takens, pl. tokens, signs, 283, 5608; peculiarities, 4448.

Takynng, s. taking, capture, 2123; (Takynge), taking, 1344; Takynge, 1835.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Tald, 1 pt. s. told (of), 3829; pt. s. 200, 353, 2123; pt. pl. 906; pp. 190, 272, 693.
Tale, s. tale, reckoning, number, 3022, 4879, 5127; account, 609; tale, story, 1418, 1886, 5175; tale (or perhaps account), 888; Be tale, in number, by tale, 2213; Talis, pl. tales, 190; accounts, 283.
Talent, for Talentes (Talentes), pl. talents, 1666; talents, large sums of money, 3154.
Talkis, pr. s. talks, says, 267, 660; (Talkez), 752; (Talkys), 1997.
Taloghild, pp. tallowed, 4208.
Talons, pl. talons, 5454.
Tamed (Tamyd), pt. pl. pierced, lit. broached, 2622. Short for Atamed.
Tane, pp. taken, 2582, 3491; oppressed, 3825; gone, 1289; be-taken, 463.
Tane, adj. the one (in pl. he tane), 606, 4669. See Taa.
Tangid, pp. stung, 3637, 3886, 4798. Cf. prov. E. bauing-madder (lit. stinging adder), the large dragon-fly.
Tarkyn, Lat. Thirbei, 5500.
Tarte (Taure), mount Taurus, 2109.
Targetis (Targettes), pl. shields, 2622.
Tarrayn (Tartarzen), short for Tartary, made of Tartary stuff, 1547. See below.
Tars, s. silk of Tartary, 1515, 4673. Also called Tartaryn.
Tartary, 5665.
Tartaryns, pl. Tartars, 5484.
Tary, v. delay, 1448; Taryed, pt. s. subj. would delay, 1261.
Tas, pr. s. takes, 4886; (Takys), 1644, 2970; (Takes), 1666; Tas. imp. pl. go, betake you, 3719. See Take.
Tasse, Tharsus (?), 5676.
Tastis, pr. s. tastes, 1997; (Tastez), 2074.
Taunde, s. tawney-colour, dark dye, 4335. For tawne (with excrecent dy); cf. O.F. tane, tawne, tawney.
Tebies, pl. (Tebettes), Thebans, 2427.
Tebif (Tebe), Thebes, 2198; Tebis (Tebef), gen. of Thebes, 2228.
Teehe, v. teach, tell, 165; Teches, pr. s. 1171.
Teehe, adj. touchy, quarrelsome, ready to quarrel (hence, formulable), 663. See Techy, Tetchy in Halliwell.
Tehis, pl. habits, 4390; (Tehces), 787*; Tecches, 4640; faults, crimes, 4561; Land-techis, habits of our country, 4248. M.E. tache.
Tetching, s. teaching, 37.
Telld (Tyldet), pp. built, 1159; (Telle), 2174. From teld, sb., below.
Telldis, pl. tents, 552. A.S. teld.
Tell, v. tell, 248, 524: (Telle), 1112; Tell, ger. to tell, 67, 283, 515; to count, 1988; (Telle), 1164; (Telle), 1 pr. s. I tell, 1965; Tellis, 2 pr. s. telllest, 245, 366, 729; Tellis, pr. s. tells, 17, 35, 203, 278, 432, 437; informs us, 144; (Telles), 1613; (Tellez), 865; (Tellys), 609; Telles, pr. pl. tell, 903; Tellis, 1485; Tell, 296; Telle, imp. s. 5412; Tell, 463; Tellis, imp. pl. 896.
Telle, v. till, cultivate, 4581.
Telomew, Ptolemy, 4964, 5165, 5171, 5195, 5199.
(Tembrid), pp. built, lit. timbered, 2110.
Temnes, pl. instructions, rules of action, lit. themes, 2519.
Temperence, s. temper, due order, 543.
Tempire, v. temper, refresh, 3466.
Temple, s. temple, 1478, 1499; (Tempyl), 4060; Templis, pl. temples, 522.
Ten, ten, 649.
Tend, pp. as adj. kindled, flaming, 4179. See tenden in Stratmann.
Tende, ger. to attend, to wait upon, 4534.
Tendire, adj. tender, gentle, careful, 3317.
Tene, s. shame, vexation, 3637, 5321; affliction, 3519; distress, 2315; sorrow, grief, 150; sorrow, loss, 3000; harm, 1978, 4405; emnity, 2427; anger, 853.
Tene, ger. to damage, 2228; Tened
(Tenyd), pt. s. harmed, vexed, 1212; Tened (Tenyd), pt. pl. were angry, 2193; Tene, imp. s. refl. be angry, vex thyself, 2309.

Tenefull, adj. sorrowful, miserable, sad, 3149; harmful, 3097.

Tenicis (Tynkyll), pr. pl. play, resound (lit. tinkle), 1585.

Tenour, s. tenor, meaning, 4239; contents, 3566.

Tent, tent, 1829; Tentis (Tentes), pl. tents, 1143, 2130, 2404; Tentis, pl. tents, put for tent, sing., 475.

Tent, s. notice, heed, 3317; attention, 4251.

Tent, imp. s. 2 p. take thou heed, pay attention, 3729.

Tendar, s. tyrant, 4405; Terant, 5321; Terands, pl. tyrants, kings, 5484; (Tirauondez), rulers, 1294.

Tere, adj. tiresome, tedious, difficult, 150, 1140; see tere in Stratmann.

To tere, too tedious, 4767, 4918.

(Tere), v. tire, 1404; Terid, pp. tired, 1009.

Teres, pl. tears, i.e. drops, 4974; tears, 753*; Terys, 154, 3238.

Tergaroutes, name of a place, 2174.

Terme, s. term of life, term, while, 478, 1678, 5040; Termes, pl. boundaries, 4038; (Termé, s.), bounds, boundary, 2315.

Termyn, v. terminate, end, 3979; Terminen (Terme), ger. to put an end to, 1336; Termens (Termys), pr. s. puts an end to, 1304; Termyn, pt. pl. finished, ended, put an end to, 3640; Termyn (Termyd), pp. ended, 2784; (Termyd), ended, 2901.

Terne, s. tarn, pool, 3860.

Ternen, pr. pl. turn; Ternen of, turn off, strip off, 4114.

Terrandrý, s. tyranny, 4251.

Tessale, Thessaly, 5676.

Tessaloyne (Thessaalonye), Thessalonica, 986.

Testre, s. tester, head-frame of a bed, 4914.

Tetchis, pl. habits, 4413. See Techis.

Tethe, pl. teeth, 609, 4097, 4114.

Tethiest (Tithiest), adj. superl. bravest (?), 2198; (Tithiest), 2784. See Tithiest.

Tetragramaton, word of four letters, 1592. See the note, p. 207.

Tewid, pp. tawed, curried, 5139.

Texalte, for To exalte, p. 281, l. 73.

Text, original text, story, tale, 214, 525, 916, 1592; (Text), 741*; 1044; Textes (Texte), pl. the (Latin) text, 1231.

Têye (Tîye), pt. s. drew, went, 2174. See below.

Tept, pt. s. approached, 525, 649. See tukten in Stratmann.

Tha, pron. pl. those, 12, 51, 73, 92, 1027, 1224; (tho), 2232; they, 2042; (thai), 1253, 2472.

Thaes, pron. those, 1667.

Thaì, pron. they, 13, 35, 105, 149, &c.; (thai), those, 2104.

Thaì, error for far (as in the Dublin MS.), their, 2374; so also in 5458.

Paim, pron. them, 928, 1117; themselves, 816, 982; dat. to them, 181, 202; āiem, 1180; (ēiuns), 1210.

Paim-selfe, pron. themselves, 3489; (paim-seulten), 1275; (paim-selfe), by themselves, 608.

(Eair), there, 1145.

Pâire, poss. pron. their, 3, 7, 14, 33, &c.; (pair), 799, 3201.

Pâm, pron. pl. them, 11, 61, 106, 201, 203, &c.; (paim), dat. for themselves, 759.

Pâm-selfe, themselves, 660.

Pan, adv. then, 48, 75, 120, 352, &c.

Thanks, pr. s. thanks, 371; (Thankez), 2576; Thankild, pt. s. 1686.

Par, pron. their, 150, 152, 154, 200, &c.

Par, adv. there, 140, 237, &c.; where, 211, 3792; (pair), where, 1366.

Par as, there where, 730*.

Par-agayns (Par-agays), there beside, 1264.

Pare, adv. there, 201, 221, 229, 246, &c.

Thare, pr. s. need; þe tharé, it is needful for thee, thou needest, 5377. See Thurt.

Pare, their, 2. See Par.

Pare as (Thrath as), whereas, 2430.

Pare-fore (Parfore), adv. for it, 922; (parfore), on that account, 876.
Par-with (Par-with), therewith, 1890.

(Parforne), adv. beforehand, 2456.

Par-in, therein, 503, 1078, 1202.

(Tharnes), pl. entrails, 773*.

A.S. hearun, Du. dammen, pl.

Tharn, error for Tharned (Tharnyd, D.). pt. s. needed, wanted. 2859. Thus the Ashmole MS. has him tharned, there needed for him; the Dublin MS. has he tharnyd, he needed.

See below.

Thanes, pr. s. lacks, 2709; Tharned, pt. pl. lost, 3071, 3880. See par-ven in Stratmain.

par-of, thereof, 876.

par-on, thereon, 832, 1129.

par-out, adv. out of it, 511; (par-own), 945.

par-queile: see Quile.

par-to, adv. thereto, also, moreover, 760, 1872, 2371.

pas (Pees), pron. those, 1278; base, 1823, 3536; (base), 1441.

pat, that, 16, 17, 18, &c.: who, 5, 12, &c.; in order that, 221, &c.; With pat, thereupon, 111.

pe, pron. thee, thyself, 80, 98, 292, 5313; dat. 253, 256; The, 1871; pe put for pu, thou, voc. case, 107.

pe . . . pe, the . . . the, 847.

Thebes, Thebes, 2371; Thebie (Tebe), 2274; Thebea (Tebea), 2190; Teby (Tebet), 2292; Thibeis (Tebe), gen. of Thebes, 2183; Thebies (Tebes), pl. Thebans, 2323.

Thesle, s. nation, country, region, 1710, 1803, 2859, 3055, 3655, 4419, 4757, 4896; tribe, nation, people, mass of men, 1246, 2537, 3747, 3824; Theleis, pl. nations, people, 2421; Thedes, 5016. A.S. pæl.

(Thæces), pl. thighs, 773*.

(Dees), pl. these, 623, 1087, 1604; this, 936.

Thefe, s. thief, 1821, 2194, 3543; (Theif), 1884; Thefis, pl. thieves, wretches, 4520; Thifes (Thifes), thieves, 3199. See Thenes.

Thefis, pl. thieves, 4652.

Then, then, 95, 143, 267; than, 130, 1104, 787*.

Pens, adv. thence, 4870.

Theosellus (Teosellus), 1212; (Thosellus), 1230.

The, there, 45, 85, 378, 800; the, 517; (Thare), 1125; Bot the, aboute, except in the case where, 105.

The, their, 5, 14, 149, 197.

The-effire, in like manner, 3879.

The, fra, therefrom, 4638.

The, (Therto), thereto, 1033.

(Des), these, 897, 894.

Thesir, adj. dark, gloomy, 4173, 4804. A.S. ßeostre.

Thestres, pl. darknesses (?), 4627.

The sense is hopeless; for it is clear that this line should follow 4624 immediately, and that the line which should succeed this is lost.

Thethen, adv. thence, 5131; (pine), 1068, 1076; Pethin, 5563.

Thenes, pl. thieves, 1789; Theuys (Thevez), 1734. See Thefe.

Thewis, pl. customs, 3747, 4226; qualities, 3990; (Thewis), manners, 2744; (Thewex), conduct, 2932; Thewes, manners, habits, 4577; Thewys, 4700. A.S. ßaw.

Pit, pron. thy, 80, 102, 254.

Thickest (Thikest), thickest, 1323.

Thik, (Thik), adv. thickly, 707.

Thike, adj. thick, solid, 4073; numerous, 69; fat, 5433; (Thyke), heavy, clumsy, 2709; (Thikke), 1219; Thik, thick, hard, 529.

Thikefald, adv. thickly together, 1407.

Thikest, densest, 1427.

Thikire, adj. comp. denser, 4176.

Pine, pron. thine, 256, 470, 688.

Pine, adv. thence, 1036, 3848, 4075.

See Theneth.

Dim. s. thing, 2; Thing (Thyng). 1685; (Dim.), quantity, 1375; (Thynge), 2072; Dimis, pl. things, 275, 412, 726; (Dimez), 1557; (Thyngez), 1710; Any thinge, in any respect, at all, 2275.

Thingsis, for Thinkis, pr. s. thinks, 672.

Pinkis, pr. s. impers. it seems, 363; Thinkes, 1101; Thinkis, 1351,
1580; Thinke, it seems, 925, 1461, 1846, 2004, 2203; Me thinke, methinks, it seems to me, 326, 867; Me think, methinks, it seems to me, 3229; Think, pr. s. subj. impers. may seem fit, 3293; may seem, 1638.

Thinke, pr. s. intends to go, 1121; (Dinkez), thinks, 1640.

Tholles, re-Thliss, struggle, On pis, Thliske, (Thrett), "see him exhorted, Thrawe Me pt.

pi-selfe, Thousand, 3548, poit, p..jl, 3168; this, 2084; num., Barbour; written Common fire, 326, 1172, 1436.

those, mere, adv. (Thorpus, 1436.

p..jl, Yetl's, 1326.

those, thousand, 471, 5259; this, 326, 1178; Buffer, written Common fire,

pi-seluen, pire, (poes), 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

pi-selue, this, 761; pl. these, 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

sihj. Thlolid, (Thrett), (Thoght)

pi-selfe, Thousand, 3548, poit, p..jl, 3168; this, 2084; num., Barbour; written Common fire,

pi-seluen, pire, (poes), 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

pi-selfe, this, 761; pl. these, 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

Tholles, re-Thliss, struggle, On pis, Thliske, (Thrett), "see him exhorted, Thrawe Me pt.

pi-selfe, Thousand, 3548, poit, p..jl, 3168; this, 2084; num., Barbour; written Common fire,

pi-seluen, pire, (poes), 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

pi-selfe, this, 761; pl. these, 190, 2009, 2514; (poes), 860.

Tholles, re-Thliss, struggle, On pis, Thliske, (Thrett), "see him exhorted, Thrawe Me pt.

pi-selfe, Thousand, 3548, poit, p..jl, 3168; this, 2084; num., Barbour; written Common fire,
experienced, 2259, 3007; excellent, 2537; well-grown, 5137, 5433; grown up, hence, strong, mighty, 1326; (Thrifth), experienced, 1407; (Thryffyn), overgrown, 2709.

Throw, pt. s. reached, 2939.

Throyest, adj. superl. strongest (?), 2371. Reading uncertain; perhaps for thraest; see Thra.

Thrid, adj. third, 281, 3343; (Thryd), 2282.

Thril, s. hole, 4073.

Thrillis, pr. s. thrills, pierces, 224.

Thringes, pr. s.; Thringes to, presses forward, joins in the contest, 2282; Thringis, pr. pl. rush, throng, 3813; Thringes (Thronge), press, crowd, 1436. A.S. Frægæn.

Thrise (Thrisse), adv. thrice, 2279.

Thrist, s. thirst, 4683.

Thristis, impers. pr. s. thirsts; Him thirsts, he is thirsty, 3848; Thristises, 2 pr. pl. thirst, 4443. (Thristez), pr. s. thirsts, 1326; Thristis (Thraste, pt. s.), pr. pl. thirst, 1407; Thristild, pt. pl. thirst through, pierced, 554; (Thrist), pp. thirst, 773*.

(Thristyn), error for Thrist in or Thrash in, thirst in, i.e. hid it away, 2939.

(Thro), adj. strong, 2537. See Thra. (Throo); see Thra.

Throm (Thrumme), s. company, troop, 3007; On a throm, in a heap, i.e. successively, 3642. A.S. Prægnæm, a troop.

Throits, pl. throats, 1812.

Thruitlid, pp. throttled, choked, 4813.

Throw, s. short time, moment, 3843. See Throw.

Thryfandly, adv. thrivingly, prosperously, i.e. for her good, 3747.

(Thryme), adj.; an error for Thryn- nen, 1326. See Threene.

Thryngis, pr. pl. 2 p. thrust, 4419. See Thringes.

Thu, pron. thou, 1987; Þu (Dóu), 2910.

Thurghis, pl. coffins, 4452. A.S. Fræl.

Thurgh-out, adv. in all, continually, 4737. See Purge-out.

Thurt. pt. s. needed; Him thurt, it needed him = he needed, 1461. See Thare, and purf in Stratmann.

Purge, prep. through, 140, 147, 225, 444, 487, 500; (porow), 1427, 1636, 1960; Thrugh (Porow), 803; Purge (Thrugh), 1729; throughout, 571.

Purge-out, prep. throughout, 3229; (porow), right through, 2640; (Out-porow), adv. continually, 2090.

Pus, adv. thus, 35, 135, 178, &c.

Pus-gate, adv. in this way, thus, 516, 1933, 4030; (Pus-gates), 2257.

Thyn, adj. thin, 320.

Thyngeis, pl. things, 436.

Thynkes, 2 pr. s. thinketh, 1988.

Thys, this, 811*.

Tid, adj. (for Tidy), excellent, 1060. See Tidiest.

Tide (Tyde), v. happen, 2145, 2309, 3729, 4945; Tidis (Tydes), pr. s. happens, 2288; Tidis (Tydez), pr. s. as fut. will happen, 1988; Tidis, pr. pl. betide, await, 4549; Tid (Tyde), pt. s. betided, happened, 1193. See Tydis.

Tidiest, adj. superl. ablest, 2367.

Tielid (Teld). v. build, 2258. (The line is corrupt; for tilid read Tchêt, i.e. Thebes; see the note, p. 301.)

Tilid, pp. cut out, carved, lit. prepared, 4465. O.F. teffir.

(Tight), pt. s. went, 2304. See Tigt.

Tigirs, pl. tigers, 3850; Tigris, 3573.

Tigre (Tygre), the Tigris, 2610. See Tygre.

Tild, s. building, 1343, 4581; (Teld), 1296, 1304, 1373; palace, 3000; (Tyldre), 1159; (Tild), fort, 1366. A.S. teld.

Tild, v. pitch, set, 3860; Tildis, pr. s. builds, 5593; Tildid (Tyl det), pt. s. covered, defended, 1151; Tild (Teld), pt. s. built, 2258 (but the line is corrupt; for tilid read Tchêt, i.e. Thebes); Tildid, pp. built, raised (up), 5615; ensnibred, built canopies (over), 4462; built, 3688; (Tyldit), 2110;
Till, pp. set, pitched, 4140; built, 2110. See above.
Till, prep. to, 340, 463, 1828, 3814, 4875, 5389; (To), 2511; Tille, 1072, 5431; unto, 2909.
Till, conj. until, 564, 4875; Tille, 646.
Tillid, pt. pl. enticed, 5479.
Tiltis, pr. s. tilts, upsets, 1303; Tilt, pt. pl. overturned, 1418.
Tine, s. time, 1460, 2011; (Tyme), 1109; Times, pl. 2259. See Tyme.
Tinds, pr. s. kindles, sets on fire, 4170. Cf. A.S. oztgynadan.
Tint (Tynt), pt. s. 1 p. lost, 2663; Tint, pp. lost, 2901; (Tynt), 2784. See Tynt.
Tirantes, pt. tyrants, 3640.
Tire, Tyre, 1416, 2367, 5676; (Tyre), 1344, 1356. See Tyre.
Tire (Tyre), v. attire, address, 1632; Tire, pr. pl. prepare (lit. attire), 2398; Tired, pp. attired, 3603; (Tyrett), 1547. See Tyris.
Tirement, s. adornment, 4918.
Tite, adv. quickly, 219, 3719; Titte, 5165. See Tyte.
Tithandis, pl. tidings, 5175. Icel. tixandis. See Tithandis.
(Tithihest), adj. superl. (put for Tidiest), most famous, 2371. See Tidiest. Cf. Icel. tior, famous, skilled.
Titlid, pp. named, inscribed with names, 5640.
Titill, s. title of a letter, hence, letter, 3566, 4239; inscription, 5071; title, claim, 896; text, 1044; Title, 1592.
Titly. (Titely), adv. quickly, soon, 888, 1283, 1812, 4886; Titely, 267, 1525, 1632, 3993, 758*; (Tytely), 2213; Tittly (Tyte), quickly, 1175.
Tittire, adv. more quickly, sooner, 2519.
Tittis, pr. s. pulls, 853; Titt, pt. pl. pulled, dragged, 5145; (Tit), in phr. Tit to, pulled to, fastened up, 2193. Lowl. Sc. tyte, to snatch, pull; Janicson.
Tigt. pt. s. drew, went, 1336, 2174; (Tight), refl. went, 1162; (To-
Tone; he tone = that one, that one, i.e. the one, p. 282, l. 101.

Tone, s. tone; Out of tone, beyond measure, 1343.

Tong, s. tongue, language, 150, 3326; (Tong), 1404, 2075; (Tounge), 2885; Tongis, pl. tongues, languages, 21, 4031, 4428, 5071.

Tonn, s. tun, tub, 5535.

Toore, adj. strong, 5500. Cf. Icel. to, prefix, difficult. See Torfare.

Top (Topp), s. top, 3365; (Toppe), 1303; Top, 2110; Topp, 4070; (Top), top of his head, 752*; Topp-haris, hairs of the top of our heads, 1009.

Topas, topaz, 3343, 3350; Topaces, pl. topazes, 5644.

To-paschis (Toschys), pr. s. is dashed, becomes broken, 2968.

To-plyt, pp. pledged to (are being understood), i.e. we are never pledged to it, addicted to it, viz. to vice, 4330.

To-ponyseht, pp. severely punished, 4330.

Topoyres (Tapers), pl. tapers, 1568.

Tor (Towre), s. tor, hill-top, 2109; Torres, pl. tors, tower-shaped hill-tops, 4863. Still in use in Devon.

To-rased pp. torn up, 2088.

Torch, s. torch, 2970; Torchis (Torchez), pl. torches, 1563.

Toretis (Torrettes), pl. torrents, 1418.

Torfare, s. hardship, misery, 3729; difficulty, evil, 4101; Torfare (Torfer), trouble, 1261; Torfar (Torfer), hardship, 1193. Cf. Icel. torfara. The prefix tor- answers to Goth. tuza, Gk. tewa.

Torkans (Torkys), pr. s. turns (himself) (towards), turns (towards), 2367. Here with = towards, in the direction of what is said. See my article on terrken in N. and Q. Gez. V. 165.

To-scalled, pt. s. scattered, displaced utterly, 4150. Skalig, to disperse; Jamieson.

To-springis, pr. pl. fly to pieces, are shattered, 790; (To-sprungen), pt. pl. flew to pieces, 790.

(Tote), v. peep, 694. See Tute, Toton.

(To-tegthe), pt. s. aught preached, 1060. See Tigt.

To-terid, pt. s. tore asunder, 4148.

Tothe, s. tooth, 3907.

Tothed, pp. furnished with teeth, 5482.

Tothir, adj. second. 3342; be tothire, that other, the other, 300, 607, 879, 1368, 3978; be tehir = be othir, the second, the next, 3006.

(Totonin), pr. pl. stick out, 752*. See Tote, Tute.

Touches, pr. s. touches, 386, 3501; Touchis, pr. pl. touch, refer to, 888; Touchid, pt. s. touched (upon it), 5190; Touched (Touchyd), pt. s. touched, 2967; Touchand (Touchland), prep. part. touching, 1824; Touchid, pp. touched, i.e. attached, 2580 (but read attachid). See Glos. to Allit. Poems.

Toune, town, 216, 1163, 1466, 1525; (Towne). 1283, 1385; Toum, 2111, 2150; Toumes, pl. towns, 4024.

Tou[n]les (Tounles), adj. town-less, without a town, 2288.

Toure, s. tower, 1283, 1303, 3603; dungeon, 3149; (Towre), 1159; (Toure). 1446; Touris, pl. towers, 552; (Toure, s.), 2228; (Tourez), 1376; Toures (Towrez), 1151, 1418, 2267.

Toumment, s. torment, 3515; struggle (lit. torment), 4251; (Tumment), trouble, 1448.

Toward, prep. towards, 843, 1089; (Town), town, 815*; (Towne). gen. town's, 2135; A towne, in the town, at home, p. 283, l. 127.

To-wraiste, pr. pl. wrest or twist in pieces, 798; (To-wraisted), pl. pl. twisted to pieces, 798.

(Towre), s. tower, 1296. See Toure.

Toulis, pl. implements, lit. tools, 286. See Toile, Tole.

Toye, adj. tough, 1812.

Traces (Tracez), pl. Thracians, 986.

Trainmes, pl. instruments, 127. Bad spelling for trannmes; see Tran.

Traistis, pr. s. 2 p. trustest, 5026; Traist (Trasten), 2 pr. pl. trust to,
select, Trones, tread, Trewe Tresore Trech-train, Trammys see trembles, travailed, (Trapponr, Transmit Trebnte, Trauald, Transmills, 4914. 4335. 4465. Treis, toil, MS. Traumes, mys), 2580, war, trespassed, turbed, labour, 2683. trusted, 2467; (Trasted), error for Trespast, pp. trespassed, 2385. (The Ashmole MS. has trispast.) Trauald (Travell), s. labour, trouble, 2683. Trauald, pt. s. travailed, was in labour, 525; Traualid, pp. disturbed, 543. Traumies (Trawynns), pl. engines of war, 1296. See Tranm. Trayne, s. treachery, deceit. snare, 2580, 2582; train, plot, 5028. Trayvelles, 2 pr. pl. refl. labour, toil, p. 281, l. 68. Tre, s. tree, 4978; Tree, wood, 4465; Treis, pl. trees, 70, 4994, 5007. Trebutte, s. tribute, 3719. See Tribute. Trecherous, adj. treacherous, 5028. Trechory, s. treachery, 3439; Trechoure (Trichory), 3192. Trechoure (Trechour), traitor, 1768, 2582. Trede, v. tread, 1515; Tredis (Tredes), pr. s. treads (on), 1348. (Trefe), for Threneu, pp. thriven, experienced, 3007. Treid, put for Tried, choice, pure, 5065; tried, attempted, 3439. See Tried. Trekild, pt. pl. trickled, 4974. Trelest, adj. trelliced, adorned with cross-bars or with gems arranged in crossed rows, 3343. Trenes, for Trines, goes, 4888. See Trines. Treson, s. treason, 1768, 5028. Tresory, treasury, 1666. Tresour, s. treasure, 123, 1807, 2677; thing of value, 5372; Treso (Tresour), great wonder, marvel, 2694. Trest, pr. pl. trust, hope, expect, 1344; (Tristed), pt. pl. hoped, 1344. Tretis, pr. s. treats with, entertreats, 5340. Tretis (Tretes), treatise, history, 2109; (Tretes). 2190; Tretise (Tretes), pl. treatises, 1568. Trenly (Trewly), adv. truly, 2094, 2369. Trenthie, s. truth, 515, 729. Trew, adj. true, 272, 3174; Trew (Trew), 986. Trewly, adv. truly, 2292. Treyned, pt. s. proceeded, 604. See Trines, Trenes. Trichokes (Trebgetes, for Trelgetes, as in MS.), pl. engines for casting stones, 1296. O.F. trebuchet (Roquefort). Tribute, tribute, 888, 896, 1044. (Trichory), s. treachery, 3192. Tried, pp. well-tried, 3022; select, approved, choice, 1060, 2198, 3739, 5101, 5640, 5644; picked, 815*. Triest, adj. superl. choicest, 4970; (Triest), 2198, 2367. Trimblis, pr. s. trembles, 5308; Trimballand, pres. part. trembling, 4914. See Trynblid. Trines. pr. s. goes, proceeds, 5171, 5195, 5231. Dan. trine, to step; trin, a step. Trespast, pp. trespassed, 2385. Trissis, pl. tresses, plaits of hair, 3450. Tristyly, adv. trustfully, confidently, 1632. Tro; see Thra. Trod-gate (Troyde-gate), track, beaten path, 2088. Troi, Troy, 2123. See Troy. Troubling, error for troubling (Troublyn in the Dublin MS.), troubling, 5000. Trompes (Trompez), pl. trumpets, 773; Trompis, 2222. Trone, throne, 161, 977, 1490, 1724, 2776, 3406; Trones, pl. thrones (one of the nine orders of angels), 4914.
Trotts him, pr. s. trots, 2610; (Trottes), 2988; Trottes, pr. pl. trot, 1208.

Troange, s. tribute, 3491, 3559, 5101, 5658; (Troange), 884, 903, 1904, 2957; (Trowage), 2525; Trough (Troange). s. tax, 1678.

O.F. *trouage* (Roquefort).

Troubail, pp. troubled, 543; (Turblett), 1343.

Troumpis, pl. trumpets, 3965.

Trouthe (Trewth), s. truth, faith, 1356; Trouthis (Trewthiez), pl. troths, pledges, 760.

Trouthiles, adj. false, 4462.

Troke, v. believe, trow, 141, 464; ger. 3663; Trowe, pr. s. 1 p. believe, trust, 730; Trow (Trowe), 1886, 2690; Trow, pr. pl. 2 p. trust in, 4548; Trowe, 2 pr. s. subj. mayst believe, 1986; Trowid, pt. s. believed, 4833; (Trowyd), 2293; Trowid, pt. pl. trusted, expected, 3191; Trowde, 1148; Trowe, imp. s. believe, 5372.

Trouthis (Trewthez), pl. troths, 3192.

Troy, Troy, 3020, 5665. (Turblett), pp. troubled, 1341.


A.S. *trucian*.

Trufils (Trufels), pl. trifles, 1894.

Troumpis, pl. trumpets, 3037, 3610; (Trumpettes), 1386.

Trusses, pr. s. packs (it), 123; Trussis (Trussys), pr. s. refl. sets out (lit. packs up), 1143. See Trouse in Gl. to P. Plowman.

Try, ger. to choose, select, 663. See Tried. O.F. *trier*.

Trymbllid, pt. s. trembled, 569; (Trembllyd), 1252. See Trimblis.

Tuenti, adj. twenty, 3930.

Tufe, adj. tough, 319.

Tuke, pt. s. 1 p. took, received, 2663; took (myself), put (myself), 3515; Tuke, pt. s. took, 286, 1044, 1446; (Tuke), 2075; took, i.e. went upon (it), took to (it), 2901; Tuke, pt. pl. took, 104, 41114; Tuke vp, pt. pl. took up, plighted, 700.

Tuke vp, pr. pl. blow, 3610; (Tuku-

Tukkid; see Tulkid.

(Tule); see Tole.

Tulke, s. man, soldier, knight, 752, 1212, 2258, 2274, 2970; Tulk, 5372; (Tulke), 2580, 3174; Tulkis, pl. men, 3149, 3439, 3566, 3999, 4798; (Tulkes), 2075; (Tulkez), 1304, 2367, 2685. Icel. *tulkr*.

Tulkid, for Tukkid, pt. pl. beat, 2427. "Tuck to beat;" Jamieson. In MSS. we often find *kk* written more like *lk*, the double letter being denoted only by doubling the down-stroke. Hence we may correct *tulked* to *tukked* in the Gloss. to Allit, Poems, which is incorrect. See Tuke vp.

Tun, tun, large quantity, 1807.

Tupis, pl. rams, tupis, 5566.

Turbils, pr. s. becomes cloudy, is obscured, 4140; Turbled, pp. troubled, disturbed, 3637; Turbild, 4063.

Turestis (Turrettes), pl. turrets (but read Turetis), 1151.

(Turlit), for Thrilt, q. v.

Turke, Turkey, 5665.

Turmentis, pl. torments, 4549.

Turnay, pt. pl. tourney, i.e. fight, 5420.

Turne, s. turn, bout, 2276, 5420; Turnes (Tournays), exploits, 1404.

Turne, v. turn back, 1031; return, 2607; depart, 5606; Turnes, pr. s. turns, 1071, 1854; (Turnes), 1332; turns, goes, 1336; Turnys, 31, 383; Turnes him, pr. s. turns, 752; Turne, 2 pr. s. subj. return, 1786; pr. s. subj. 401; Turned, pt. s. went, 2304; (Turned), 694; (Turnyd hym), 752; Turned, pp. 218; (Turnyd), 1289; Turne, imp. s. turn, return, 1768, 1978.

Turred, pt. pl. buttled, 5567. "Turr, to butt as a ram does;" Halliwell.

Tuscane, Tuscany, 5665.

Tuskis, pl. tusks, 610, 4114.

Tute, ger. to peep, gaze; Tute in,
to gaze upon, observe, 127, 694; Tuitand, pres. part. looking, peering, 4776. A.S. tóian.

Tuthe (Tothe), tooth, 1997.

Twa, two, 317, 319, 348, 353, &c.; Tway, 284, 545.

Twelve, twelve, 1079; (Twelf), 815*.

Twelmonth, s. year, 5429.

Twenti, num. twenty, 3886.

Twygges (Twygges). pl. twigs, 1895.

Twinepi, adj. twofold, 5013. Cf. Anlepi.

Twyggis (Dubb. MS. Wiggez), pl. twigs, 1714. See Twiggis.

Twynes (Twynys), pr. s. parts, 2750; (Twynnyn), pr. pl. 760; Twyned, pt. pl. parted, 760.

Twyse, num. twice, 1605, 3988, 5637.

Tydis, pr. s. impers. betides, 106; Tyd. pt. s. betided, happened, 478. See Tide.

Tygre, Tigris, 2597, 2785. See Tigre.

Tymbre (Tembre), crest of the helmet (lit. timber, the crests being originally made of wood), 1230.

Tyme, s. time, 33, 204, 214, 272, 525, &c.; Tym, 478; Tymes, pl. times, seasons, 283; Be tyme, betimes, 2830; soon enough, 3728; In tymes, at times, now and then, 4122. See Time.

Tyn, s. tin, 4465.

Tynd, pl. pt.; Tynd to, shut to, closed, 2193. A.S. tñgan.

Tyndis, pl. teeth, tines, 3907, 5133, 5567, 5573; tines, horns, prongs, 3925, 752*; (Tyndez), 1063.

Tyne, adj. tiny, 507.

(Tynkyl), pr. pl. tinkel, i. e. resound, 1384.

Tynt (Tyntt), pp. lost, 903. See Tint.

(Typys), pr. s. tips over, 1303; (Typed), pt. pl. tipped over; upset, 1418. See Glos. to Allit. Poems.

Tyre, Tyre, 1141, 1193, 1208, 1280, 1294, 1336. See Tire.

Tyris, pr. s. attires, 5195; Tyrid, pp. decked, 5644. See Tire.

Tyte, adv. quickly; As tyte as, as soon as, 693. See Tite.

Tythandis (Tithanndex), pl. tidings, 2304. See Tithandis.

Vacant, adj. vacant, 4774; free (from), 5116; Vacand, vacant, 4665.

Vaile (Wale), s. vale, valley, 1205, 1289, 1313.

Vaile, s. defeat (?), 3980. Cf. F. avaler, to put down, Cotgrave. Or it may even mean 'valley.'

Vaile, v. avail, 3545; Vailles, pr. s. avails, 103; Vailles (Valys), pr. pl. avail, 3122.

Vailles (Wales), pl. veils, 2300.

Vale, s. valley, 4164, 5432; Vales, pl. 4121.

Valour, s. valour, 2493.

Vanite, s. empty space, 4774; (Vanyte), vanity, 2731; Vanyte, 1730, 1784.

Vant, imp. s. 2 p. vaunt, 2713.

Variand, pres. part. varying, various, 4637; Variant, 4336, 5651.

Variance, s. variety, 4632.

Vaunte (Vaunt), s. vaunt, boast, 1880.

Vaward, s. vanward, Vanguard, 3617, 4842.

Vayne, adj. vain, 380; (Vayn), 1784; (Wayn), 1113.

Vayne-glori (Vaneglory), s. vain glory, 2731; (Vaynglory), 1730; Vayn glorie (Vaneglory), 3265.

Ve, for We, we, 4328.

Vebbis, pl. webs, woven cloth, 4335.

Velany, villany, wickedness, 4550.

Velans, adj. villainous, horrible, 4164. It may be velaun; Jennings has vylaus, and the Glos. to the Troy-book has vilaus. But these examples are not at all decisive. Cf. F. vilain.

Vemon, s. venom, poison, 4797.

Venoms, pr. s. envenoms, poisons, 4842.

Venest, pp. vanquished, 3122, 3918, 3980; (Venkest), 950; Vencueste, 3875.

Vengeance, vengeance, 1484.

Venge, v. avenge, 186, 950; ger. 5326; Vengid (Vengyd), 2096; (Venged), 969.

Venus, Venus, 4410, 4414, 4512.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Venison, s. venison, 4121.
Verdure, s. verdure, 4979.
Vermeon, s. vermilion, 3945. See Vermilion.
Vermilion, s. vermilion colour, 4336.
Vermin, s. vermin, 3948, 5422; Verminns, gen. pl. of the vermin, of the monstrous creatures, 4797.
Verrally (Veraly), adv. truly, verily, 2928.
Verray (Veraly), imp. s. look about you, 731.
Vermelaps (Vmelappes), pr. s. surrounds, 2134; Vmellapped (Vmlapped), pp. encompassed, 920. See Vmulaps.
Vermok, 2 pr. pl. surround, 4672.
(Here loke = mod. E. look.)
Vemquille, adv. formerly, 23, 1132, 3504, 4511; sometime, 3079; sometimes, 4744, 4745.
Vmsc, imp. s. 2 p. look thou around, bethink (thyself), 3728.
Vn-ably, adv. without ability, foolishly, weakly, 2308.
Vn-behalde (for Vm-behalde), imp. s. look about you, 731.
(Vnbende), v. unbend, unstring (your bow), 1744; (Vnbenden), 1974. See Vnbrynd.
Vn-blythe, adj. sorrowful, joyless, 152; Vnblyth, 48.
Vn-braydis, pr. s. 2 p. upbraidedst, 2739. Error for Vmbraydis; see Gloss. to Troy-book; and see Vmbrayd, Vpbraide.
Vnbrynd, v. ungird (thyself), 1744; Vnbynde, 1974.
Vncyachid, pt. pl.; in phr. Vncyachid hertis, let loose their hearts, i.e. lost their courage, 2588. See the note, p. 303.
Vn-caliid (Vn-callyd), pp. uncalled, 852.
(Vnchaume), mischance, 822*.
(Vncience), adj. as s. unclean substance, poison, 1106.
Vncleannes, s. uncleanness, 4218.
Vncles, pl. uncles, 3443.
Vnclothe, v. unclothe, 6055.
Vncorsayd, adj. unridden, lit. uncoursed, not tried in the course, 3775.
Vn-corumpid, pp. uncorrupted, 4334.
Vnde, adj. undead, alive, 158.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

Vndedlynes, s. immortality; 2734; Vndc[d]lynes, 3545, 4058.

Vndefoulid (Vndefowled), pp. not trodden down, undefeated, 2630. See Vndoes.

Vnder, prep. under, 992, 1156; Vnderere, 34. See Vnder.

Vndere-put, pp. subjugated, 5402. See Vndire-put.

Vndid, pt. s. unfolded, 521. See Vndo.

Vnder, (Vnder), prep. under, 1845; Vndires, 247, 1092, 1799. See Vnder.


Vndireling (Vnderlinges), s. subject, 1861.

Vndire-take (Vndertake), pr. s. 1 p. undertake, 1356; Vndire-tuke (Vndertuke), pt. s. understood, 2967.

Vndirfangid (Vnderfonged), pt. s. undertook, 910; Vndirfange, pt. s. (Vnderfangez, pr. s.), received, 2793; Vndir-fong (Vnderfangez, pr. s.), pt. s. received, 1700.

Vndirstandings, pl. intelligences (an astrological term), 279. See the note to l. 274, p. 289.

Vndirstandis, pr. pt. understand, 225; Vndirstode (Vnderstonde), pt. pl. understood, 1794.

Vndistreynd (Vndistreyndy), pp. without being commanded, uncompelled, 2779.

Vndistrobbed (Vndistourblett), pp. undisturbed, untroubled, 3418.

Vndo, v. declare, disclose, 1112; Vndone, pp. undone, 1472. See Vndid.

Vndone, s. the third hour, at first 9 A.M. (but afterwards later), 3853. Here myd-out-vndore = middle of the period just after undern, i.e. (as I suppose), the middle of the period from 9 to 12, or about half past 10.

Vve-sesid, pp. disturbed, not eased, 5054.

Vve-slayne (Vnslayne), pp. unslain, not slain, 2475.

Vneth, adv. scarcely, 2060. See below.

Vnethes, adv. scarcely, 937; Vnethis, with difficulty, 4437; (Vn- neth), 1370, 2093; (Vneth), 937.

Vnfaire, adj. terrible, frightful, 4864.

Vnfaire, adv. extremely, beyond measure, 1189, 1212, 3873, 3903, 4566; fiercely, cruelly, terribly, 2041, 4741, 4837; grievously, severely, 1224, 3637; indignant ly, 837; horribly, 555; Vnfare (Vnfaire), exceedingly, 1409. See Gloss. to Troy-book.

Vnfaldis, pr. pl. unfold, display, 3027.

Vnfrvndschip, unfriendship, enmity, 2722.

Vngastly, adv. unspiritually, in a worldly way, 4430.

Vnhalesome, adj. unwholesome, unsuitable, 4387.

Vnhappyest, s. ill luck, 4554; Vnhapp (Vnhappe), 3287.

Vnhappeiste (Vnhappyest), adj. superl. unhappiest, most unfortunate, 713.

Vn-hele, s. misery, 3291. See Jamie son. (Perhaps he should be ere, as in the Dublin MS. But in both MSS. the line is corrupt, and the alliteration is at fault.)

Vn-helid, pp. uncovered, 3450.

Vnhemed (Vnhennymy), unrestrained, 2835.

Vnbewyn, pp. not hewn down, unslain, 1945.

Vnhid, pp. discovered, made public, 3437.

Vnhone, s. 5530. Almost certainly an error for vnhone, i.e. haste. The phrase with mikel vnhone is merely the equivalent of the phrase withouten hone, i.e. without delay; see hone in Stratmann. Thus vnhone is the opposite of delay; i.e. haste.

Vnhonourable, adj. dishonourable, 2950.

Vnhurt, adj. unhurt, 5530.

Vnicornes, pl. unicorns, 3593.

Vnknawen, unknown, 3715; (Vnk[n]awyn), 825*.

Glossorial Index, and Index of Names.

Unlikely, adj. unlikely, 5552.
Unmeasured, adj. unmeasured, immense, very long, 143.
Unmetely, adj. unmetely, 321.
Vneth, adv. scarcely, 4185, 4801; (Vneth), 1774; Vnnethe (Vneth), with difficulty, 2788. See Vneth.
Vnnethes, adv. scarcely, 4078. See above.
Vnominasurable (Vnnowmerable), adj. innumerable, 2365.
(Vnnowmyrd), pp. unnumbered, 1392.
Vnpossible, adj. impossible, 4249.
Vn-prophetable, adj. unprofitable, 3560.
Vnunproovedness, s. unprovenedness, inexperienced, 1019.
Vnpossible, adj. impossible, 635. See Vnpossible.
Vnunreproved, pp. without reproach or reproof, 3092; (Vnunreproftt), 3092.
Vnrude (Vnrude), adj. cruel, harsh, 871; Vnrild (Vnrude), 739; Vnryd, rough, wanton, 460. See Vnrude in Halliwell.
Vnrildly, adv. fiercely, 638; Vnruddyly, 566.
Vn-samen, adv. not together, far apart, 605.
Vnschent, pp. unharmed, 2143.
Vnsel, s. misfortune, evil fortune, ill luck, 1106, 4471. See Scel.
Vnsemely, adv. unseemly, 862; adj. 99.
Vnseene, adj. unseen, i.e. unique, extraordinary, 1026; unequalled, 2536.
Vnsecid, pp. untaken, 5334.
Vnseon; In vnseon, out of season, at an unseasonable time, 4439.
Vnslayne, pp. not killed, 2668; Vnslayn, 2093, 2232.
Vnsure, adj. insecure, 2136.
Vntald (Vntalde), adj. uncounted, countless, 2677.
Vnthankes, adv. against (your) will; At your vnthankes, against your will, 4698.
Vnto, unto, 173, 623, 706, &c.

Vnwarly, adv. unawares, heedlessly, 5329.
Vnweried, pp. unwearied, or un-injured, 3622.
Vn-wetandly, adv. unknown, secretly, 134.
Vnwoundid (Vnwoundet), pp. unwounded, 1235.
Vnworthely (Vnworthy), adv. unworthily, 869.
Vn-wyn, s. sorrow, woe, lit. un-joy, joylessness, 531. See unweane in Stratmann, p. 605, col. 1.
Vn-jarkid, pt. pl. unfastened, 3200; Vn-jarked, unbarred, 2147.
Voice, s. voice, 1000, 1479; (Voyce), 1508; Voise, 2958.
Voide, v. get rid of, 4112; (Voyde), ger. to avoid, 1484; to give up, 1784; Voidis, pr. s. gets rid of, 4169; leaves, 3655; (Voydez), departs, 1113; Voidis, pr. pl. render void; Voidis doun ye lenys, bring down the leaves off the trees, 4145; Voidid, pp. deprived, 3980; got rid of, 3948; (Woydet), removed, 1338; Voidid, departed, 4650.
Volatile, s. fowls, birds, 4637.
Vonchid safe, vouchsafed, 303.
Vowtriere, s. adultress, 4532. Short for Avowtriere.
Vowtres, pl. vultures, 3945. See note to l. 3944, p. 309. The usual O.F. form is volturn = Lat. acc. vulturum; mod. F. vautour. But here we have a form vautre = Lat. nom. vultur; cf. Span. buitre, Port. abutre, a vulture.
Voyce, voice, 718. See Voice. (Voyde), v. avoid, 2424; Voydis (Woydes), pr. s. 2 p. dost empty, 2945; Voydis, pr. s. removes, 122. See Voide.
Vp, up, 80, 82, &c.; Vpp, 760; (Vppe), 758, 977; Vp set, set up, 198; With vp son, with sun-rise, 4067.
Vp, adv. open, 2142; (Vppe), 783*.
Vpbraid, s. reproach, 1800. See Vn-braydis, Vnbrayd.
Vp-liftis (Vpp lyftes), pr. s. uplifts, 805.
Vryn, s. urine, 3826.
Vs, us, 22, 82, &c.; dat. for us, 1674.
Vse, s. use, custom, usage, 2950.
Vse, v. use, 1674; Vsyd, pt. s. used, was accustomed, 3594; Vsed, used, 645; (Vsed), pt. pl. were accustomed, 738*; Vsyd, pp. used, 4524; customary, 4023.
(Utterly), adv. utterly, 1472.
Vulturnus, s. the west-wind, 4145. Such seems to be the required sense; but the true sense is "a south-east by-one-third-south wind;" Lewis and Short.
(Vyce), s. fine appearance, 1539. See Vise.
Vyne, s. vine, 1346; Vynes, pl. vines, 4899.
Vysage (Visage), s. visage, face, 2958; (Vysage), 3362.
Vyse, ger. to look, 2928; to behold, 3700; Vyses, pr. s. pays heed to, considers necessary, 126. Short for Avice; see Aviser in Cotgrave.
Vysite, ger. to visit, 573; (Visitt), 859.
Wa, s. woe, sorrow, calamity, 528, 539, 1103, 1168; pain, 2721; (Wo), 2812; misery, 3079; (Woo), 3153; Waa, woe, misery, 3435; illness, 5606; Wa, interj. woe, 4564; Wa is me, woe is me, 1468; Waa (Woo), as adj. sorry, 2099; Waes, pl. miseries, 4592.
Wacher-men, watchmen, 5164.
Wacchis, pl. watchmen, sentinels, 5215.
Wacken (Wakyn), ger. waken, arouse, 2276.
Wadis, pr. s. wades, goes away, 4141. Perhaps put for vadis, i.e. fades.
Waes, pl. woes, miseries, 4592. See Wa.
Waeest (Woest), adj. superl. most wretched, most sorrowful, 2004. See Wa.
(Wafe), imp. s. send, 2866. See Wayfe.
Wage, s. hire, reward, wages, 3426.
Waged (Wagged), pt. s. wagged, nodded, 968.
Waghe (Wagh), s. wall, hence, a bank of drifted snow, 1757. A.S. wāh, a wall. See Wawes.
Wai, s. way, 4847; (Way), road, 1324; Waies, pl. ways, 3852; Wais, 2330; ways, wise, 2013. See Way.
Wait, adj. weak. 3917; (Waike), 3587; (Wake), 1271, 2077.
Waitaway, interj. woe! 4564.
Waite, v. pay heed, look, 3354; Waitis, pr. s. watches, 4776; looks, 59; (Wates), looks, 956; Waites, pr. pl. look, 4129; Waite. 3630; (Waytyen), look, 2930; Waitid, pt. s. I p. looked, considered, 5621; Waited (Wayted), observed, 1764; Waitiand, pres. part. looking, 3835; Waita, imp. s. 2 p. see, take heed, 4949. See Waytis.
Wakens, pr. s. awakes, arises, 2222; (Wakned, pt. s.), 2222; Wakyns, pr. s. awakes, comes to himself, 3249; (Wakens), pr. s. remains awake or alive, 725*; Wakand, pres. pt. waking, whilst awake, 3556.
Wald, pt. s. 2 p. wouldest, 311, 354, 1097; (Wold), 690; Wald, pt. s. would, 159; required, 128, 485; (Walde), desired, 1667; Wald it, i.e. would it please, 2684; Wald, pt. pl. would, 1, 13, 36; would like to, 3164.
Wald-eyed, adj. wall-eyed, 608. Icel. valdegrœr. See Wawil-eyed.
Waldis, pl. woods, wolds, 3792, 3799.
Wale, adj. excellent, choice, good, valuable, famous, 75, 294, 809*; 827, 841, 949, 1189, 1287, 1376, 2018, 2261, 2287, 2311, 2783, 2932, 3250, 3435, 3515, 3561, 3720, 4153, 4304; chosen, appointed, 4772; respected, 2742; Wale quite, good time, short period, 4597; (Wale), valuable, 2150.
Wale, v. choose, 1667; ger. to choose, 4655; imp. s. 1014, 806*. Goth. waljan.
Wales; see Vailes.
Walke, v. walk over, overrun, 519;
Walkis, imp. pl. walk about, 541.
Walke, s. walk, march, 3799.
Wall, error for Was, was, 5546.
Wall, s. wall, 1369, 1405; Wallis, pl. walls, 1376; (Walle, s.), 1153, 1384; (Walles), 1161, 1352, 1420; (Wallez), 1030.
Wald, pt. pl. would, 5335. See Wald.
(Wallez); see Wawes.
Walled, pp. walled, 1149.
Walowand, pres. part. wallowing, whirling, 4064. A.S. wealwan, to turn about.
Walows, pr. s. fades, grows dull, 4627. Better welows; see welhen, welwen in Stratmann.
Walt (Weld), pt. s. wielded, 838.
Wambe, s. womb, 550, 579; Wame, 356, 531, 533; Wambes, pl. bellies, 3813; (Wambes), 2168*; Wames, 4276. A.S. wamb.
Wan, 1 pl. s. got, begot (lit. won), 587; came, 3458; Wan, pt. s. 2 p. didst win, 949; Wan, pt. s. won, 616, 811; conquered, 3471; Wan, pt. s. got; Wan up, got up, climbed up, 1384; Wan of, stripped off, 2543; arrived, came, 5213; Wan to wax, attained his full growth, 3986.
Wand, wand, 57.
Wande (Wound), v. hesitate, 2723; Wand (Waned), pt. pl. flinched, 1411. A.S. wæntian. (The spelling wanden is bad.)
Wandreth, s. peril, 528. Icel. vandræði.
Wane, v. decrease, 4772.
Wanes, pl. dwelling, abode, quarters, 134, 3748; (Wane, s.), rooms, 3222. Cf. A.S. wænin, to dwell.
Wannes, pr. s. lit. makes pale, causes to fade, dins, 4627; grows pale, 4142.
(Want), v. lack, be lacking, 800*; Wantis, pr. s. fails, 4586, 5480; lacks, needs, 3497; (Wantes), lacks, 996; is lacking, 2168; Wantis (Vantes), it is lacking (to us), 1854; (Wantes), fails, 1325; (Wantyd), pt. pl. lacked, 3150.
Wanton, adj. wanton, irregular, 12.
Wapen, pl. weapons, 3884; (Wapens), 1400; (Wayppynnez), 958; Wapens, pl. weapons, 65, 4958. A.S. wæpen, sing. and pl. (neuter sb.).
Wapened (Wapenned), adj. armed, 1250.
Wapp, s. stroke, blow, 5318; At a wapp, in a moment, at once, on a sudden, 3040; At a wap, 4142.
Ward, s. guard, 5614; troop, 3040; keeping, 5314; Warde, s. charge, 77; keeping, 5172; patronage, 4500; protection, 4500.
Wardan, warden, 75.
Warde, ger. to keep, guard, 5374.
Wardrere (Wardred), club, trumpet, warder, 838.
Ware, pt. pl. were, 3, 72, 84, 199; Ware, s. subj. were, would be, 13, 150, 225; might be, seems to be, 101, 391.
Ware, adj. aware, 59, 75, 119; wary, skilful, 202; (War), aware, 1585, 3212.
Ware þe, imp. s. beware, take heed to thyself, 2830.
Warisch, v. be cured, recover, 5606; ger. to heal, cleanse, 4217. O.F. warir, garir, F. guérir. See Waryshe.
Warke (Werk), s. ache, pain, 2811.
Warlages, pl. warlocks, sorcerers, 4425; evil beasts, monsters, 3795. E. warlock. See Warlow.
(Warloked), pp. fettered, 769*. The same as warroked; see Warroke in Gl. to P. Plowman.
(Warlow), s. deceiver, 1706. See Warlages.
Warne (Werne), pr. s. 1 p. warn, 2014; Warned, pt. s. 1 p. refused, 1468; Warned, pp. refused, 1467; told by way of warning, 4221.
Warres, s. wariness, caution, 3354; foreknowledge, 3256.
Warning, s. warning, 571.
(Warpyd), pt. pl. twisted, 708.
Ware, pt. s. subj. were, 582. See Ware.
(Warryd); see Weried.
Warysche (Warysh), 1 pr. s. subj.
may be healed, hope to recover of, 2811. See Warisch.
Warison, s. gift, reward, 3431. See warison in Halliwell.
Was, pt. s. was, 17, 37, 39, &c.; Wasse (Was), 1366; Was, pt. pl. were, 73, 2002.
Waspe, wasp, 738; Waspis, pt. 3011.
Wast, adj. waste, unproductive, 3561.
Wast, s. waste, desert, 3487, 3906, 5565; Wastis, pt. waste places, 3792, 4044.
Wast, ger. to waste, destroy, 5382; Wast, 1 pr. pl. (Wastyd, 1 pt. pl.), 2330; Wastid, pp. wasted, 1941; defeated, 4008; (Wastyd), destroyed, 1311, 2141.
Wastoure, s. waster, destroyer, 5310.
Wate, pr. s. 1 p. know, wot, 3436, 4153; 2 p. knowest, 107; 2 pr. pl. know, 3000; (Wayte), 2379.
(Wates), pr. s. waits, looks, gazes, 781*, 1129, 1527; (Watyin), pr. pl. gaze, 700. See Waite.
Wathe, s. danger, peril, 119, 5586; (Wothe), 1103; Wathe, evil, harm, 1411, 3523; harm (Lat. text impericia, want of skill), 3355. Icel. vâði; see Stratmann.
Wath, adj. (error for Wale, i.e. choice), 2150. The Dublin MS. has Wale.
Watir (Water), s. water, stream, 1303, 2152; Water, 59, 1290; Watere, 112, 2539; Watre, 5470; Wattre, 3737; Wattir, 4299; Waters, pl. rivers, 1079; Watirs (Waters), 1967.
Watirles, adj. waterless, dry, 3487. (Waneschyd), pp. put away, 822. See Wayne.
Wawes, pl. walls, 5644; (Wallez), 3222; Wawis (Wallez), 1523. See Waghc.
Wawil-eyed (Wangle-eghed), adj. wall-eyed, 1706. See Wald-eyed.
Wawis (Wawes), pl. waves, 1153; Wawys, 26; (Wawes), 3167*. See Wages.
Wax, v. grow, increase, 4772; ger. 3986.
Wax, s. wax, 113.

Way, s. way, 132, 428, 1310; Ways, pl. ways, tracks, 4105; Way (Ways, pl.), way, wise, 1643.
Wayfe, v. remove, put away, 297; (Wayfe), ger. to send, 1868; Wayfe (Wafe), 1 pr. s. allow, grant, waive, 723; (Wayfez), pr. s. sends, despatches, 1716; Wayfid, pp. put away, 822; Wayfe, imp. pl. quit, leave, 2469. See Wayue.
Waykis (Wakens), pr. s. becomes weak, 1006.
Wayne, error for Wayne, v. give, deliver, 3426. See Wayne.
Waynes (Waynez), pl. wains; Waynes to mete, for wains to pass each other, 1324.
Waynest (Vanyshilt), pt. s. refd. vanished, 1113.
Wayns (Waynes), pl. veins, 1730.
Wayryngle, s. a little villain, 1706. From A.S. weary, Icel. vargr, a felon. Cf. warinael, a butcher-bird, Chaucer, C. T. (D. 1408). The suffix is the A.S. -incel, as in râp-incel, a little rope.
(Waystes), pr. s. wastes away, 3254.
Waytis, pr. s. looks, 265; perceives, 3636; (Wates), looks, 1585; Waytes, looks, gazes, 700, 945; waits for, looks for, 131; Wayted, pt. pl. looked out, found, 194; Waytid, pp. looked, 4233. See Waite.
Wayue (Wafe), ger. to send, deliver, 2431; (Wayfe), 1175; Wayne, pr. s. 1 p. give up, 5134; Wayues, pr. s. despatches, sends, 4691; (Wayffes), sends, 2316; Waynes, pr. s. puts aside, waives, 4656; Wayued, pp. transmitted, 4221; sent, 2695; (Wayfed), conveyed, 1728. Not Wayne; see Wayne. Mod. E. waive. See waiven in Stratmann.
Waynes, pr. s. leans (?), 345. But D. has Wayne vp a window, i.e. lifts up a window, opens a window. See above. The reading out was due to thinking of waytes, i.e. looks, in the latter part of the line.
Wages (Wawes), pl. waves, 1309. See Wawis.

We, pron. we, 178, 180, &c.
We, s. man, 541, 3080, 4055; (Wye), 1858, 2502, 2389. See Wee, Wye.

Webbis, pl. fabrics, woven cloths, 4911, 5295; (Webbys), 1547; Webbs, cobwebs, rather than webs of cloth, 4807; Webs (Webbes), fabrics, 1577; (Webbez), 1523.

Wed, v. wed, 297; Wedd, pt. s. wedded, 3454; 1 pt. s. 587; Wed him (Weddit hym), pp. wedded, 822.

Wed, s. weed, 413.

Wed, s. garment, 120; (Wedes, pl.), stuff, lit. garment, 2229; (Wed), dress, armour, 809*; Wedis, pl. weeds, garments, 232, 3706, 3959; armour, 3015; (Wedes), 1506, 1530, 2768; robes, 1559; Wedes, pl. weeds, garments, 2886; Here-wedis (-wedis), garments of iron, coats of mail, 1010.

Wed, pr. s. 1 p. go mad, 539; Wedis (Wodez), pr. s. goes mad, 1926. A.S. wældan.

Weding (Wedlyng), s. wedding, 827.

Wedire, s. weather, 4142; Wedirs, pl. weathers, tempests, 557; Wedres, storms, 4736.

Wedowe, widow (Dubl. MS. albido for a wido), 1977; Wedow, 5089; Wedouns, pl. widows, 1558.

Wee, s. man, 134, 314, 383, 477, 2521, 5317, &c.; (Wye), 725, 1628; (Wye), 855; (Wight), 1993; Wees, pl. men, 3264, 4190, 5374; (Wyes), 1030; (Wyes), 1250, 2212. See We, Wye.

Wedemu, pp. as adj. welcome, 3211; Welcome, 2302.

Weld, v. rule over, obtain, 3423; Wedle (Weld), ger. to wield, to govern, 2994; Welden, to wield, 651; Weldes, 2 pr. s. wieldest, ruleset, 4932; (Weldes), pr. s. wieldis, possesses, 3247; (Weldyld), pt. s. ruled, 827*.

Wele, adv. well, 50, 44, 171, &c.

Wele, s. weal, 4621; (Whle), 1858.

Welk, pt. pl. walked, 4190.

Welken, s. sky, 247, 1566, 3038; (Welkyn), 714: Welkyn, 554.

Well no, well nigh, very nearly, 559. See Wele.

Wella (Wele), adv. very, 1970.

Welland. pres. part. welling, boiling, 4080.

Wellis, pl. springs, streams, 4385; springs, 4976.

(Welt), an error for Wilt = Willid, pp. gone astray, 2984. See Willid.

Welth, s. wealth, 3247, 3582; happiness, pleasure, 2276; success, 937; Welthe, prosperity, 3272; Welthis, s. pl. as sing. prosperity, 3290; Welthys, pl. riches, 4467.

Weltid, pt. pl. rolled, 839; (Weltyn), pr. pl. 839.

Wemen, pl. women, 528, 3755.

Wemles, adj. stainless, 4949; un-hurt, untouched, 4066.

Wenchis (Whenches), pl. wenches, maidens, 1558.

Wende, v. go, turn, 865; ger. to go, 910; (Wend), v. go, 1632; (Wynd), ger. depart, 2949; Wends, pr. s. wends, goes, 120, 371, 406; comes, 511; departs from life, dies, 933; (Wendes), goes, 976; Wendis (Wendyn), pr. pl. go, 1994. See Went.

Wene, s. weening, supposition, 3516; also as v. I suppose, 3516. See below.

Wene, ger. to suppose, 390; (Wene), v. 3119; Wenes, 2 pr. s. weenest, supposest, 3548; (Wenys), doth expect, 1736; Wenys (Wenes), pr. s. weens, expects, 841, 939; Wend, pt. s. thought, supposed, 2644; (Wende), 2546; (Wenyd), 933; Wend, pt. pl. thought, supposed, 3631; expected, 3431; Wenand, pres. part. expecting, 3587, 4308; Wene, imp. s. suppose, 3275; Wenys, imp. pl. ween, think, 1938.

Wengis, pl. wings, 413.

Went him, pt. s. went, 749; Went, went, 37, 428; pt. pl. 1410; (Wenden), 901; Went, pp. gone, 159. See Wend.

(Wepe), ger. to weep, 872; Wepis,
Werke, s. pain, 530. The same word as the above.
Werkis, pr. s. pains, 531.
Werld, s. world, 3254; (Wernde) 1502.
(Werld), error for Werd, s. fate, 3247. See Werd.
Werpis, pr. pl. warp, twist, 798; (Warpyn), cast, 1300; Werpe yp, cast up, hence rise up, 557; Werpid, pt. s. uttered, 202; (Warpyd), spoke, 709; Werped (Warpyd), cast, flung, set, 1526; Werpid (Warpyd, wrongly for Warpyd), pt. s. threw, flung, 1492; Werpid, pp. uttered, 243; Werpis (Warpez), imp. pl. 2 p. throw, 2142.
Werrayour (Werre), ger. to war upon, fight against, 2689; Werrays (Warreys), pr. s. wars, carries on war, 2495; Werrais (Werrys), wars, makes war, 3166; Werraid, pt. s. warred, carried on war, 3730. O.F. werreier (Burguy).
Werreaour, s. warrior, destroyer by war, 5310; Werraion (Weryour), warrior, 3211; Werreeours, pl. warriors, 2643; Werriouris (Werioirs), 1014; (Weryours), 1798; Werriours (Werour, s.), pl. warriors, 2206; (Weryours), 2325; Werrayouris, warriors, 3568; Werreours, they who make war (upon us), 4294; Werrayours, pl. gen. of warriors, 4007.
Werre (Were), war, 2202; Werres (Werez), pl. 1928.
Werrid (Wered), 2 pr. pl. were, 2290. See Wereis.
Wers, adj. comp. worse, 3199.
Werst, adj. worst, 532, 1656.
Werstillare (Wristiller), wrestler, 2287.
Wery, adj. weary, 1271, 3488, 3917.
(Wery), ger. to worry, 759*. See Were.
Weryd, pt. s. were, 3330.
Weschilid (Wessh, pt. pl.), pt. s. washed, 2543.
Wessell (Yessell), s. plate, 2928.
West, adj. west, 1733.
Wete, v. wit, know, 241, 304, 680,

pr. s. weeps, 672; (Wepys), 963, 1287, 727*; Wepand, pres. part. weeping, 2999.
(Wer), were, 764. See Were.
(Wernyour), s. warrior, soldier, 2643. See Werreour.
Werbild (Werblet, pt. pl.), pp. blown, lit. warbled, 2222.
Werd, s. world, 18, 24, 37, 40, 247, 519, 3471; earth, 4142; plain, 4136; (Werld), world, 995, 1051; (Werld), 2653; (World), 2255; Werde, world, 189, 389, 441, 1663, 4305, 5289; Of þe werde, in the world, 3597; He litill werde, the little world, the microcosm, or world within a man, 4494; in 1. 3301, the former werd = world, but the latter is an error for werk = work; see l. 3299. See Worde.
Werd, s. fate, 3247; Werdes, pl. destinies, fates, 257, 270, 949; Werdis, 283; (Werdes), 1099; (Werdez), 702, 2260. See Wird, Werid.
Werdly (Wordly), adj. worldly, 3262.
Were, 2 pt. s. subj. were, mightest be, 368; pt. s. subj. 142, 193, 239, 421, &c. See Wer.
Were, s. war, 651, 5586, 5598; conflict, 2260; (Were), 808*; Wereis, pl. wars, 4400, 4502; Wereis, 2365; Of weres, in war, 2373.
Were, ger. to wear, 3959, 5123.
Were ye (read Were he), imp. s. defend thyself, 2830.
Were (Wery), v. worry, 2533. See Wery.
Weres, pr. s. wars, 3536.
Weried (Warryd), pp. accused, 3212. See Wurien in Stratmann.
Werid (Werd), s. weird, fate, 689. See Wird.
Weris, 2 pr. s. wearest, 2308; Werid, pt. s. wore, 3635. See Werrid.
Weris (Weres), pl. men, 1300. A.S. wer.
Werke, s. work, deed, 1423, 3199; doing, 2856; (Werk), work, 1290; fortification, 1298; Werk, work, 1071; Werkis, pl. works, deeds, 12, 38, 3271; (Werkez), 727*.
5016; ger. to know, 714, 1718; to wit, 1728; Wetis, pr. pl. 2 p. know ye, 3516; know, 294; Wete, pr. s. subj. may know, may wit, 2783; Wete, imp. s. know, 1970; Wete, imp. pl. know, 4007; Wetis (Wetes), 1938.

Wete, v. error for Wene (as in D.), suppose, 3119.


Wethris, pl. wethers, 4476.

Wetirly, adv. truly, 4222; (Witterly), certainly, 2856; Weterly, certainly, surely, 304; (Witterly), 1423.

Wetis, pr. s. waits, watches, 241. See Waite.

Wex, pt. s. 1 p. grew, 5621; pt. s. 616, 629; (Wex), became, 1189.

(Wyley), v. choose, 759*. See Wale.

West, s. weight, 5473.
(What), what, 682, 683; (Whatt), 1147; What of, what with, 528; interj. what! 723*.

When, when, 42, 119, &c.
(Whene), s. queen, 733*.
(Where), where, 683.

Wheijere, conj. whether, 249.
Which, who, 828*.

(Whil), conj. while, 2255; (Whils), whilst, 2172; (Whilsce), 1220.

(Whistely), adv. silently, 1851.
Whit, for With, with, 3013; (Whit), 1613.

Who, who? 834*.
(Whync), whence, 834*.
Whytin (Within), within, 1290.
Wiche-craft, s. witchcraft, 378.
Wicket, s. small door, 5545.
Wickid, adj. wicked, 2425.
Wickidly, adv. wickedly, 2425; (Wickedly). 1728.

Wickidnes, s. wickedness, evil, 3277, 4125.
Wide, adj. wide, 37; (Wyde), 1970; Wide open (Wide hopyn), adv. wide open, 1526.

Wife, wife, 297. See Wyfe.

(Wight), adj. nimble, 765*.

(Wightly), adv. actively, 1405, 1428.

Wild, ger. to rule, 3477; (Weld), ger. to rule, govern, 994, 2653; rule over, 3086; to wield, possess, 1069, 1730; Wild (Wilde), to possess, 939; (Wyld), 2949; Wild, v. wield, possess, 301; Wild (Welde), v. rule, possess, 3227; Wild (Wyld him), possess for himself, 1667; Wild, ger. to possess, 1669; Wildis, pr. pl. possess, 4481; Wildid (Weldit), pt. s. governed, 2503.

Wild, adj. wild, 378, 557, 1250; (Wilde), 1153; (Wyde), 1540.

Wild, for Will, s. will, desire, 4622.

Wild, Liquidus, s. wilderness, 3487, 4044.

Wile, s. wile, guile, 416, 5233; Wiles, pl. 4365; (Wilez), 1764; (Willes), stratagemus, 1363.

Willy (Willy), adv. with guile, carefully, 1764.

Will, s. wish, desire, 14, 386, 1718, 4604; will, 323; intention, 304; power, disposal, 3503; power to dispose of, 3123; (Wille), will, wish, desire, 680, 2013; (Wyll), 1973; Wille, will, resolution, 106; (Willes), pl. desires, 1890; At will, 939; To will, at his will, 301.

Will, pr. s. desires, 636; will, 297, 301; (Wille), will, 1471; (Wyll), 1754; Will, 1 pr. s. 294; 2 pr. pl. 416, 446; Will ye, if ye will, 212; Willis, pr. s. 2 p. willest, desirest, 4240; Willis, pr. s. wills, desires, 201, 3494.

Will (Wille), adj. at a loss, 1272.

So in Barbour. Icel. vîldr. See Willid.

Willi (Willy), adj. willing, ready, disposed, 2689.

Willid, pl. pl. strayed, 4132; Willid, pp. lost, bewildered, astray, 2981. Cf. Icel. vîldr, astray; see Will, adj.
(Wilnet), pt. s. desired, 680; Willne, imp. s. inquire of, ask, 5036. 
A.S. wilhian.

Wilnyng, s. desire, 1876.

Wilson, adj. wild, waste, desolate (lit. wildsome), 4076, 5565.

Winle (Wende), 1 pr. s. wend, go, 827. See Wend.

Wing (Wyng), wing, portion, district, 1051; Wingis, pl. wings, 5523.

Wintre (Wynter), s. winter, 2895; Wintir (Wynter), 2152; Wintir, pl. years, 4441; Wintire, years, 3556; Winter (Wynter), 692; Wintris, gen. winter's, 3959.

Wird, s. fate, 443; Wirid, 2260; Wirdis, pl. winds, destinies, fate, 41, 1178, 4950; Wirdes, 2307, 2379. See Werd, Werid.

Wirke, v. work, do, 937; ger. to do, 2013; to act, 160; (Werke), to do, 2949; (Wirche), to act, 3359; Wirke, pr. pl. 2 p. work, 3092; Wirkis (Wirkyd), pr. pl. work, 1412.

Wirling (Wirlyng), s. dwarf, 1706; Wirlinges (Wirlyngez), dwarfs, 1733. Sc. wirl, wurl, a dwarfish person; Jamieson.

Wirschip, s. honour, 11, 616, 662, 5586; (Worschip), 723, 811, 1949, 2261; Wirschips, pl. honours, 3712.


Wirschippull, adj. worshipful, worthy, 243.

Wristill (Wrystyll), v. wrestle, 2276.

Wis, imp. s. make known, declare, explain, 4997; (Wissez), pr. s. instructs, guides, 793*; Wissid (Wist), pp. made known, 689. A.S. wissian.

Wisdom (Wisdom), wisdom, 898. (Wisely), adv. wisely, 765*.

Wist, pt. s. knew, 171, 937, 1189, 3080, 762*; pr. pl. 159, 1148, 5465.

Wit, s. wisdom, 662; (Witte), 1858. See Witt.

Wite, s. blame; read Na wite, no blame, 477. A.S. wite.

Wite, v. blame, 876. See above.

Wite, ger. to depart, 3277; Wite, v. send, make to depart, 5032. A.S. gewitan, to depart. See Witis.

Witterwarde, for Witherwarde, adj. adverse; pa witherwarde, those who are openly adverse, 4297.

With, prep. with, 49, 64, 82, 83, 85; by, 2079, 2397, 2562, 3493, 3578, 4733, 5589; against, 3166, 3607; To saue with oure lynnys, to preserve our lives with, 4269; With bat, thereupon, 330, 3054; provided that, 343.

With-draw, 1 pr. s. retreat, 2015; With-drewe, pt. pl. retreated, drew back, 5449.

With-in, adv. within, 14, 1030; prep. 206, 211, 348; With-inen, prep. 251.

With-out, prep. outside, 3919; (With-owte), 815*; Withoute, without, 148.

With-out, adv. outside, 1306; (With-owte), 1032.

Withouten, prep. without, 118; (With-owtyn), 1103, 2196; besides, 3600; Withouten, prep. without, outside, 133, 335; (With-owte), 698; (Without), beyond, 1209.

Withouten (Withowte), adv. outside, 1389.

With-sitt (Withsitte, ger.), v. oppose, 2410.

With-stande, v. oppose, resist, 5624; (Withstonde), ger. 1758; Withstand (With-stande), ger. 2077; With-standis (Withstandyu), pr. pl. withstand, 1138; Withstand, 1443; With-stude (Withstondyn), pt. pl. withstood, 1405; (Withstonde), 1053; (Withstode), 1443; With-stude (With-stondyn), pt. pl. 1031.

Withis, pr. s. departs, 5318. See Wite.

Withes, adj. witless, unwise, 107.

Witness, pr. s. witnesses, shows, 916; (Wittnes), 1439, 2900; Wittnes, witnesses, 488; (Witnessesse), 1592.

Witrely, adv. verily, 422. See Witter.
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names.

Witt, s. wisdom, 3092; wit, knowledge, 45, 259, 898; mind, 489; fancy, 5531; Witt (Witte), wit, knowledge, 2689; reason, 1410; Wittis, pl. wits, senses, 2336, 2420; dispositions, 14; Man wittis, man's wits, 5552; Wittes, pl. understandings, 1890. See Wit.

Witter, adj. knowing, 629. Icel. vitr. See witer in Stratmann. (Wittily), adv. wisely, 2245.

Wigt (Wight), adj. strong, active, vigorous, 1014, 1708, 2206.

Wigtis (Wightez), pl. wights, men, 3212.

Wigtly, adv. nimblly, 661, 3040; vigorously. 2245; quickly, 120, 3774; (Wightly), quickly, 1630; bravely, 1298.

Watliss, pr. pl. disgust, 4277; Wlated, pp. disgrunted, nauseated, more than satisfied, 5634.

Wlonk, adj. proud, 5089. A.S. wælcan.

Wod, s. wood, forest, 70, 2984, 3755; Woddi, 3906; (Wode), 776; Woddis, pl. woods, 4116, 4382, 4721, 5242.

Wode (Wod), s. wood (of a spear-shaft), 798.

Wode, adj. mad, 734, 1410, 5346; angry, 8167; (Wod), raging, 1168. A.S. wod.

(Wode), adv. madly, 1180.

Wodnes, s. madness, fury, 4400.

Wodwose, pl. (though the form is sing.), satyrs, fauns, 1540. "Wodewose, wounyse, woodwose, Silvanus, satyrus." Prompt. Parv.

Wold (Wald), pt. s. would, 751.

Wolfe, wolf, 2533; Wolfs, pl. 5242.

Woll, s. wool, 4166; Wolle, 3957.

Womman, woman, 348, 428.

Wombe, s. womb, 755. See Wame.

Won, pp. won, 454; reached, arrived, 4136, 5523; got, passed, 4196; (Wonne), 942; Wonn (Wonne), 818; Wonn (Wonnez, wrongly), pp. won, 1238.

Won, v. live, dwell, 4044 (see note); ger. to dwell, 4310; Wons, pr. s. dwells, is, remains, 5565; Wounes, pr. s. dwells, 3089; Wonand, pres. part. dwelling, 5475. And see Wont.

Wond, adj. 5428. Read woud, i.e. mad, furious, highly excited. See Wode.

Wonde (Wound), ger. to wound, 2212; Wondid, pt. pl. wounded, 3939; Wondid (Woundit), pp. wounded, 933; (Woundytt), 3131; (Woundett), 1277.

Wonden (Woundit, i.e. wounded), pp. wound, involved in, 2811 (where we should insert of before my the Ashmole text); Wondyn, pp. wound, wreathed; applied to a wreathed snow-drift, 1757.

Wonder, wonder; as adj. strange, 811, 841.

Wonder, adv. wonderfully, 629.

Wondid, pp. wounded, 3150. (But an error for wontid, pt. pl. wanted, lacked.)

Wonding, s. wounding, 4795.

Wondire, s. wonder, 13, 549; (Wondre), 882, 1150, 1616; Wondre, 3917; Wonder, 514.

Wondirfull, adj. wonderful, 416.

Wondirly (Wondrely), adv. wonderfully, 1300; (Wonderly), 933; Wonderly, 898.

Wondirs (Wonderys); Me wondirs, it is wonderful to me, 3119; Vs wondres, it is wonderful to us, 4033; Wondird (Wounderyd), pp. amazed, 2904.

Wonn, adj. wan, pale, white, 1757.

Wont, pt. s. dwelt, 134; Wont, pt. pl. dwelt, 4721; Wont, pp. wont, 725.

Wonynge-stede, s. dwelling-place, 3734. Cf. Du. wonnstede, a dwelling-place.

Worche, ger. to work, perform, 313.

Worde, s. word, tale, 243; fame, report, 37; (Word), 709; Out of worde, beyond word, beyond telling, 3099 [the Dublin MS. has oute of worde, beyond guard, past restraint]; Wordis, pl. words, 95, 167, 202, 237; (Words), 840; (Wordex), 984.

Worde, s. world, 5131. See Werd.

Wordly, adj. worldly, p. 279, l. 16.
Worm, s. serpent, snake, 511; Worme, 383; Wormes, pl. serpents, 4795, 5428; reptiles, 4198; worms, 5580.

(Worship), s. honour, 2248.

Worth, v. be, 691; become, 4228; come to pass, happen, 3080, 3552; Worth, v. get ready (lit. become), 2004; Worth, v. get up (lit. become), 2878; (Worth), come to pass, happen, 714, 3275; become, attain, 762*; Worth, v. be, 1834; become, 189, 4597; take place, happen, 119, 171, 341; (Worth), become, 1272, 1881; befall, 2255; Worth, ger.to be, 1817; (Worth), to be, 2084; to become, to turn to, 3391; Worthis, pr. s. becomes, 383, 385, 468, 722; is, 4860; mounts, mounts up (lit. becomes), 2973; [spelt Worthes], 3613; Worthis, becomes, turns, 3254; goes, 3302; (Worthes), becomes, 2521; Worthis, pr. s. (as fut.) will happen, will come to pass, 4059; shall be, 477; Worthis (Worthex), happens, 1730; Worthis, pr. s. impers. it is, it needs, 4294; Worthis, 2 pr. s. becomest, Worthis thain ouire, gettest the better of them, subduedst them, 4297; Worthle, 2 pr. pl. (ye) become, 4452; (Worthen), are, 1034; (Worth), 2 pr. s. subj. mayst be (MS. wroth), 810*; Worthle, become, 103; Worthle (Worth), pr. s. subj. happen, 1978; Worthle (Worthen), I pr. pl. subj. become, be, 2445; Worthid, pt. s. happened, occurred, 2310, 2317, 5531; became, 378; (Worth), pt. s. happened, 3090; Worthid, pt. s. subj. should come to pass, should be so, 3275; Worthen (Worthen), pt. pl. (or pp.) became, or become, 1443 [the form worthen is a pp.]; Worthle, pp. become, turned to, 4524; (Worthen), become, 722; Worthid, become, 591.


Worthe, adj. worthy, 302, 3426; (Worth), worth, 2830; (Worthi), worthy, 755; (Worthy), 2287; Worthi, worthy, deserving, 3436; (Worthy), 1798, 2078, 765*.

Worthili, adj. worthily, 1405; (Worthyly), highly, 2150.

Worthines, s. worthiness, 662; highness, 3163; (Worthiness), 1938; worship, 2684; Worthenes (Worthiness), worthiness, 1825.

Worthist (Worthiest), adj. superl. worthiest, 1608.

Worthyly, adj. worthily, 1428.

Worget (Wroght), pp. wrought, caused, 3264.

Wose, s. juice, 413. A.S. wós.

Wound, adj. mad, furious, excited, 5428. See Wode.

Wounde (Wound), s. wound, 1411; Woundis (Woundez), pl. wounds, 1331.

(Woundes), pr. s. wounds, 1214; Woundid, pt. s. wounded, 1214; Woundid (Woundit), pt. pl. wounded, 3200; Woundid (Wounden, pr. pl.), 1306; Woundid (Woundett), pp. 2086.

Woundird (Wonderytt), pp. amazed, struck with wonder, 2856.

Woydis (Woydez), pr. s. puts away, dismisses, 879; (Woydez), imp. pl. quit, leave, 2469. See Woyde.

Woje (Wogh), injury, wrong, harm, 2812. A.S. wóh.

Wojes, pl. walls, 3300. A.S. wíh.

Wraa, s. corner, retired spot, 4190; Wra (Wray), corner, 1585. Tecl. rá, Dan. vraa.

Wraiste, adj. perverse, variable, 4622.

Wrake, s. vengeance, 1412; Wra, 2721. A.S. wraen.

Wrangle, s. wrong, 2812.

Wrate, 1 pt. s. wrote, 2431; (Wrote), 3163; Wrate (Wrote), pt. s. 1825; Wrate, pt. pl. wrote, 203.

Wrath, adj. angry, wroth, 738, 841, 2245; Wrathe, 3589.

Wrath, s. fit of anger, 2310.

Wrathful, adj. wrathful, 3167.

Wravid, pp. angry, peevish, 3167. See Wra in Straitmann.

Wrake, v. avenge, w rack, 3199; Wrekis (Wrekés), pr. s. avenge,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

855; Wrekis (Wrekés), pr. pl. avenge, 1410.
Wrengis, pr. s. wrings, 339.
Wrenkis, pl. tricks, 4365. A.S. wrenc.
Wrestild (Wrystyllyd), pp. wrestled, 784.
Wretten, pp. written, 643; (Written), 1600, 1637; (Wrytten), 1845.
Wreth, s. wrath, 865, 865.
Wrethen, pp. writhen, coiled up, 5526.
Wricchidnes, s. wretchedness, misery, 4589.
Wriche, s. wretch, 3075, 4059; Wriches, pl. wretches, 4005, 4564; Wricchis, 4597; (Wrechez), 1733.
Wristilling (Wristyllyn), s. wrestling, 2260.
Write, 1 pr. s. write, 2009; (Writte), 1 pr. pl. 1727.
With, s. wrath, ire, 4389, 4847, 5326; Write, 4153.
Withing, s. angering; For withing, for fear of angering, 5036.
Withis, pr. s. impers. it makes (you) angry, 4639 (see the note, p. 312); Withis, pr. s. becomes wrath, 2593; refl. 1189; Withis (Wrathen), pr. pl. become angry, 1409.
Writt, s. writing, 24; original text, 608, 709; (Writte), 1376; Writte, writing, 2152; (Writte), letter, 2022; Write, letter, 5102; Writ (Writte), writing, 2316; Writtis, pl. writings, letters, 3735, 4233; (Writtes), 881, 2112, 2695.
Writjis, pl. writings, workmen, 4205.
(Wroght), pp. made, 1149. See Wrot.
(Wroght), for Wrath, angry, 2245.
Wroken, pp. banished, driven, limited, 4428.
(Wroth), adj. wroth, angry, 1189.
Wrothe, s. wrath, 2077.
(Wrothed), pl. s. became angry, 2593.
Wrothir-haile, destruction, calamity, 1759. (Usually wrotherhaile.)
Wrogt, pl. s. wrought, 416; (Wroght), 2 p. wroughtest, 869; Wrogt, pt. pl. did, 2390; (Wroght), 2 pl. subj. should do, 2204.
Wrogt, pp. wrought, 386, 422; (Wroght), 1290, 1540.
(Wrychednes), s. wretchedness, misery, 3277.
(Wy), man, 727*, 762*, 782*; (Wyes), pl. 809*. See We.
Wyde, adj. wide, 571, 1324.
Wyfe. s. woman, 390; wife, 587, 828, 5178. See Wife.
(Wykyclyly), adv. severely, 1214.
(Wylde), s. dominion, 1608. Lit. wideling.
Wyll, s. wish, 782*.
Wyne, v. win, conquer, 519; win (to), reach, attain, 467; (Wyne), win, 1629, 2302; (Wynne), get, go, 1440; Wyn, win, conquer, 449; Wynn (Wyne). ger. to win, 1892; to make their way, 1148, 1156; Wynn (Wyn). to win, 2248; Wynnes, pr. s. goes, advances, 1428; (Wynnez), wins, conquers, 1037, 2278; Wynnys, pr. s. wins, 648; conquer, 5611; Wynes, pr. s. comes, 5530; Wynnes him vp, pr. s. snatches up, 828; Wynnes, pr. pl. get, Wynnnes away, get away, get off, 3622; Wynnes (jow vp). imp. pl. get up, rise up, 541.
Wynd, s. wind, 557, 1757; Wynde, 4159; Wyndis, pl. 4143.
Wynde (Weynde), v. go, return, 1835; Wynde, ger. to scale, climb, ascend zigzag, 4878; Wynd (Wende), pr. s. 1 p. depart, 2014; Wyndis, pr. s. wends, 3326; (Wendes), goes, 2150, 2177, 2189, 2487, 2971; Wyndis, pr. pl. turn, go, 3631, 3741; (Wenden), 2453; Wynde (Wende), 2 pr. s. subj. depart, return, 2915.
Wyndles, adj. breathless, 1271.
Wyndon (Wyndow), window, 945; (Wyndow), 769*.
Wynn (Wynne), s. wine, 1350; Wynes, pl. wines, 3350, 4303, 4436.
Wynes, pl. vine, 3667.
Wyngis (Wengez), pl. wings, 1769, 2709.
Wynly, adv. quickly, readily, 5545. Ray gives "weily, quietly"; but I suspect it rather means 'canily,' i.e. quickly, but without
fuss; in the Troy-book, it means 'readily, quickly' in l. 1165, and
'readily, easily' in l. 8655. From the verb win, to get, come by.
Quite distinct from winly = pleasantly.
Wynter, pl. winters, years, 634, 646, 719, 920; (Wyntre), 1005; Wyntir
(Wyntir, 1677). Wyothy, a city, 2150.
Wyrkys, 2 pr. pl. work, 2425.
Wyse, adj. wise, 11, 41, 629; (Wise), 725; Wyse man, gen. sage's, 2124.
Wyse, s. wise, manner, way, 13, 230, 2263; guise, 2863; he same wyse,
in the same way, 3352.
Wysest, adj. superl. wisest, 24; Wisdom, 247.
(Wysez), pr. s. refl. considers, 751.
For Wysez = Avises.
Wysid (Wysett), pp. sent off, directed (to go), 2064. A.S. wistian.
Wyssis (Wyssys), pr. s. shows, 2988.
(Wyssynge), s. instruction, 3256.
Wyst, pt. s. knew, 509.
Wysti (Wistus), adj. (perhaps) desolate, deserted, 1757. See wysly
in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2189, where it is an adj.,
(Wyth), prep. with, 1202.
Wyues (Wifes), pl. wives, 1558.

Ydill; In ydille, in vain, 3975.
Ydollatry, idolatry, 4459; Ydollatris, pl. 4261.
Ydres, pl. hydras, water-snakes, 4089.
(Ye), ye, 986.
Yeldis (yeldes), pr. s. gives up (to), 2951.
Yeuen, pp. given, 1713.
(Yf), conj. if, 951, 1097, 2164; (Yf), 1850. See if.
(Yhe), ye, 682, 683, 1034. See ye.
Yles (Ylez), pl. isles, 1027; (Ylez), 1039. See ile.
Ymage, image, likeness, 191, 1126, 3362; Ymagis (Ymagez), pl. im-
ages, 1564.
Ynde, India, 3160, 3183, 3484, 4102; (Inde), 1523, 2797; Yndee, 5663.
Ynde, Indian, 5012.
Yndis, pl. Indians, 3639; Yndes, 3617.

Yndoyes, the Indian language, 5009; Yndoy, 5072.
(Yoke), s. yoke, 818*.
Yone, pron. that man, 1634.
(You), dat. pl. you, 1013.
(Your), your, 987; (Yowr), 1825.
(Yren), iron, 746*, 756*, 1081. See Iren.
Yse, s. ice, 2883.
(Ysyd), pp. iced, frozen, 2883.
Yssanna, name of an island, 2106.
Ytaile (Ital), Italy, 1027.
Ythes, pl. waters, waves, 1039. See Ithys.
Yynde (Inde), India, 2799.

3a, adv. yea, 354, 541, 889, 1822, 1834, 2142, 5353. See 3a.
3acora, a noun, Zacora, 2179.
3ald (jolde), pt. pl. yielded, surrender-
dered, 1140; (Yeld), 2147.
3alow, adj. yellow, 607.
3ape, adj. vigorous, strong, 3304;
3ope, keen, bold, 2201. A.S. geap.
3apely, adv. readily, 2406; eagerly,
boldly, quickly, 80, 114, 2107,
2909, 4866; (jopely), vigorously,
1393; 3apeli, 761.
3apest, adj. superl. most active, most
eager, 818*.
3are, adv. readily, 607; quickly,
early, 1107. A.S. gearo.
3are, adv. yore, long ago, 1008.
3arely, adv. promptly, 1035; (jarle),
speedily, 1140; (garly), quickly,
readily, 818*, 1382.
3aris, pr. s. refl. prepares himself,
4866; 3are be, imp. s. prepare thy-
self, 80, 2909.
3arkid, pt. s. prepared, 114; 3arkid
(to (arken to), shut to, fastened,
2449; 3arkid, pp. prepared, 4894.
A.S. gearcian.
3armand, pres. part. yelling, bellow-
ing, 4745. See 3arme in Halliwell,
p. 951. Cf. Icel. jarmr, a bleat-
ing, crying; W. garmio, to shout.
(jate), s. gate, 783*; 3atis, pl. gates,
496, 3209, 3705, 4892; (jates),
768, 1080, 762*.
3e, pron. ye, 21, 212, 268, &c.; (Ye),
1802; (Yhe), 1801, 1806, 1893.
3e (for be), the, 3055.
3edire, adj. vehement, 5042. Cf.
Glossarial index, and index of names.

Icel. geð, Norweg. gjed, mood, mind, humour; whence Norweg. gjedad, bold. See Allit. Poems.

see, pron. ye, 2120, 4433. See ye.

3efes (Yevez), imp. pl. 2 p. give ye, 1035.

zeld, v. give, 3126; (jelde), 1808; zeld, ger. to yield, pay, 892; to yield, 1276; to give, 1891; (jelde), 1968; (Yelde), 924; zeld, ger. to give (battle), deliver (battle), 137, 880*; zeld (Yeld), 1 pr. s. give, 863; zeld (jelde), pr. s. subj. should give up, 2313; zeldis, pr. s. yields up, 4286; (jelde), yields, 971; gives, 1184; zeldis (jelde), pr. pl. yield up (themselves), 2792; (jeldyn), give, 1388; zeldis, pr. pl. (golden, pt. pl.), surrender, 2232; zeld, pt. s. gave, 751; zeld him, imp. s. let him yield himself, 3124; zeld, imp. pl. yield, 1035.

jene, ger. to take care of, 4505; jemmed, 1 pt. s. governed, 1035; jemyd, pr. s. kept, had charge of, 1233. A.S. gjuman.

Zephall, Zephir, 3800.

jerand, pres. part. screaming, chattering, 4745. A.S. georran. to chatter, sound, creak. See yerre.

jerde, s. rod of office, sceptre, 813; yard (measure), 4750; sceptre, wand or emblem of office, 1035; jerd, wand, 114.

jere, s. year, 288; pl. years, 633, 649; jeres, pl. years, 651; (geses), 1008; (Yherel), 1107; jerris, 316; jerys, 251.

jeryly (jelry), adj. yearly, 2406.

jerne, adv. earnestly, 457; bitterly, 667; greatly, 1265; (jarne), eagerly, 1315, 1700. A.S. georne.

jerne (jarne), pr. s. 1 p. yeare, desire, 3124.

jerys, s. outcry, loud lament, 5042. See jerand.

jet, conj. yet, nevertheless, 565, 1140, 3742, 4628; (sett), 919. See jet.

jeten, pp. gotten, obtained, attained, 1107.

jettes, pr. s. flows, gushes, 3233; jett, pt. pl. burst (out), lit. poured (out), 5042; jeten, pp. molten, cast, 607, 1894. A.S. geoton.

jeuyn (jefen), pp. given, 2107.

(jila), yea, 724*. See ye.

(jhildez), pr. s. yields, gives up, 726*; gives, 751.

jizz him, imp. let him give himself, 3124.

jildis, pr. s. 2 p. givest, deliverest, 5192; jildis (jeldyn), pr. pl. repay, 1393; jild, pr. s. subj. may yield, 3187; jild vp, imp. s. yield up, 30. See jeld.

jis, adv. yes, 2073.

jit, adv. again, still, 3163; yet, nevertheless, moreover, 51, 185, 233, &c.; (jite), 815*. See jet.

jode, pt. s. went, 1140; jode him (jynm), pt. s. went, 761; jode, pt. pt. went, 1123, 1256, 3205; (jodel), pt. pl. subj. should go, 822* (where read jode).

joke, s. yoke, 3124; jokke, 2009.

jolden (jelynd), pt. pl. yielded, 2326; jolden, pp. yielded, given up, delivered up, surrendered, 1328, 1358, 1449, 1614, 2378, 3981; paid, 4531; jolden (Yolden), pp. yielded, 813, 2107; (jolden), 1869; repaid, 967; (joldyn), 2104; jold, 3504. See jeld.

jonder (Yonder), adj. yonder, 1000. jonder, adv. yonder, 702, 705; jonder (jond), 1637; (Yonder), 1693. jone, adj. yonder, yon, that, 498, 1093, 4993. See Yone.

jonge, adj. young, 185, 594; jong (Yong), 761, 794.

jonger, adj. comp. younger, 1014; jongire (Younger), 1474; jongir (Younger), 1619.

jope; see jape.


joten, s. giant, 4745. A.S. coten.

joure (Your), pron. your, 1680, 1866, 2161; your, 21, 168, &c.

jours-selfe (Your-schene), yourselves, 1867, 2205; your-self, 301.

jounthe (Youth), s. youth, 1008, 1107; youth, 316.

jow, pron. you, 15, 172, 186, &c.; (You), dat. 987; jowe, 301, 1823, 1845.

jüstinday, yesterday, 3304.

jyname (Gemmlys), pl. gems, 2035.
Richard Clay & Sons,
Bread Street Hill, London,
Bungay, Suffolk.
PR
1119
E5
no.47

Early English Text Society
Publications
Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH